



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 0 Introduction

Front Cover

OKIDATA Service Guide

OKIFAX 5700/5900
FACSIMILE PRODUCTS

Adobe Acrobat printable reference copy
of the OKIDATA Service Training Manual.
10/25/98

Note: This Adobe Acrobat version of the Okidata Service Training Manual was built with the pictures rendered at 72 dpi, which is ideal for screen viewing. For future updates to this manual, and more on-line information visit our **Business Partner Exchange (BPX)** at <http://bpx.okidata.com>.

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

0 Introduction

Copyright	2
-----------	---

1 General Information

1.1 General Performance	3
1.2 General User's Function	4
1.3 General Maintenance Functions	5
1.4 General Appearance	6
....1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5700/5900	7
.....Telephone Directory P6	8
....1.4.2 Control Panel	9
1.5 Basic Performance Specifications	10
....Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications	11
....Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications	12
....Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications	13
....Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications	14
....Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications	15
....Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications	16
....Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications	17
....Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications	18
1.6 Reports and Lists	19
....1.6.1 Reports & List Specifications (1/2)	20
....1.6.1 Shows Reports and Lists (2/2)	21
.....Active Memory Files P1	22
.....Active Memory Files P2	23
.....Active Memory Files	24
.....Activity Report	25
.....Message Confirmation (Normal Report)	26
.....Memory Confirmation (Error Report)	27
.....Broadcast Entry Report P1	28
.....Broadcast Entry Report P2	29
.....Broadcast Entry Report P1	30
.....Broadcast Entry Report P2	31
.....Broadcast Entry Report (Broadcast TX)	32
.....Broadcast Confirmation Report P1	33
.....Broadcast Confirmation Report P2	34
.....Broadcast Confirmation Report P1	35
.....Broadcast Confirmation Report P2	36
.....Broadcast Confirmation Report (Broadcast TX by Speed dial)	37
.....Configuration P1	38
.....Configuration P2	39
.....Configuration P3	40
.....Configuration P1	41
.....Configuration P2	42
.....Telephone Directory P1	43
.....Telephone Directory P2	44
.....Telephone Directory P3	45
.....Telephone Directory P4	46
.....Telephone Directory P5	47
.....Telephone Directory P1	48

Table of Contents

Page

.....Telephone Directory P2	49
.....Telephone Directory P3	50
.....Telephone Directory P4	51
.....Telephone Directory P5	52
.....Telephone Directory P6	53
.....Telephone Directory P7	54
.....Telephone Directory P8	55
.....Telephone Directory (Speed dial)	56
.....Power Outage Report	57
.....Confidential RX Report	58
.....Protocol Dump P1	59
.....Protocol Dump P2	60
.....Self Diagnosis Report	61
.....Function List P1	62
.....Function List P2	63
.....Function List P3	64
.....Function List P1	65
.....Function List P2	66
.....Function List P3	67
.....Group Directory	68
.....Group Directory P1	69
.....Group Directory P2	70
.....Group Directory (Speed dial)	71
.....Protocol Dump P1	72
.....Protocol Dump P2	73
.....NIC Configuration	74
.....Banner Sheet	75
2 Installation	
2.1 General Setup Information	76
2.2 Site Selection	77
2.3 Unpacking	78
2.4 Check of Contents	79
2.5 Installation of Attachments	80
2.6 AC Cord Connection	81
2.7 Telephone and Line Connections	82
2.8 Packing for Shipment	83
2.9 Initial Settings	84
....2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation	85
.....User Functions	86
....2.9.2 Technical Functions	87
.....2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1	88
.....2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2	89
.....2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value	90
.....2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value	91
.....2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms	92
.....2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion	93
.....2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator	94
.....2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.	95
.....2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.	96
.....2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms	97
.....2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms	98

Table of Contents

Page

.....2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe	99
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (1/11)	100
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (2/11)	101
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (3/11)	102
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (4/11)	103
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (5/11)	104
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (6/11)	105
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (7/11)	106
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (8/11)	107
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (9/11)	108
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (10/11)	109
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (11/11)	110
.....2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX Automatic Switching	111
.....2.9.2.5 TAD mode	112
.....2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pickup	113
....2.9.3 User's Functions	114
....2.9.4 Location Program	115
.....2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:	116
.....2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/2)	117
.....2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/2)	118
....2.9.5 Setup	119
.....2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment	120
.....2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming	121
.....2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI	122
.....2.9.5.2.2 Sender ID	123
.....2.9.5.3 Machine Settings:	124
.....2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode	125
.....2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default	126
.....2.9.5.4 Dial Options	127
.....2.9.5.4 Dial Options Table	128
.....2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries	129
.....2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval	130
.....2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix	131
.....2.9.5.5 Incoming Options	132
.....Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options	133
.....2.9.5.5.1 CNG Count	134
.....2.9.5.6 Report Options:	135
.....2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring	136
.....2.9.5.7 LAN Options:	137
.....2.9.5.7 Table	138
.....2.9.5.7.1 IP Address	139
.....2.9.5.7.2 Subnet Mask	140
.....2.9.5.7.3 Default Gateway	141
....2.9.6 User Default Setting	142
....2.9.7 Technical Default Setting	143
....2.9.8 Default Setting of Dial Parameters	144
....2.9.9 Off-line tests	145
.....2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow	146
.....Self Diagnosis Report	147
....2.9.10 On-line Tests	148
.....2.9.10.1 Typical Transmission Flow Diagram	149

Table of Contents

Page

.....2.9.10.2 Typical Reception Transmission Diagram	150
2.10 Installation of optional units	151
....2.10.1 Optional units	152
....2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction	153
....2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction	154
....2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction	155
3 Brief Technical Description	
Electrophotographic Process Flow	156
3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process	157
3.2 Actual Electrophotographic Process	158
3.3 Board and Units	159
3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure	160
4 Disassembly	
4.0 General	161
....4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement	162
....4.2 Tools	163
....4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble	164
.....Whole Unit Picture	165
.....4.3.1 Document Table Cover	166
.....4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover	167
.....4.3.3 Main Cover	168
.....4.3.4 Operation Unit	169
.....4.3.5 NCU Board	170
.....4.3.6 MODEM Board	171
.....4.3.7 Plate Package	172
.....4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)	173
.....4.3.9 Stacker Frame	174
.....4.3.10 Printer Unit	175
.....4.3.11 Fan and Fan Guard	176
.....4.3.12 Main Board	177
.....4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/Low Voltage Power Supply Boards	178
.....4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit	179
.....4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit	180
.....4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)	181
.....4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)	182
.....4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors	183
.....4.3.18 Speaker	184
.....4.3.19 Scanner Motor	185
.....4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit	186
.....4.3.21 LED Head	187
.....4.3.22 Toner Lockout Board	188
.....4.3.23 Stacker Cover	189
.....4.3.24 Fusing Unit	190
.....4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly	191
.....4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller	192
.....4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates	193
.....4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly	194
5 Adjustments	
5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time	195
....Settings of Technical Function No. 26 (Table 5.1.1)	196

Table of Contents

Page

....5.2.1 Confirmation Items	197
....5.2.2 Measurement	198
6 Cleaning and Maintenance	
6.1 Replacement of Consumables	199
6.2 Routine Inspection	200
6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear (User)	201
6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear (Service)	202
6.5 Self-Diagnosis Test	203
6.6 Sensor Calibration Test	204
6.7 LED Test	205
6.8 Tone Send Test	206
6.9 High-Speed Modem Send Test	207
6.10 High-Speed Modem Receive Test	208
6.11 MF Send Test	209
6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)	210
6.13 Protocol Data Dump Printing	211
6.14 System Reset	212
6.15 Service Codes	213
....Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (1/2)	214
....Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (2/2)	215
....G4 Service Code Lists	216
7 Troubleshooting	
7.0 Extension cable lists	217
7.1 Overview	218
....7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart	219
....7.2 No LCD Operation	220
....7.3 ALARM LED On	221
....7.4 Printing Test Failure	222
....7.5 No Local Copy	223
....7.6 Auto Dial Failure	224
....7.7 Transmission Problem	225
....7.8 Auto Reception Failure	226
....7.9 Reception Problem	227
....7.10 Sensor Calibration Test	228
....7.11 LED Test	229
....7.12 Tone Send Test	230
....7.13 High-Speed Modem Test	231
....7.14 MF Send Test	232
....7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test	233
....7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor	234
....7.17 Power Supply Unit	235
....7.18 No Document Feeding	236
....7.19 Multiple Document Feeding	237
....7.20 Document Skew	238
....7.21 Document Jam	239
....7.22 Printer Unit	240
.....7.22.1 Precaution	241
.....7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit	242
.....Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display	243
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 1: Top Cover is Open	244
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 2: Replace Image Drum Message	245

Table of Contents

Page

.....Troubleshooting flow chart 3: Engine Controller Error	246
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 4: Fuser Unit Thermal Error	247
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 5: Paper Jams	248
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 6: No Paper Tray or No Paper	249
.....Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message) Table 7.22.2	250
.....Sample Image Problems (Figure 7.22.1)	251
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 7: Light or Blurred Output	252
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 8: Smearred Background on Output	253
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 9: Blank Output	254
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 10: Vertical Black Stripes on Output	255
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 11: Evenly Spaced Marks on Output	256
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 12: Missing Print on Output	257
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 13: Vertical White Stripes on Output	258
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 14: Poor Fusing	259
8 Dipswitch Setting Tables	
Portuguese	260
A Board Descriptions	
Preface	261
Service Caution	262
A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram	263
....Block Diagram	264
A2.1 Signal Flow Explanation	265
....1. Copy	266
....2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)	267
....2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only	268
....3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)	269
....3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only	270
....4. PC Print (Option)	271
....5. PC Scanner (Option)	272
....6. PC-FAX TX (Option)	273
....7. PC-FAX RX (Option)	274
....8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)	275
....9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)	276
....10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)	277
....11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)	278
....12. G4 TX (Option)	279
....13. G4 RX (Option)	280
....14. LAN Print (Option)	281
....A3.1 Toner Low Detection	282
....A3.2 Centronics Parallel Interface	283
....A3.3 Electrophotographic Process	284
....A3.4 Process Operation Descriptions	285
B Print Operation Description	
B.1 Mechanical Components	286
B.2 Description of Print Operations	287
....1) Hopping and feeding	288

Table of Contents

Page

....2) Charging	289
....3) Exposure	290
....4) Developing	291
....5) Transfer	292
....6) Fusing	293
....7) Cleaning	294
....8) Cleaning of rollers	295
B.3 Errors	296
....B.3.1 Errors List	297
....B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors	298
.....B.3.2.1 Fuse Error	299
.....B.3.2.2 Fan Error	300
.....B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring	301
.....B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error	302
.....B.3.2.5 Cover Open	303
....B.3.3 Recoverable errors	304
.....B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection	305
B.4 Other Special Cases	306
....B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed	307
....B.4.2 Cleaning	308
....B.4.2 Diagram - Description of Print Operations	309
C Illustrated Parts List	
Illustrated Parts List	310
....Section 1: Cabinet Assembly	311
....Section 2: Control Panel Assy	312
....Section 3: Printer Assembly	313
....Section 4: Base Assembly	314
....Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner - (L)	315
....Section 6: Frame Assy - Scanner (U)	316
....Section 7: Cables, Option Boards	317
D Second Paper Feeder	
Preface	318
1. Outline	319
....1.1 Functions	320
....1.2 External View and Component Names	321
2. Mechanism Description	322
....2.1 General Mechanism	323
....2.2 Hopper Mechanism	324
3. Parts Replacement	325
....3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement	326
....3.2 Parts Layout	327
....3.3 Parts Replacement Methods	328
.....3.3.1 Stepping motor (Hopping)	329
.....3.3.2 TQSB2 PCB	330
.....3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear	331
4. Troubleshooting	332
....4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting	333
....4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting	334
....4.3 Troubleshooting Method	335
.....4.3.1 LCD Status Message List	336
5. Connection Diagram	337

Table of Contents	Page
....5.1 Interconnection Diagram	338
....5.2 PCB Layout	339
6 Parts List	340
E PC-Loading	
PC Loading	341
....1. General	342
.....1.1 Application	343
.....1.2 General	344
.....1.3 Note on Explanation	345
.....1.4 Related Document	346
....2. Basic Operation	347
.....2.1 Supported Functions	348
.....2.2 Differences from HSLs	349
.....2.3 G4 PC Loading	350
.....2.3.1 Operating Conditions	351
....3. PC Loading Procedure	352
.....3.1 PC Loading Upon Memory Error Occurrence	353
.....3.1.1 Explanation on Procedure	354
.....3.1.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram	355
.....3.2 PC Loading by Manual Operation	356
.....3.2.1 Explanation of Procedure	357
.....3.2.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram	358
.....3.2.3 Operation Flow	359
.....3.3 G4 Board PC Loading Procedure	360
.....3.3.1 Explanation of Procedure	361
.....3.3.2 Sequence Diagram	362
.....3.3.3 G4 PC Loading Flow	363
....4. LCD Messages	364
....5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns	365
.....5.1 Upon Start of PC Loading	366
.....5.2 Upon Normal End	367
.....5.3 Upon Error Occurrence	368
....6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes	369
....7. Cautions	370
....8. Loading Processing Time	371
.....8.1 Main Board	372
.....8.2 ISDN Option Board	373
Service Manual for OF53/56Plus	
7 Troubleshooting	
.....Overall Troubleshooting Flowchart	374



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 0 Introduction

Page: 2

Copyright

This document may not be reproduced without the written permission of Okidata Training and Publications. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this training course. Okidata is not responsible for errors beyond its control.

Copyright / About Information

Copyright 1999 by Okidata All rights reserved.

Written by Okidata Training and Publications

Contact

Please address any comments on this publication to:

Mailing Address Okidata
Training and Publications
2000 Bishops Gate Blvd.
Mount Laurel, NJ 08054-3499

Web Site www.okidata.com

Copyright Listing

OKIDATA is a registered trademark of Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.; marques deposee de Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.; marca registrada, Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.

IBM, PC, PC-DOS, and Proprinter XL are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft and MS-DOS are registered trademarks and Microsoft Basic, Windows, TrueImage, and TrueType are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Okilink II is a trademark of Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.

ZIP Code is a registered trademark of the United States Postal Service.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

1.1 General Performance

- 1 Type of appearance
 - Desktop type
- 2 Applicable lines
 - PSTN (Public switched telephone network)
 - PBX (Private branch exchange)
 - ISDN (Integrated service digital network)
 - LAN (Local area network)

Note: ISDN and LAN are option.
- 3 Compatibility
 - ITU-T Group 3 facsimile transceiver
 - ITU-T Group 4 facsimile transceiver (option)
- 4 Document width
 - Max. 216 mm (8.5 inches [North American Letter])
 - Min. 148 mm (5.83 inches [ISO A5 size])
- 5 Effective reading width
 - (TX):
 - Max. 215.4 mm (NA Letter)
 - 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)
 - (RX):
 - 211.3 mm (NA Letter)
 - 211.3 mm (ISO A4 size)*1

* Printing width will be 206 mm
- 6 Scanning length
 - 128 mm to 356 mm (5.06 inches to 14 inches)
(Length setting: Long document s(1500 mm) are also available.)
- 7 Automatic document feeder (ADF)
 - 50 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 20-lb/75 gm Oki Data recommended paper)
 - 30 sheets (North American Letter/A4-size: 16 to 28-1b bond/60-105 gm)
- 8 Recording paper or sheet
 - 1st cassette: North American Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 250 sheets capacity (20-lb/75 gm)
 - 2nd cassette (option): North American Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 500 sheets capacity (20-lb/75 gm)
 - Manual paper feeder: Transparency for overhead projector, applicable. sheet size: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size

* : Oki Data Recommended paper
- 9 Printable width
 - North American: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
 - North American Legal: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
 - ISO A4: 206.0 mm (197.3 mm for assured quality)
- 10 Printable length
 - NA Letter: 273.4 mm (10.76 inches) / 266.7 mm (10.49 inches) for assured quality
 - NA Legal: 349.6 mm (13.76 inches) / 342.9 mm (13.49 inches) for assured quality
 - ISO A4: 291 mm (11.46 inches) / 284.3 mm (11.19 inches) for assured quality
- 11 Copy stacker
 - Face down stacking: Max. 200* sheets
 - Face up stacking: Max. 10* sheets

*Note 1: Oki Data Recommended paper

*Note 2: Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.
- 12 Scanning resolution

- a) Horizontal
 - 300 dots per inch (Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm; copy is available)
- b) Vertical
 - 300 dots per inch, 15.4, 7.7 and 3.85 lines per mm (Note: 300 dpi x 300 dpi; Transmission is available.)
- 13 Scanning method
 - 2592 bits contact image sensor
- 14 Recording resolution)
 - a) Horizontal: 600 dots/inch
 - b) Vertical:
 - Variable:**
 - STD mode (A4: 3.85 to 5.06 line/mm) (Letter: 3.85 to 5.28)
 - FINE mode (A4: 7.7 to 9.3 line/mm) (Letter: 7.7 to 10.57)
 - EX-FINE mode : (A4: 15.4 line/mm) (A4 15.4 to 19.87 line/mm) (Letter: 15.4 to 21.15)
 - EX-FINE (300 dot/inch): (A4: 300 to 387 mm/line) (Letter: 300 to 412)
 - Fixed:**
 -
 - EX-FINE mode : 300 dot/inch, 15.4 line/mm
 - FINE mode: 7.7 line/mm
 - STD mode: 3.85 line/mm
 - PC-Print: 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch
- 15 Printing method
 - Electrophotographic printing
 - 211.3 mm (2496 bits) LED printhead
- 16 Minimum scan line time for reception
 - When receiving from OKIFAX or ECM: 0 ms
 - When receiving from non- OKIFAX and non ECM: 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm; 5 ms at 7.7 line/mm, 15.4 line/mm
- 17 Print speed
 - Max. 10 sheets per minute (at NA letter size)
- 18 Coding scheme
 - Modified Huffman (MH)
 - Modified READ (MR)
 - Modified Modified READ (MMR)
 - JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5900)
- 19 Modem (Rev. 2)
 - ITU-T Rec. V.29: 9600 bps for use on point-to-point 4-wire leased telephone type circuits.
 - ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter: 4800 bps modem for use in GSTN (General Switched Telephone Network)
 - ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2: 300 bps duplex modem for GSTN
 - ITU-T Rec. V.17: 2-wire modem for fax applications up to 14.4 kbps
 - ITU-T Rec. V.34
- 20 Transmission speed
 - 2.5 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart (for OKIFAX 5900)
 - 3.0 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart (for OKIFAX 5700)
 - Note:** This is Phase C time at 3.85 line/mm.
- 21 Protocol
 - ITU-T Rec. T.30
 - ITU-T Rec. G4 Class 1 (option)
 - OKI special protocols: High-speed protocol (G3)
- 22 Error correction mode (ECM)
 - ITU-T ECM
- 23 Image memory
 - Basic mode: 2.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5700) & 4.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5900)
 - Optional memory: 2.0/4.0 M-byte
- 24 Liquid crystal display (LCD)
 - Four lines of 20 characters for operation guidance, check and various kinds of information
- 25 Power source

- Nominal input voltage 120 VAC for ODA version
- Nominal input voltage 230 VAC for INT'L version

26 MFP (Multi- Function Peripheral) function

- PC Printer Function
- PC Scanner Function
- PC Fax Modem Function

Note: For details, see "Product Specification for MFP". Hardware is standard and software is Bi-Centro interface.

27 ISDN function (option)

- G4 function
- ISDN G4: Communication
- ISDN G3: Communication
- ISDN: Report and List

28 Network print service

- Netware
- TCP/IP
- Windows NT/95/3.1
- T600 dpi, 10 ppm

Note: For details, see "Product Specification for Network Print Service"

NA = North America

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



1.2 General User's Function

1) Transmission

- 1 Transmit mode
 - Automatic transmit mode
 - Manual transmit mode
- 2 Instant Dialing
- 3 Delayed feeder transmission
- 4 Memory transmission
 - 40 sessions
- 5 Delayed memory transmission (within 3 days)
 - 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5700
 - 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5900
- 6 Sequential broadcast (Memory)
 - 150 stations for OKIFAX 5700
 - 240 stations for OKIFAX 5900
- 7 Delayed broadcast
 - 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5700
 - 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5900
- 8 Confidential message transmission
 - Feeder Confidential TX
 - Memory Confidential TX
- 9 Relay broadcast initiate
 - Feeder Relay broadcast initiate
 - Memory Relay broadcast initiate
- 10 Polling transmission
 - Feeder Polling TX
 - Memory Polling TX
- 11 Bulletin Poll transmission (When Box number is opened).
 - 16 boxes
- 12 Batch transmission
- 13 Priority transmission
- 14 Transmission preparation (Feeder)

2) Reception

- 1 Receive mode
 - Automatic receive mode
 - Manual receive mode
 - TEL/FAX receive mode
 - TAD mode
 - Memory receive mode
 - Forwarding mode
- 2 Memory only reception
- 3 No toner/No paper reception (memory)
- 4 Confidential message reception
 - 16 mail boxes
- 5 Fax forwarding for incoming calls
- 6 Fax forwarding for no toner/no paper reception
- 7 Polling reception

3) Convenience

- 1 Dual access
- 2 Automatic redial
- 3 Last number redial (Manual redial)
- 4 Local copy of a document, including multiple copies
 - 99 copies max.
- 5 Sender identification (Sender ID)

- 6 Personal identification (Personal ID)
- 7 TSI/CSI: Local telephone number
- 8 Acoustic monitor (only TX mode)
 - 5 level selectable
- 9 Automatic alternate selecting call
(FAX No. + FAX No. can be registered in one-touch keys).
 - OKIFAX 5700: Speed Dial (1 to 40) are assigned to one-touch keys.
 - OKIFAX 5900: Speed Dial (1 to 80) are assigned to one-touch keys.
- 10 Half-tone transmission (at FINE resolution)
 - 64 scale gradations
- 11 Page re-transmission (Only when memory TX mode)
- 12 Distinguishing text from pictures
- 13 Vertical reduction printing (Reduction rate is from 100% to xx%).
Note: xx is Letter 72.8%, A4 77.5%
- 14 Smoothing printing
In case of 8 dot/mm x 3.85 lines/mm --> 300 dot/inch x 784 lines/inch
- 15 Auto dialing
 - Speed dialing:
OKIFAX 5700: 1 to 140 (1 to 40 are assigned to one-touch keys)
OKIFAX 5900: 1 to 230 (1 to 80 are assigned to one-touch keys)
 - Group dialing: 20 groups
 - Keypad dialing
 - Chain dialing
 - Mixed dialing
- 16 Real-time dialing
Dialing with off hook condition or when the HOOK key is pressed.
- 17 Automatic pause signal insertion
- 18 Local copy
- 19 Telephone directory (Alpha/Location) dialing
- 20 TEL/FAX automatic switching
- 21 TAD mode (for external telephone answering device)
- 22 Session number
- 23 Closed user group (Direct mail rejection)
- 24 Contrast and resolution control
- 25 Key touch tone
- 26 Printer counter display (For drum, toner, print, and scan)
- 27 Quick scanning
- 28 Time and date setting
- 29 Language selection
 - 2 languages (LCD and Report)
- 30 Distinctive ring detect
- 31 Restricted access
- 32 Beep sound

4) Reports

- 1 Function list
- 2 Configuration
- 3 Phone directory
- 4 Group directory
- 5 Activity report
- 6 Active memory files
- 7 Broadcast
- 8 Protocol dump (G3 and G4)
- 9 NIC configuration
- 10 Log. report
- 11 G4 Log. report
- 12 Self diagnosis report

5) Report options

- 1 MCF. (Single-Loc.)
- 2 MCF. (Multi-Loc.)
- 3 Image in MCF.
- 4 Error report (MCF).

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



1.3 General Maintenance Functions

1) Local tests

1 Self-diagnosis

Main board

- CPU ROM/RAM check
- Flash memory check (Program, Language, and Default)
- Modem
- RAM check
- Toner cartridge
- Option memory check

DEVICE ID

- LAN Board check (option)

ISDN board (option)

- CPU ROM/RAM check

2 Sensor calibration (Adjustment of scanning level)

3 LED test

4 Tone send test (When NCU board is installed)

5 High-speed modem send test (When NCU board is installed)

6 High-speed modem receive test (When NCU board is installed)

7 MF tone test (When NCU board is installed)

8 Tone (TEL/FAX) test (When NCU board is installed)

9 Loop back 1 (When ISDN option board is installed)

10 Loop back 2 (When ISDN option board is installed)

11 INFO0 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)

12 INFO1 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)

13 INFO2 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)

14 INFO3 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)

15 Pulse (1kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)

16 Pulse (2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)

17 Pulse (N2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)

2) Technical setup

3) System reset

- All data clear
- Location data clear
- Configuration data clear

4) Default type set

5) PC loading

6) G4 PC loading



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Page: 6

1.4 General Appearance

Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5700/5900.

Figure 1.4.2 Control Panel for OKIFAX 5700/5900.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5700/5900

Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5700/5900.

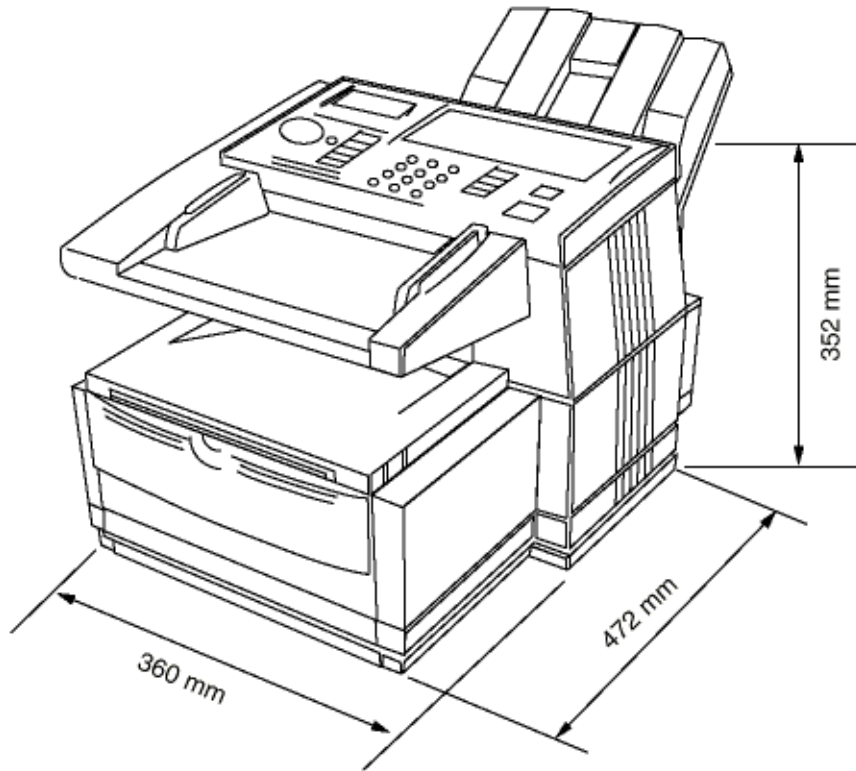
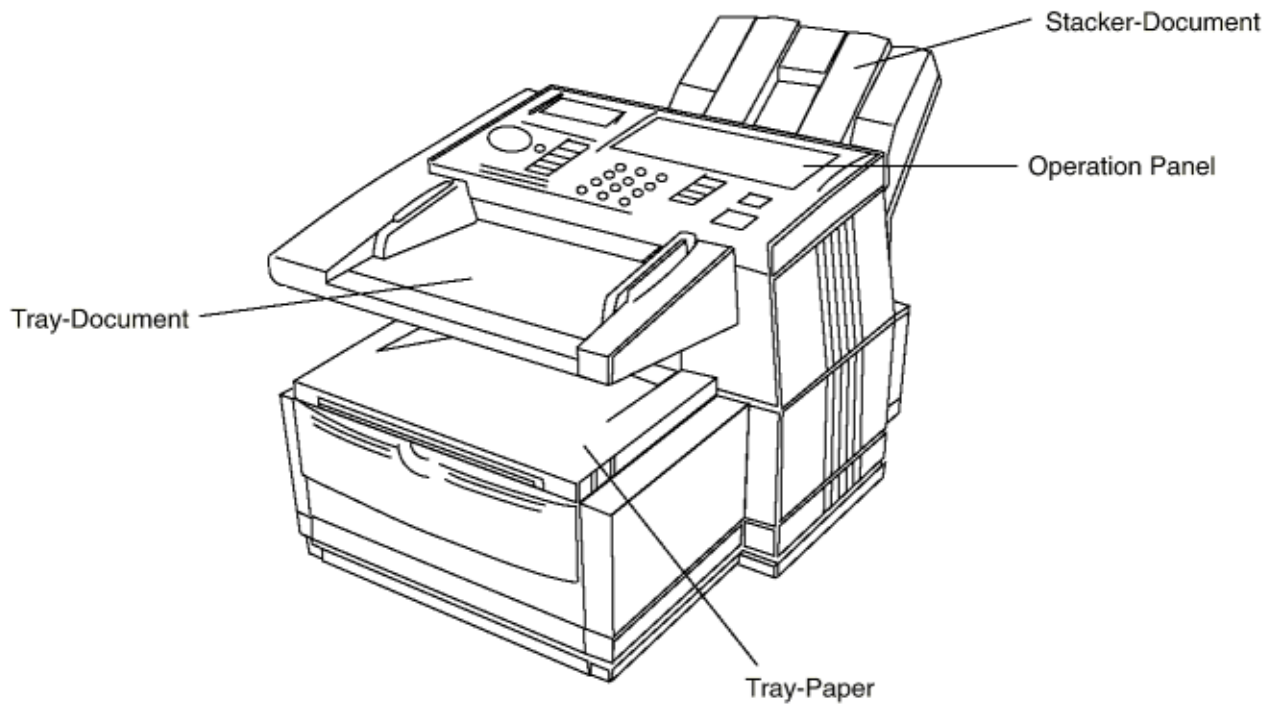


Figure 1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5700/5900.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P6

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P6

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
151 OKI DATA SYS151	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
152 OKI DATA SYS152	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
153 OKI DATA SYS153	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
154 OKI DATA SYS154	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
155	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
156 OKI DATA SYS156	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
157 OKI DATA SYS157	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
158 OKI DATA SYS158	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
159 OKI DATA SYS159	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
160 OKI DATA SYS160	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



170 OKI DATA SYS170	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
171 OKI DATA SYS171	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
172 OKI DATA SYS172	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
173 OKI DATA SYS173	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
174 OKI DATA SYS174	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
175 OKI DATA SYS175	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
176 OKI DATA SYS176	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
177 OKI DATA SYS177	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
178 OKI DATA SYS178	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
179 OKI DATA SYS179	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
180 OKI DATA SYS180	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-11 Telephone Directory P6 for OKIFAX 5900

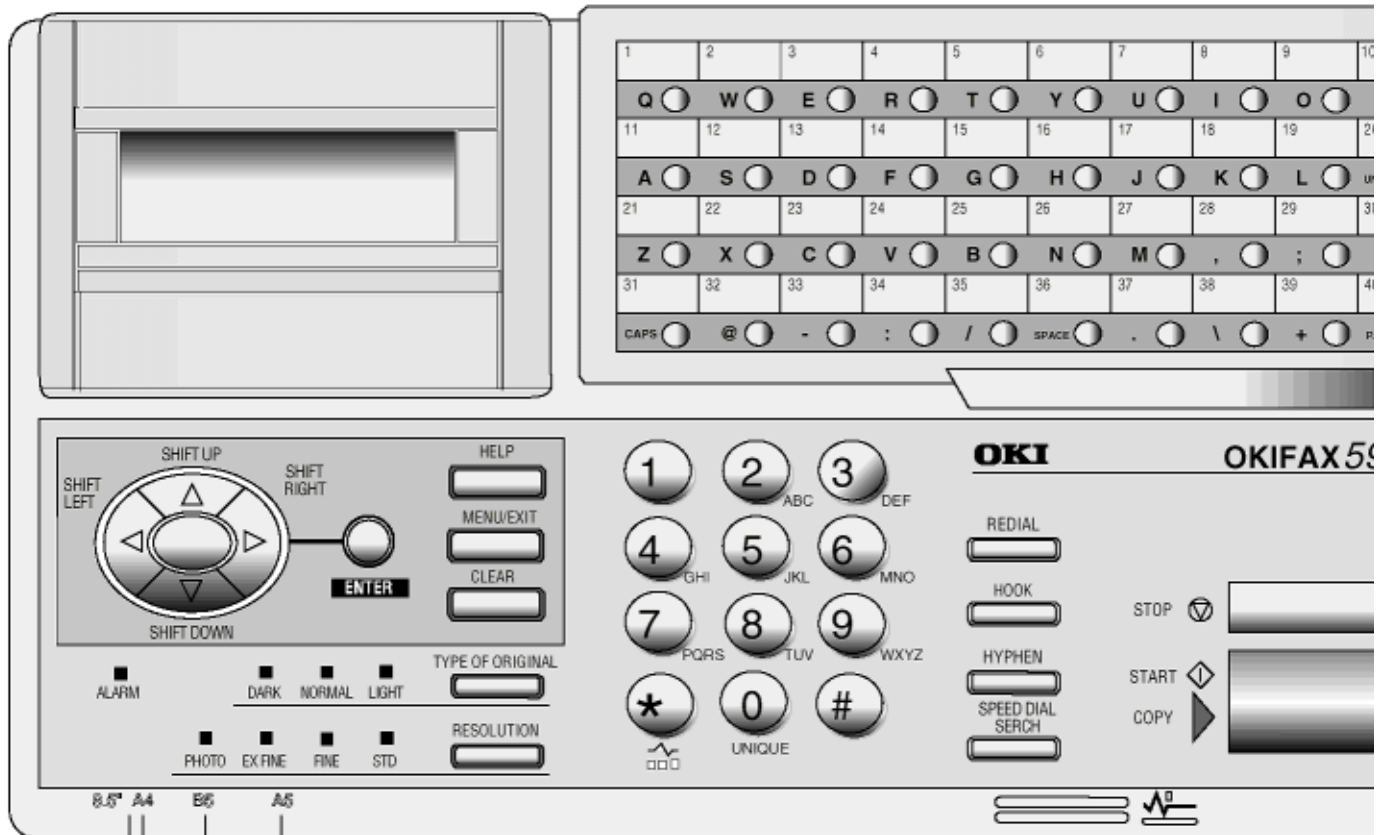
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

1.4.2 Control Panel





1.5 Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Applicable line	1) PSTN (Public switched telephone network) 2) PBX (Private branch exchange) 3) ISDN (Integrated services digital network): Option 4) LAN (Local area network): Option
	2 Line interface	
	1) Impedance	600 Ohms balanced Note: Impedance may differ by the requirement of PTT.
	2) Sending power level	0 dBm to -15 dBm range (Adjustable in 1 dB steps. Technical Setup No. 21)
	3) Receiving power level	0 dBm to -40 dBm (In case of V.34 TX/RX, -3 to -43 dBm)
3	Type of document to be transmitted	
	1) Width	Max. 216 mm (NA Letter) Min: 148 mm (ISO A5 size) Note: Effective reading width is NA Letter 215 mm)
	2) Length	Min. 128 mm Max. 356 mm (14 inches) Long document detection: 380 mm, or 150 mm * Technical Setup No. 10 (To enable or disable the long document scanning)
	3) Thickness	Based on common bond paper a) 0.08 to 0.13 mm for multiple page feeding b) 0.06 to 0.15 mm for single page feeding
	4) Shape	Rectangular
	5) Opacity	Documents allowing less than 40% of the scanner source light to pass through them.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
4	Effective reading width	

Document width	Communication Mode/Paper width	Effective reading width	Copy size
ISO A4 (210 mm) [INTL]	G3/A4	208.6 mm for TX 211.3 mm for local copy	A4
NA letter (216 mm) [US/CANADA]	G3/A4	215.4 mm for TX 211.3 mm for local copy	Letter

Note (*1): Printing width will be 206 mm.

No.	Item	Specifications
5	Automatic document feeder (ADF)	Max. 50 documents: 20 lb./75gm NA Letter or A4 size paper. Max. 30 documents: 16 to 28/60 to 105gm; NA or A4 size paper Documents shall be placed face down on ADF stacker.
6	Document skew	Max. 1.0 mm skew over any advance of 100 mm. The occurrence of skew exceeding 1 mm per 100 shall be 0.5% or less.
7	Document jam detection	1) Transmission will stop and line disconnection will occur when the end of a document is not detected within 380 mm after scanning begins (except for the long document scanning. Technical Setup No. 10) 2) A jam will also be declared if the document does not reach the scanning position within 5 seconds after the start of a document feed. Note: When a jam is detected during message transmission from the feeder, the machine will stop scanning and disconnect the line, but its receiving capability will remain valid.
8	Document jam removal	Manual release



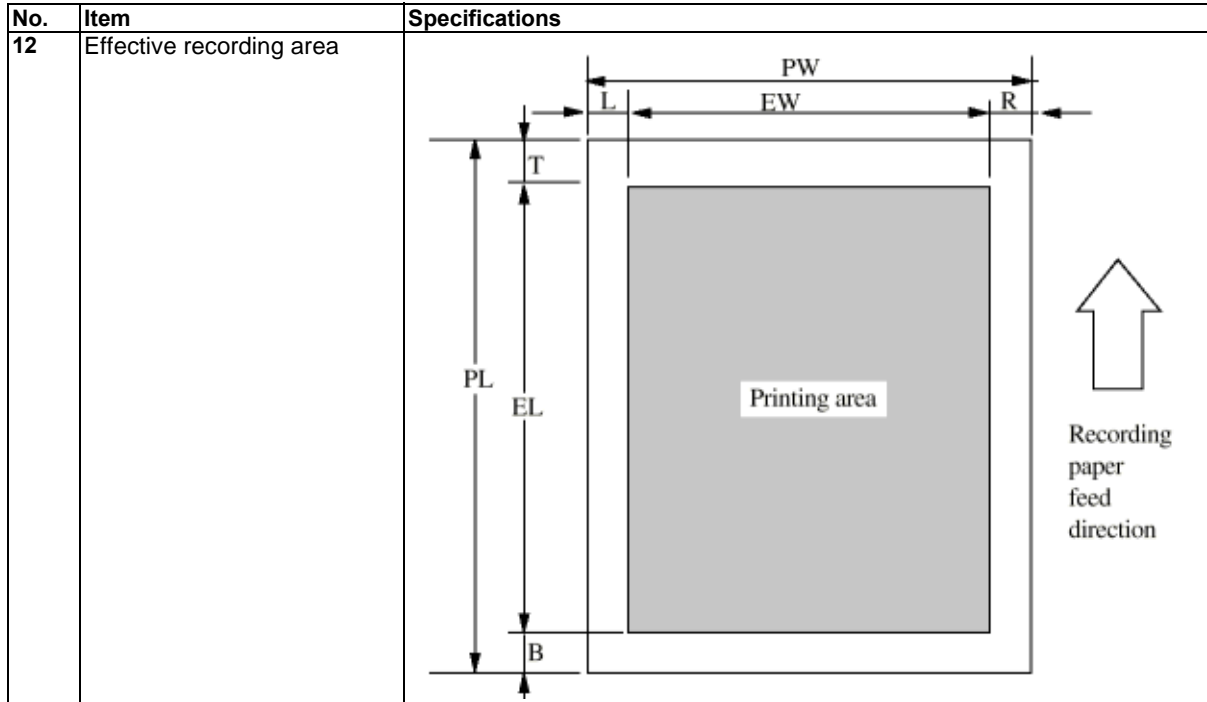
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
9	Document stacking	Documents up to 297 mm in length, which meet the basic weight and thickness specification, will exit on the stacker, and documents of Letter or A4-size will stack in sequence. The first sheet will be fed first in the feeder and will exit on the stacker with printing side down.
10	Recording paper or sheet	For the first or second recording paper cassette: 1) Type: Plain paper cut (Bond paper: Xerox 4200 type or equivalent) 2) Size: ISO A4 210 mm x 297 mm NA Letter 215.9 mm x 279.4 mm / 8.5 inch x 11 inch NA Legal 14: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm / 8.5 inch x 13 inch 3) Weight: 16 lbs to 24 lbs/60 to 105 gm base weight Base weight is defined as the weight of 500 sheets of 431.8 mm (17 inch) by 558.8 mm (22 inch) or 1 sheet size 1000 mm by 1000 mm. 4) Thickness: 0.08 mm to 0.13 mm 5) Condition: New paper For the manual loading feeder 1) Type: Plain paper, colored paper, printed paper, envelope 2) Size: LA Letter/A4/NA Legal/Executive/A5/A6/etc. 3) Weight, thickness and condition: Same as above Note: One single sheet should be loaded on the manual paper feeder for one occasion. For best results use Oki Data recommended papers 1) Xerox 4200 (20 - lb/75 gm base weight paper) 2) L-type paper for photo-printers
11	Recording paper cassette first cassette	Up to 250 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)
	second cassette	Up to 500 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications



1) Printable area

	Letter Size		A4 Size		14 inch Legal Size		13 inch Legal Size	
	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm
PL	11	279.4	11.7	297	14	355.6	13	330.2
PW	8.5	216	8.27	210	8.5	216	8.5	216
EL	10.76	273.4	11.46	291	13.76	349.6	12.76	324.2
EW	8.32	211.3	8.11	206	8.32	211.3	8.32	211.3
T	.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
B	.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
L	.09	.08	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3
R	.09	.08	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3

1) Guaranteed printing area

	Letter Size		A4 Size		14 inch Legal Size		13 inch Legal Size	
	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm
PL	11	279.4	11.7	297	14	355.6	13	330.2
PW	8.5	216	8.27	210	8.5	216	8.5	216
EL	10.5	266.7	11.2	284.3	13.5	342.9	12.5	317.5
EW	8.0	203.2	7.77	197.3	8.0	203.2	8.0	203.2
T	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
B	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
L	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
R	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35

Note: The printable area means the area allowing actual printing at the time of receiving. The guaranteed printing area means the area where the printing quality is guaranteed.

These tables do not include vertical and horizontal addressing error (+/- 3 mm) of recording paper.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
13	Copy stacking	The printed copies will be discharged on the stacker with printed face up or face down. 1) Face down stacking: Up to 200 copies 2) Face up stacking: Up to 10 copies Note: 1) Using the recommended paper, New standard 20-lb. (Xerox 4200) 2) Except 16 lb. papers. 3) Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.
14	Scanning resolution	Horizontal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 300 dot/inch Vertical: Transmission mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 300 dot/inch, 15.4 lines/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 lines/mm (FINE) or 3.85 lines/mm (STD)
15	Image scanning method	NA Letter size (2592-bit) direct contact image sensor
16	Contrast control	The Light and Dark contrasts (low contrast) will be automatically enhanced to improve image quality. Slice level shifting has 3 levels of switch selection on operation panel.
17	Recording resolution	Horizontal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 300 dot/inch Vertical: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 300 dot/inch (EX-FINE), 15.4 line/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 line/mm (FINE), or 3.85 line/mm (STD)

	A4	Letter
STD	3.85 ~ 4.96	3.85 ~ 5.28
Fine	7.7 ~ 9.93	7.7 ~ 10.57
Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)	15.4 ~ 19.87	15.4 ~ 21.15
Ex-Fine (300 dot/inch)	300 ~ 387	300 ~ 412

No.	Item	Specifications
18	Copy resolution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● STD: 200 dot/inch x 3.85 line/mm ● FINE/PHOTO: 300 dot/inch x 300 dot/inch ● EX-FINE: 600 dot/inch x 15.4 line/mm
19	Recording method	Electro-photographic printing 1) 211.3mm (4992 bits)
20	Recording paper skewing	Maximum allowable skew is + or - 1 mm over an advance of 100 mm.

21	Copy darkness	1) Black image: Greater than 1.2 OD * 2) White background: Not greater than 0.2 OD Note: OD: (Optical density)
22	Copy uniformity	Printed copies will exhibit a uniform density of the printed and background area: 1) From edge to edge: 25% 2) From copy to the next copy: 30%
23	Recording paper running out	The fax can detect the no-paper condition by a photosensor. When the paper has run out in the local copy operation, the scanning will stop with "PAPER OUT/JAM" on the LCD and an ALARM LED turns on without an alarm tone. When the paper has run out while a message is being received and the no-paper reception is activated, the LCD display will show "MSG. IN MEMORY", and the ALARM LED turns on.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
24	Minimum scan line time for receiving	0 ms, when receiving in ECM mode or from an Oki Data facsimile. 5 ms at 15.4 line/mm or 7.7 line/mm and 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm when receiving from a non-Oki Data facsimile or non-ECM mode.
25	Coding scheme	1) One-dimensional coding scheme: Modified Huffman (MH) 2) Two-dimensional coding scheme: Modified READ (MR) Modified modified READ (MMR) 3) JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5900)
26	Modem operations	
	1) High-speed Modem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ITU-T Rec. V.29 (9600/7200 bps) ● ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter (4800/2400 bps) ● ITU-T Rec. V.17 (14400/12000/9600/7200 bps) ● ITU-T Rec. V.33 (14400/12000 bps) ● ITU-T Rec. V.34 (33600/28800 bps)
	2) Low-speed Modem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2 (300 bps)
	3) JBIG	Performs JBIG communication conforming to T.82/T.85 or ITU-T Rec. Note: Only for OKIFAX 5900, and JBIG is not performed in G4 communication.
	4) ISDN G4:	ITU-T Rec. T.563, T.521, T.503, T.62, T.6, T.70
27	Fallback	Automatic fallback will occur according to the following sequence by FTT, RTN or PPR.

Fallback rank	Transmission speed	Activated by FTT (Times)	Activated by RTN (Times)	Protocol
1st	14400 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.17)
2nd	12000 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.17)
3rd	9600 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.29)
4th	7200 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.29)
5th	4800 bps	2	1	ITU-T V.17 V.27 ter.
6th	2400 bps	2	1	ITU-T V.17 V.27 ter.

When the last trial fails, the transmitting station sends out a DCN signal to the remote station for disconnection.

Note:

- Modem automatically performs the fall-back depending upon the line condition.
- V.34 fallback sequence: The modem automatically selects transmission speed according to the line condition.

No.	Item	Specifications
-----	------	----------------

28	Protocol	1) ITU-T Rec. T.30 2) Oki Data special protocol (speed protocol) The T.30 handshaking procedure will be conducted at message transmission speed instead of 300 baud, during transmission multi-page. Note: In High-speed protocol, V.34 is not applied. 3) ITU-T G4 Class 1 (option)
----	----------	--

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
29	Transmission time	2.5 seconds at 33.6 kbps with JBIG for OKIFAX 5900 and 3.0 seconds at 33.6 kbps for OKIFAX 5700 per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart. Note: This speed denotes the time interval corresponding to Phase C (message transmission phase) as referred to in ITU-T T.30.

		OKIFAX 5700	OKIFAX 5700	OKIFAX 5900	OKIFAX 5900
G3 Basic	Procedure Time	Initial	8.5 sec. (V34)	Initial	8.5 sec. (V34)
		Intermediate	1.0 sec. (V34)	Intermediate	1.0 sec. (V34)
		Final	1.0 sec. (V34)	Final	1.0 sec. (V34)
	Image Time	33600	Standard 3.0 sec. Fine 4.2 sec.	33600	Standard 2.5 sec. Fine 3.5 sec.

Note: The following table shows the values under the following conditions:

- Sender ID: OFF
- High-speed protocol: OFF
- Transmission mode: Memory
- Resolution: STD

No.	Item	Specifications
30	Error correction	ITU-T ECM defined in T4, T.30 are provided.
31	Communication mode	Half-duplex
32	Ring signal detection sensitivity	
	1) Voltage range	25 to 150 V r.m.s. Inoperative below 10 V Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.
	2) Frequency range	20 to 68 Hz Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.
	3) Ring response time	One-ringing signal or 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, and 20 sec selectable

33	Memory capacity (Image memory)	basic model	optional memory
	OKIFAX 5700	2.5 M-byte	2/4 M-byte
	OKIFAX 5900	4.5 M-byte	2/4 M-byte

Note 1: ITU-T No. 1 sample document is used to count the number of sheets.

Note 2: Memory back-up time is 72 hours (typical and Battery full charge condition) after the power off condition.

No.	Item	Specifications
34	Telephone handset (option)	General telephone function is available while the power is on. Note: In the fax special versions, general telephone is available even when the power is off.

35	Overheat protection	<p>The heater of the fuser unit is controlled within the predetermined temperature range by the thermistor. If the temperature of the heater exceeds the range, the LCD displays "PRINTER ALARM 4".</p> <p>Furthermore, the built-in thermostat in the fuser unit prevents the heater from being overheated even in the event of the failures in the above temperature control circuit.</p>
----	---------------------	---

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
36	PC interface applications (Option)	The following four modes are supported: 1) PC Printer function 2) PC Scanner function 3) PC FaxModem function Note 1: Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface.
37	Network print service (option)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function can be used for OKIFAX 5700/5900 network printer service. The OkiHSP NIC (Network Interface Card) Ethernet Adapter used for OKIFAX 5700/5900 is originally designed for the OkiPage printers and is intended to be forward compatible with (future) products utilizing an OkiHSP compatible interface. Installing the NIC card for OKIFAX 5700/5900 provides Network print service as an option.
38	ISDN G4 (option)	The following four modes are supported. 1) G4 function 2) ISDN G4 communication 3) ISDN G3 communication 4) ISDN Report and List
39	Power supply unit and Power consumption of the machine	Power consumption of the machine
	Mode	Typical power
	Transmit	17W
	Receive	425W
	Local copy	428W
	Standby (Power Save OFF)	5.4W
	Standby (Power Save ON)	*
		Note: () : when power save mode is set to ON. Chart: ITU-T No. 1
40	Ambient condition	see table below.

	In operation	Power off mode	During Storage	Unit
Temperature	50 - 90 (10-32)	32 - 110 (0-43)	14-110 (-10 - 43)	°F (°C)
Humidity	20 - 80	10-90	10-90	% RH
Maximum wet bulb temperature	77 (25)	80.4 (26.8)	----	°F (°C)

Minimum difference between wet and dry bulb temperatures	35.6 (2)	35.6 (2)	----	°F (°C)
--	-------------	-------------	------	------------

1. Storage conditions specified above apply to the machine in packed condition.
2. Temperature and humidity must be in the range where no condensation occurs.

No.	Item	Specifications
41	Dimension (Main body)	1) Width: Approx. 360 mm 2) Depth: Approx. 472 mm 3) Height: Approx. 352
42	Weight (Main body)	Approx. 14 kg Excluding recording paper and packing materials.
43	Attachment (to the main board)	OKIFAX 5700/5900 1) AC power cord x 1 2) I/D unit x 1 (Already installed) 3) Toner cartridge x 1 4) Telephone line cord x 1 5) Document stacker x 1 6) One touch sheet x 1 (Already installed) 7) User's guide x 1

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

1.6 Reports and Lists

Table 1.6.1 (1/2) Reports and Lists Specifications

Table 1.6.1 (2/2) shows Reports and Lists Specifications

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

1.6.1 Reports & List Specifications (1/2)

Note: F +OT: Press FUNCTION and One-touch key

FP: Function program setting

TF: Technical function setting

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Active memory files	<p>This report will be manually or automatically printed out for information of transmission/reception data stored in the memory. When there is no stored image data in the memory at all, the Active memory files is not printed out.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-1-1, Fig. 1-6-1-2, and Fig. 1-6-1-3</p>
2	Activity report	<p>The fax can print out an activity report manually, and provides of fax machine's last 30 communications. The report does not contain the results of messages which were received without errors. However, it does contain messages received in memory with or without errors.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-2</p>
3	Message confirmation report	<p>This report will be manually or automatically printed out after completion of memory transmission.</p> <p>1) Manual print By pressing the ENTER key after a communication.</p> <p>2) Automatic printout When the Report Options (to enable or disable automatic printing after a communication) is set to Enable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Single location: (MENU key --> SETUP --> Report Options: No. 70)● Multi location: (MENU key --> SETUP --> Report Options: No. 71) <p>See Fig. 1-6-3-1 and Fig. 1-6-3-2</p>
4	Broadcast entry report	<p>This report will be manually printed out if specified during operating sequence of a broadcast.</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-4-1, Fig. 1-6-4-2, Fig. 1-6-4-3, Fig. 1-6-4-4, and Fig. 1-6-4-5</p>

5	Broadcast confirmation report	<p>This report will be manually or automatically printed out the broadcast confirmation report.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-5-1, Fig. 1-6-5-2, Fig. 1-6-5-3, Fig. 1-6-5-4 and Fig. 1-6-5-5</p>
6	Configuration report	<p>This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-6-1, Fig. 1-6-6-2, Fig. 1-6-6-3, Fig. 1-6-6-4, and Fig. 1-6-6-5</p>
7	Telephone directory	<p>This report will be manually printed out and print destinations registered only.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-7-1, Fig. 1-6-7-2, Fig. 1-6-7-3, Fig. 1-6-7-4, Fig. 1-6-7-5, Fig. 1-6-7-6, Fig. 1-6-7-7, Fig. 1-6-7-8, Fig. 1-6-7-9, Fig. 1-6-7-10, Fig. 1-6-7-11, Fig. 1-6-7-12, Fig. 1-6-7-13, and Fig. 1-6-7-14.</p>
8	Power outage report	<p>If received communications are lost due to power failure, this report is printed out automatically at power recovery. The information printed on the Power outage report is not printed out on the Activity report.</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-8</p>
9	Confidential reception report	<p>This report will be informed operator about a stored confidential messages in the memory and automatically printed out.</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-9</p>
10	Protocol dump (G3)	<p>This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.</p> <p>If the previous communication is G3, G3 communication protocol dump is printed out.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-10-1 and Fig. 1-6-10-2</p>
11	Self-diagnosis report	<p>This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.</p> <p>(To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function.)</p> <p>(MENU key --> RESOLUTION key twice --> Technical PRG --> Local Test --> Self-diagnosis)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-11-1 and Fig. 1-6-11-2</p>

12	Log report	<p>This report will be manually printed out for fault analysis.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-12</p>
13	Function list	<p>This list can be printed out manually from the report operation.</p> <p>This list is printed out user function only and does not print technical function.</p> <p>(MENU key --> Report Print)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-13-1, Fig. 1-6-13-2, Fig. 1-6-13-3, Fig. 1-6-13-4, Fig. 1-6-13-5, and Fig. 1-6-13-6.</p>
14	Group directory	<p>This list can be printed out manually for a selected group only (Group #1 to #20) through operation. This list cannot output all group at a time.</p> <p>If Group is omitted, report will not be printed out.</p> <p>(MENU: No. 8 --> Report Print: No. 4)</p> <p>See Fig.1-6-14-1, Fig.1-6-14-2, Fig.1-6-14-3, and Fig. 1-6-14-4.</p>
15	Protocol dump (G4)	<p>This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.</p> <p>If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed out.</p> <p>(MENU: No. 8 --> Report Print: No. 8)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-15-1 and Fig. 1-6-15-2</p>
16	NIC (Network Interface Card) configuration	<p>This report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.</p> <p>(MENU: No. 8 --> Report Print: No. 9)</p> <p>See Fig. 1-6-16-1 and Fig. 1-6-16-2</p> <p>This report is not available for localization.</p>



1.6.1 Shows Reports and Lists (2/2)

Active Memory Files P1

Active Memory Files P2

Active Memory Files

Activity Report

Message Confirmation (Normal report)

Message Confirmation (Error report)

Broadcast Entry Report P1

Broadcast Entry Report P2

Broadcast Entry Report P1

Broadcast Entry Report P2

Broadcast Entry Report (Broadcast TX)

Broadcast Confirmation Report P1

Broadcast Confirmation Report P2

Broadcast Confirmation Report P1

Broadcast Confirmation Report P2

Broadcast Confirmation Report (Broadcast TX by Speed Dial)

Configuration P1

Configuration P2

Configuration P3

Configuration P1

Configuration P2

Telephone Directory P1

Telephone Directory P2

Telephone Directory P3

Telephone Directory P4

Telephone Directory P5

Telephone Directory P1

Telephone Directory P2

Telephone Directory P3

Telephone Directory P4
Telephone Directory P5
Telephone Directory P6
Telephone Directory P7
Telephone Directory P8
Telephone Directory (Speed dial)
Power Outage Report
Confidential RX Report
Protocol Dump P1
Protocol Dump P2
Self Diagnosis Report
Function List P1
Function List P2
Function List P3
Function List P1
Function List P2
Function List P3
Group Directory
Group Directory P1
Group Directory P2
Group Directory (Speed dial)
Protocol Dump P1
Protocol Dump P2
NIC Configuration
Banner Sheet



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Active Memory Files P1

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P1

12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	CALLING	003
12/24	12:03	OKI DATA SYS-2	CALLING	001
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-3	CALLING	002
12/24	13:05	OKI DATA SYS-4	CALLING	002
12/24	14:00	OKI DATA SYS-5	CALLING	002
12/24	14:30	OKI DATA SYS-6	CALLING	002
12/24	15:10	OKI DATA SYS-7	CALLING	002
12/24	15:15	OKI DATA SYS-8	CALLING	002
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	CALLING	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	CALLING	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	CALLING	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	CALLING	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	CALLING	002
12/24	17:00	OKI DATA SYS-14	CALLING	002
12/24	17:10	OKI DATA SYS-15	CALLING	002
12/24	17:30	OKI DATA SYS-16	CALLING	002
12/24	17:42	OKI DATA SYS-17	CALLING	002
12/24	17:50	OKI DATA SYS-18	CALLING	002
12/24	17:59	OKI DATA SYS-19	CALLING	002
12/24	18:00	OKI DATA SYS-20	CALLING	002
12/24	18:10	OKI DATA SYS-21	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-22	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-23	CALLING	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-24	CALLING	002
12/24	18:30	OKI DATA SYS-25	CALLING	002
12/24	18:32	OKI DATA SYS-26	CALLING	002
12/24	18:35	OKI DATA SYS-27	CALLING	002
12/24	18:40	OKI DATA SYS-28	CALLING	002
12/24	18:42	OKI DATA SYS-29	CALLING	002
12/24	18:45	OKI DATA SYS-30	CALLING	002
12/24	18:50	OKI DATA SYS-31	CALLING	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	CALLING	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	CALLING	002
12/24	18:55	OKI DATA SYS-34	CALLING	002
12/24	18:57	OKI DATA SYS-35	CALLING	002
12/24	18:59	OKI DATA SYS-36	CALLING	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-37	CALLING	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-38	CALLING	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	12:05	123456789012345678901234	POLLING	003

Fig. 1-6-1-1 Active Memory Files P1 (In case of more than 1 page)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Active Memory Files P2

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P2

12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
09	POLL	01	005
10	POLL	01	005
11	POLL	01	005
12	POLL	01	005
13	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Fig. 1-6-1-2 Active Memory Files P2 (In case of more than 1 page)



Active Memory Files

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES

```
12/24/1998 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION
ENTRIES  PAGES
  05     020

TRANSMISSION
DATE     TIME     DISTANT STATION ID     MODE     PAGES
12/24   13:00   OKI DATA SYS-1       CALLING   003
12/24   15:30   OKI DATA SYS-9       CALLING   002
12/24   15:50   OKI DATA SYS-10      CALLING   002
12/24   16:10   OKI DATA SYS-11      CALLING   002
12/24   16:30   OKI DATA SYS-12      CALLING   002
12/24   16:50   OKI DATA SYS-13      CALLING   002
12/24   18:52   OKI DATA SYS-32      CALLING   002
12/24   18:53   OKI DATA SYS-33      CALLING   002

POLLING TX/RX
DATE     TIME     DISTANT STATION ID     MODE     PAGES
12/24   12:05   123456789012345678901234  POLLED   003
12/24   12:05   123456789012345678901234  POLLING

PERSONAL BOX
BOX NO.  MODE     ENTRIES  PAGES
  01     CONF     03       020
  02     CONF     01       002
  03     CONF     01       005
  04     CONF     01       005
  05     POLL     01       005
  06     POLL     01       005
  07     POLL     01       005
  08     POLL     01       005
  14     POLL     01       005
  15     POLL     01       005
  16     POLL     01       005
```

Fig. 1-6-1-3 Active Memory Files (In case of within 1 page)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) RECEPTION (Memory reception)
 - Prints the information of no paper/no toner reception
 - Entries is the number of received communication times stored in the memory.
 - Pages is the number of total pages of the reception messages stored in the memory.
- (5) TRANSMISSION (Delayed transmission, standby of redial, Batch TX)
 - Prints the information of Delay memory transmission and Redial. However, Polling RX information is printed out

on the below item 6.

- Prints the communication date and time, distant station ID, Mode and Pages

(6) POLLING TX/RX

- Prints the information of Polling RX or Polling TX.
- Polling TX prints Mode column and number of read pages. When Feeder Polling TX, the number of read pages is a blank.
- Polling RX prints the communication date and time, distant station ID and Mode.

(7) PERSONAL BOX (Confidential, Bulletin Poll)

- Prints the opened condition of Personal Box.
- Mode shows the type of Box.
- Entries prints the number of receipt times stored in the memory.
- Pages prints the number of total pages of each Box.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Activity Report

ACTIVITY REPORT

12/24/1998 17:05
 ID=OKI

TOTAL TIME CALLING=08:22' CALLED=17:39'

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT
12/15	10:10	00'00"	123456789012345678901234	CALLING	000	NO 90C1
12/15	10:30	00'00"	ODS TAKASAKI	CALLING	000	STOP 9080
12/15	12:05	01'20"	OKI FAX	CALLING	000	STOP 9080
12/15	13:00	00'20"	03-5476-4300	CALLING	000	NO 90C1
12/15	15:40	03'25"	ODS TAKASAKI	CONF=01	003	OK 0000*1
12/22	10:00	00'00"	OKI FAX		001	OK 0000*2
12/22	10:00	02'00"	OKI SHIBAURA	CALLED	005	NO 908E
12/22	10:22	00'12"	0495-22-5400	CALLING	000	STOP 9080
12/22	10:50	00'20"	0495-22-5400	CALLED	003	NO 9090
12/22	12:05	00'20"	OKI FAX	CALLING	000	STOP 9080
12/22	15:00	01'30"		CALLED	003	OK 0000*3
12/22	15:30	00'20"		CALLING	001	OK 0000
12/22	17:05	00'20"		B.C.		COMP. 60A0*4
12/22	19:04	00'20"	03-5476-4300	CALLING	000	STOP 9080
12/23	09:00	01'11"	OkI Data	CALLING-G4	002	OK 0000*5
12/23	10:20	00'20"	03-5476-4300	POLLED	003	OK 9080*6
12/23	10:35	02'23"		CONF=01	002	OK 0000
12/23	10:35	02'23"		CALLED	002	OK 0000
12/24	13:00	00'20"	03-5476-4300		004	NO 9082
12/24	10:36	01'10"	ODS FUKUSHIMA	POLL=01	002	OK 0000*7
12/24	13:00	01'00"	OKI DATA SYS	POLLED	001	OK 0000

*1: Confidential reception
 *2: Manual TX
 *3: Memory reception
 *4: Broadcast TX
 *5: G4 TX
 *6: Polling TX
 *7: Bulletin poll TX

Fig. 1-6-2 Activity Report

- (1) Title of the report
 - (2) Date and time when the report was printed.
 - (3) Sender ID
 - (4) Total TX and total RX time
 - (5) Date of transmission or reception
 - (6) Time when the communication started
 - (7) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
 - (8) Identification of the remote station
- Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID

(9) Mode of the communication

- CALLING/CALLED(Memory reception)/ CONF=XX(Confidential reception)/B.C.(Broadcast TX)/ POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX(Bulletin Poll TX)/CALLING-G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T/FWD-R/BATCH
XX=Box No.

(10) Total number of pages

(11) Result of the communication

- OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Completion of a broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/COVER/CANCEL/PUNIT

(12) Service code

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Message Confirmation (Normal Report)

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	123456789012345678901234	CALLING	002	OK	0000

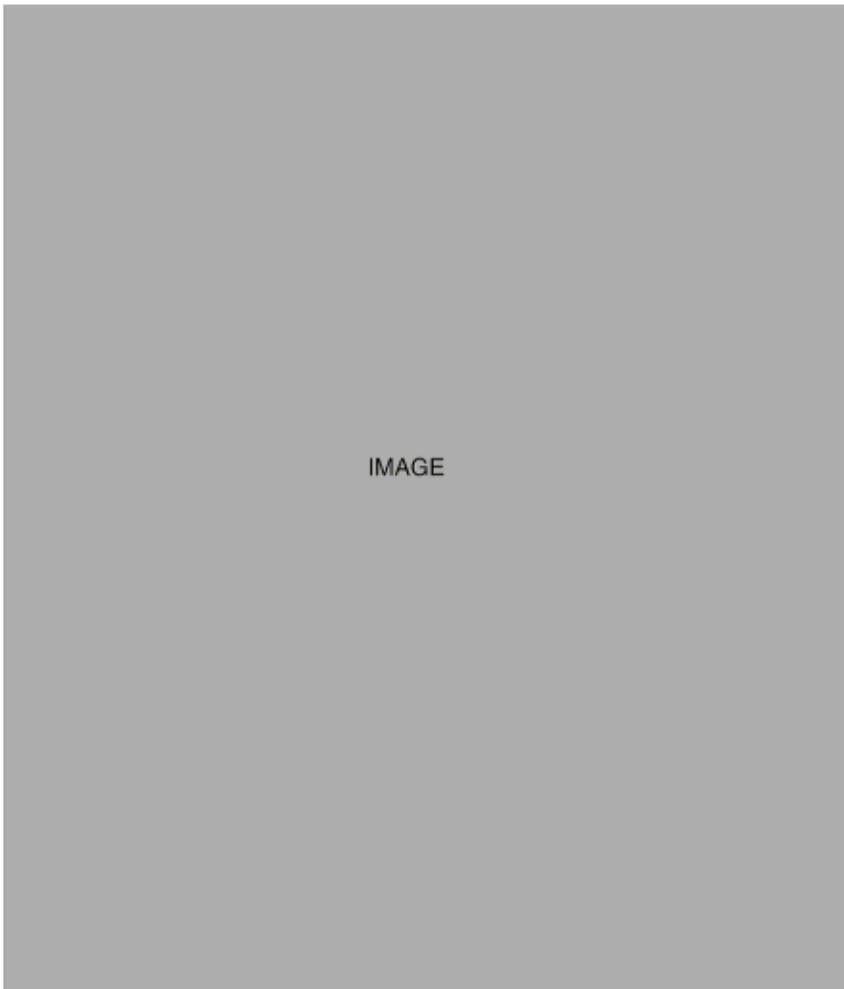


Fig. 1-6-3-1 Message Confirmation (When the transmission is normal end.)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Memory Confirmation (Error Report)

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

Printed only when Error page

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S.R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	123456789012345678901234	CALLING	002	OK	0000

POSSIBLE_ERROR_PAGE: *001*002

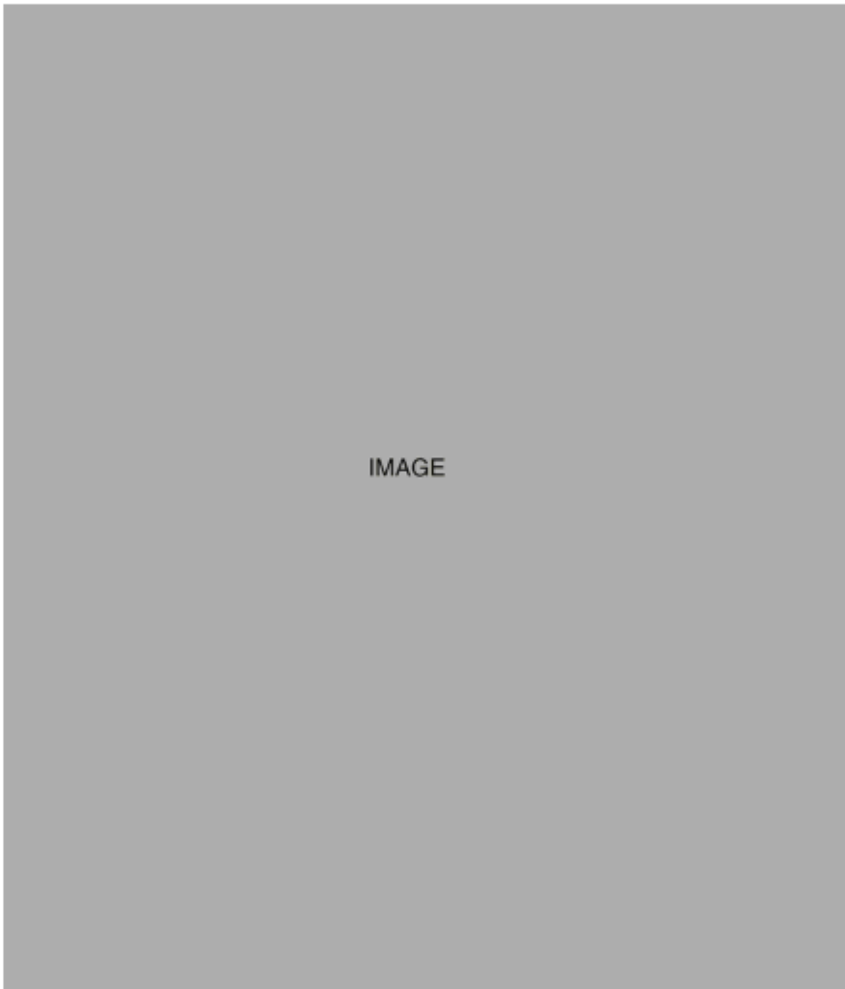


Fig. 1-6-3-2 Message Confirmation (Error report)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed.
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Total TX and total RX time
- (5) Date of transmission or reception
- (6) Time when the communication started
- (7) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
- (8) Identification of the remote station
 - Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID
- (9) Mode of the communication
 - CALLING/CALLED(Memory reception)/CONF=XX(Confidential reception)/B.C.(Broadcast TX)/POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX(Bulletin Poll TX)/CALLING-G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T/FWD-R/BATCH
XX=Box No.
- (10) Total number of pages
- (11) Result of the communication
 - OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Completion of a broadcast)/S JAM/RJAM/ *COVER/CANCEL/PUNIT
- (12) Service code
- (13) Message
- (14) Fig. 1-6-3-2 (error report)
 - Number of pages stored in memory
Page number is printed only in case transmission from memory is carried out.
 - Page numbers of the pages to which an RTN signal or PIN signal received.
The asterisk (*) mark indicates that retransmission of the page met the criteria of copy quality.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Broadcast Entry Report P1

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38=OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-4-1 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5700 (1/2)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Broadcast Entry Report P2

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

KEYPAD

```
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
```

Fig. 1-6-4-2 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5700 (2/2)




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Broadcast Entry Report P1

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38=OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-4-3 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5900 (1/2)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Broadcast Entry Report P2

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
141=KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142=KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143=KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144=KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145=KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146=KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147=KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148=KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149=KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150=KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151=KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152=KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153=KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154=KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155=KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156=KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157=KAI-SISYA-INTL	158=KAI-SISYA-GBR
159=KAI-SISYA-NOR	160=KAI-SISYA-SWE
161=KAI-SISYA-DEN	162=KAI-SISYA-GER
163=KAI-SISYA-TCH	164=KAI-SISYA-POL
165=KAI-SISYA-AUT	166=KAI-SISYA-BEL
167=KAI-SISYA-FRE	168=KAI-SISYA-ESP
169=KAI-SISYA-GRE	170=KAI-SISYA-AUS
171=KAI-SISYA-SIN	172=KAI-SISYA-HNG
173=OKI DATA USA	174=OKI DATA INTL
175=OKI DATA BGR	176=OKI DATA IRL
177=OKI DATA NOR	178=OKI DATA SWE



221=ABCDEFGHJIJ12345	222=ABCDEFGHJIJ23456
223=ABCDEFGHJIJ34567	224=ABCDEFGHJIJ45678
225=ABCDEFGHJIJ56789	226=ABCDEFGHJIJ67890
227=ABCDEFGHJIJ78901	228=ABCDEFGHJIJ89012
229=ABCDEFGHJIJ90123	230=ABCDEFGHJIJ01234

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Fig. 1-6-4-4 Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX 5900 (2/2)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Broadcast Entry Report (Broadcast TX)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 100=OKI-SHIBAURA	50=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Fig. 1-6-4-5 Broadcast Entry Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Required transmission address (Speed dial)
- (5) Registered location ID
- (6) Required transmission address (Ten key dial)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information


Broadcast Confirmation Report P1

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-1 Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Broadcast Confirmation Report P2

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
KEYPAD		
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-2 Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5700



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Broadcast Confirmation Report P1

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-3 Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Broadcast Confirmation Report P2

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
141=OKIDATA SYS141	001	OK	142=OKI DATA SYS142	001	OK
143=OKIDATA SYS143	001	OK	144=OKI DATA SYS144	001	OK
145=OKIDATA SYS145	001	OK	146=OKI DATA SYS146	001	OK
147=OKIDATA SYS147	001	OK	148=OKI DATA SYS148	001	OK
149=OKIDATA SYS149	001	OK	150=OKI DATA SYS150	001	OK
151=OKIDATA SYS151	001	OK	152=OKI DATA SYS152	001	OK
153=OKIDATA SYS153	001	OK	154=OKI DATA SYS154	001	OK
155=OKIDATA SYS155	001	OK	156=OKI DATA SYS156	001	OK
157=OKIDATA SYS157	001	OK	158=OKI DATA SYS158	001	OK
159=OKIDATA SYS159	001	OK	160=OKI DATA SYS160	001	OK
161=OKIDATA SYS161	001	OK	162=OKI DATA SYS162	001	OK
163=OKIDATA SYS163	001	OK	164=OKI DATA SYS164	001	OK
165=OKIDATA SYS165	001	OK	166=OKI DATA SYS166	001	OK
167=OKIDATA SYS167	001	OK	168=OKI DATA SYS168	001	OK
169=OKIDATA SYS169	001	OK	170=OKI DATA SYS170	001	OK
171=OKIDATA SYS171	001	OK	172=OKI DATA SYS172	001	OK
173=OKIDATA SYS173	001	OK	174=OKI DATA SYS174	001	OK
175=OKIDATA SYS175	001	OK	176=OKI DATA SYS176	001	OK
177=OKIDATA SYS177	001	OK	178=OKI DATA SYS178	001	OK
179=OKIDATA SYS179	001	OK	180=OKI DATA SYS180	001	OK
181=OKIDATA SYS181	001	OK	182=OKI DATA SYS182	001	OK
183=OKIDATA SYS183	001	OK	184=OKI DATA SYS184	001	OK
185=OKIDATA SYS185	001	OK	186=OKI DATA SYS186	001	OK
187=OKIDATA SYS187	001	OK	188=OKI DATA SYS188	001	OK
189=OKIDATA SYS189	001	OK	190=OKI DATA SYS190	001	OK
191=OKIDATA SYS191	001	OK	192=OKI DATA SYS192	001	OK
193=OKIDATA SYS193	001	OK	194=OKI DATA SYS194	001	OK
195=OKIDATA SYS195	001	OK	196=OKI DATA SYS196	001	OK
197=OKIDATA SYS197	001	OK	198=OKI DATA SYS198	001	OK
199=OKIDATA SYS199	001	OK	200=OKI DATA SYS200	001	OK
201=OKIDATA SYS201	001	OK	202=OKI DATA SYS202	001	OK
203=OKIDATA SYS203	001	OK	204=OKI DATA SYS204	001	OK
205=OKIDATA SYS205	001	OK	206=OKI DATA SYS206	001	OK
207=OKIDATA SYS207	001	OK	208=OKI DATA SYS208	001	OK
209=OKIDATA SYS209	001	OK	210=OKI DATA SYS210	001	OK
211=OKIDATA SYS211	001	OK	212=OKI DATA SYS212	001	OK
213=OKIDATA SYS213	001	OK	214=OKI DATA SYS214	001	OK
215=OKIDATA SYS215	001	OK	216=OKI DATA SYS216	001	OK
217=OKIDATA SYS217	001	OK	218=OKI DATA SYS218	001	OK
219=OKIDATA SYS219	001	OK	220=OKI DATA SYS220	001	OK
221=OKIDATA SYS221	001	OK	222=OKI DATA SYS222	001	OK
223=OKIDATA SYS223	001	OK	224=OKI DATA SYS224	001	OK
225=OKIDATA SYS225	001	OK	226=OKI DATA SYS226	001	OK
227=OKIDATA SYS227	001	OK	228=OKI DATA SYS228	001	OK
229=OKIDATA SYS229	001	OK	230=OKI DATA SYS230	001	OK
KEYPAD					
123456789012345678901234	001	OK			

Fig. 1-6-5-4 Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Broadcast Confirmation Report (Broadcast TX by Speed dial)

BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT

12/24/1998 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=12345678901234567890 100=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	50=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK

KEYPAD

123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK
123456789012345678901234	001	OK

Fig. 1-6-5-5 Broadcast Confirmation Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Total numbers of pages in particular communication
- (5) Specified transmission time
(Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
- (6) Total transmission time
- (7) Required transmission address (Speed dial)
- (8) Registered location ID (Speed dial) or Identification of the remote station
- (9) Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
- (10) Transmitted number or pages for each address

(11) Identification of the result of communication

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Configuration P1

CONFIGURATION P1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP

MACHINE SETTINGS		
< 10 >	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX
< 11 >	MONITOR VOLUME	HIGH-MID.
< 12 >	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW
< 13 >	USER LANGUAGE	ENGLISH
< 14 >	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	OFF
< 15 >	TX MODE DEFAULT	STD/NORMAL
< 16 >	NO TONER MEM. RX	OFF
< 17 >	MEM. FULL SAVE	OFF
< 18 >	INSTANT DIAL	ON
< 19 >	RESTRICT ACCESS	OFF
< 20 >	ECM FUNCTION	ON
< 21 >	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF
< 22 >	TONER SAVE	OFF
< 23 >	SENDER ID	ON
< 24 >	1'ST PAPER SIZE	LEETER
< 25 >	2'ND PAPER SIZE	LETTER
< 26 >	POWRE SAVE MODE	ON
< 27 >	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 MODE
< 28 >	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON
DIAL OPTIONS		
< 40 >	REDIAL TRIES	3 TRIES
< 41 >	REDIAL INTERVAL	3 MIN
< 42 >	AUTO START	ON
< 43 >	DIAL TONE DETECT	OFF
< 44 >	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON
< 45 >	MF/DP	MF
< 46 >	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS
< 47 >	PULSE MAKE RATIO	39 %
< 48 >	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N
< 49 >	MF(TONE) DURATION	100 MS
< 50 >	PBX LINE	OFF
< 51 >	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL
< 52 >	DIAL PREFIX	OFF
INCOMING OPTIONS		
< 60 >	INCOMING RING	ON
< 61 >	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF
< 62 >	T/F TIMER PRG.	35 SEC
< 63 >	CONTINUOUS TONE	OFF
< 64 >	PC/FAX SWITCH	ON
< 65 >	CNG COUNT	1
< 66 >	RING RESPONSE	1 RING
< 67 >	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF

Fig. 1-6-6-1 Configuration P1 (In case of Service Bit = ON)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Configuration P2

CONFIGURATION P2

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP

```
REPORT OPTIONS
  < 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)      OFF
  < 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)     ON
  < 72 > MESSAGE IN MCF.      OFF
  < 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)    OFF *2

LAN OPTIONS
  < 80 > AUTO TRAY SW         OFF *5
  < 81 > PAPER SIZE CHECK     OFF
  < 82 > LAN PRINT T.O.      30 SEC

TEL NO. = 6699 *7
FORWARDING NO. = 326242116 *7
FORWARD ON P-ERR. = 6992 *7
RELAY REPORT NO. = 6411 *7
ISDN-TID COUNTRY CODE = 081 *4/*7
  ISDN NO. = 02732442117 *4/*7
  ISDN ID = Okidata *4/*7
ISDN-SUB ADDRESSING = 123456 *4/*7
```

Fig. 1-6-6-2 Configuration P2 (In case of Service Bit = ON)



Configuration P3

CONFIGURATION P3 *1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

TECHNICAL FUNCTION SETUP

< 01 >	SERVICE BIT	ON	
< 02 >	MONITOR CONT.	ON	
< 03 >	COUNTRY CODE	USA	
< 04 >	TIME/DATE PRINT	OFF	
< 05 >	TSI PRINT	ON	
< 06 >	TAD MODE	TYPE2	
< 07 >	REAL TIME DIAL	TYPE2	
< 08 >	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON	
< 09 >	MDY/DMY	MDY	
< 10 >	LONG DOC. SCAN	OFF	
< 11 >	TONE FOR ECHO	OFF	
< 12 >	MH ONLY	OFF	
< 13 >	H/MODEM RATE	33.6 K	
< 14 >	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	059	
< 15 >	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	035	
< 16 >	T2 TIMER *100MS	130	
< 17 >	DIS BIT32	ON	
< 18 >	ERROR CRITERION	10 %	
< 19 >	OFF HOOK BYPASS	OFF	
< 20 >	NL EQUALIZER	0 DB	
< 21 >	ATTENUATOR	10 DB	
< 22 >	T/F TONE ATT.	10 DB	
< 23 >	MF ATT.	3 DB	
< 24 >	RING DURA. *10MS	12	
< 25 >	CML TIMING *100MS	03	
< 26 >	LED HEAD STROBE	10000	
< 27 >	MEDIA TYPE	MEDIUM	
< 28 >	TR LATCH CURRENT	0	
< 29 >	V34 TX RETRY	ON	
< 30 >	SYMBOL RATE	3429	
< 31 >	NSF SWITCH	ON	
< 32 >	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID	
< 33 >	TONER COUNT CLEAR	OFF	
< 34 >	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON	
< 35 >	PRINT PRIORITY	OFF	
< 36 >	JBIG FACILITY	ON	*10
< 37 >	LLC CHECK	ON	*4

Fig. 1-6-6-3 Configuration P3 (In case of Service Bit = ON)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Configuration P1

CONFIGURATION P1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP

MACHINE SETTINGS			
< 10 >	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX	
< 11 >	MONITOR VOLUME	HIGH-MID.	
< 12 >	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW	
< 13 >	USER LANGUAGE	ENGLISH	
< 14 >	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	OFF	
< 15 >	TX MODE DEFAULT	STD/NORMAL	
< 16 >	NO TONER MEM. RX	OFF	
< 17 >	MEM. FULL SAVE	OFF	
< 18 >	INSTANT DIAL	ON	
< 19 >	RESTRICT ACCESS	OFF	
< 20 >	ECM FUNCTION	ON	
< 21 >	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF	
< 22 >	TONER SAVE	OFF	
< 23 >	SENDER ID	ON	
< 24 >	1'ST PAPER SIZE	LEETER	
< 25 >	2'ND PAPER SIZE	LETTER	*6
DIAL OPTIONS			
< 40 >	REDIAL TRIES	3 TRIES	*2
< 41 >	REDIAL INTERVAL	3 MIN	*2
< 42 >	AUTO START	ON	
< 43 >	DIAL TONE DETECT	OFF	*2/*9
< 44 >	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON	*2/*9
< 45 >	MF/DP	MF	*2/*9
< 50 >	PBX LINE	OFF	*2/*9
< 52 >	DIAL PREFIX	OFF	*9
INCOMING OPTIONS			
< 60 >	INCOMING RING	ON	*9
< 61 >	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF	*9
< 62 >	T/F TIMER PRG.	35 SEC	*9
< 63 >	CONTINUOUS TONE	OFF	
< 64 >	PC/FAX SWITCH	ON	*3
< 65 >	CNG COUNT	1	*2/*9
< 67 >	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF	*2/*9

Fig. 1-6-6-4 Configuration P1
(In case of: Service Bit OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, No G4 option board, and registration of the incoming transmission TEL No.)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Configuration P2

CONFIGURATION P2

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI *8

USER FUNCTION SETUP

REPORT OPTIONS		
< 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)	OFF	
< 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)	ON	
< 72 > MESSAGE IN MCF.	OFF	
< 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)	OFF	*2

TEL NO.	=	*7
FORWARDING NO.	=	*7
FORWARD ON P-ERR.	= 6992	*7
RELAY REPORT NO.	=	*7

Fig. 1-6-6-5 Configuration P2
(In case of: Service Bit OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, No G4 option board, and registration of the incoming transmission TEL No.)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) User programmed function parameters
 - Machine Settings (No.10 to No.28)
 - Dial Options (No. 40 to No. 52)
 - Incoming Options (No. 60 to No.67)
 - Report Options (No. 70 to No. 73)
 - LAN Options (No. 80 to No. 82)
- (5) Telephone number

- (6) Forwarding number
- (7) ISDN-TID: Country code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID
- (8) ISDN-SUB Address
- (9) Technical programmed function parameters

- Setup (No. 01 to No. 37)

Note:

*1: Printed only when Service Bit = ON.

*2: When Service Bit = OFF, printed or not depending on the xpara bit.
 USER FUNCTION SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.26: POWER SAVE MODE is skipped at the time of COUNTRY CODE=USA of DEFAULT TYPE=1(ODA) regardless of the xpara bit.

*3: Printed when the MFP option is specified in Mfpunlock setup.

*4: Printed when the ISDN option is mounted. At this time, if any item is not registered, only the content is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*5: Printed when the LAN option is mounted. If the LAN option is not mounted, all setup items in SETUP > LAN OPTIONS are not printed.

*6: Printed only when the second tray is mounted.

*7: If no telephone number is registered, only the telephone number column is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*8: If the ID of this machine is not registered, the ID is left blank and its line itself is left blank.

*9: The item is left blank when an ISDN board is mounted. However, printed when Service Bit = ON.

*10: Printed only when the machine is OKIFAX5900.

*11: Machine setting No. 26 (power save mode) is not printed when the ISDN/LAN board is mounted.

Error Name (Decimal code)	Error Description
HSP Error 10	Command was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.
HSP Error 20	The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.
HSP Error 21	Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.
HSP Error 22	In the Reverse Data command, the HSP card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communication error has occurred between the HSP and host.)
HSP Error 00	Others




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P1

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6K / G4
2 OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6K / G4
3 OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6K / G4
4 OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6K / G4
5 OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6K / G4
6 OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6K / G4
7	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6K / G4
8 OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6K / G4
9 OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6K / G4
10 OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
11 OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
12 OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 123456789012345678901245678901234567890 ALT# 010	ON / 33.6K / G4



20 OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
21 OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
22 OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
23 OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
24 OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
25 OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
26 OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
27 OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
28 OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
29 OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
30 OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4

Fig. 1-6-7-1 Telephone Directory P1 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P2

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-BCHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
31 OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[12:12]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
32 OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010	[12:12]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
33 OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010	[17:12]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
34 OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010	[:]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
35 OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010	[20:30]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
36 OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010	[21:00]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
37 OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010	[21:30]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
38 OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010	[21:50]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
39 OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010	[22:12]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
	ALT# 0010				
40 OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[23:12]	ON /	33.6K /	G3
	ALT# 0010				



50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
51	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
52 OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
53 OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
54 OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
55 OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
56 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
57 OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
58 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
59 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
60 OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890		ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-2 Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P3

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-BCHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
61 OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
62 OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6K	/	G4
63 OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
64 OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
65	LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
66 OKI DATA SYS66	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
67 OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
68 OKI DATA SYS68	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
69 OKI DATA SYS69	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
70 OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3



80 OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
81 OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
82 OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
83 OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
84 OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
85 OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
86 OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
87 OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
88 OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4
89 OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6K	/	G3
90 OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6K	/	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-3 Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P4

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
91 OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
92 OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
93 OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
94 OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
95	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
96 OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
97 OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
98 OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
99 OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



110 OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
111 OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
112 OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
113 OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
114 OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
115 OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
116 OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
117 OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
118 OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
119 OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
120 OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-4 Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P5

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
121 OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
122 OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
123 OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
124 OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
125	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
126 OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
127 OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
128 OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
129 OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
130 OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3
131 OKI DATA SYS131	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
132 OKI DATA SYS132	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
133 OKI DATA SYS133	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
134 OKI DATA SYS134	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
135 OKI DATA SYS135	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
136 OKI DATA SYS136	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
137 OKI DATA SYS137	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
138 OKI DATA SYS138	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
139 OKI DATA SYS139	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
140 OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-5 Telephone Directory P5 for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P1

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6K / G4
2 OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6K / G4
3 OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6K / G4
4 OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6K / G4
5 OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6K / G4
6 OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6K / G4
7	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6K / G4
8 OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6K / G4
9 OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6K / G4
10 OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
11 OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
12 OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 123456789012345678901245678901234567890 ALT# 010	ON / 33.6K / G4
		
20 OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6K / G4
21 OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
22 OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
23 OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
24 OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
25 OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
26 OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6K / G4
27 OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
28 OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
29 OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4
30 OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6K / G4

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



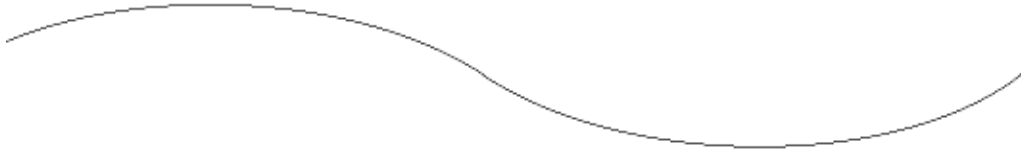
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P2

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
31 OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	(12:12)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
32 OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(12:12)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
33 OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(17:12)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
34 OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[:]	ON /	33.6K /	G4
35 OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(20:30)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
36 OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(21:00)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
37 OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(21:30)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
38 OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(21:50)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
39 OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	(22:12)	ON /	33.6K /	G4
40 OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	(23:12)	ON /	33.6K /	G3



50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
51	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
52 OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
53 OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
54 OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
55 OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
56 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
57 OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
58 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
59 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4
60 OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010		ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-7 Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P3

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
61 OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
62 OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0010	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
63 OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
64 OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
65	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
66 OKI DATA SYS66	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
67 OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
68 OKI DATA SYS68	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
69 OKI DATA SYS69	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
70 OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G3



80 OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
81 OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
82 OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
83 OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
84 OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
85 OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
86 OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
87 OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
88 OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
89 OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3
90 OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-8 Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P4

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	G3-RATE	MODE
91 OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
92 OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
93 OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
94 OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
95	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
96 OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
97 OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
98 OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
99 OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



110 OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
111 OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
112 OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
113 OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
114 OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
115 OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
116 OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
117 OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
118 OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
119 OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
120 OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-9 Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P5

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
121 OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
122 OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
123 OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
124 OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
125	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
126 OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
127 OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
128 OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
129 OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
130 OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



140 OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
141 OKI DATA SYS141	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
142 OKI DATA SYS142	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
143 OKI DATA SYS143	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
144 OKI DATA SYS144	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
145 OKI DATA SYS145	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
146 OKI DATA SYS146	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
147 OKI DATA SYS147	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
148 OKI DATA SYS148	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
149 OKI DATA SYS149	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
150 OKI DATA SYS150	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-10 Telephone Directory P5 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



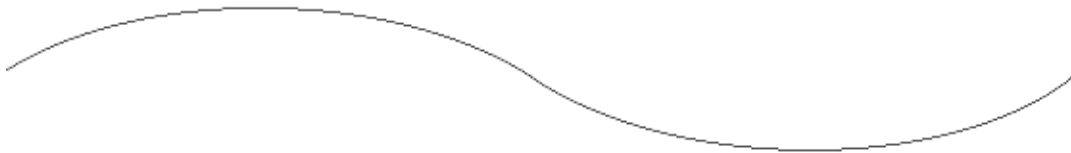
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P6

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P6

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
151 OKI DATA SYS151	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
152 OKI DATA SYS152	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
153 OKI DATA SYS153	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
154 OKI DATA SYS154	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
155	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
156 OKI DATA SYS156	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
157 OKI DATA SYS157	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
158 OKI DATA SYS158	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
159 OKI DATA SYS159	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
160 OKI DATA SYS160	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



170 OKI DATA SYS170	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
171 OKI DATA SYS171	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
172 OKI DATA SYS172	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
173 OKI DATA SYS173	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
174 OKI DATA SYS174	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
175 OKI DATA SYS175	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
176 OKI DATA SYS176	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
177 OKI DATA SYS177	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
178 OKI DATA SYS178	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
179 OKI DATA SYS179	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
180 OKI DATA SYS180	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-11 Telephone Directory P6 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



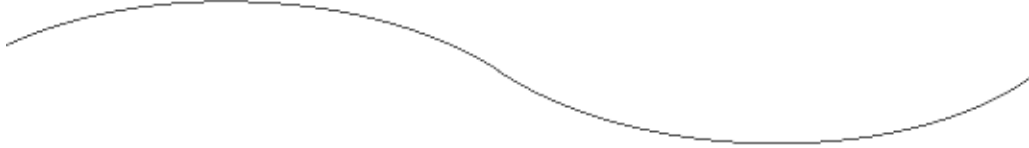
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P7

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P7

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
181 OKI DATA SYS181	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
182 OKI DATA SYS182	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
183 OKI DATA SYS183	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
184 OKI DATA SYS184	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
185	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
186 OKI DATA SYS186	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
187 OKI DATA SYS187	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
188 OKI DATA SYS188	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
189 OKI DATA SYS189	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
190 OKI DATA SYS190	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3



200 OKI DATA SYS200	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
201 OKI DATA SYS201	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
202 OKI DATA SYS202	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
203 OKI DATA SYS203	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
204 OKI DATA SYS204	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
205 OKI DATA SYS205	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
206 OKI DATA SYS206	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
207 OKI DATA SYS207	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
208 OKI DATA SYS208	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
209 OKI DATA SYS209	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
210 OKI DATA SYS210	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-12 Telephone Directory P7 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Telephone Directory P8

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P8

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
211 OKI DATA SYS211	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4
212 OKI DATA SYS212	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
213 OKI DATA SYS213	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4
214 OKI DATA SYS214	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6K /	G4
215	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6K /	G4
216 OKI DATA SYS216	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6K /	G4
217 OKI DATA SYS217	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6K /	G4
218 OKI DATA SYS218	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6K /	G4
219 OKI DATA SYS219	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6K /	G4
220 OKI DATA SYS220	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G3
221 OKI DATA SYS221	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
222 OKI DATA SYS222	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
223 OKI DATA SYS223	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
224 OKI DATA SYS224	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
225 OKI DATA SYS225	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
226 OKI DATA SYS226	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
227 OKI DATA SYS227	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
228 OKI DATA SYS228	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
229 OKI DATA SYS229	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6K /	G4
230 OKI DATA SYS230	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-13 Telephone Directory P8 for OKIFAX 5900



Telephone Directory (Speed dial)

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON /	33.6K /	G4
50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6K /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6K /	G4

Fig. 1-6-7-14 Telephone Directory (When the destination is registered by Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100 only.)

- Five pages for OKIFAX 5700 and eight pages for OKIFAX 5900.
 - SPEED DIAL: Up to 140 for OKIFAX 5700, up to 230 for OKIFAX 5900
- (1) Title of the report
 - (2) Date and time when the report was printed
 - (3) Sender ID
 - (4) Programmed ID (up to 15 characters)
 - (5) Programmed Speed Dial telephone numbers (Up to 40 digits)
 - (6) Programmed alternative destination (ALT#: alternate TEL No.) telephone numbers #: 1 to 40 for OKIFAX 5700, 1 to 80 for OKIFAX 5900
 - (7) Programmed communication parameters
 - When an ISDN board is mounted: G3-ECHO/G3-RATE/MODE
 - When no ISDN board is mounted: G3-ECHO/G3-RATE
 - (8) Programmed batch transmission time
 - Batch transmission time can be set for SPEED DIAL 31 to 40 only.



Power Outage Report

POWER OUTAGE REPORT

12/24/1998 15:10
ID=OKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	10:10		123456789012345678901234			LOST	
12/24	10:30		ODS TAKASAKI		003	LOST	
12/24	12:05	01'20"	OKI FAX	CONF=01	003	LOST	0000
12/24	13:00	00'20"	03-5476-4300	CALLED	001	LOST	0000
12/24	10:50	00'20"	0495-22-5400	CALLED	003	LOST	0000
12/24	15:00			B.C.	001	LOST	

Fig. 1-6-8 Power Outage Report

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Reserved/transmission date
- (5) Reserved/transmission time
- (6) Communication time
- (7) Identification of the remote station
- (8) Mode of the communication
CONF (Confidential reception)/CALLED (Memory reception)/B.C. (Broadcast TX)
- (9) Total number of reserved documents or transmitted pages
- (10) Result of the communication
LOST



Confidential RX Report

CONFIDENTIAL RX REPORT

12/24/1998 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S.R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	01'30"	123456789012345678901234	CONF=01	002	OK	0000

Fig. 1-6-9 Confidential RX Report

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed.
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Date of transmission or reception
- (5) Time when the communication started
- (6) Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5700/5900 was connected to the line
- (7) Identification of the remote station
- (8) Mode of the communication
 - The stored confidential box number is printed in the MODE column.
 - CONF=01 (box number)
- (9) Total number of pages
- (10) Result of the communication
- (11) Service code



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Protocol Dump P1

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

12/24/1998 19:00
ID=OKI YAKASAKI

DATE	TIME	S.R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	18:56	00'33"	123456789012345678901234	CALLING	002	OK	0000

```

FCF
TX |
RX |
TX |
RX |
TX |
RX |
  
```

TRANSMITTED FRAME

```

DIS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DTC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DCS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSF
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSS
FF C8 C4 00 00 84 80 30 40 E4 10 40 B8 39 20 0C 0C 0C 0C 30 82 4A AA 82 42 92 12 CA 04 92 02 F2
80 40 00 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

NSC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CSI/CIS/TSI
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SEP/SUB
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

V34
CH
00 00 00 00
JH
00 00 00 00
SYMBOL RATE(SPS) =
DATA SIGNALLING RATE(BPS) =

MODEN TRACE
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  
```

Fig. 1-6-10-1 Protocol Dump P1 (G3)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Protocol Dump P2

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

12/24/1998 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

RECEIVED FRAME

DIS

FF C8 01 00 73 17 22 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DFC

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DCS

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSF

FF C0 04 00 00 84 80 08 40 F4 10 40 F9 7D 20 0C 0C 0C 0C 90 P2 52 72 F2 12 04 92 D2 F2 80 P0 80
40 80 50 00
00 00 00 00 00 00

NSS

00
00
00
00 00 00 00

NSC

00
00
00 00 00 00 00 00

CSI/CIG/TSI

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SEP/SUB

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

V34

CM

00 00 00 00 00 00

JM

00 00 00 00 00 00

Fig. 1-6-10-2 Protocol Dump P2 (G3)

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Date of communication
- (5) Time of communication
- (6) One message transmission/reception time
- (7) Identification of remote station

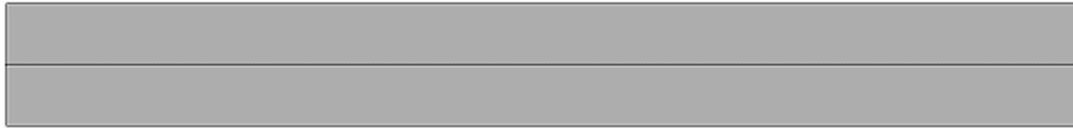
- CSI and/or telephone number
- (8) Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
- (9) Total number of pages in communication
- (10) Identification of the result of the communication
- (11) Service code
- (12) TX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC
- (13) Transmitted telephone number
- (14) Transmitted SEP/SUB
- (15) Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX
- (16) Modem trace
- (17) RX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC
- (18) Received telephone number
- (19) Received SEP/SUB
- (20) Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX
- (21) Modem trace



Self Diagnosis Report

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki



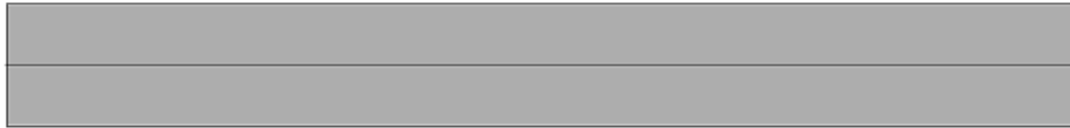
```
MAIN BOARD
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa      *1
          HASH    OK    hhhh      *1
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM1 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
PROGRAM2 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
LANGUAGE VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT  TYPE    01
MODEM    VERSION  hhhh      *1
RAM1     8M      OK
RAM2
CARTRIDGE      bbbb      *1/*4
OPT-MEM  2M      OK      *2
DEVICE ID  Okifax 5700      *2/*3
HSP
ISDN BOARD
          HASH    OK      *2/*6
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
RAM      2M      OK
DPRAM    2K      OK
```



Fig. 1-6-11-1 Self Diagnosis Report

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki



```
MAIN BOARD
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa      *1
          HASH    OK    hhhh      *1
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM1 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
PROGRAM2 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
LANGUAGE VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT  TYPE    01
MODEM    VERSION  hhhh      *1
RAM1     8M      OK
RAM2
CARTRIDGE      bbbb      *1/*4

DEVICE ID  Okifax 5700      *2/*3

ISDN BOARD
          OK      *2/*6
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
RAM      2M      OK
DPRAM    2K      OK
```



Fig. 1-6-11-2 Self Diagnosis Report (In case of no MEM. board and no LAN board)

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option memory board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: This item is left blank when MFP AVAIL is OFF. Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only. This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value).

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be printed. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)

When an ISDN error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be executed in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be executed upon power on.
(No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

12/24/1998 18:15

DATA/TIME 12/24/1998 13:32
EXEC TSK 40
PROMIS TSKNO : 00 NGNO : 0004
FLASH COUNT : 00000067

MSGDATA	TSKDATA
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10
01 00 01 01 02 03 04 05 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	01 01 01 10

Fig. 1-6-12 Debug Log Information



Function List P1

FUNCTION LIST P1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki *9

TO ACCESS PROGRAM MENU ITEMS:

- PRESS THE MENU KEY
- TO LOCATE A MENU ITEM. USE THE UP-DOWN ARROW KEY
- SELECT THE MENU ITEM USING EITHER THE ENTER OR RIGHT ARROW KEYS

TO QUICKLY ACCESS A SPECIFIC "SETUP" ITEM:

- PRESS THE MENU KEY
- ENTER THE TWO-DIGIT NUMBER OF THE SETUP ITEM ON THE TEN KEY PAD

MENU

—	DELAYED TX	
—	DELAYED BATCH TX	
—	PRIORITY TX	
—	CONFIDENTIAL TX	
—	RELAYINITIATE TX	
—	POLLING TX/RX	
—	PRINT FROM MEMORY	
—	— PRINT MEMORY MSG.	
—	— PRINT PERSONAL BOX	
—	REPORT PRINT	
—	— FUNCTION LIST	
—	— CONFIGURATION	
—	— PHONE DIRECTORY	
—	— GROUP DIRECTORY	
—	— ACTIVITY REPORT	
—	— ACTIVE MEM. FILES	
—	— BROADCAST MCF	
—	— PROTOCOL DUMP	
—	— NIC CONFIGURATION	*5
—	— LOG. REPORT	*1
—	— G4 LOG. REPORT	*1/*4
—	LOCATION PROGRAM	
—	— SPEED DIAL	
—	— GROUP	
—	— BATCH TX TIME	
—	— FORWARDING NO.	
—	— FORWARD ON P-ERR.	
—	— RELAY REPORT NO.	
—	SETUP	
—	— CLOCK ADJUSTMENT	
	— < 00 > CLOCK ADJUSTMENT	
—	— ID/PASSWORD PRG.	
	— < 01 > TSI/CSI	
	— < 02 > SENDER ID	
	— < 03 > PERSONAL BOX	
	— < 04 > MEM. PASSWORD	
	— < 05 > RESTRICT ID	*6
	— < 06 > ISDN-TID	*4
	— < 07 > ISDN-SUB NO.	*4

Fig. 1-6-13-1 Function List P1

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Function List P2

FUNCTION LIST P2

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki *9

MENU	SETUP		
	MACHINE SETTINGS		
	< 10 >	AUTO ANSWER MODE FAX/TEL/TF/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD *11	
	< 11 >	MONITOR VOLUME SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL	
	< 12 >	BUZZER VOLUME SELECT FROM 4 SOUND LEVEL	
	< 13 >	USER LANGUAGE LNG1/LNG2	
	< 14 >	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS ON/OFF	
	< 15 >	TX MODE DEFAULT RESOL./CONTRAST	
	< 16 >	NO TONER MEM. RX ON/OFF	
	< 17 >	MEM. FULL SAVE ON/OFF	
	< 18 >	INSTANT DIAL ON/OFF	
	< 19 >	RESTRICT ACCESS ON/OFF	
	< 20 >	ECM FUNCTION ON/OFF	
	< 21 >	CLOSED NETWORK OFF/TXRX/RX	
	< 22 >	TONER SAVE ON/OFF	
	< 23 >	SENDER ID ON/OFF	
	< 24 >	1'ST PAPER SIZE SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE	
	< 25 >	2'ND PAPER SIZE SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE *7	
	< 26 >	POWER SAVE MODE ON/OFF *2/*13	
	< 27 >	ISDN DIAL MODE G4 MODE/G3 MODE *4	
	< 28 >	SPEECH RECEIVE ON/OFF *4	
	DIAL OPTIONS		
	< 40 >	REDIAL TRIES 0-10 TRIES *2/*12	
	< 41 >	REDIAL INTERVAL 1-6 MIN *2/*12	
	< 42 >	AUTO START ON/OFF	
	< 43 >	DIAL TONE DETECT ON/OFF *2/*10	
	< 44 >	BUSY TONE DETECT ON/OFF *2/*10	
	< 45 >	MF/DP MF/DP *2/*10	
	< 46 >	PULSE DIAL RATE 10/16/20 PPS *2/*10	
	< 47 >	PULSE MAKE RATIO 33/39/40 % *2/*10	
	< 48 >	PULSE DIAL TYPE N/10-N/N+1 *2/*10	
	< 49 >	MF(TONE)DURATION 75/85/100 MS *2/*10	
	< 50 >	PBX LINE ON/OFF *2/*10	
	< 51 >	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL FLASH/EARTH/NORMAL *2/*10	
	< 52 >	DIAL PREFIX OFF/4DIGITS(MAX.) *10	
	INCOMING OPTIONS		
	< 60 >	INCOMING RING OFF/ON/DRC *10	
	< 61 >	REMOTE RECEIVE OFF/00-99/**/## *10	
	< 62 >	T/F TIMER PRG. 20/35 SEC *10	
	< 63 >	CONTINUOUS TONE ON/OFF	
	< 64 >	PC/FAX SWITCH ON/OFF *3	
	< 65 >	CNG COUNT 1-5 TIMES *2/*10	
	< 66 >	RING RESPONSE 1RING/5/10/15/20 SEC *2/*10	
	< 67 >	DISTINCTIVE RING OFF/ON/SET *2/*10	

Fig. 1-6-13-2 Function List P2

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Function List P3

FUNCTION LIST P3

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki *9

MENU				
—	SETUP			
	—	REPORT OPTIONS		
		< 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)	ON/OFF	
		< 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)	ON/OFF	
		< 72 > MESSAGE IN MCF.	ON/OFF	
		< 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)	ON/OFF	*2
	—	LAN OPTIONS		
		< 80 > AUTO TRAY SW	ON/OFF	*5
		< 81 > PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON/OFF	
		< 82 > LAN PRINT T.O.	5SEC/30SEC/5MIN	
—	COUNTER			
	—	DRUM COUNT		
	—	TONER COUNT		*1/*8
	—	DRUM(T) COUNT		*1
	—	PRINT COUNT		
	—	SCAN COUNT		
—	PRINTER CLEANING			

Fig. 1-6-13-3 Function List P3



Function List P1

FUNCTION LIST P1

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takesaki *9

STEP ACCESSING TO THE WANTED ITEM:

- PRESS THE MENU KEY
- CHOOSE THE ITEM WITH THE UP-DOWN KEY
- DECIDE THE CHOSEN ITEM WITH THE ENTER or RIGHT KEY

SPEED ACCESSING TO THE WANTED ITEM:

- =PRESS THE MENU KEY
- ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE ITEM

MENU

```
├── DELAYED TX
├── DELAYED BATCH TX
├── PRIORITY TX
├── CONFIDENTIAL TX
├── RELAYINITIATE TX
├── POLLING TX/RX
├── PRINT FROM MEMORY
│   ├── PRINT MEMORY MSG.
│   └── PRINT PERSONAL BOX
├── REPORT PRINT
│   ├── FUNCTION LIST
│   ├── CONFIGURATION
│   ├── PHONE DIRECTORY
│   ├── GROUP DIRECTORY
│   ├── ACTIVITY REPORT
│   ├── ACTIVE MEM. FILES
│   ├── BROADCAST MCF
│   └── PROTOCOL DUMP
├── LOCATION PROGRAM
│   ├── SPEED DIAL
│   ├── GROUP
│   ├── BATCH TX TIME
│   ├── FORWARDING NO.
│   ├── FORWARD ON P-ERR.
│   └── RELAY REPORT NO.
├── SETUP
│   ├── CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
│   │   └── < 00 > CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
│   ├── ID/PASSWORD PRG.
│   │   ├── < 01 > TSI/CSI
│   │   ├── < 02 > SENDER ID
│   │   ├── < 03 > PERSONAL BOX
│   │   ├── < 04 > MEM. PASSWORD
│   │   └── < 05 > RESTRICT ID
└──
```

Fig. 1-6-13-4 Function List P1 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Function List P2

FUNCTION LIST P2

12/24/1998 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki *9

MENU				
	SETUP			
		MACHINE SETTINGS		
		< 10 > AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/MEM/PC/FWD	*11
		< 11 > MONITOR VOLUME	SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL	
		< 12 > BUZZER VOLUME	SELECT FROM 3 SOUND LEVEL	
		< 13 > USER LANGUAGE	LNG1/LNG2	
		< 14 > REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON/OFF	
		< 15 > TX MODE DEFAULT	RESOL./CONTRAST	
		< 16 > NO TONER MEM. RX	ON/OFF	
		< 17 > MEM. FULL SAVE	ON/OFF	
		< 18 > INSTANT DIAL	ON/OFF	
		< 19 > RESTRICT ACCESS	ON/OFF	
		< 20 > ECM FUNCTION	ON/OFF	
		< 21 > CLOSED NETWORK	OFF/TXRX/RX	
		< 22 > TONER SAVE	ON/OFF	
		< 23 > SENDER ID	ON/OFF	
		< 24 > 1'ST PAPER SIZE	SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE	
		< 25 > 2'ND PAPER SIZE	SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE	*7
		< 26 > POWER SAVE MODE	ON/OFF	*2/*13
		DIAL OPTIONS		
		< 40 > REDIAL TRIES	0-10 TRIES	*2/*12
		< 41 > REDIAL INTERVAL	1-6 MIN	*2/*12
		< 42 > AUTO START	ON/OFF	
		< 43 > DIAL TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	*2/*10
		< 44 > BUSY TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	*2/*10
		< 45 > MF/DP	MF/DP	*2/*10
		< 50 > PBX LINE	ON/OFF	*2/*10
		< 52 > DIAL PREFIX	OFF/4DIGITS(MAX.)	*10
		INCOMING OPTIONS		
		< 60 > INCOMING RING	OFF/ON/DRC	*10
		< 61 > REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00-99/**/##	*10
		< 62 > T/F TIMER PRG.	20/35 SEC	*10
		< 63 > CONTINUOUS TONE	ON/OFF	
		< 64 > PC/FAX SWITCH	ON/OFF	*3
		< 65 > CNG COUNT	1-5 TIMES	*2/*10
		< 67 > DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF/ON/SET	*2/*10

Fig. 1-6-13-5 Function List P2 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Function List P3

FUNCTION LIST P3

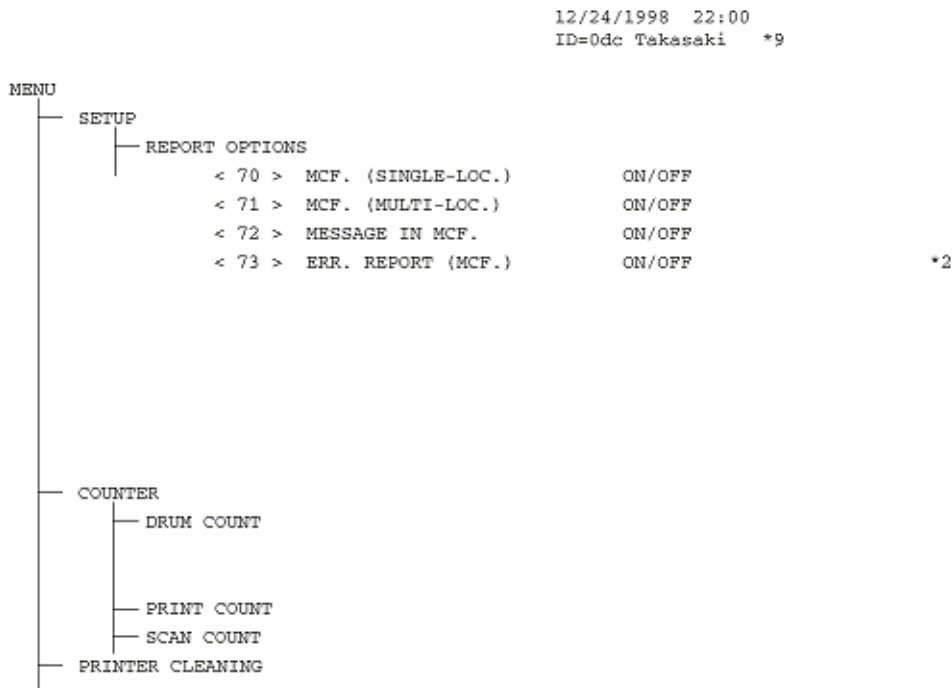


Fig. 1-6-13-6 Function List P3 (In case of : Service Bit=OFF, Skipped by xpara bit, No LAN option board, and No G4 option board)

Note:

*1: Printed only when Service Bit = ON.

*2: When Service Bit = OFF, printed or not depending on the xpare bit.
USER FUNCTION SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.26: POWER SAVE MODE is skipped at the time of COUNTRY CODE=USA of DEFAULT TYPE=1(ODA) regardless of *the xpara bit.

*3: Printed when the MFP option is specified in Mfpunlock setup.

*4: Printed when the ISDN option is mounted.

*5: Printed when the LAN option is mounted. If the LAN option is not mounted. all setup items in SETUP > LAN OPTIONS are not printed.

*6: Printed only when User SETUP > MACHINE SETTINGS > No.19: RESTRICT ACCESS = ON.

*7: Printed only when the second tray is mounted.

*8: Printed when Technical SETUP > No.33: TONER COUNTER CLEAR = ON, even if Service Bit = OFF.

*9: If the ID of this machine is not registered, the ID is left blank and its line itself is not left blank.

*10: The item is left blank when an ISDN board is mounted. However, printed when Service Bit = ON.

*11:

FAX, TEL, MEM., and FWD are always listed.

- T/F is listed when the ISDN board is not mounted and TEL/FAX switch is set to ON.(Technical setup: 08)
- TAD is listed when the ISDN board is not mounted and TAD mode is set to ON. (Technical setup: 06)
- When all description conditions are met, modes must be described in the "FAX --> TEL --> TF --> TAD --> MEM --> PC --> FWD" sequence. If any description condition is not met for a mode, the mode must be omitted and the succeeding modes must be moved up.

Example: ISDN board installed, MFP = ON: FAX/TEL/MEM/PC/FWD

*12: When National code is set to FRE, the following setting values are listed.

- Redial tries: 1 to 5 (in one-try steps)
- Redial interval: 1 to 12 (in one-minute steps)

*13: Machine setting No. 26 (power save mode) is not printed when the ISDN/LAN board is mounted.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information


Group Directory

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 = OKI-SHIBAURA	4 = OKI-SHIBAURA
5 = FX-050	6 = FX-175
7 = FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 = FX-056
9 = OKIFAX450	10 = OKIFAX460M
11 = M125INTL	12 = M125-US
13 = OKIFAX5600	14 = OKIFAX1050
15 = OKIFAX1000	16 = OKIFAX2200
17 = OF-3GX	18 = 115AD
19 = 2275	20 = OF-8
21 = OF-18	22 = OF-58H
23 = M4200	24 = 5400
25 = OF-28	26 = OF-1
27 = OF-21	28 = 2127
29 = OF-12M	30 = OF-55M
31 = M5600	32 = ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 = OKIDATA-0000	34 = OKIDATA-0001
35 = OKIDATA-0003	36 = OKIDATA-0004
37 = OKIDATA-0006	38 = OKIDATA-0007
39 = OKIDATA-0009	40 = OKIDATA-000A



101 = OKIDATA-0001	102 = OKIDATA-0002
103 = OKIDATA-0003	104 = OKIDATA-0004
105 = OKIDATA-0005	106 = OKIDATA-0006
107 = OKIDATA-0007	108 = OKIDATA-0008
109 = OKIDATA-0009	110 = OKIDATA-000A
111 = OKIDATA-000B	112 = OKIDATA-000C
113 = OKIDATA-000D	114 = OKIDATA-000E
115 = OKIDATA-000F	116 = OKIDATA-0010
117 = OKIDATA-0011	118 = OKIDATA-0012
119 = OKIDATA-0013	120 = OKIDATA-0014
121 = OKIDATA-0015	122 = OKIDATA-0016
123 = OKIDATA-0017	124 = OKIDATA-0018
125 = OKIDATA-0019	126 = OKIDATA-001A
127 = OKIDATA-001B	128 = OKIDATA-001C
129 = OKIDATA-001D	130 = OKIDATA-001E
131 = OKIDATA-001F	132 = OKIDATA-0020
133 = OKIDATA-0021	134 = OKIDATA-0022
135 = OKIDATA-0023	136 = OKIDATA-0024
137 = OKIDATA-0025	138 = OKIDATA-0026
139 = OKIDATA-0027	140 = OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-14-1 Group Directory for OKIFAX 5700

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information


Group Directory P1

GROUP DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 = OKI-SHIBAURA	4 = OKI-SHIBAURA
5 = FX-050	6 = FX-175
7 = FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 = FX-056
9 = OKIFAX450	10 = OKIFAX460M
11 = M125INTL	12 = M125-US
13 = OKIFAX5600	14 = OKIFAX1050
15 = OKIFAX1000	16 = OKIFAX2200
17 = OP-3GX	18 = 115AD
19 = 2275	20 = OP-8
21 = OP-18	22 = OP-58H
23 = M4200	24 = 5400
25 = OP-28	26 = OP-1
27 = OP-21	28 = 2127
29 = OP-12M	30 = OP-55M
31 = M5600	32 = ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 = OKIDATA-0000	34 = OKIDATA-0001
35 = OKIDATA-0003	36 = OKIDATA-0004
37 = OKIDATA-0006	38 = OKIDATA-0007
39 = OKIDATA-0009	40 = OKIDATA-000A



101 = OKIDATA-0001	102 = OKIDATA-0002
103 = OKIDATA-0003	104 = OKIDATA-0004
105 = OKIDATA-0005	106 = OKIDATA-0006
107 = OKIDATA-0007	108 = OKIDATA-0008
109 = OKIDATA-0009	110 = OKIDATA-000A
111 = OKIDATA-000B	112 = OKIDATA-000C
113 = OKIDATA-000D	114 = OKIDATA-000E
115 = OKIDATA-000F	116 = OKIDATA-0010
117 = OKIDATA-0011	118 = OKIDATA-0012
119 = OKIDATA-0013	120 = OKIDATA-0014
121 = OKIDATA-0015	122 = OKIDATA-0016
123 = OKIDATA-0017	124 = OKIDATA-0018
125 = OKIDATA-0019	126 = OKIDATA-001A
127 = OKIDATA-001B	128 = OKIDATA-001C
129 = OKIDATA-001D	130 = OKIDATA-001E
131 = OKIDATA-001F	132 = OKIDATA-0020
133 = OKIDATA-0021	134 = OKIDATA-0022
135 = OKIDATA-0023	136 = OKIDATA-0024
137 = OKIDATA-0025	138 = OKIDATA-0026
139 = OKIDATA-0027	140 = OKIDATA-0028

Fig. 1-6-14-2 Group Directory P1 for OKIFAX 5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Group Directory P2

GROUP DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
141 = KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142 = KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143 = KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144 = KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145 = KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146 = KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147 = KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148 = KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149 = KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150 = KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151 = KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152 = KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153 = KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154 = KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155 = KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156 = KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157 = KAI-SISYA-INTL	158 = KAI-SISYA-GBR
159 = KAI-SISYA-NOR	160 = KAI-SISYA-SWE
161 = KAI-SISYA-DEN	162 = KAI-SISYA-GER
163 = KAI-SISYA-TCH	164 = KAI-SISYA-POL
165 = KAI-SISYA-AUT	166 = KAI-SISYA-BEL
167 = KAI-SISYA-FRE	168 = KAI-SISYA-ESP
169 = KAI-SISYA-GRE	170 = KAI-SISYA-AUS
171 = KAI-SISYA-SIN	172 = KAI-SISYA-HNG
173 = OKI DATA USA	174 = OKI DATA INTL
175 = OKI DATA GBR	176 = OKI DATA IRL
177 = OKI DATA NOR	178 = OKI DATA SWE



221 = ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222 = ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223 = ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224 = ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225 = ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226 = ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227 = ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228 = ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229 = ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230 = ABCDEFGHIJ01234

Fig. 1-6-14-3 Group Directory P2 for OKIFAX 5900



Group Directory (Speed dial)

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1998 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	50 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
100 = OKI-SHIBAURA	

Fig. 1-6-14-4 Group Directory (When the destination of Speed Dial No.1, No.50, and No.100 is selected by the group destination.)

- (1) Title of the list
- (2) Date and time when the list was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Registered Group No. and ID
- (5) Registered location ID (up to 15 characters)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 1 General Information

Protocol Dump P1

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

12/24/1998 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	18:56	00'33"	OKI SHIBAURA	CALLING-G4	002	OK	0000

DCH.

TX	SETUP	CONN-ACK + Bch + DISC	REL-C
RX	STATUS SETUP-ACK CONN	+ Bch +	REL

TX
RX

BCH.

TX	SABM	MQ	CR	TCR	CSS	CDCL	CDUI	CDPS	CDUI	CDPB	DUI
RX	UA	SP	CC	TCA	RSSP	RDCLP		RDPBP		RDPBP	

TX	CDE	CQ	DISC
RX	RDEP	CF	UA

TX
RX

TX
RX

CONN MODE
7,90

CONN SPEED
64kbps

FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
2048(SPS)/7(SWS)/2048(RPS)/7(RMS)

TID
081-0273242117=OKIFAX

SETUP

```

08 01 05 05 01 02 88 90 6C 02 00 80 70 08 80 30 32 37 33 32 38 30 30 30 31 7C 03 88 90 A9 7D 02
91 A1 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

```

DISC
45 16

Fig. 1-6-15-1 Protocol Dump P1 (ISDN option)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 1 General Information

Protocol Dump P2

- (1) Title of the report
- (2) Date and time when the report was printed
- (3) Sender ID
- (4) Date of communication
- (5) Time of communication
- (6) One message transmission/reception time
- (7) Identification of remote station
- CSI and/or telephone number
- (8) Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
- (9) Total number of pages in communication
- (10) Identification of the result of the communication
- (11) Service code
- (12) D channel
- (13) B channel
- (14) COMMN MODE
- (15) COMMN SPEED
- (16) FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
- (17) TID
- (18) SETUP
- (19) DISC
- (20) CR/CN, CA/CC, CQ/CI, RQ/RI, SQ/SI
- (21) TBR/TCC/TCR/TCA
- (22) CSS
- (23) RSSP/RSSN
- (24) CD/CL
- (25) RDCLP
- (26) CDS
- (27) CDUI



NIC Configuration

NIC CONFIGURATION

24/12/1998 19:00
ID=OKI Takasaki

```
MLETB07 Version 1.0.1
TCP/IP status
  IP address   : 192.168.1.21
  Subnet Mask  : 255.255.255.0
  Gateway addr: 192.168.1.254
NetWare status
  NMPrint mode: Failed
EtherTalk status
  Zone Name    : *
  Type Name    : LaserWriter
  Object Name  : ML1E4048
MAC Address   : 00:80:92:1E:40:48
```

Fig. 1-6-16-1 NIC Configuration (10 Base T/2 NIC)



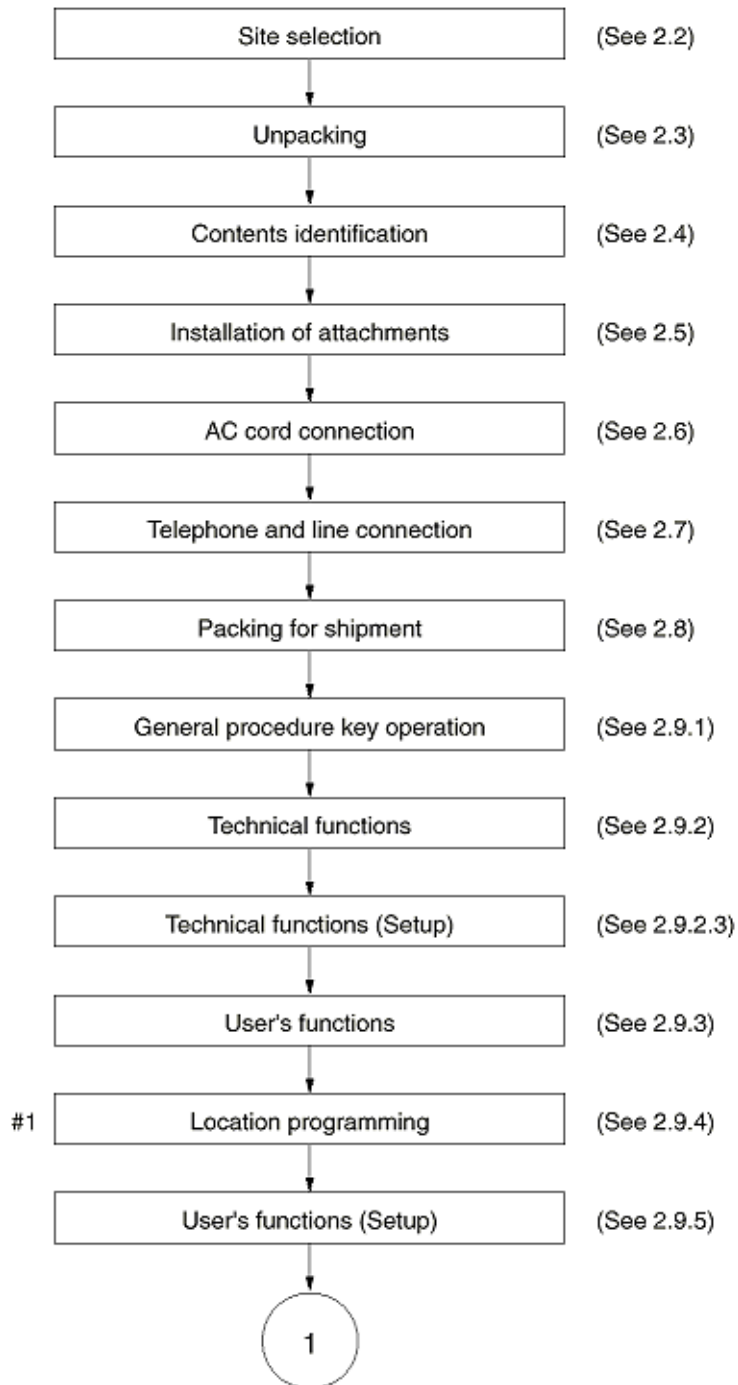
Banner Sheet

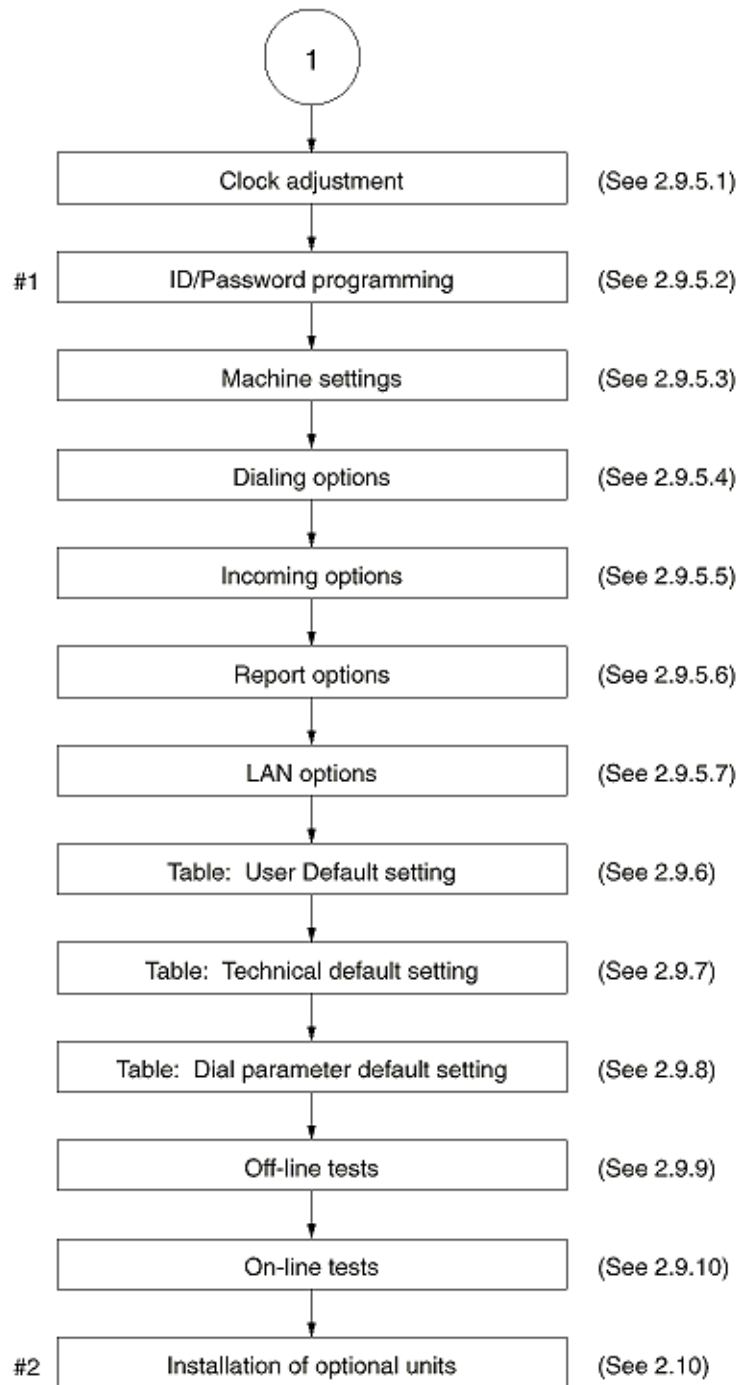
```
*****  
*User name: SUPERVISOR(2) Queue: ODC_SRV312/OKI_220777_PRQ *  
*File name: Server OKI_220777 *  
*Directory: *  
*Description: 16 - Notepad *  
* April 20, 1998 12:04 p.m. *  
*****
```

Fig. 1-6-17 Banner Sheet

2.1 General Setup Information

The following flowchart outlines the installation procedure.





#1: For operation and registration, see OKIFAX 5700/5900 Handbook.

#2: Memory board, G4 option board, LAN option board, Second cassette unit etc.,.



2.2 Site Selection

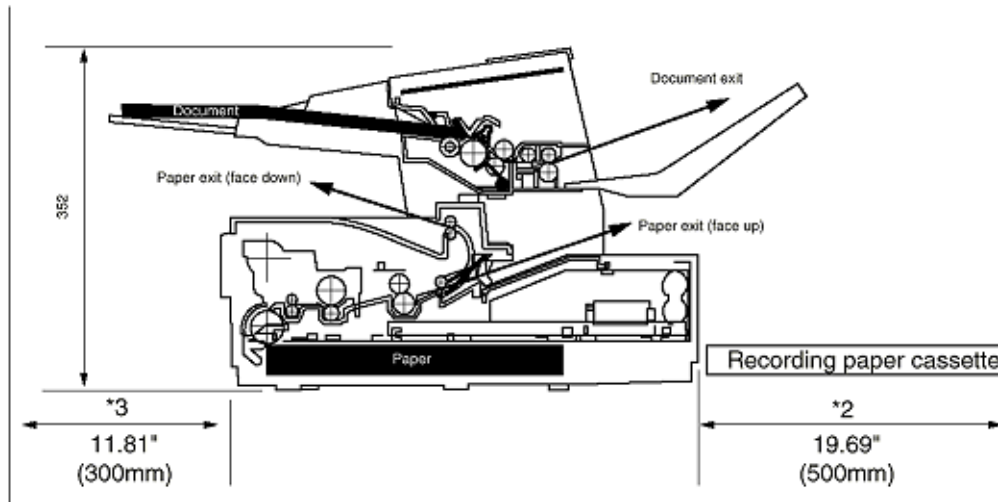
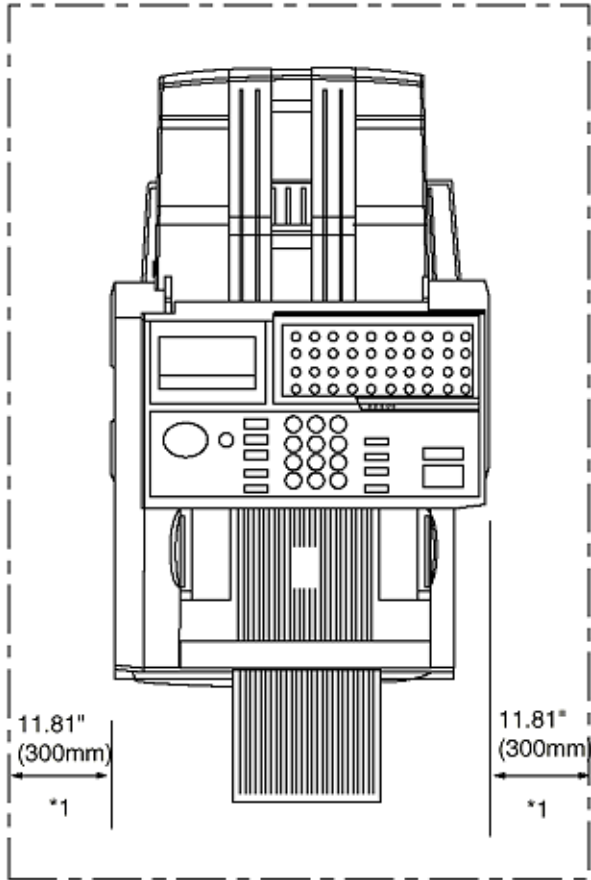
INSTALLATION

Precautions for Installation

- 1 Fluctuation in line voltage
 - 120V AC (102V to 127V)
 - 230V AC (198V to 264V)
- 2 Room temperature
 - 50 to 90 degrees Fahrenheit (10 to 32 degrees Celsius)
- 3 Humidity
 - 20 to 80% RH
- 4 Operating environment
 - Pressure: Equivalent to altitude of 2500m (8020 feet) and below.
- 5 Exposure
 - Within five minutes at luminous intensity 2,000 lux.
- 6 Required space for installation
 - The facsimile requires the space as shown below for safety and good operability.
- 7 Levelness of installation surface
 - 1 degree maximum.
- 8 Other requirements

Avoid installing in any of the following places:

 - A place exposed to direct sunlight
 - A place near a heat source or exposed to vibration
 - A dusty place
 - A place in the atmosphere of acid gas, or steam etc.
 - A place exposed to quick temperature changes



Note:

1 This space is necessary for having the telephone set.

2 This space is necessary for removing the recording paper cassette.

3 This space is necessary for installing the document stacker and allow space for the fan exhaust.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.3 Unpacking

Procedure

- 1 Remove tape on the top of the carton box and open its cover.

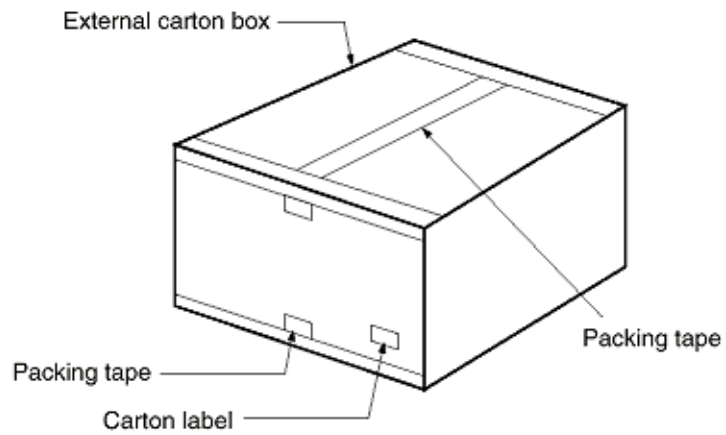


Figure 2.3.1.1 Unpacking Procedure (1)

- 2 Take out the accessory box from the carton box. (See Figure below 2.3)
- 3 Take out the machine with plastic wrapper from the box.

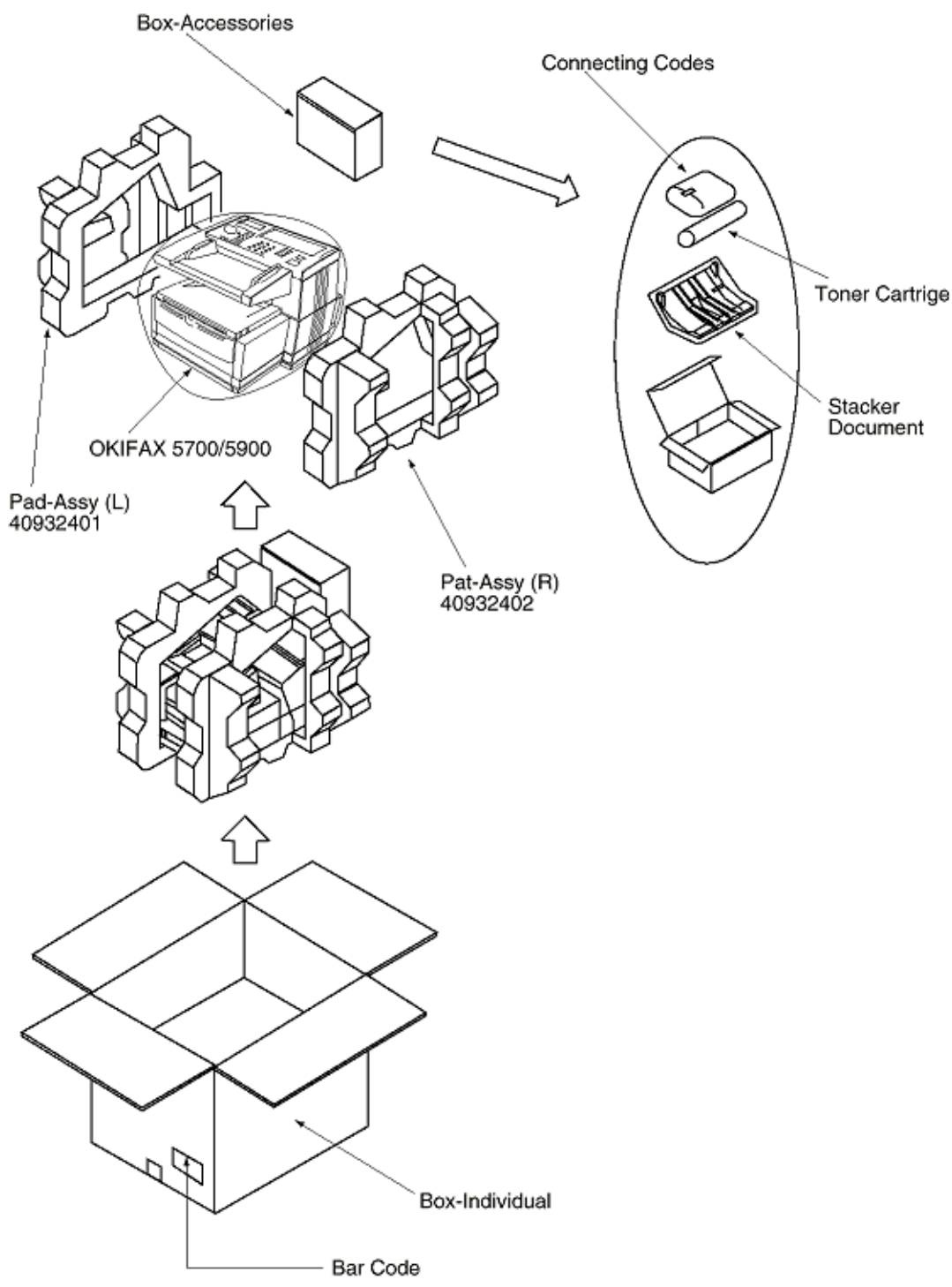


Figure 2.3.2 Unpacking Procedure (2)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.4 Check of Contents

Table 2.4.1 Contents List for OKIFAX 5700/5900

After having taken out the machine and accompanied accessories from the carton box, check the contents according to the following list:

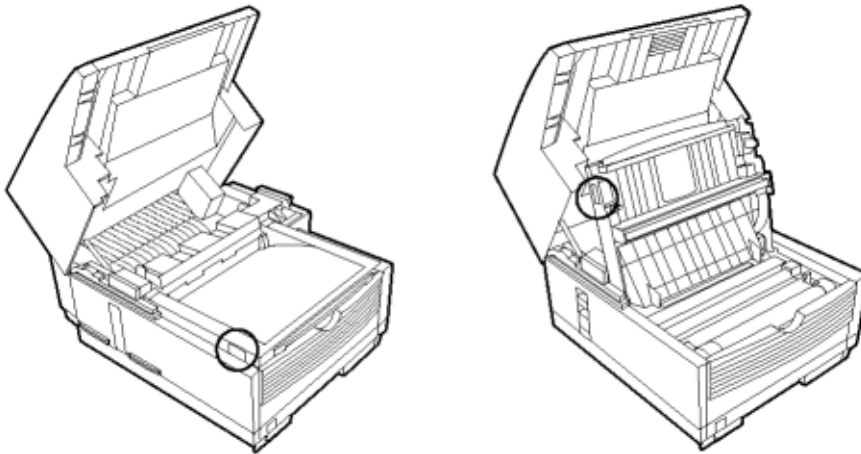
Item No.	Name	Quantity	Remarks
1	OKIFAX 5700/5900 facsimile	1	
2	AC power cord	1	
3	I/D unit	1	Already installed.
4	Toner cartridge	1	
5	Document stacker	1	
6	Telephone line code	1	
7	Once touch sheet	1	Already installed.
8	User's Guide	1	1 volume

2.5 Installation of Attachments**1 Items**

- Image Drum (ID) Unit (already installed)
- Toner cartridge
- Recording paper
- Document stacker

2 Procedure**1) Toner cartridge**

- Peel off the fixed tape attached to the tray-paper.
- Open the cover-top.

**Figure 2.5.1 Toner Cartridge Installation (1)**

- Take out the plastic cover out of the ID unit.

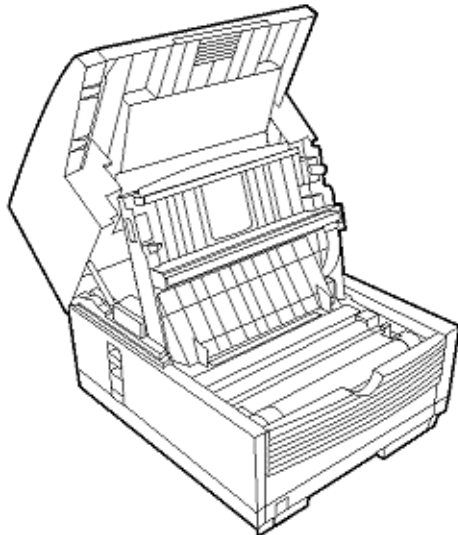


Figure 2.5.2 Toner Cartridge Installation (2)

- Take out the toner cartridge from the damp proof bag, shake it five or six times as shown in the illustration to eliminate the toner deflection, and peel off the seal gently.

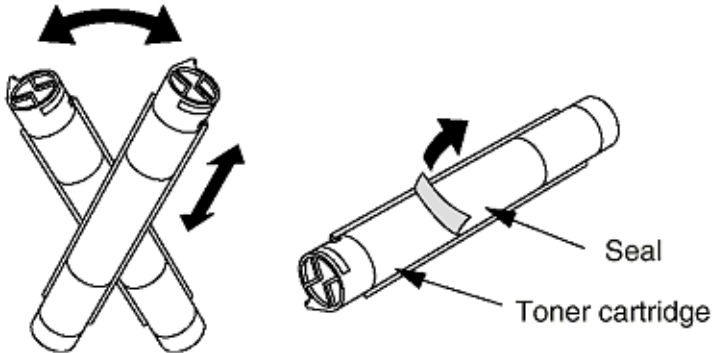


Figure 2.5.3 Toner Cartridge Installation (3)

- Ensure that the plastic tab on the right-hand side of the toner cartridge recess lines up with the groove on the toner cartridge.
- Press down on both ends to make sure the cartridge is fully seated.

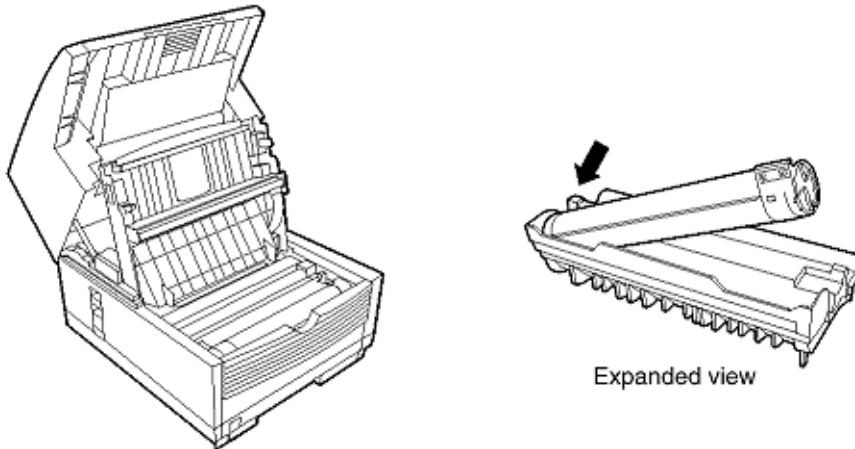
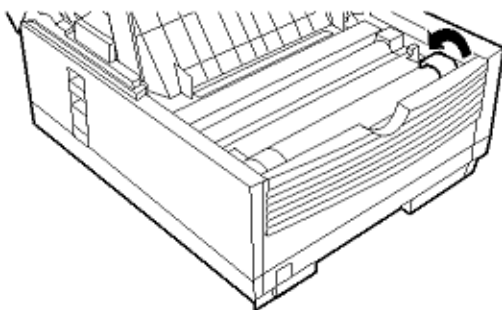


Figure 2.5.4 Toner Cartridge Installation (4)

- Push the gray tab forward until it stops.

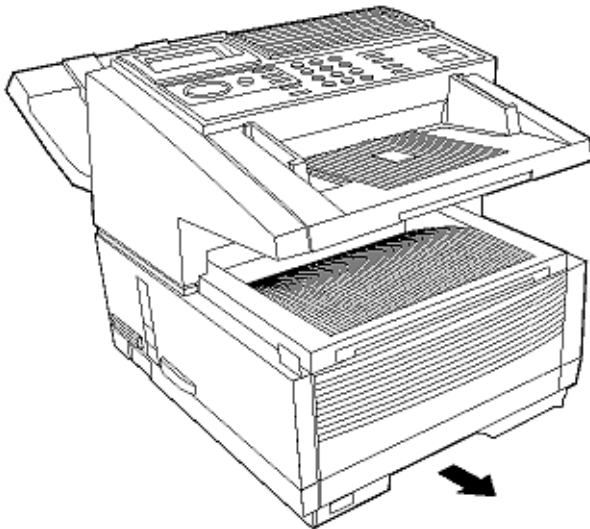


- Clean the toner scattered in the vicinity of the toner cartridge using a cloth moistened with cold water. Do not use hot water since it makes the toner stick there.
- Close the cover assembly-top until the buttons have been locked completely.

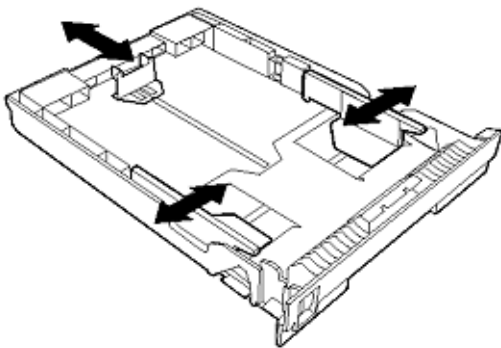
3 Recording paper

Note: About 250 sheets of the new paper can be set in the recording paper cassette.

- Remove the paper cassette from the facsimile by pulling the cassette tab.

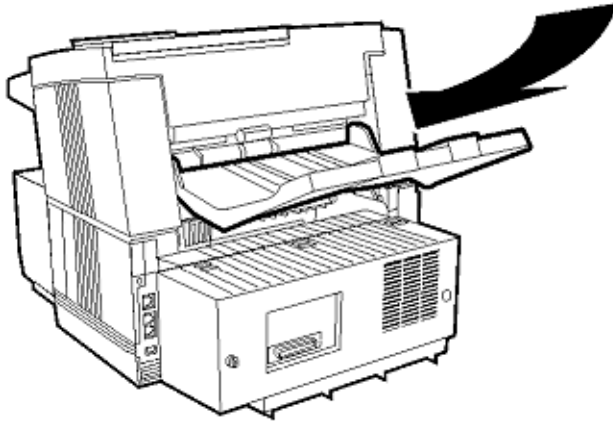


- Sheets must not exceed the paper full marker of the new paper limit indication. If excessive sheets are set, it will cause paper jams.
- After loading the new paper, push it forward into the slot at the front of the facsimile until it locks.



4 Document stacker

- Hang the document stacker onto hanging position.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.6 AC Cord Connection

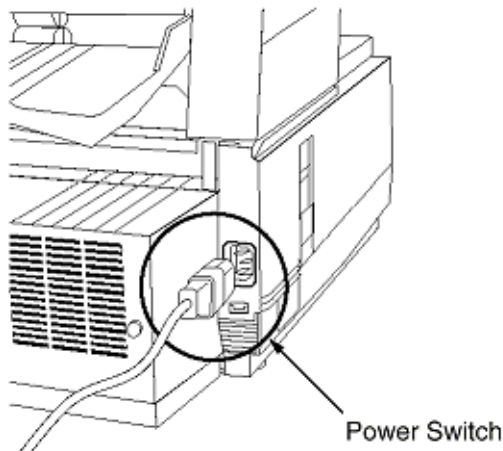
The power supply is provided as follows.

Normal input voltage 120V AC (Voltage range 102 to 127V AC)

Normal input voltage 230V AC (Voltage range 198 to 250 V AC)

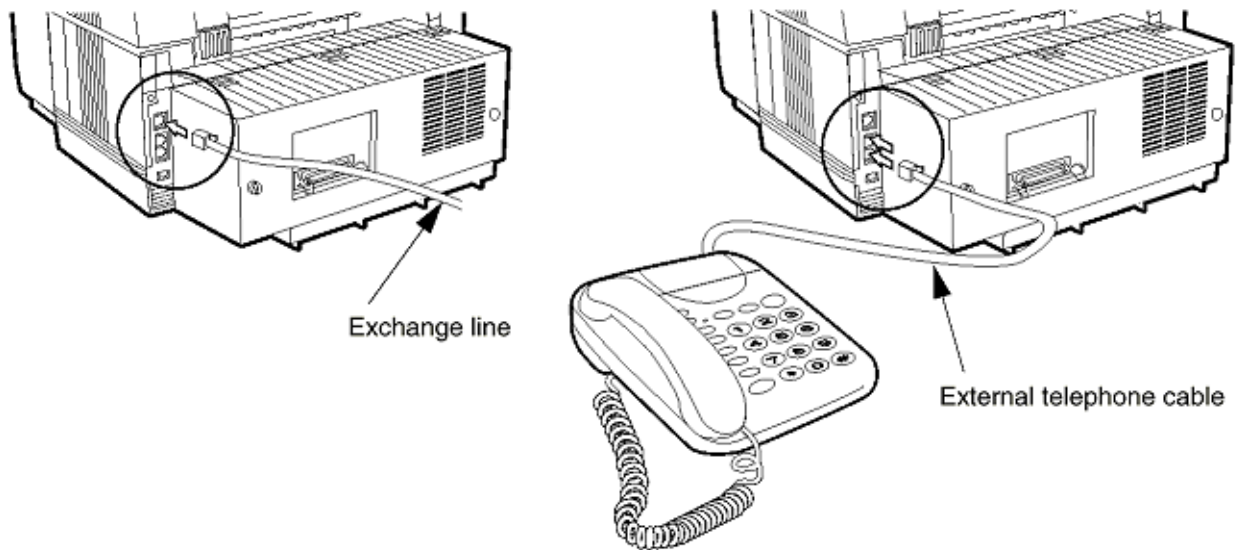
Check whether the AC voltage of your input is within the above-mentioned voltage range and if so, check that the power switch is turned OFF. After turning off the power switch, connect the female plug of the AC cord to the machine and insert the male plug of the AC cord to the inlet receptacle.

Turn the power switch ON and check that the display shows "(TIME and MEMORY FREE 100%)" message indicating the standby mode.



2.7 Telephone and Line Connections**1 Procedure**

- Connect the lines.





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

Page: 83

2.8 Packing for Shipment

CAUTION: When packing the OKIFAX 5700/5900 for shipment, **REMOVE THE IMAGE DRUM AND TONER FROM THE UNIT AND SHIP SEPARATELY!**

Failure to do this will result in damage to the machine.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.9 Initial Settings

2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation

2.9.2 Technical Functions: Setup

2.9.3 User's Functions

2.9.4 Location Program

2.9.5 Setup

2.9.6 User Default Setting

2.9.7 Technical Default Setting

2.9.8 Default Setting of Dial Parameters

2.9.9 Off-line Tests

2.9.10 On-line Tests



2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation

Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

Accessing to desired functions:

- There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).
- Step Access

To access functions in a stepwise manner, the procedure is like that described for navigating the operational layers. Begin from pressing MENU/EXIT key, and then use the programming keys to locate, enter and set the desired function.

- Speed Access

If the function is assigned a speed access number, typing this number in at the menu display prompt in the first operational layer will bring up the setting or registration display in the fourth operational layer for direct access.

Note 1 A speed access number must be entered with two digits. (It must not be entered with neither one digit nor three digits.)

Note 2 Speed access numbers are fixed.

Some of them cannot be used (skipped) depending on the destination of delivery and whether the machine is equipped with any option. Access numbers become discontinuous.



User Functions

MENU

- Delayed TX
- Delayed Batch TX
- Priority TX
- Confidential TX
- Relayinitiate TX
- Polling TX/RX
 - Polling TX
 - Bulletin Poll (BOX)
 - Memory Poll
 - Memory Poll (BULL)
 - Feeder Poll
 - Polling RX
- Print From Memory
 - Print Memory Msg.
 - Print Personal Box
 - Print Memory Poll
- Report Print
 - Function List
 - Configuration
 - Phone Directory
 - Group Directory
 - Activity Report
 - Active Mem. Files
 - Broadcat MCF.
 - Protocol Dump
 - NIC Configuration (when NIC card is mounted.)
 - Log. Report (when SERVICE BIT = ON & ISDN board is mounted.)
 - G4 Log. Report
- Location Program
 - Speed Dial (Communication Param.)
 - Group
 - Batch TX Time
 - Forwarding No.
 - Forward On P-ERR. (For No Toner, No Paper Reception)
 - Relay Report No.
- Setup
 - Clock Adjustment
 - Clock Adjustment
 - ID/Password Prg.
 - TSI/CSI
 - Sender ID
 - Personal BOX
 - Mem. Password
 - Restrict ID
 - ISDN TID (Country Code / ISDN No. / ISDN ID)
 - ISDN Sub No.

Note:
Options preceded by a number in permit speed access.
Other options do not permit speed access.





Machine Settings

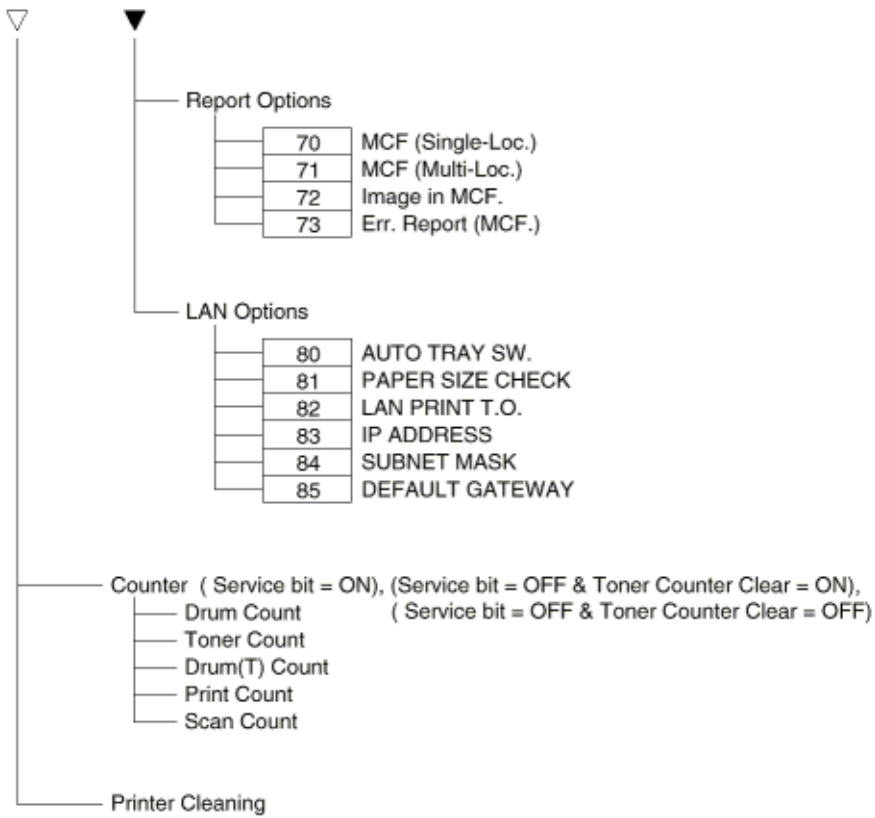
10	Auto Answer Mode
11	Monitor Volume
12	Buzzer Volume
13	User Language
14	Remote Diagnosis
15	Tx Mode Default
16	No Toner Mem. Rx
17	Mem. Full Save
18	Instant Dial
19	Restrict Access
20	ECM Function
21	Closed Network
22	Tone Save
23	Sender ID
24	1'st Paper Size
25	2'nd Paper Size
26	Power Save Mode
27	ISDN Dial Mode
28	Speech Receive

Dial Options

40	Redial Tries
41	Redial Interval
42	Auto Start
43	Dial Tone Detect
44	Busy Tone Detect
45	MF/DP
46	Pulse Dial Rate
47	Pulse Make Ratio
48	Pulse Dial Type
49	MF(Tone) Duration
50	PBX Line
51	FIs/Earth/Normal
52	Dial Prefix

Incoming Options

60	Incoming Ring
61	Remote Receive
62	T/F Timer Prg.
63	Continuous Tone
64	PC/FAX Switch
65	CNG Count
66	Ring Response
67	Distinctive Ring



MENU

RESOLUTION key x 2

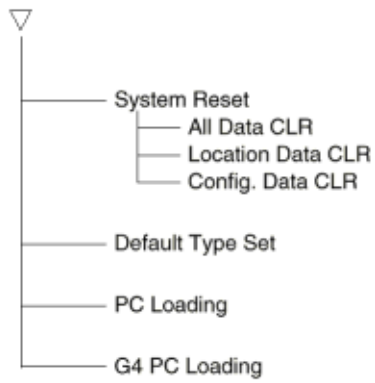
Local Test

- Self Diagnosis
- Sens. Calibration
- LED Test
- Tone Send Test
- Modem Send Test
- Modem Rec. Test
- MF(Tone) Test
- Tone(T/F) Test
- LOOP BACK 1
- LOOP BACK 2
- INFO0 SENDING
- INFO1 SENDING
- INFO3 SENDING
- PULSE (1KHZ) SEND
- PULSE (2KHZ) SEND
- PULSE (N2KHZ) SEND

Setup

01	Service Bit
02	Monitor Cont.
03	Country Code
04	Time Date Print
05	TSI Print
06	TAD Mode
07	Real Time Dial
08	TEL/FAX Switch
09	MDY/DMY
10	Long Doc. Scan
11	Tone For Echo
12	MH Only
13	H/Modem Rate
14	T1(TX)Timer Value
15	T1(RX) Timer Value
16	T2 Timer *100ms
17	DIS Bit32
18	Error Criterion
19	Off Hook Bypass
20	NL Equalizer
21	Attenuator
22	T/F Tone ATT.
23	MF ATT.
24	Ring Dura. * 10ms
25	CML Timing *100ms
26	LED Head Strobe
27	Media Type
28	TR Latch Current
29	V34 TX Retry
30	Symbol Rate
31	NSF Switch
32	ID/TSI Priority
33	Toner Count Clear
34	Parallel Pick Up
35	Print Priority
36	JBIG Facility
37	LLC Check





Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.9.2 Technical Functions

1. This section explains items generally conducted by service personnel, not by users.

(1) Step access

- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG.".
- 4) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key. The menu option "2 SETUP" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "SETUP".
- 6) You can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓, →, ←).

(2) Speed access

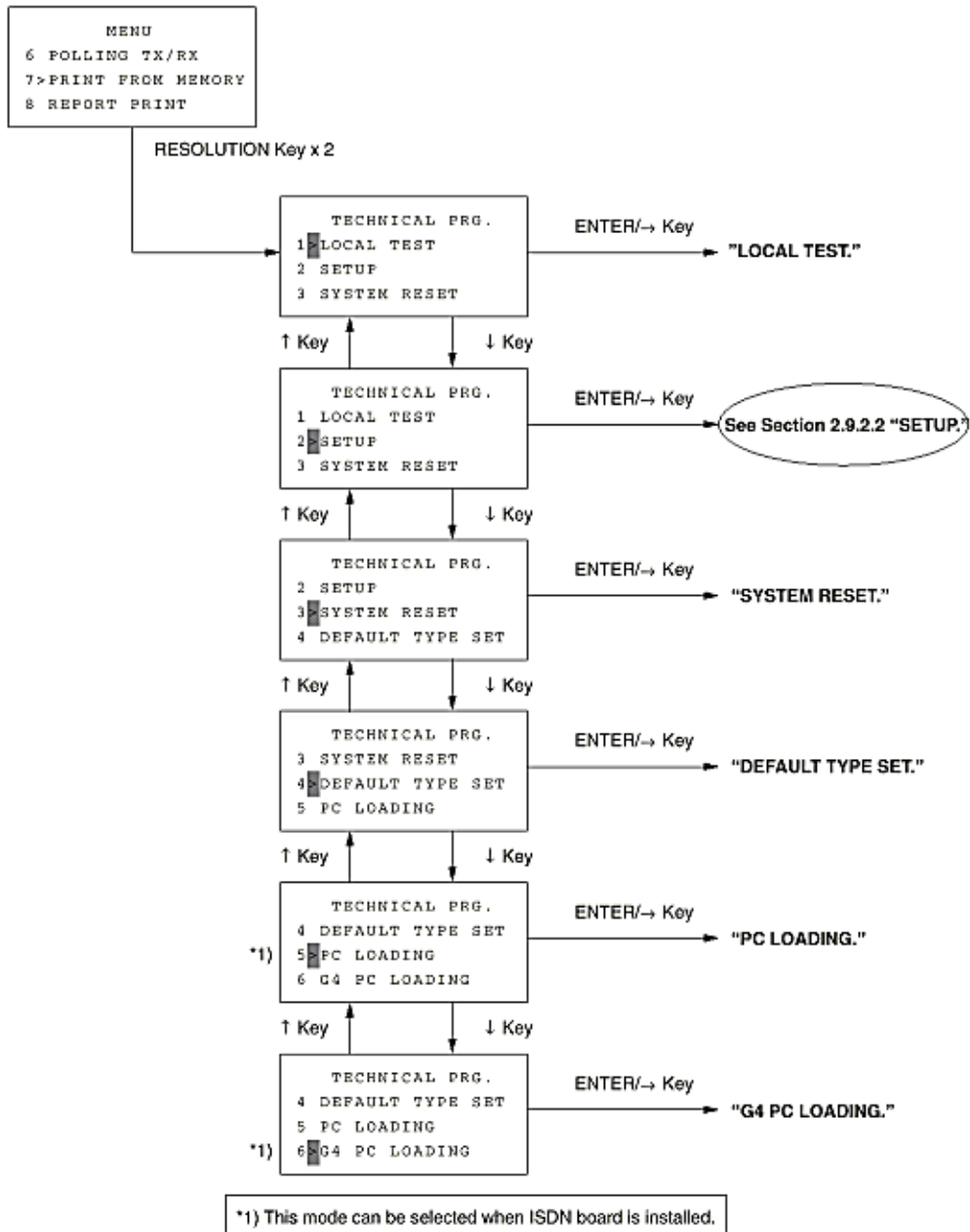
- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG.".
- 4) Typing a speed access number in the "TECHNICAL PRG. XX" (XX: 01 to 37) display allows you to bring up the setting or registration screen directly.



2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1

Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Local Test
2. Technical Setup: Go to Section 2.9.2.2
3. System Reset
4. Default Type Set
5. PC Loading
6. G4 PC Loading



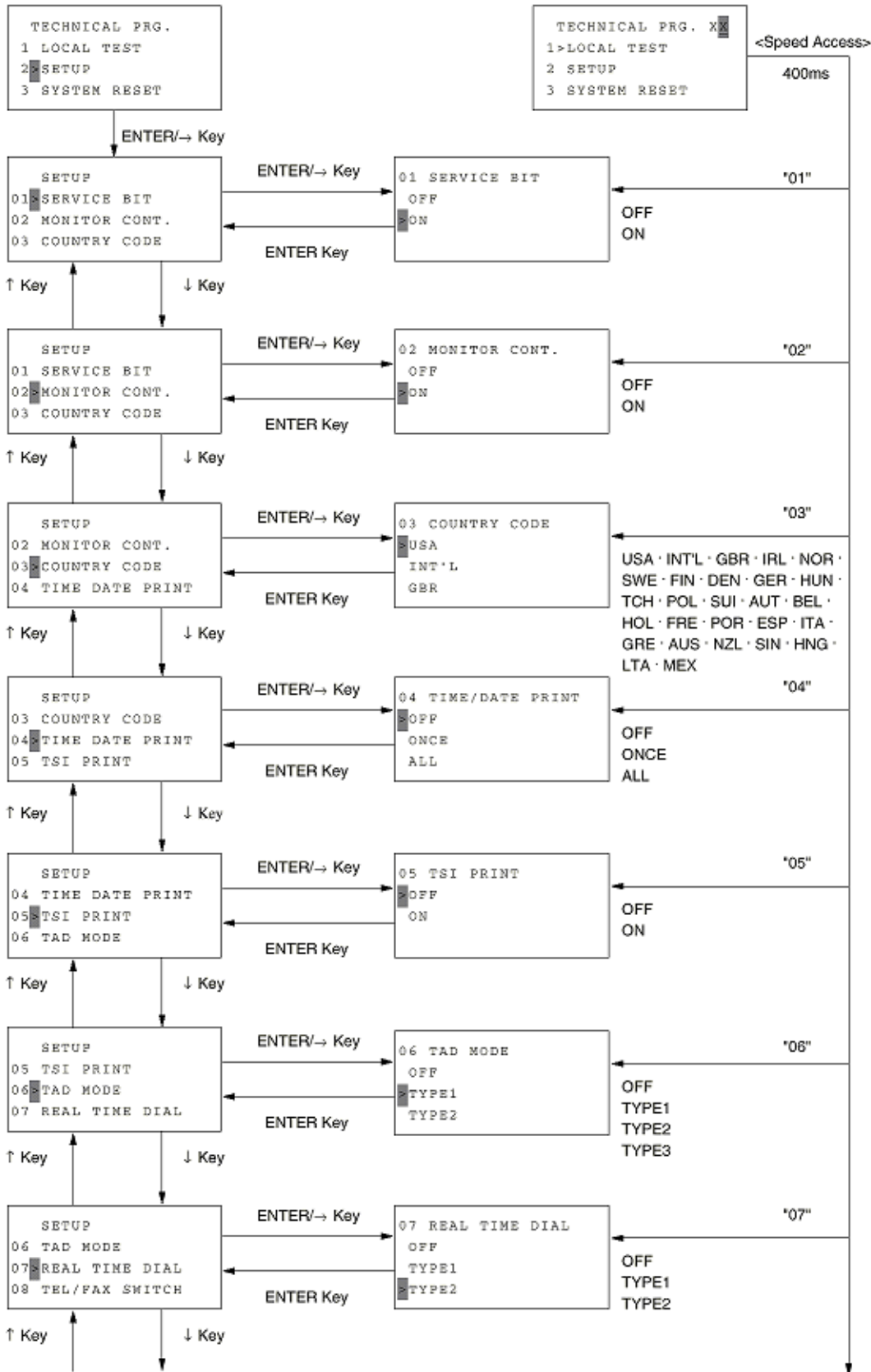


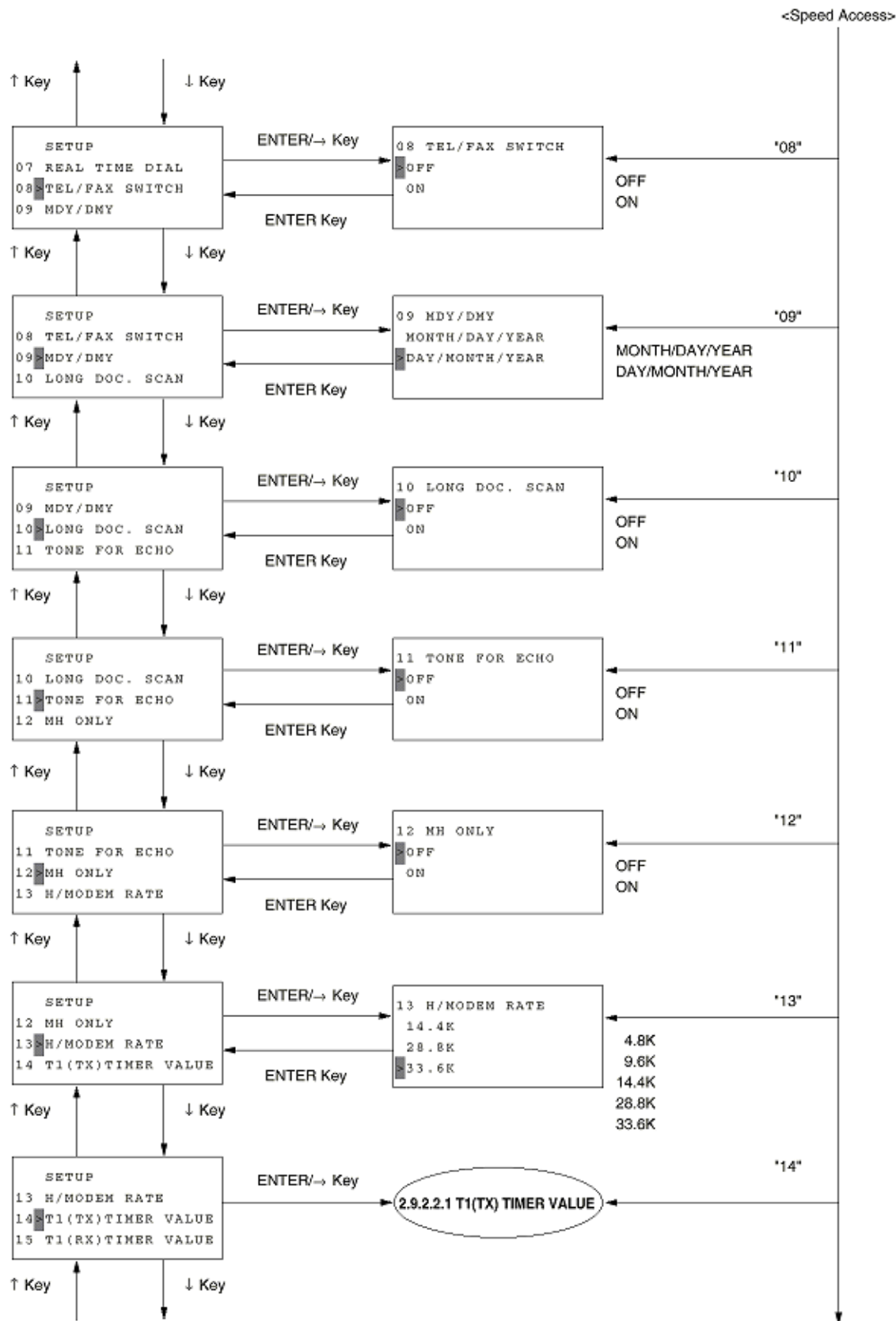
2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2

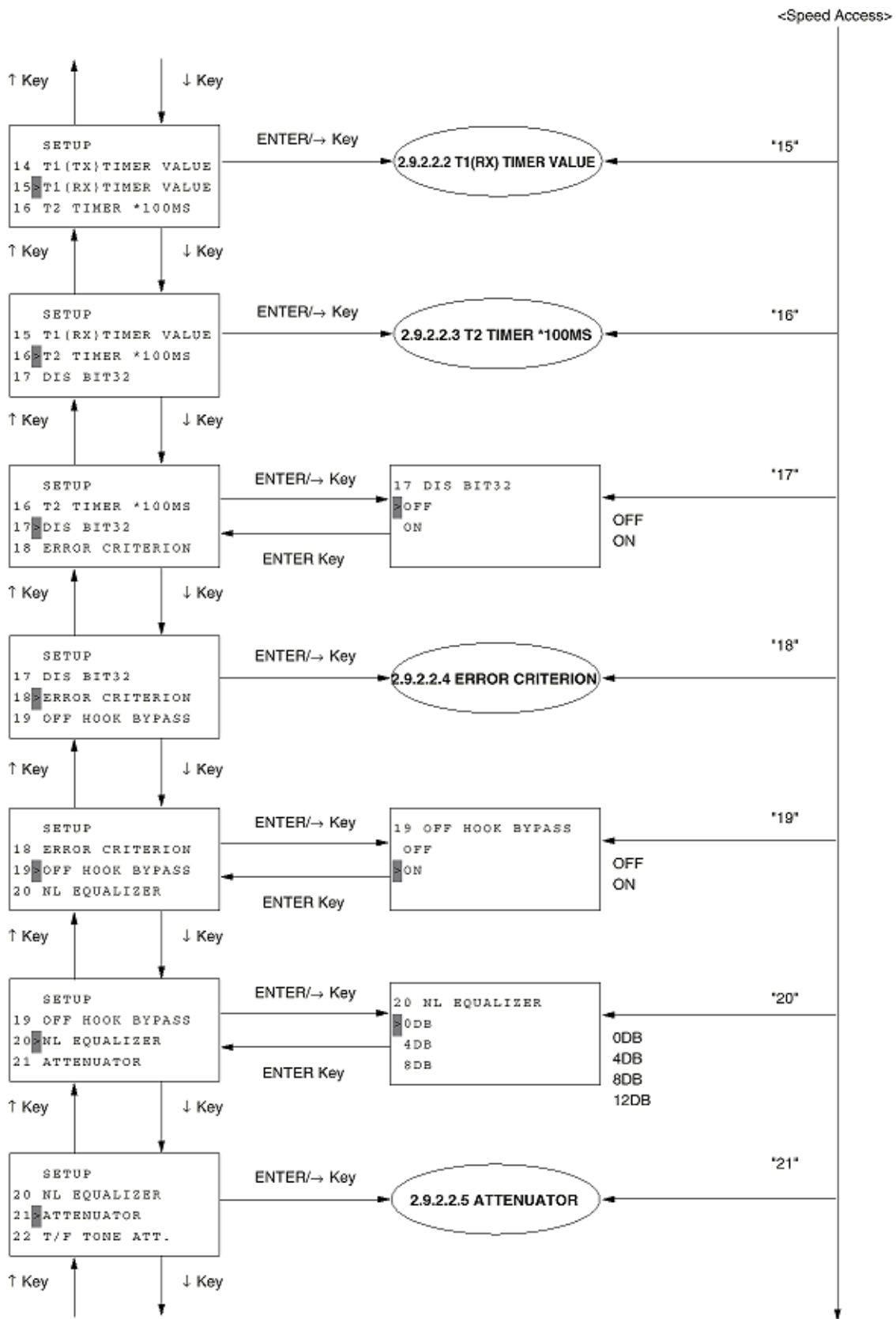
Setup

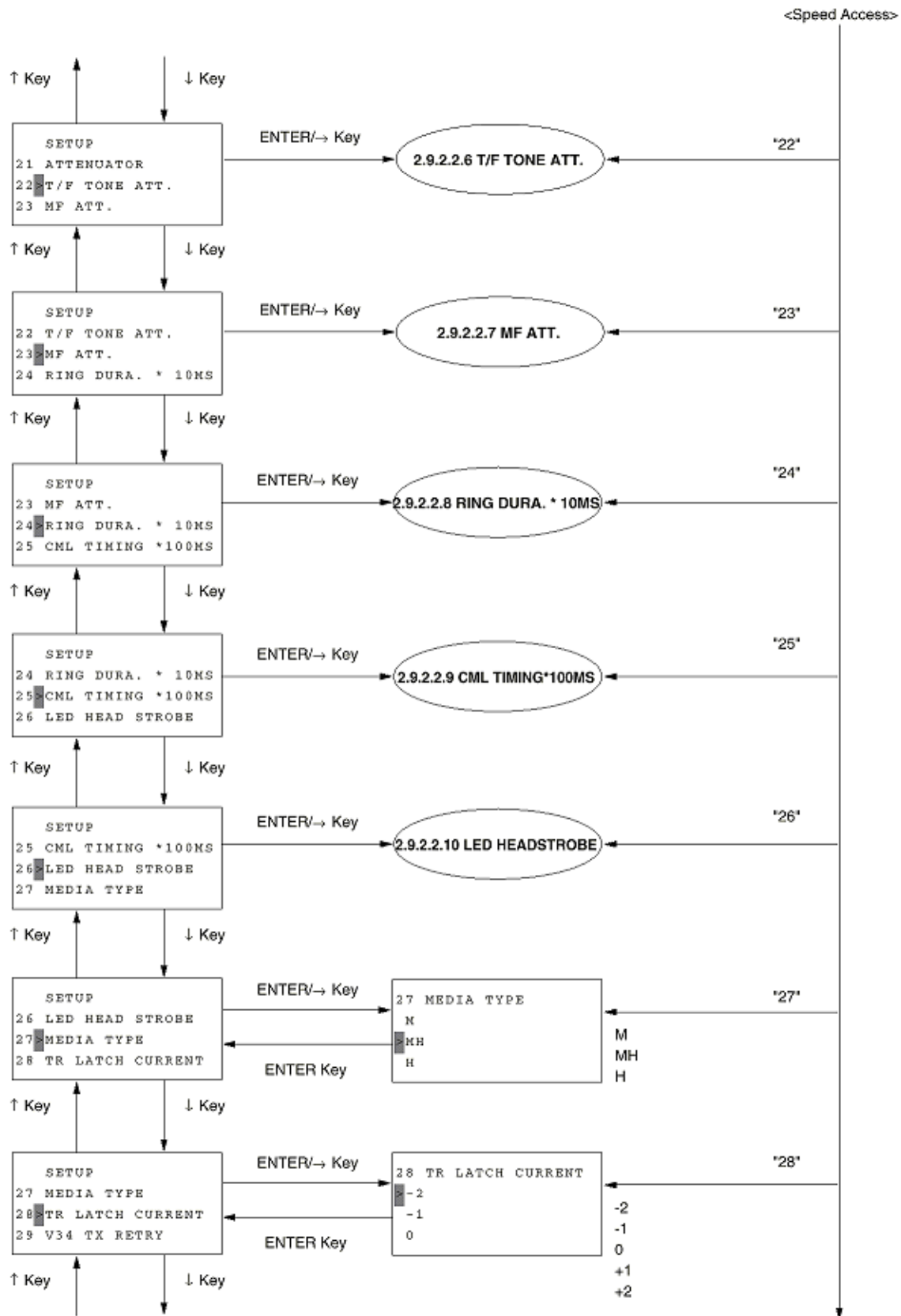
01: Service Bit	(OFF/ON)
02: Monitor Cont.	(OFF/ON)
03: Country Code	(selecting the country code)
04: Time/Date Print	(OFF/ONCE/ALL)
05: TSI Print	(OFF/ON)
06: TAD Mode	(OFF/TYP1/TYP2/TYP3)
07: Real Time Dial	(OFF/TYP1/TYP2)
08: TEL/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
09: MDY/DMY	(Month/Day/Year or Day/Month/Year)
10: Long Doc. Scan	(OFF/ON)
11: Tone For Echo	(OFF/ON)
12: MH Only	(OFF/ON)
13: H/Modem Rate	(4.8/9.6/14.4/28.8/33.6k)
14: T1(TX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
15: T1(RX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
16: T2 Timer *100ms	(1 to 255) *100ms
17: DIS Bit32	(OFF/ON)
18: Error Criterion	(0 to 99%)
19: OFF Hook Bypass	(OFF/ON)
20: NL Equalizer	(0/4/8/12dB)
21: Attenuator	(0 to 15dB) Country code≠FRE, (7 to 15dB) Country code=FRE
22: TF Tone Attenuator	(0 to 15dB)
23: MF Attenuator	(0 to 15dB)
24: Ring Dura. *10ms	(10 to 99) *10ms
25: CML Timing *100ms	(1 to 19) *100ms
26: LED Head Strobe	(00000 to 11111)
27: Media Type	(M/MH/H)
28: TR Latch Current	(-2/-1/0/+1/+2)
29: V34 TX Retry	(OFF/ON)
30: Symbol Rate	(2400/2800/3200/3429)
31: NSF Switch	(OFF/ON)
32: ID/TSI Priority	(OFF/ON)
33: Toner Count Clear	(OFF/ON)
34: Parallel Pick Up	(OFF/ON)
35: Print Priority	(OFF/ON)
36: JBIG Facility	(OFF/ON)
37: LLC Check	(OFF/ON)

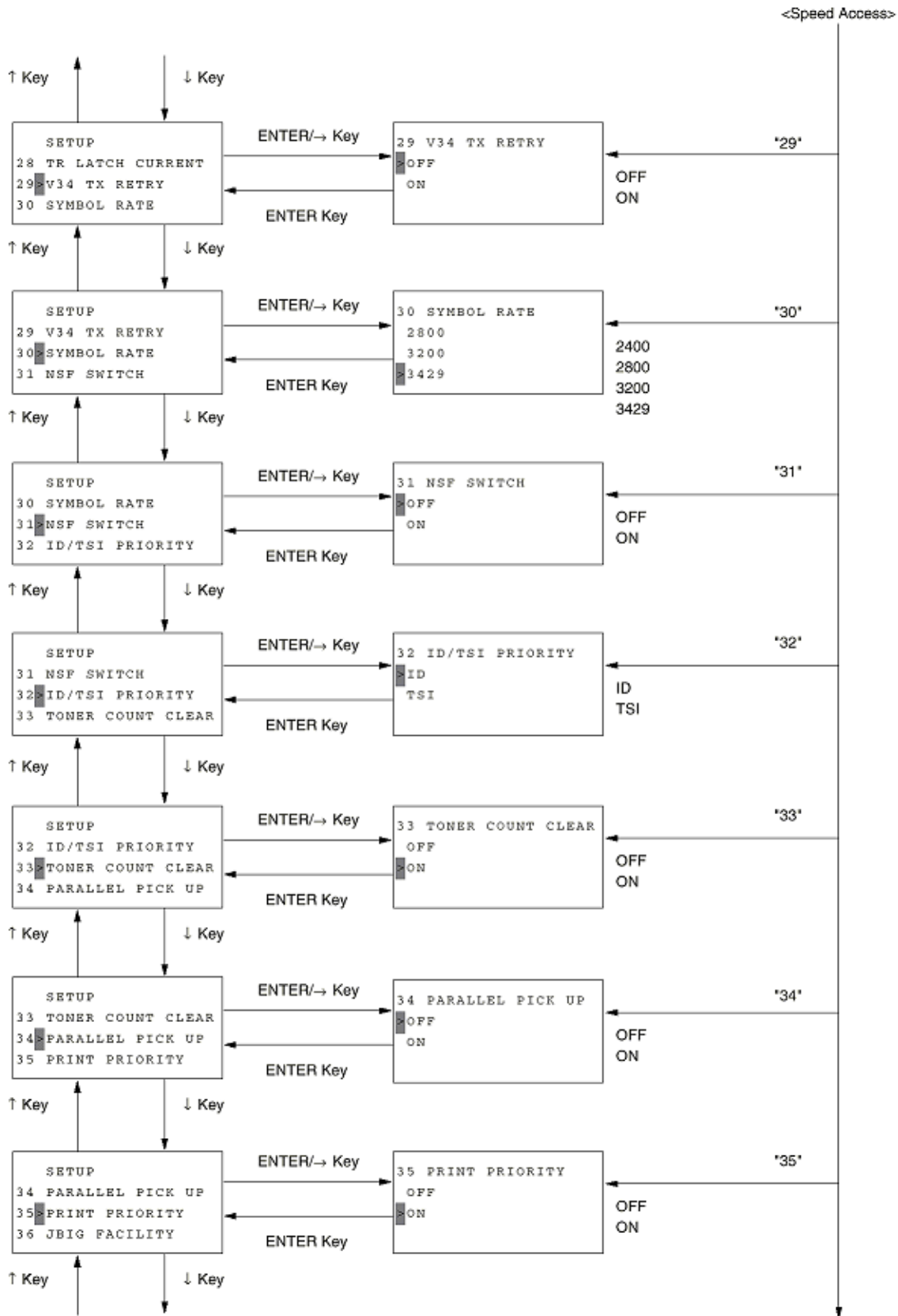
See Section 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup) for the detail.

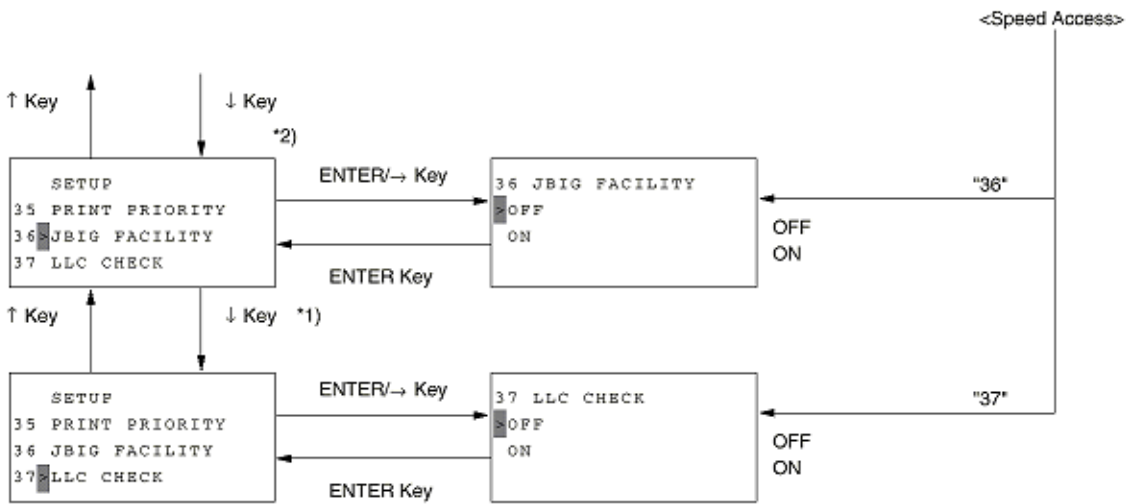












Some options of the SETUP menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed. If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1): This mode can be made only when ISDN board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key in the case of MUPIS I/F mode.

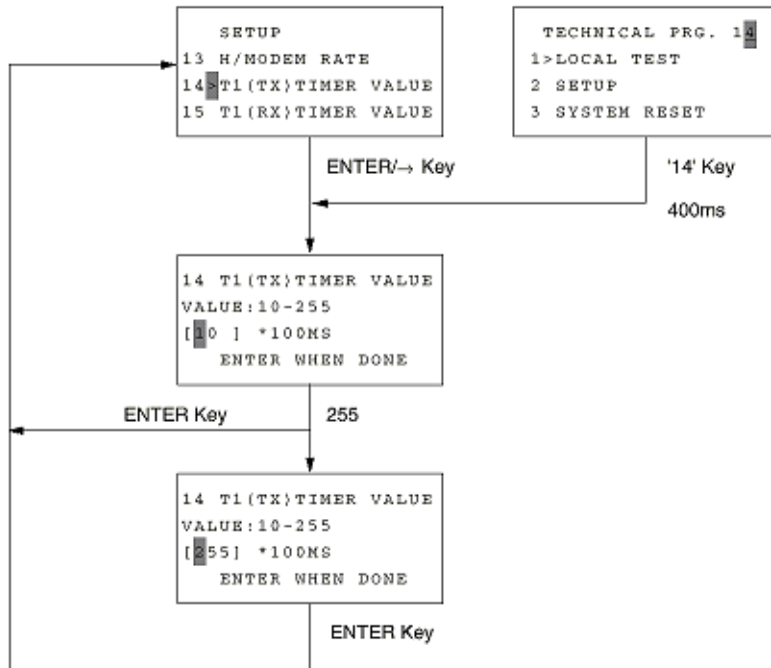
*2): OKIFAX 5700 cannot be set up.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.

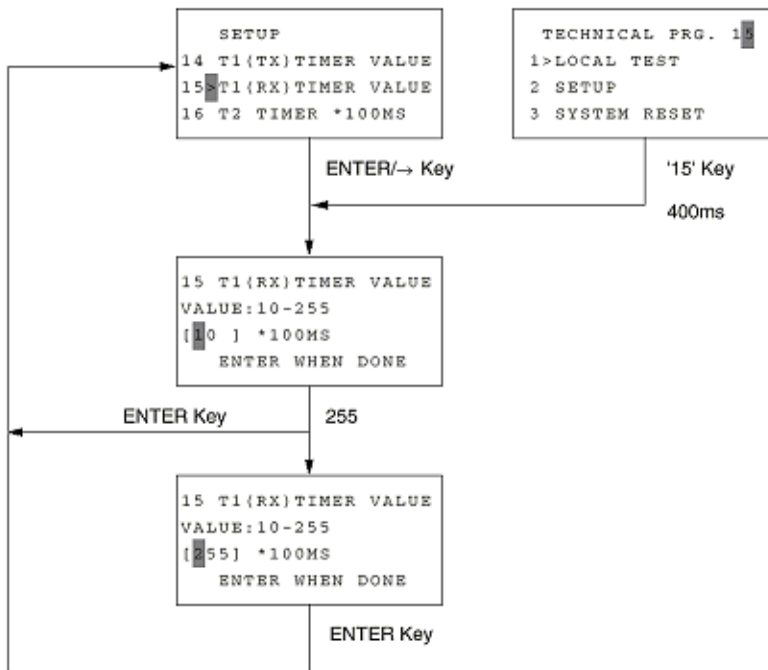




2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer for reception.

The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.

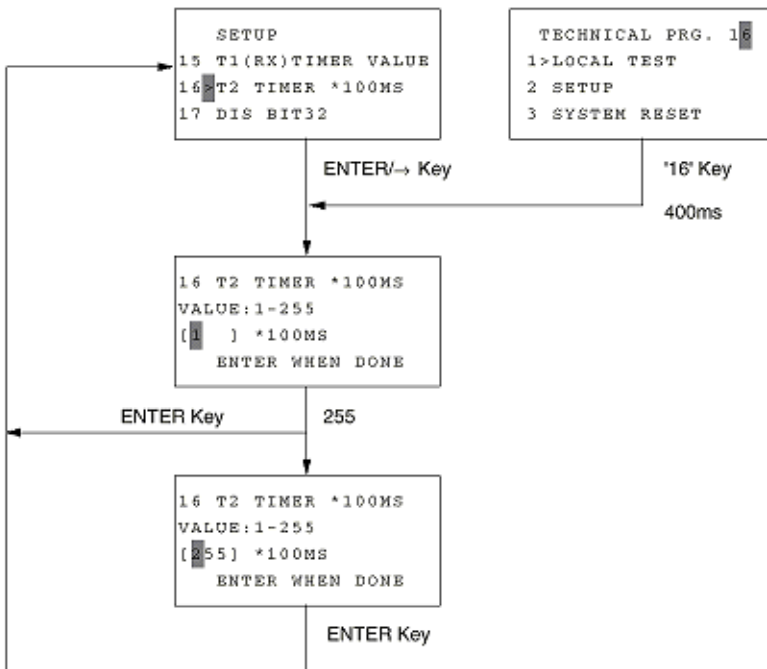




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms

Registers the time duration (in seconds) for which the fax detects the EOL interval during reception of phase C. The fax disconnects the line when EOL cannot detect within T2 Timer.

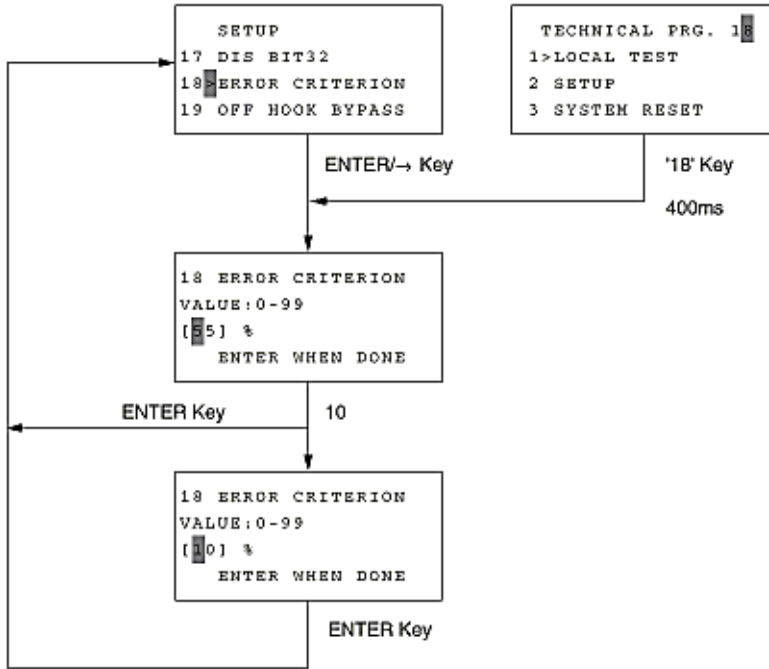




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion

Registers the threshold value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data.

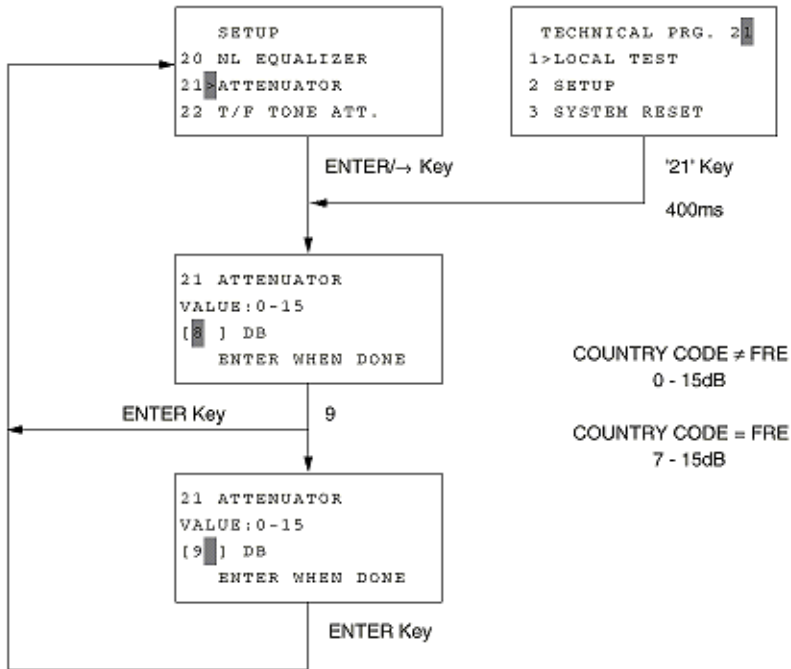




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

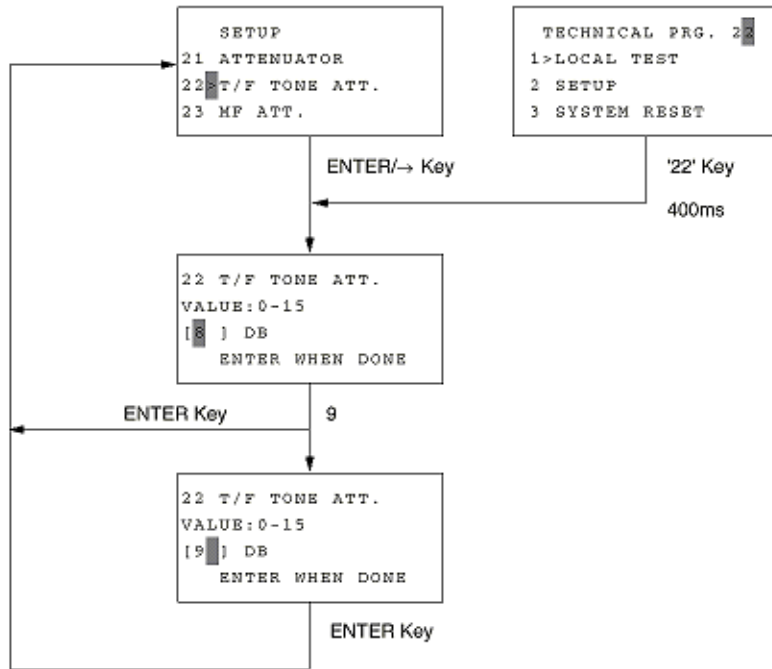
2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the message send signal power level. Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level. Adjusting the value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.

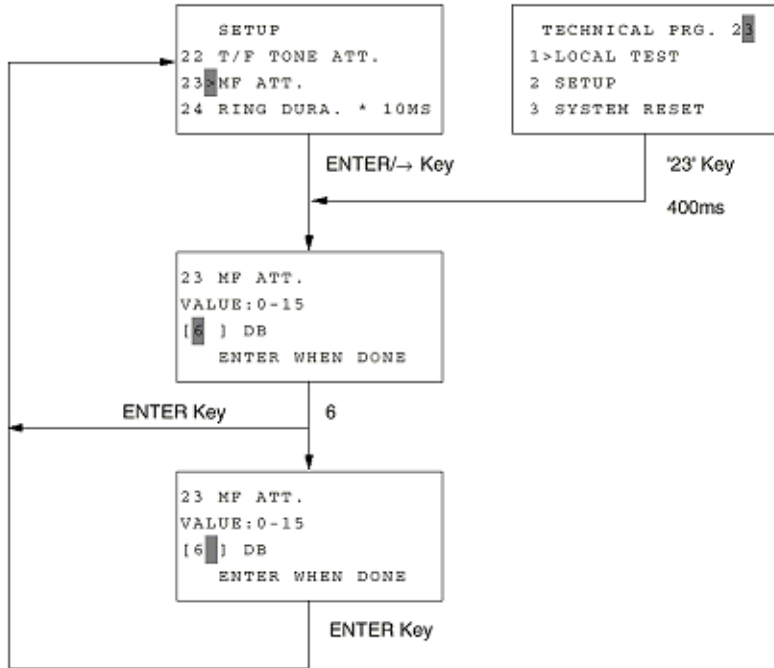




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

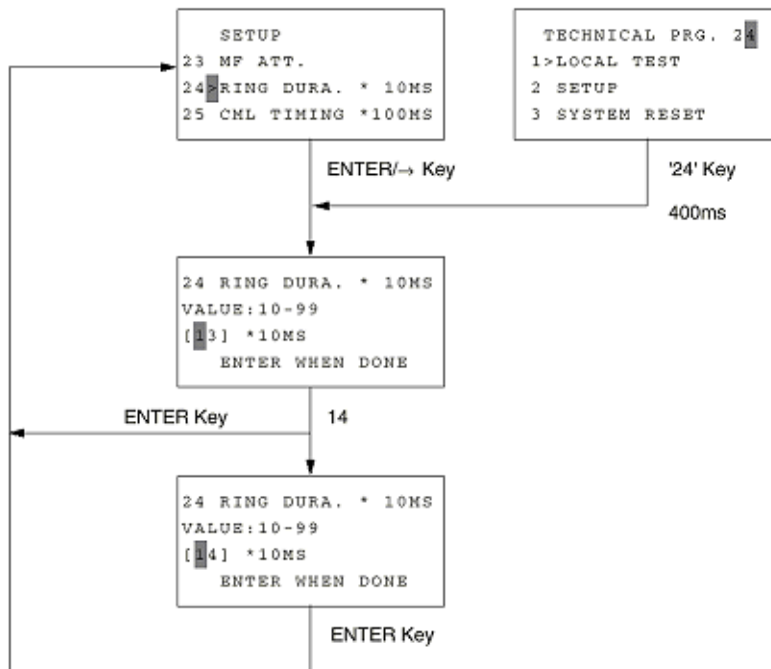
2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level. Adjusting the value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms

Selects the minimum ring detection time to meet country's requirements. Adjusting time is 100MS to 990MS in 10MS steps.

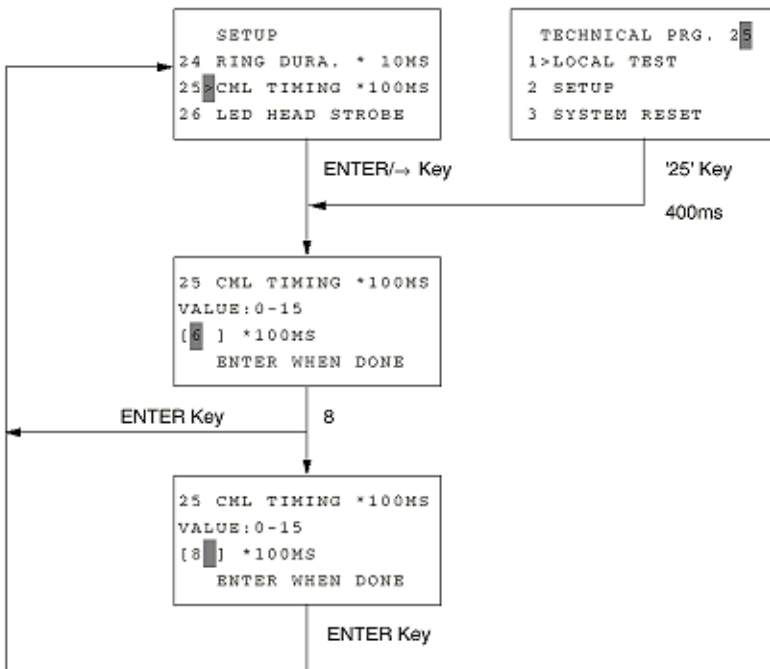




Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

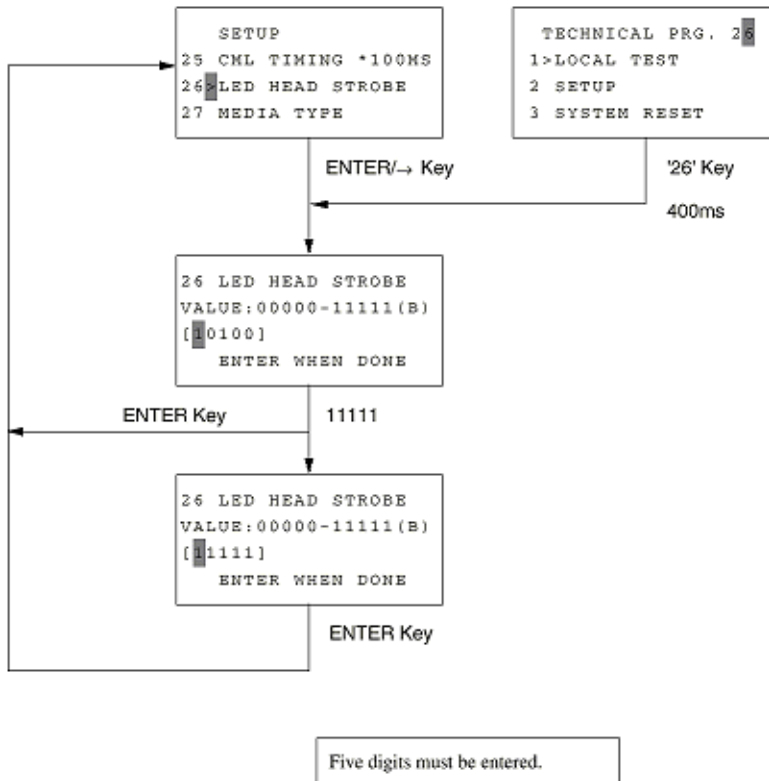
2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms

Selects the time from end of ring to CML-ON. Adjusting time is 100MS to 1900MS in 100MS steps.



2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe

Setting of LED printhead strobe signals (00000 - 11111). Selection of strobe width in LED head. "00000" is lightest and "11111" is darkest.





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (1/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
01	Service bit	Enables the serviceman to make special settings. If this setting is OFF, some settings and report print function may become unavailable. 1) Setting values ON: Enables the serviceman to make settings. OFF: Disables the serviceman to make settings.
02	Monitor control	Sets up the line monitor. If this setting is OFF at the time of transmission, the line is monitored during dialing but the line will not be monitored after a specified time lapse (about 5 sec). If this setting is ON, the line will be monitored till the end of communication. 1) Setting values ON: Monitored continuously OFF: Not monitored continuously * The tone level can be adjusted by setting Monitor Volume.
03	Country code	1) Setting values Select a country code: USA/INT/GBR/IRL/NOR/SWE/FIN/DEN/GER/HUN/TCH/POL/SUI/AUT/BEL/HOL/FRE/POR/ESP/ITA/GRE/AUS/NZL/SIN/HNG/LTA/MEX * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board. * Setup a dial parameter when changing a country code. * Distinctive ring sets to OFF. * In case Country code is changed in FRE: Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (2/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
04	Time and date print	Determine whether the date and time set on the local machine are to be printed at the beginning of the received image. 1) Setting values OFF/ONCE/ALL selectable. OFF: Not printed ONCE: Printed on page 1 only ALL: Printed on all pages
05	TSI print	Determine whether a TSI is to be printed in the received image. 1) Setting value ON: Printed OFF: Not printed * When this setting is ON and TIME/DATE PRINT is set to ALL , a TSI is printed on all received pages. In other cases, a TSI is printed on the first page only. * When a TSI has not been registered but a personal ID has been registered, the personal ID is printed. (Reference) TSI: Transmitting Subscriber Identification



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (3/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
06	TAD mode (For external telephone answering device.)	<p>Switches between TAD modes.</p> <p>This setting is required to determine whether TAD is to be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode and set the fax operation to be performed after completion of TAD-side operation (response).</p> <p>In the TAD mode, a message is recorded in the telephone memory if the telephone (connected externally) answers automatically when the facsimile is ready for reception.</p> <p>After completion of message recording, the line is switched to the facsimile.</p> <p>If CNG is detected while the telephone is answering automatically, reception starts immediately.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3 selectable.</p> <p>* Relationships between settings and operations are as follows: OFF: TAD cannot be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode.</p> <p>TYPE1: When TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the line is switched to the facsimile starting reception immediately.</p> <p>TYPE2: After completion of TAD operation, the machine returns to the standby state.</p> <p>TYPE3: The machine starts detecting CNG 15 seconds after the telephone starts the auto answering operation.</p> <p>If TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the machine returns to the standby state.</p> <p>* When this setting is set to OFF in the TAD mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.</p>

07	Real time dialing	<p>Determine whether real-time dialing is enabled.</p> <p>If it is enabled, determine when it will be enabled.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1 (External telephone is off-hooked)/TYPE2 selectable.</p> <p>OFF: Real-time dialing is disabled (accumulated dialing only)</p> <p>TYPE1: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked.</p> <p>TYPE2: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked or the HOOK key is pressed. answering device.)</p>
----	-------------------	---



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (4/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
08	TEL/FAX switching	Determine whether the TEL/FAX mode can be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode. 1) Setting values ON: Selective OFF: Not selective * When OFF is selected in the TEL/FAX mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically. Related item: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Technical Function: Setup No.22 (T/F tone attenuator)● User Functions: Incoming Options No.62 (T/F timer Prg.)
09	MDY/DMY	Select a date display mode for LCD display and report printing. 1) Setting value MDY (Month/Day/Year)/DMY (Day/Month/Year) selectable.
10	Long document SCAN	Determine whether long documents (380 mm or longer) are to be scanned during transmission or copying. 1) Setting values ON: 1500 mm or 60 minutes OFF: 380 mm or 60 minutes * 60 minutes = Transmission time

11	Tone for Echo	<p>Determine whether an echo suppressor protection tone is to be added.</p> <p>This setting is required when the line condition is poor (overseas communication, etc.).</p> <p>1) Setting value ON: Added OFF: Not added</p> <p>* During speed dial transmission, this setting is ignored because communication parameters are referenced. * This setting affects the following settings:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Echo Protection</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ignore 1st DIS</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CED - DIS Timer</td> <td>75ms</td> <td>1.5sec</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tone for Echo</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> </table>	Echo Protection	OFF	ON	Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON	CED - DIS Timer	75ms	1.5sec	Tone for Echo	OFF	ON
Echo Protection	OFF	ON												
Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON												
CED - DIS Timer	75ms	1.5sec												
Tone for Echo	OFF	ON												



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (5/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
12	MH only	<p>Determine whether only MH coding is to be handled forcibly.</p> <p>Switches the function of limiting the image compression to MH codes only.</p> <p>This setting is required when the line noise affects the received image.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: MH only OFF: MMR, MR, or MH is selected depending on communication capacity</p>
13	High-speed modem rate	<p>Set the initial value of modem transmission speed.</p> <p>1) Setting values 33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8k bps selectable.</p>
14	T1 (TX) timer value	<p>Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.</p> <p>* T1 (TX) is a time to detect up to 3 flags of DIS sent from a called fax machine.</p> <p>This timer sets the time that lapses from the moment the last digit has been transmitted to the moment the line is disconnected.</p> <p>1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value using ten-keys.</p>
15	T1 (RX) timer value	<p>Set the T1 timer for reception. The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.</p> <p>1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>

16	T2 timer *100ms	<p>Set the T2 timer. The T2 timer is an EOL (End Of Line) signal interval timer used for G3 image reception or an instruction reception wait timer.</p> <p>If any signal cannot be detected within the timer-set time, the fax disconnects the line.</p> <p>1) Setting values 1-255 selectable (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 060, then 060 x 100 ms = 6 s</p>
----	-----------------	---



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (6/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
17	DIS bit 32	Determine whether the thirty-second bit (expansion bit) of DIS is to be sent out. 1) Setting values ON: Transmits a bit32 and a succeeding bit 32. OFF: Not transmit * When OFF is selected, machines of other companies cannot receive documents in the EX.FINE, SEP/SUB mode or JBIG.
18	Error criterion	Set an image error criterion (RTN sending standard). * Sets the threshold value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data. 1) Setting values 00-99 (%) selectable (in 1% steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
19	Off-hook bypass	Determine whether on-hook is regarded as off-hook. * Switches the function of maintaining communication without hooking up the telephone set in normal testing etc. 1) Setting values ON: bypassed OFF: Not bypassed Note: When ON is selected in off-hook bypass mode, the COPY operation cannot be used.
20	NL equalizer	Set up the reception amplitude equalizer. 1) Setting values Select one of the following values according to the line length: 0 dB/4 dB/8 dB/12 dB selectable.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (7/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
21	Attenuator	<p>Set the FAX signal attenuator (level).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Since the maximum send signal power level (dB) of the fax is at 0dB, you can select 0dB to -15dB in one dB steps for the send signal power level. <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps): except FRE FRE: 7-15dB</p> <p>In case Country code is changed in FRE, Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB. * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p> <p>Note: The send signal power level should meet your country's regulations. Some country's may specify the power level at telephone exchange.</p> <p>In that case, you should subtract the specified level from the line cable attenuation to determine the send level of your fax.</p>
22	T/F tone attenuator (for TEL/FAX switch)	<p>Set the T/F pseudo ring back tone signal attenuator (level).</p> <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
23	MF attenuator	<p>Set the MF signal attenuator (level).</p> <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
24	Ring during detection time *10 ms	<p>Set a ring detection time within the range from 100 ms to 990 ms.</p> <p>1) Setting values 10-99 selectable (in 10 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 10 ms Suppose the set value is 12, then 12 x 10 ms = 120 ms</p>

25	CML timing *100ms	Set a line seizure timing within the range from 100 ms to 1900 ms. 1) Setting values 1-19 selectable (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 03, then 03 x 100 ms = 300 ms
----	-------------------	---

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (8/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
26	LED heat strobe	<p>Set the LED head strobe time. The larger the value, the darker the image.</p> <p>1) Setting values 00000 to 11111 (5 bits)</p> <p>Note1: When the rank marking of the new replaced LED print head (new part) is same as that of the old used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe signal.</p> <p>Note2: Intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right on the LED print head serial number. (i.e. in ...061, 061 is the intensity ranking.)</p> <p>Note3: Setting values are not initialized even though All Data Clear is performed.</p>

Setting of Technical Function No. 26



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (9/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
27	Media type	Set the recording paper quality (thickness). 1) Setting values M (Medium)/MH (Thicker than medium)/H (Thick) selectable.
28	Transfer roller latch current	Set an imprinting latch current value. 1) Setting values -2/-1/0/+1/+2 selectable.
29	V34 TX retry	Determine whether the V34 communication error is to be remembered. 1) Setting values ON: Remembered OFF: Not remembered
30	Symbol rate	Set the V.34 modem symbol rate. 1) Setting values 2400/2800/3200/3429 selectable.
31	NSF switch	Determine whether the NSS/NSF signal is to be sent out. 1) Setting values ON: Sent OFF: Not sent * If data is transmitted with this setting OFF, DCS OKIFAX 5700/5900 transmission is performed (NSC is not sent) even if the Oki NSF is received. Relay initiate transmission operation cannot be performed. * If REMOTE DIAGNOSIS is set to ON although NSF Switch (this setting) is set to OFF, an NSF is sent and sent immediately if Oki's original function is ON (confidential, etc.).



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (10/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications																																														
32	ID/TSI priority	<p>Determines whether the personal ID or TSI is given priority during LCD display and printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values ID: Personal ID is given priority TSI: TSI is given priority</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="3">Priority</th> <th colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID</th> <th colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="4">LCD display during communication Description in communication management report</th> </tr> <tr> <th>TX</th> <th>RX</th> <th>TX</th> <th>RX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 (High)</td> <td>Personal ID</td> <td>Personal ID</td> <td>CSI</td> <td>TSI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>CSI</td> <td>TSI</td> <td>Calling No.</td> <td>(Calling No.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Calling ID</td> <td>(Calling ID)</td> <td>(Personal ID)</td> <td>Personal ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 (Low)</td> <td>Calling No.</td> <td>(Calling No.)</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p align="center">* Shaded combinations do not exist actually.</p>	Priority	ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID		ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI		LCD display during communication Description in communication management report				TX	RX	TX	RX	1 (High)	Personal ID	Personal ID	CSI	TSI	2	CSI	TSI	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	3	Calling ID	(Calling ID)	(Personal ID)	Personal ID	4 (Low)	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	-	-													
Priority	ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID			ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI																																												
	LCD display during communication Description in communication management report																																															
	TX	RX	TX	RX																																												
1 (High)	Personal ID	Personal ID	CSI	TSI																																												
2	CSI	TSI	Calling No.	(Calling No.)																																												
3	Calling ID	(Calling ID)	(Personal ID)	Personal ID																																												
4 (Low)	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	-	-																																												
33	Toner counter clear	<p>Determine whether the toner counter can be cleared regardless of the service bit setting (ON/OFF).</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Can be cleared OFF: Cannot be cleared</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display clear Various counters</th> <th colspan="2">Counter display</th> <th colspan="2">Counter clear</th> <th rowspan="2">Remarks</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Service bit</th> <th colspan="2">Service bit</th> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <th>OFF</th> <th>ON</th> <th>OFF</th> <th>ON</th> <td></td> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum</td> <td align="center">X</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td>Can be replaced by user</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner</td> <td colspan="2">This function is set to ON: X OFF: -</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td colspan="2">This function is set to ON: O OFF: -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum total</td> <td align="center">-</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">-</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">X</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Scan</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td align="center">X</td> <td align="center">O</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display clear Various counters	Counter display		Counter clear		Remarks	Service bit		Service bit			OFF	ON	OFF	ON		Drum	X	O	O	O	Can be replaced by user	Toner	This function is set to ON: X OFF: -		O	This function is set to ON: O OFF: -		Drum total	-	O	-	O		Print	O	O	X	O		Scan	O	O	X	O	
Display clear Various counters	Counter display			Counter clear		Remarks																																										
	Service bit		Service bit																																													
	OFF	ON	OFF	ON																																												
Drum	X	O	O	O	Can be replaced by user																																											
Toner	This function is set to ON: X OFF: -		O	This function is set to ON: O OFF: -																																												
Drum total	-	O	-	O																																												
Print	O	O	X	O																																												
Scan	O	O	X	O																																												

34	Parallel pick up	Determine whether parallel pickup is enabled. * To control a receiving fax by 2 digits (the same digits as remote reception from a telephone set connected parallel to the telephone line. (For the detail, see section 2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up.) 1) Setting values ON: Enabled OFF: Disabled
----	------------------	--

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (11/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
35	Print priority	<p>Determine whether the memory is mainly used for printing.</p> <p>This setting is required to rescue the image data that cannot be stored in the page memory if ACC compression is carried out during PC/LAN printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values Relationships between settings and page memory capacities are as follows: ON: 2560 KB OFF: 1844 KB</p> <p>Note: When this setting is set to ON, the memory capacities decreases to 716k bytes.</p>
36	JBIG facility	<p>Set up the encoding JBIG.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON/OFF (Only OKIFAX 5900)</p>
37	LLC check	<p>Determine whether the lower layer compatibility information instructed from the calling side is analyzed.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Analyzed)/OFF (Not analyzed) * The setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board. * Cannot be selected when ISDN option board is not installed.</p>

2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX Automatic Switching

This function is used for the purpose of TEL/FAX automatic switching as follows.

(1) If the machine detects a call with a CNG signal indicating an auto send facsimile call, it starts an automatic document receiving operation.

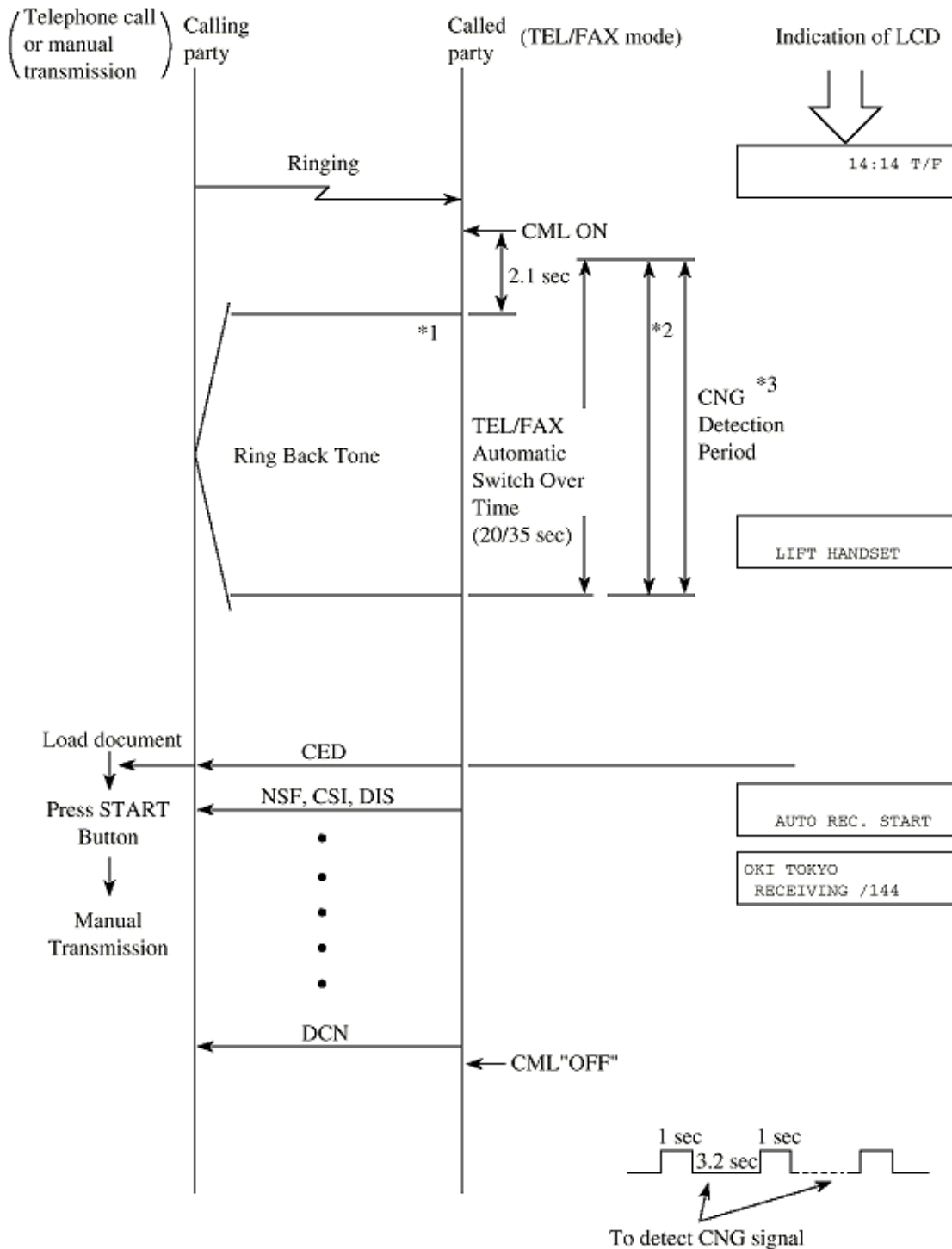
(2) If machine detects a call without a CNG signal, machine generates the buzzer sounds as a telephone call. The calling person can hear a "ring back" tone within a predetermined time.

If the operator at the called side does not lift the handset within the predetermined time, the machine automatically starts a document receiving operation.

Voice conversation will automatically be available through the internal handset by lifting up the handset while the call buzzer is sounding.

Note:

- 1: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 35 sec. (Function program No. 10)
- 2: No ringing signal is sent to the external telephone handset.
- 3: Choice of message sending level. The level is selectable from 0 to 15 dB in one dB step. (Technical function No. 22)
- 4: TEL/FAX mode is available by Technical Function No. 08.



[Notes]

*1: Ring Back Tone -- 1 sec. ON, 3.2 sec. OFF

*2: When you want to talk by phone, pick up handset.

*3: The called party can send CED to the calling party immediately to start FAX communication if the CNG is

detected during the period.

***4:** If the fax does not detect CNG signal during working of TEL/FAX mode, LCD display indicates "LIFT HANDSET".

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.9.2.5 TAD mode

- TAD: Telephone Answering Device
- TAD can be connected to external telephone terminal to record your messages.
- TAD records your speech and switches an automatic voice message response to the calling station.

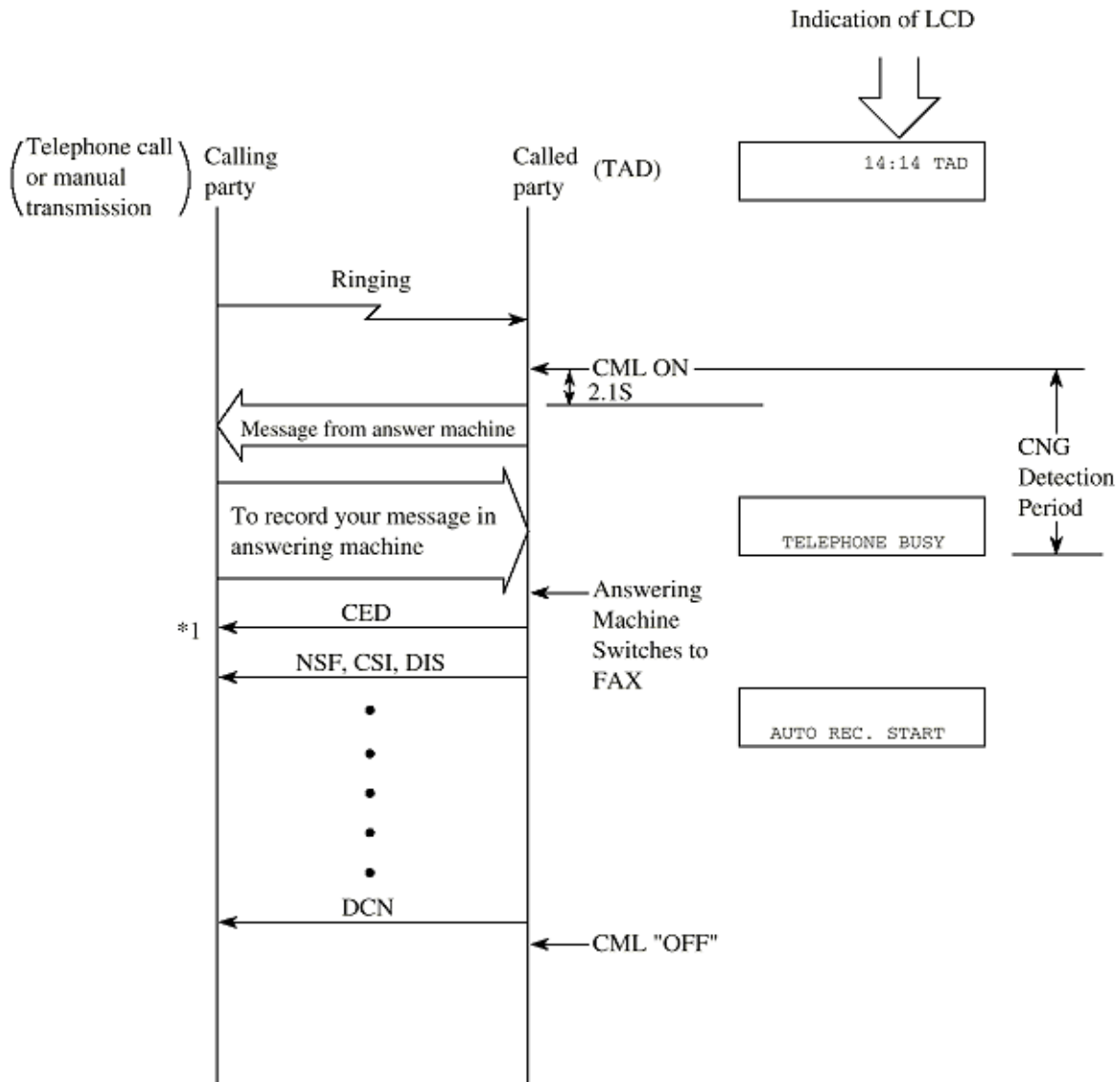
Note 1: A choice of TAD mode is available by technical Function (Setup No.06).

Note 2: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 30 sec.

- TAD mode flow chart

In case of TYPE 1;

Even though the fax does not detect CNG signal, the fax will go to receiving mode.



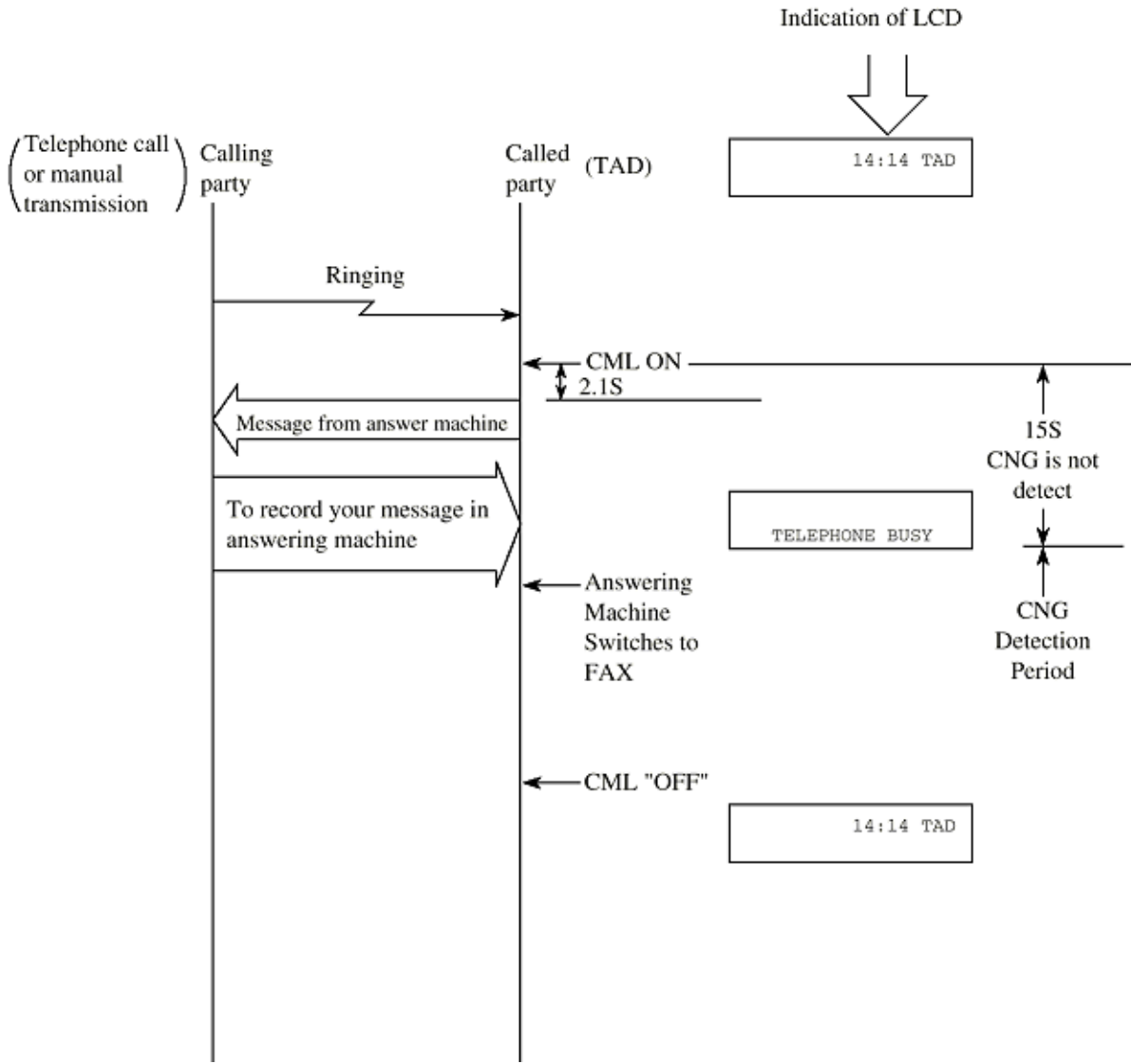
● TAD mode flow chart

1) In case of TYPE2:

If the fax does not CNG signal during working of TAD, the fax will go to standby state.

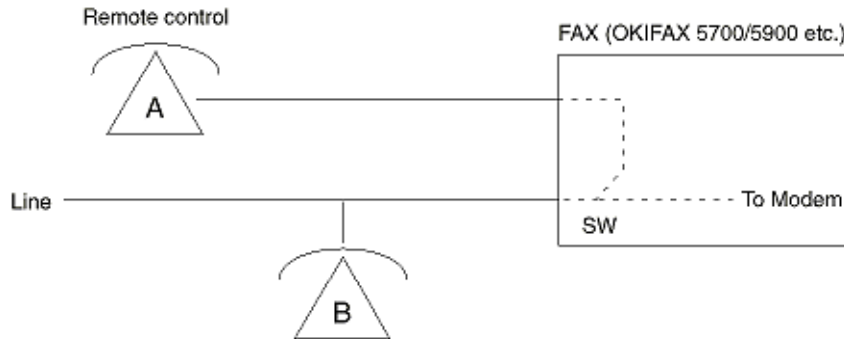
2) In case of TYPE 3:

The fax does not detect CNG signal during 15 seconds from TAD operation starting. The fax starts CNG signal detection after 15 seconds from TAD operation. When the fax does not detect CNG signal and ends TAD operation (on-hook of TAD operation), the fax return to standby state.



2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pickup

Parallel pick up is a function that controls a fax (to make a fax in receive mode) from a telephone set connected parallel to a fax. The two possible parallel connections of telephone sets A and B are shown in the figure.



Remote control: To control a fax from telephone set A

Parallel Pick Up (PP): To control a fax from telephone set B.

- Why a PP function is needed !

As shown in the block diagram on the next page, telephone sets B, A, A' and A'' are connected to a telephone line.

Since A, A' and A'' are connected to the line via fax, off-hook status of any of the telephone sets can be detected by the OFF-HOOK Detector 16 in the block diagram.

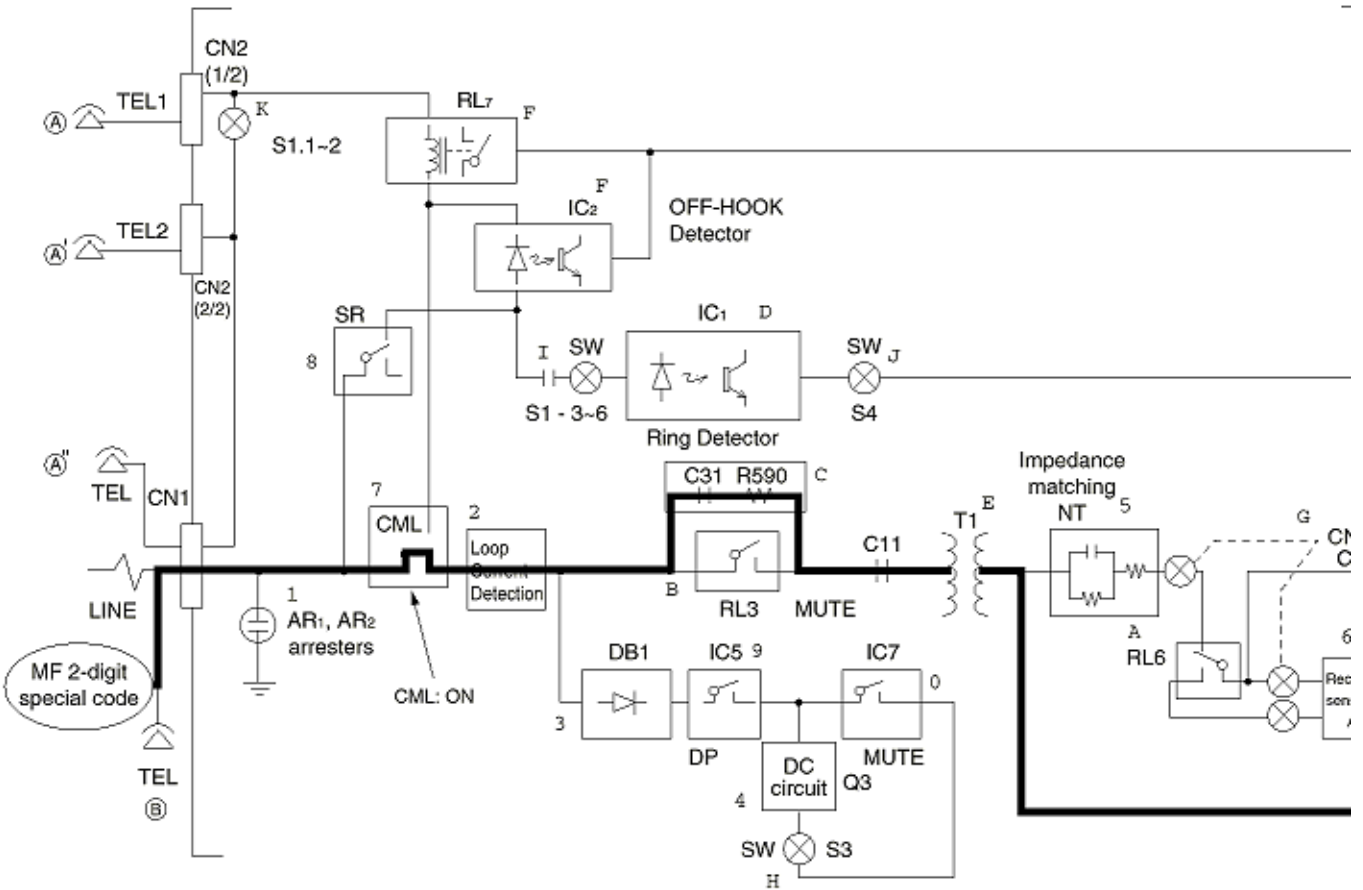
However, off-hook status of telephone set B cannot be detected by the fax side.

- PP Control

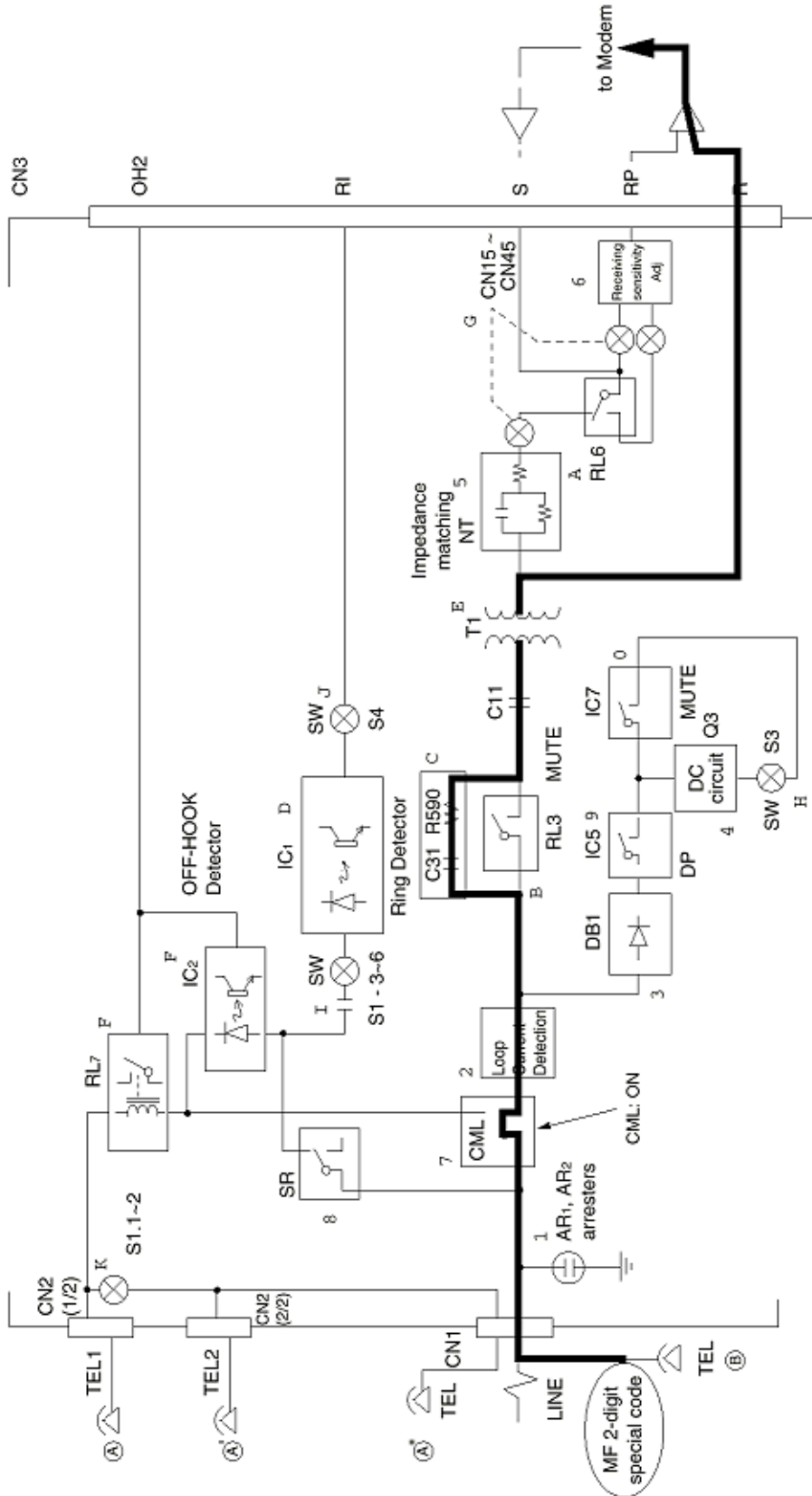
When a normal ring arrives at the fax from the line, the CML 7 turns on resulting in the formation of an AC loop via circuit 13. The AC loop makes it possible for the modem to detect the AC signals. If a user hooks up telephone set B after the first ring and enters the MF 2-digit special code in order to make the fax in the receive mode, then it becomes possible to detect the MF signals along the remote.

< front view >

Block Diagram



< side view >



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

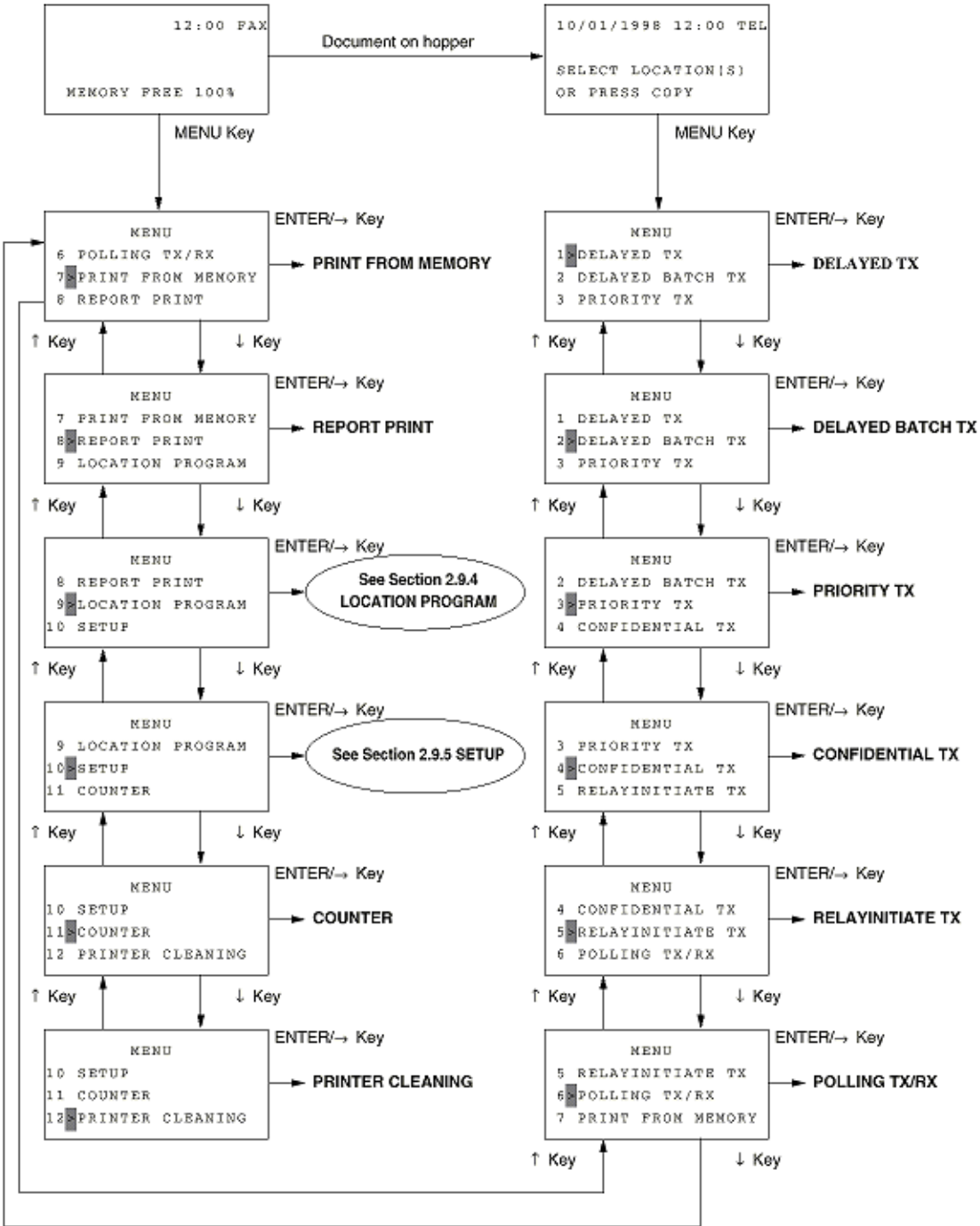


2.9.3 User's Functions

OKIFAX 5700/5900 This section explains the items usually set up by general users.

- Select Menu is shown as below:
 1. Delayed TX
 2. Delayed Batch TX
 3. Priority TX
 4. Confidential TX
 5. Relay initiate TX
 6. Polling TX/RX
 7. Print From Memory
 8. Report Print
 9. Location Program: Go to Section 2.9.4
 10. Setup Go to Section 2.9.5
 11. Counter
 12. Printer Cleaning

Menu selection





2.9.4 Location Program

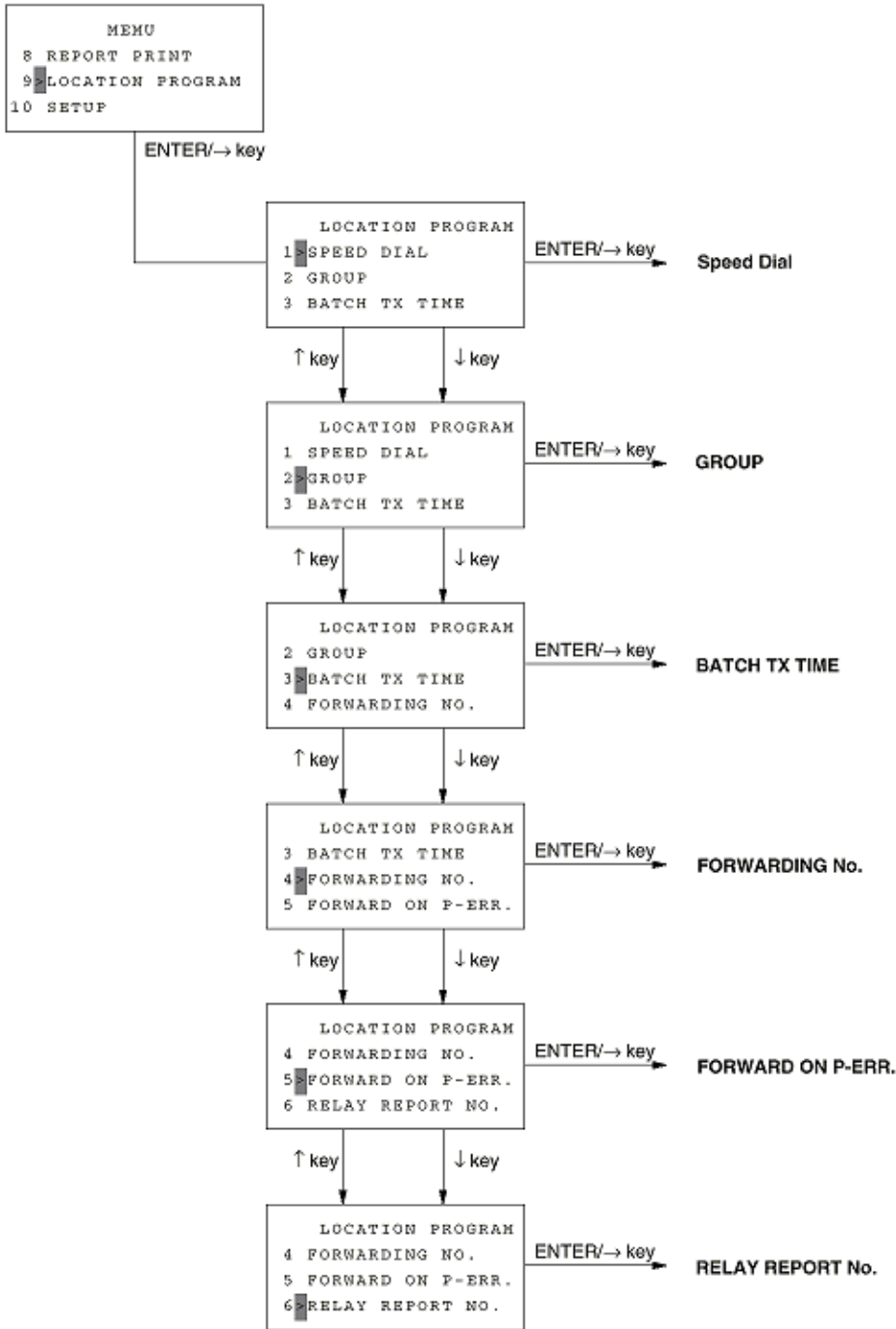
- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key two times.
- 4) The menu option "9 LOCATION PROGRAM" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "LOCATION PROGRAM" and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.



2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Speed Dial
2. Group
3. Batch TX Time
4. Forwarding No.
5. Forward ON P-ERR
6. Relay Report No.

Location Program





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/2)

No.	Item	Specifications									
1	Speed Dial	<p>Register speed dial number.</p> <p>(LOC#/NAME/ALT#/Communication parameters) * Only LOC# may be registered.</p> <p>(If NAME is omitted, location search will not be made.)</p> <p>1) Number of speed dials OKIFAX 5700: 1-140 (1-40 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.) OKIFAX 5900: 1-230 (1-80 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)</p> <p>2) Number of characters that can be entered (all speed dials)</p> <p>NAME = 15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) LOC# and ALT# = 40 characters each (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * ALT# can register only One touch key. * The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p> <p>3) Communication parameter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Communication speeds (33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8k bps) - Echo protection (ON/OFF) <p>The settings shown below depend on the ON/OFF setting.</p> <p>When OT is transmitted, the "Tone for Echo" setting is ignored and the settings made here are used for the transmission.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>ECHO PROTECTION</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protective Tone</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ignore 1st DIS</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - G3/G4 SELECT (G3 mode/G4 mode) - Switching between G3 mode and G4 mode 	ECHO PROTECTION	OFF	ON	Protective Tone	OFF	ON	Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON
ECHO PROTECTION	OFF	ON									
Protective Tone	OFF	ON									
Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON									
2	Group	<p>Register group dials.</p> <p>(Only the speed dials to which a location address is assigned can be registered.)</p> <p>1) Number of group dials that can be registered OKIFAX 5700: 20 groups (1 group: 1-140 locations) OKIFAX 5900: 20 groups (1 group: 1-230 locations)</p> <p>2) Number of group dial IDs that can be registered 15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p>									

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/2)

No.	Item	Specifications
3	Batch TX time	<p>Set a batch transmission time (24-hour system). When a time is specified, locations can be specified during batch transmission operation.</p> <p>1) Number of batch TX times that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 10 (Speed dial numbers 31-40 are assigned.)</p> <p>* Registration is enabled if the specified speed dial is not registered in the remote machine.</p> <p>2) Specifiable time range 00:00 to 23:59 (Date cannot be specified.)</p>
4	Forwarding No.	<p>Specify the destination of forwarding for incoming call. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, FWD can be specified in the AUTO ANSWER mode.</p> <p>1) Number of forwarding destination that can be specified OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1</p> <p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p>
5	Forward ON P-ERR.	<p>Specify the destination of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, Forwarding can be transmitted to the specified destination at the time of message in memory for no toner/no paper condition.</p> <p>1) Number of forwarding destination that can be specified OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p> <p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p>
6	Relay report No.	<p>Specify the destination of a relay report for relay broadcast initiate transmission.</p> <p>When this destination is specified, a relay report is transmitted to the specified destination upon the relay broadcast initiate transmission.</p> <p>1) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p> <p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p>



2.9.5 Setup

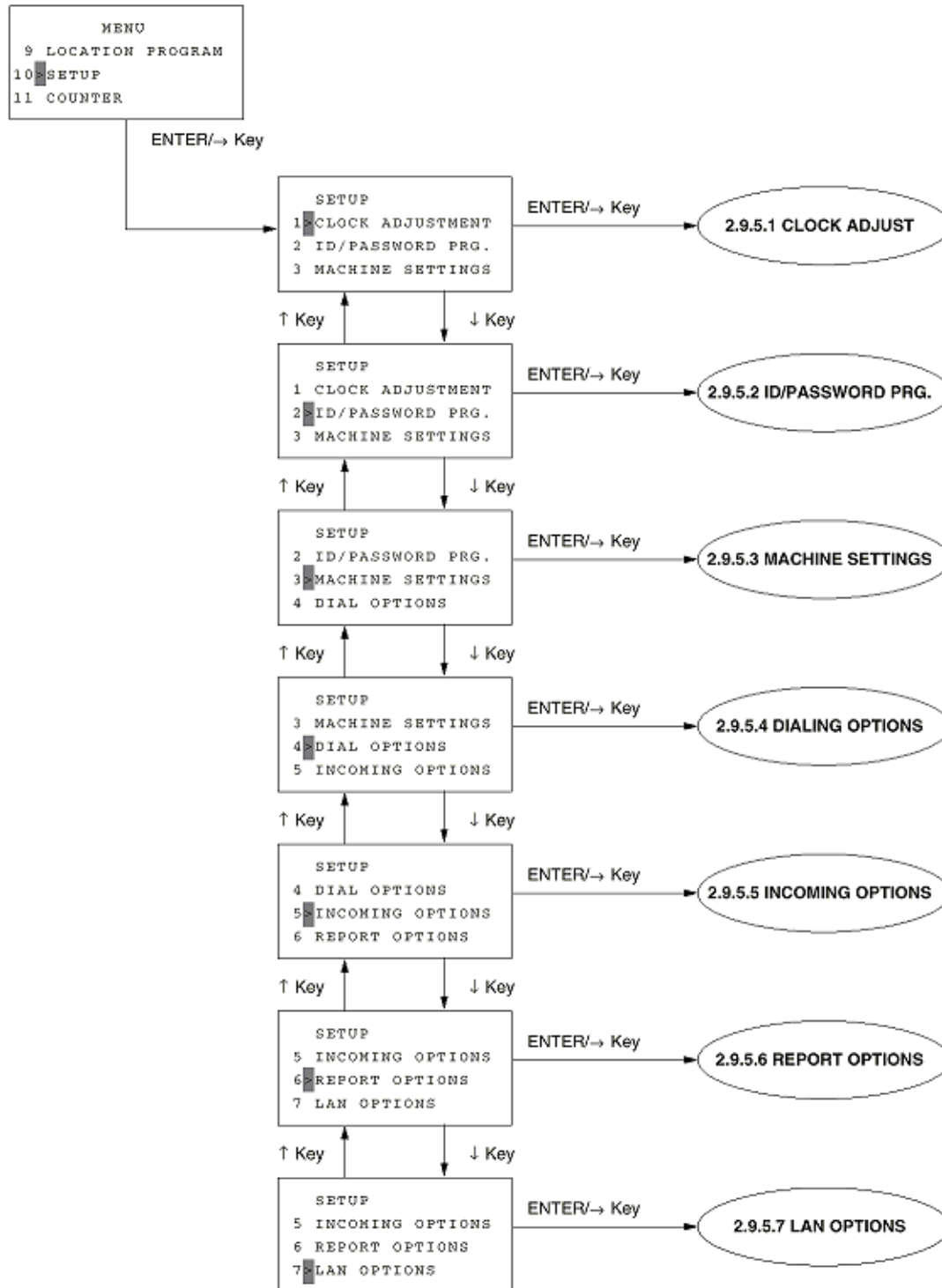
- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU key once.
- 3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key three times.
- 4) The menu option "10 SETUP" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "SETUP" and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.

1) Select Menu is shown as below:

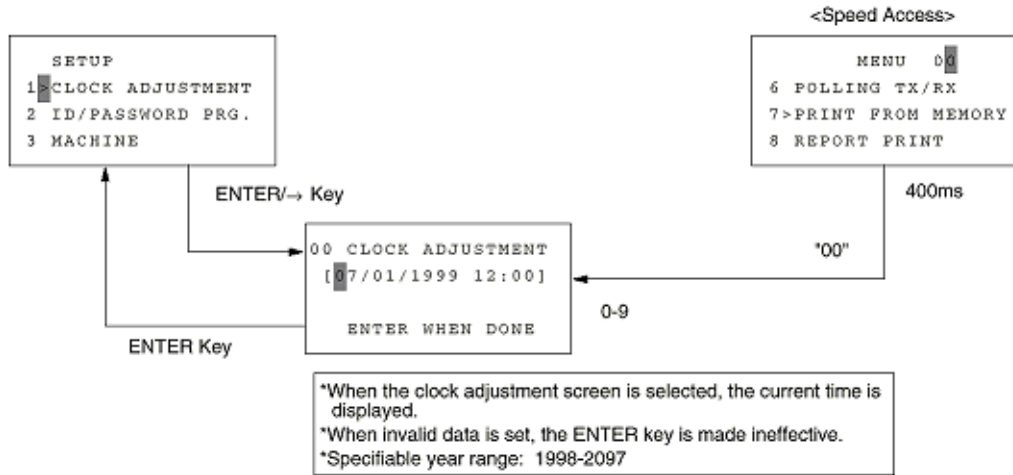
Note: There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).

Speed access number must be entered with two digits.

1. Clock Adjustment (No. 00)
2. I/D Password Programming (No. 01 to 07)
3. Machine Settings (No. 10 to 28)
4. Dialing Options (No. 40 to 52)
5. Incoming Options (No. 60 to 67)
6. Report Options (No. 70 to 73)
7. LAN Options (No. 80 to 85)



2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment

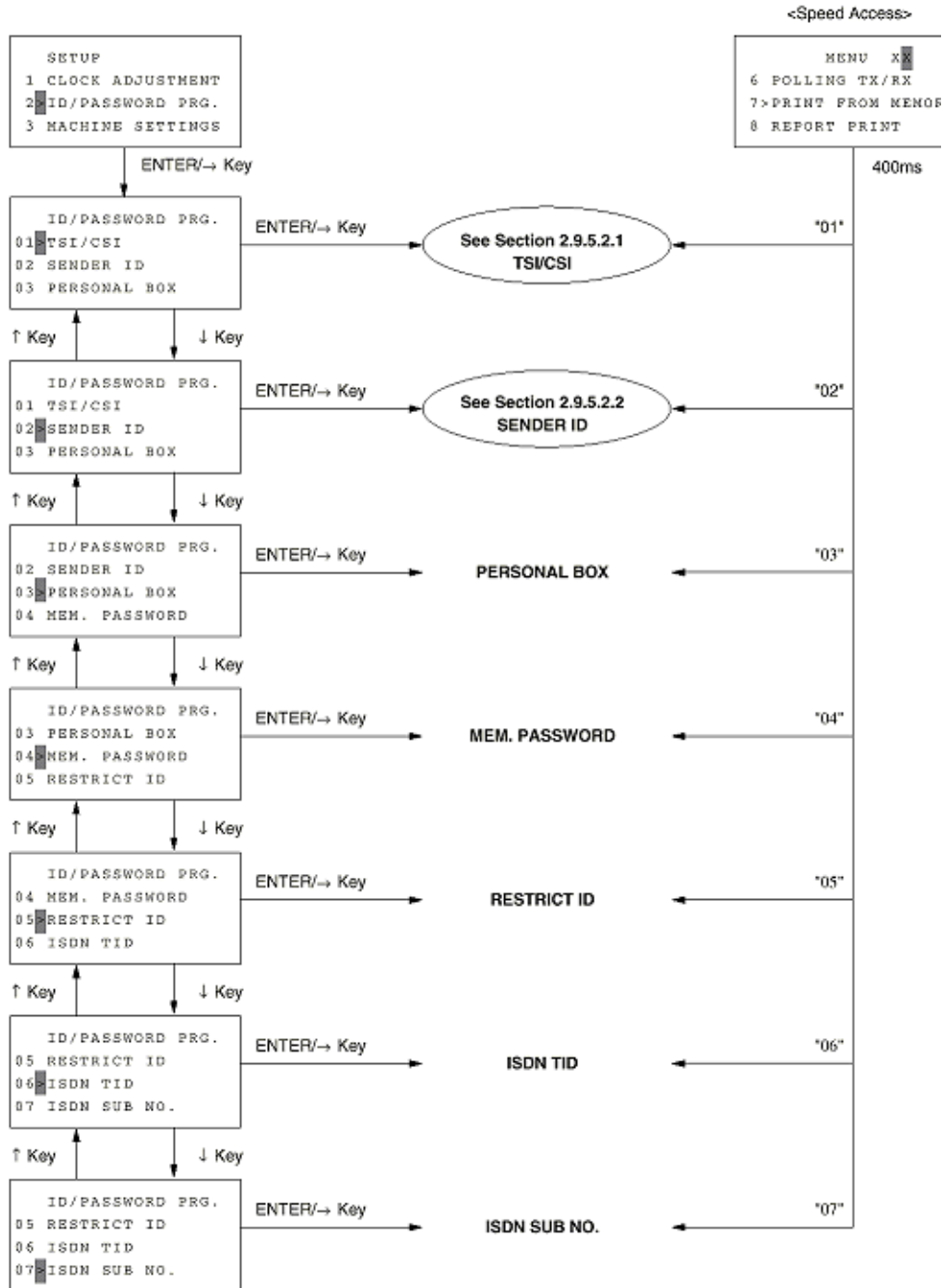


No.	Item	Specifications
00	Clock adjustment	Set the date (year, month, and day) and time. Select either MDY (month/day/year) or DMY (day/month/year). 1) Setting values Year: 1998-2097 Month: 1-12 Day: 1-31 (vary with years and months) Time: 00:00 to 23:59 * When the clock adjustment screen is selected, the current time is displayed. * When invalid data is set, the ENTER key is made ineffective.



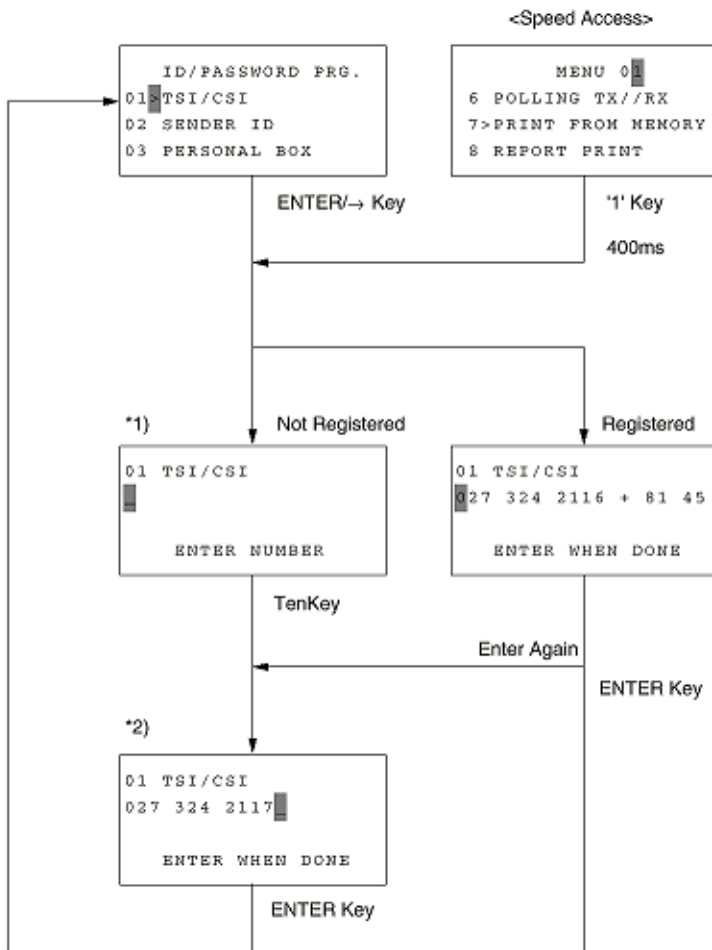
2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming

- 01. TSI/CSI
- 02. Sender ID
- 03. Personal Box
- 04. Mem. Password
- 05. Restrict ID
- 06. ISDN TID (Country Code/ISDN No./ISDN ID)
- 07. ISDN Sub No.



2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI

This function is used to register TSI/CSI.

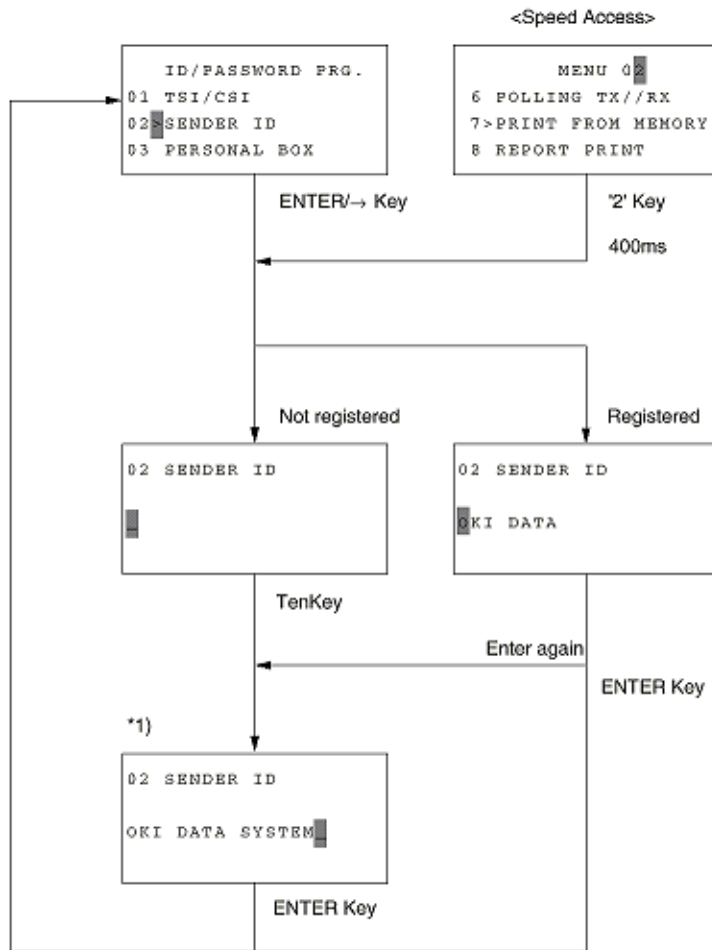


*1: After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

*2: Enter the TSI/CSI with a maximum of 20 characters (numerical characters, +, and space).

2.9.5.2.2 Sender ID

This function is used to register a sender ID.



*1: Enter a sender ID with a maximum of 32 characters.
* Lowercase letters can be used.

```

    02 SENDER ID
      CAPS OFF
    OKI DATA SYSTEM█
  
```

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (1/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
-----	------	----------------

01	TSI/CSI	<p>Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number).</p> <p>1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI 20 characters (ten-keys 0-9/HYPHEN (+)/SPACE/+) * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
02	Sender ID	<p>Register a sender ID.</p> <p>1) Number of characters used to register a sender ID 32 characters</p> <p>Ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
03	Personal Box	<p>Open/close a personal box (confidential and bulletin). When the specified box has not been opened: "CONFIDENTIAL" or "BULLETIN POLLING" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a confidential box, "CONFIDENTIAL" or "CLOSE" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a bulletin, "BULLETIN POLLING" or "CLOSE" can be selected.</p> <p>1) Number of personal boxes OKIFAX 5700/5900: 16 boxes (1-16) * The user can set these 16 boxes as confidential and bulletin boxes as desired.</p> <p>2) Confidential A box used only for confidential reception. Either sub frame or Oki mode (NSF) can be selected. When a confidential box is opened, a password must be registered so that other persons cannot print data. Password: 4 digits (0-9 only)</p> <p>3) Bulletin Poll A box used for bulletin transmission. It is opened to multiple persons. (Password setting is not required.) An SEP frame can be used for bulletin transmission. A document is assigned to a box so that data can be obtained from this box.</p> <p>* SEP and SUB frames are used for bulletin transmission and confidential reception respectively.</p> <p>* To assure communication with the existing machines, this machine is designed taking into account the existing polling (S bit) and confidential (NSS) methods.</p>
04	Mem. Password	<p>Set the password for using the Auto Answer Mode (MEM.: Memory only reception mode). Persons who do not know the password cannot make changes or print memory data in the Auto Answer Mode (MEM. mode).</p> <p>* This setting is disabled when Auto Answer Mode is set to MEM.</p> <p>1) Number of Mem. passwords that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 1</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a Mem. password: 4 characters (digits only)</p> <p>3) Password check</p> <p>The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.</p>

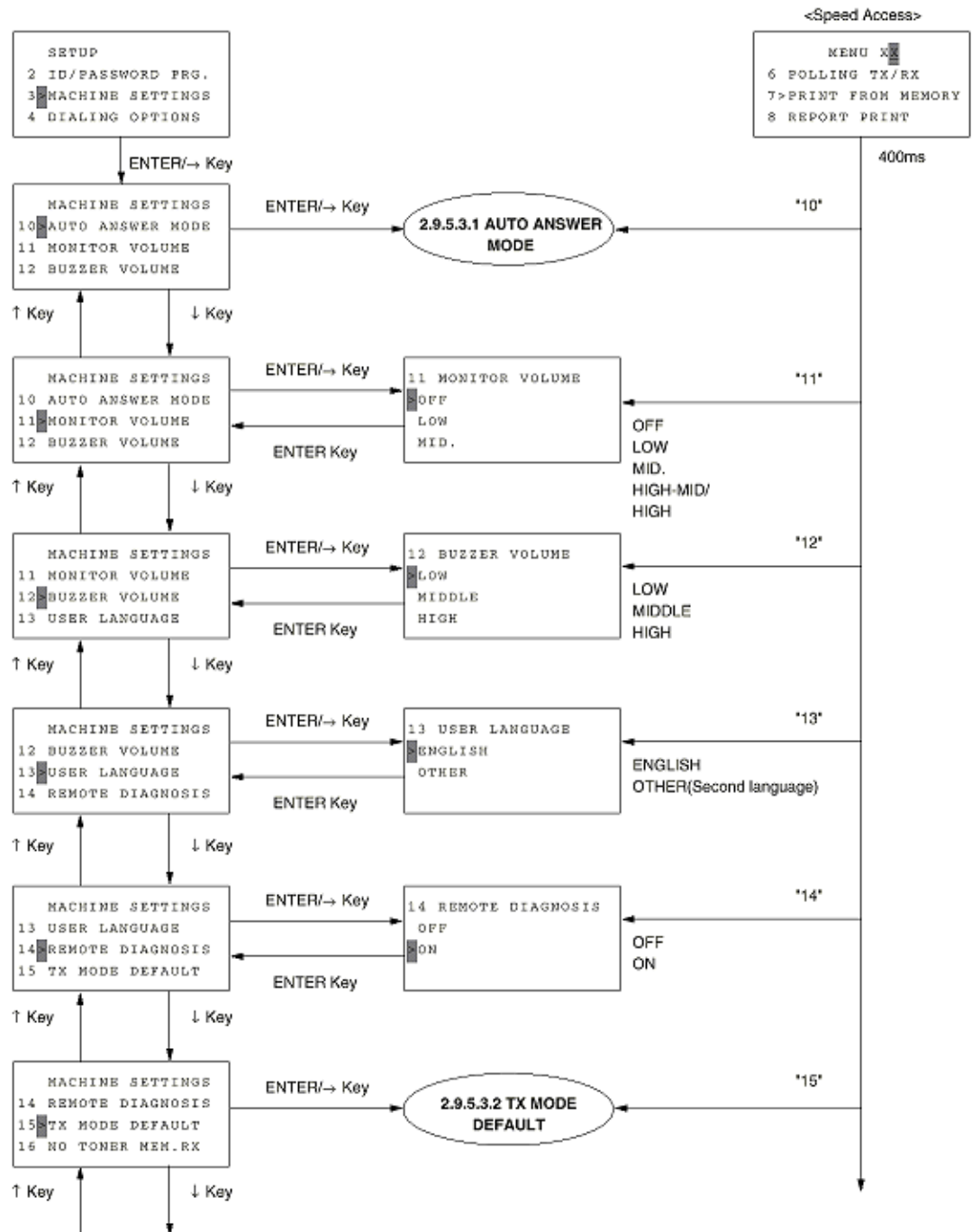
05	Restrict ID	<p>Register a restriction ID. Persons who do not know the password cannot use the machine.</p> <p>A restriction ID can be registered when Restrict Access (machine setting) is set to ON (operation is restricted).</p> <p>1) Number of restriction IDs that can be registered OKIFAX 5700/5900: 24</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a restriction ID 4 characters (digits only)</p> <p>3) Password check The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.</p>				
06	ISDN TID	<p>Set a terminal ID.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>This setting consists of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Country code 3 characters (digits only) - ISDN No. (subscriber number) 20 characters (digits only) - ISDN ID (subscriber code) 10 characters (alphanumeric characters, lowercase characters) <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Handling in G3 mode</th> <th>Handling in G4 mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Not used</td> <td>Switching in standard procedure. Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing. ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communication.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In case of origination, the ISDN number is used for reporting the calling subscriber number. It is reported to the network.</p> <p>In case of termination, the ISDN number is used for MSN collation.</p>	Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode	Not used	Switching in standard procedure. Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing. ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communication.
Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode					
Not used	Switching in standard procedure. Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing. ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communication.					

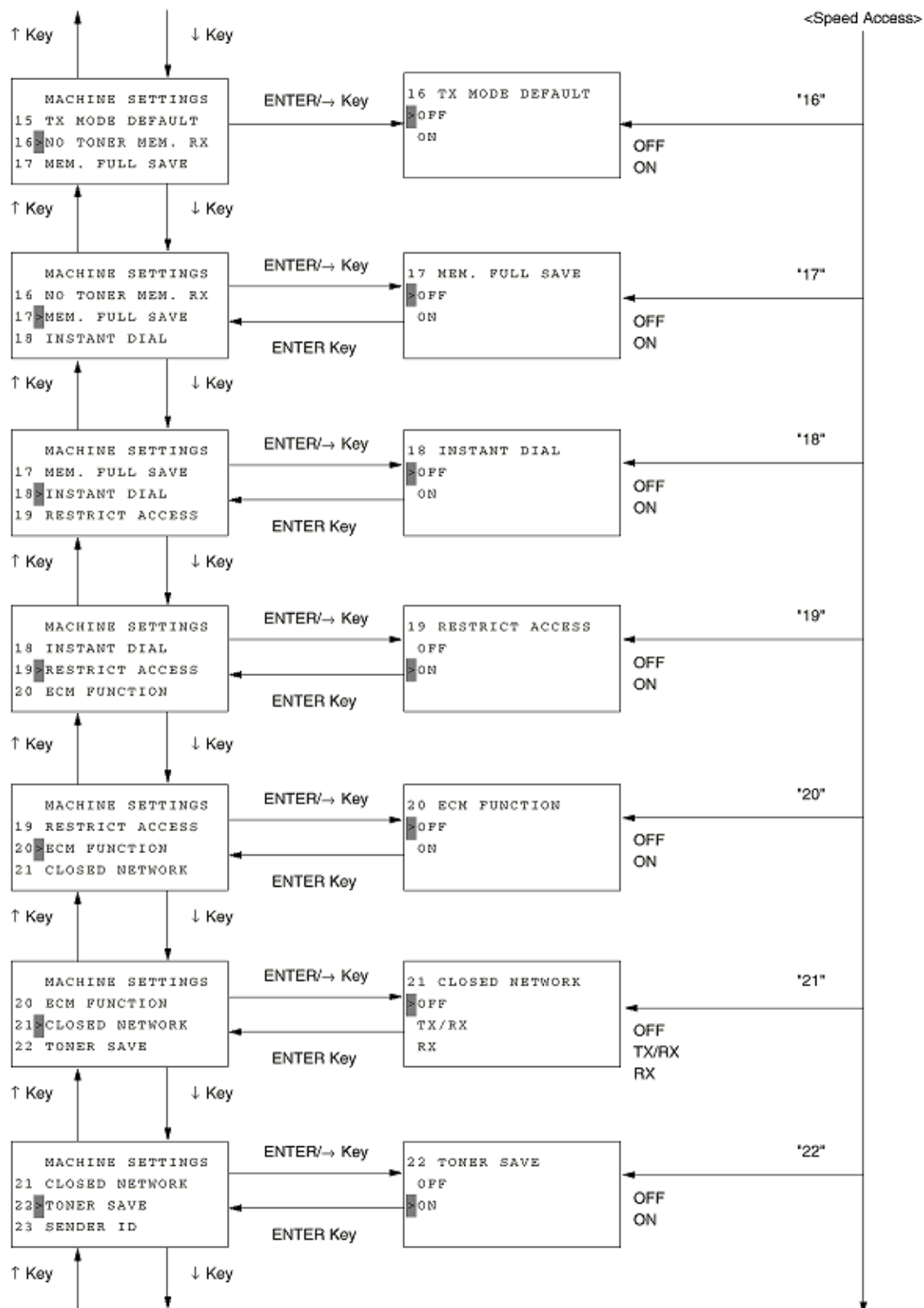
07	ISDN Sub. No.	<p>Set a sub address.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>19 characters (digits only)</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Handling in G3 mode</td> <td>Handling in G4 mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Used for sub collation.</td> </tr> </table>	Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode	Used for sub collation.	
Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode					
Used for sub collation.						

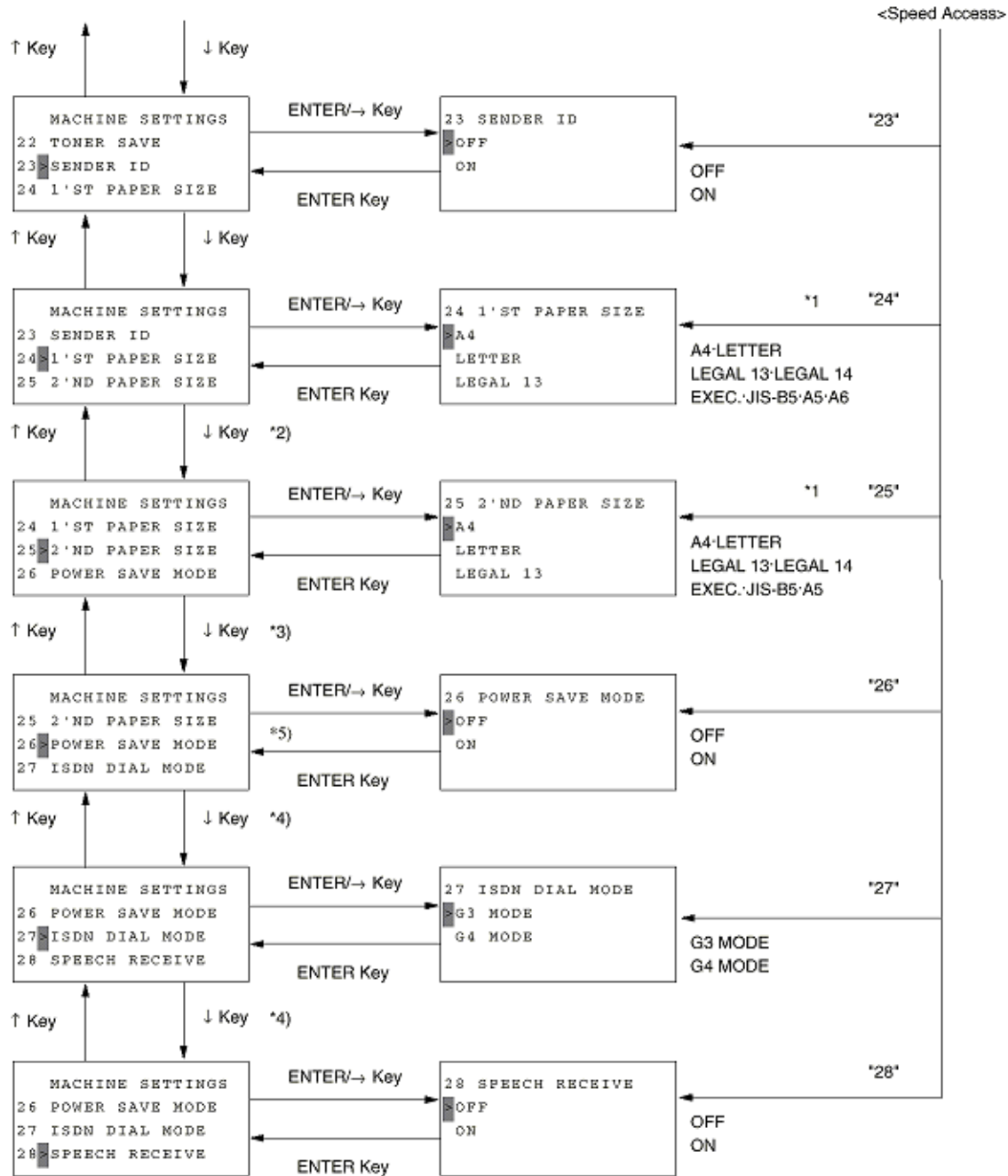


2.9.5.3 Machine Settings:

- 10: Auto Answer Mode (FAX, TEL, T/F, TAD, MEM, PC, and FWD)
- 11: Monitor Volume (OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH)
- 12: Buzzer Volume (LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH)
- 13: User Language (ENGLISH/OTHER: Second language)
- 14: Remote Diagnosis (OFF/ON)
- 15: TX Mode Default (STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO) (LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK)
- 16: No Toner Mem. RX (OFF/ON)
- 17: Mem. Full Save (OFF/ON)
- 18: Instant Dialing (OFF/ON)
- 19: Restrict Access (OFF/ON)
- 20: ECM Function (OFF/ON)
- 21: Closed Network (OFF/TX,RX/RX)
- 22: Toner Save (OFF/ON)
- 23: Sender ID (OFF/ON)
- 24: 1st Paper Size (A4/LETTER/LLEGAL 13/LLEGAL 14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5/A6)
- 25: 2nd Paper Size (A4/LETTER/LLEGAL 13/LLEGAL 14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5)
- 26: Power Save Mode (OFF/ON)
- 27: ISDN Dial Mode (G3 MODE/G4 MODE)
- 28: Speech Receive (OFF/ON)







Some options of the MACHINE SETTINGS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.

If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1: "EXEC. /JIS-B5/A5/A6" is displayed only when MFPUNLOCK is set to ON.

*2: This mode can be made only when 2nd tray is mounted.

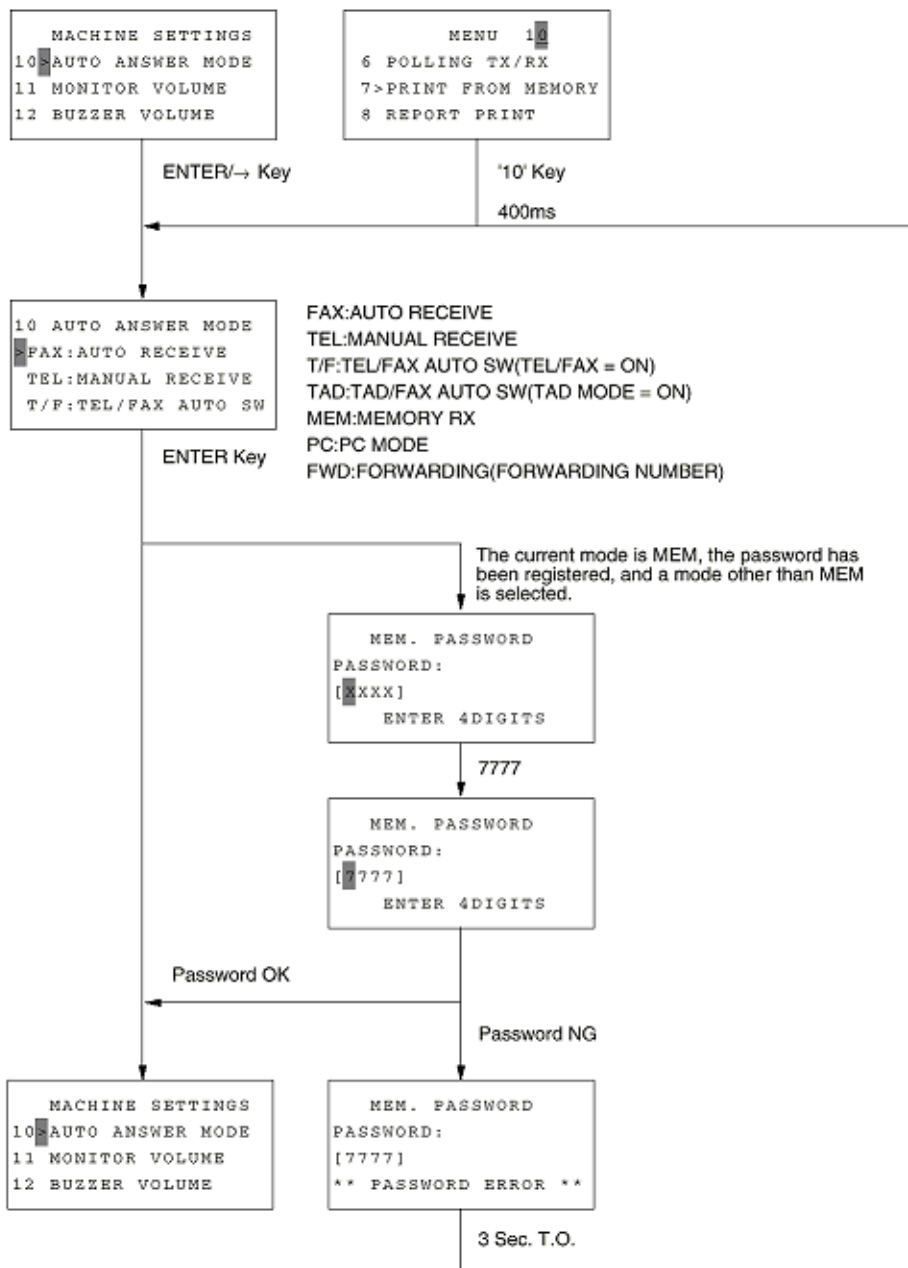
*3: This mode cannot be made when Default type is set to 1 and Country code is set to USA.

*4: This mode can be made only when ISDN option board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/-->key in the case of MUPIS I/F error.

*5: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN/LAN board is installed.

2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode

This function is used to set up the auto answer mode.



When you switch the MEMORY RX mode (the password has been registered) to another mode and print memory data (PRINT FROM MEMORY) directly without returning to the standby mode, you need not enter the password again.

The G4 model does not have T/F and TAD modes.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default

This function is used to set default values for the transmission mode selected with a document set in the feeder.

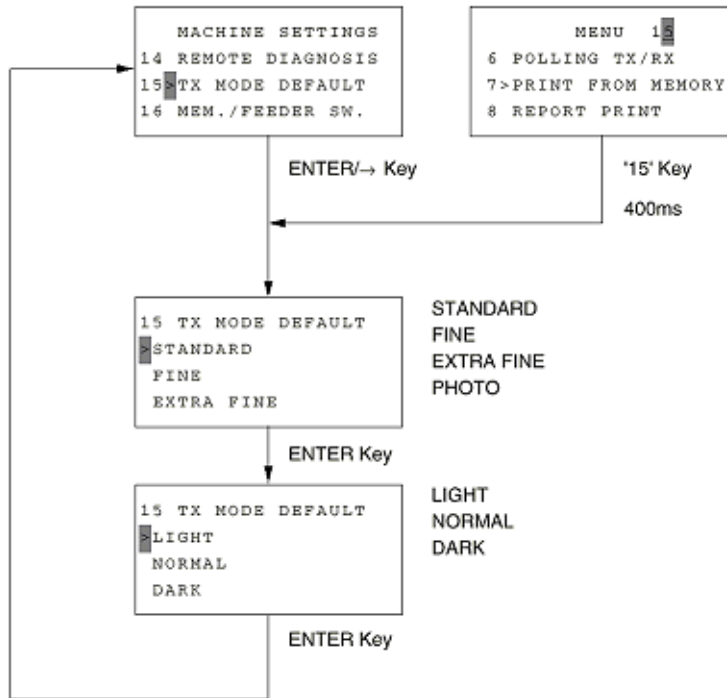


Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (1/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
-----	------	----------------

10	Auto answer mode	<p>Set up the auto answer mode (FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD)</p> <p>The following restrictions are placed on individual mode settings according to the machine status and setting:</p> <p>1) T/F (TEL/FAX AUTO SW.) mode This mode can be selected only when TEL/FAX Switch is set to ON.</p> <p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TEL/FAX switch is set to OFF.</p> <p>2) TAD (TAD/FAX AUTO SW.) mode (auto answer mode) This mode can be selected except when TAD is set to OFF (TYPE1-3).</p> <p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TAD MODE is set to OFF.</p> <p>3) MEM. (MEMORY RX) mode When a memory password was set, this mode cannot be switched to another mode without entering the set password.</p> <p>* When printing memory data without returning to the standby state (the flash memory is has not been written with data in the new mode) after switching between modes under the above condition, the password need not been entered again.</p> <p>4) PC mode (PCFAX mode) This mode can be selected only when MFPUNLOCK (hidden setting) is set to ON (default).</p> <p>5) FWD (FORWARDING) mode (redirecting mode) This mode can be selected when FORWARDING No. has been programmed.</p> <p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when FORWARDING No. is erased.</p> <p>* When G4 is selected, neither T/F nor TAD cannot be selected.</p>
11	Monitor volume	<p>Set the monitor volume.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH selectable</p>
12	Buzzer volume	<p>Set the buzzer volume (communication end or off-hook alarm).</p> <p>1) Setting values LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH selectable.</p> <p>* The key touch sound level is fixed at LOW.</p>
13	User language	<p>Select the language used for LCD display or report printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values English/Other</p> <p>Other (second language): GER (German), FRE (French), etc.</p> <p>* English/Other is selected according to country code.</p>

14	Remote diagnosis	<p>Determine whether remote maintenance is to be enabled from the remote center.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Enables)/OFF (Disables)</p>
15	TX mode default	<p>Set transmission mode default values used when a document is set in the feeder.</p> <p>The resolution and scanning density can be set separately.</p> <p>1) Resolution STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO selectable</p> <p>2) Scanning density (Type of Original) LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK selectable</p>
16	No toner memory RX	<p>OKIFAX 5700/5900 Determine whether data is to be received in the memory or on recording paper when the toner level is low.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Memory reception)/OFF (Recording paper reception) ON: Data received in the memory when the toner level is low. OFF: Data is received on recording paper if the toner level is low (the print quality is poor because the toner level is low).</p>
17	Memory full save	<p>When the memory becomes full during read, the operator must determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled. Determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled automatically if the operator forget to save/cancel them and therefore an operation T.O. results.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Saved)/OFF (Canceled) ON: The page being read is discarded and the previously read pages are saved (or transmitted if transmission preparation is specified). OFF: All pages are discarded including the page being read.</p>
18	Instant dial	<p>Determine whether instant dial transmission is to be performed. If the remaining memory capacity is not satisfied the instant dial start condition although this setting is ON, the feeder transmission is performed. When this setting is OFF, the feeder transmission is uniformly performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Instant dialing transmission is performed)/OFF (Instant dialing transmission is not performed)</p>

19	Restrict access	<p>Determine whether operation is to be restricted.</p> <p>When ON is selected, persons who do not know the password cannot operate the machine.</p> <p>When ON is selected, the standby screen requires the operator to enter the password. Operation is restricted until a valid password is entered.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Operation is restricted)/OFF (Operation is not restricted) ON: The ID/Password Prg. allows a restrict ID to be registered. Operation is restricted only when this setting is ON and a restrict ID has already been registered. OFF: The ID/Password Prg. disables registration of a restrict ID.</p> <p>When this setting is OFF, operation is not restricted irrespective of whether a restrict ID has been registered.</p>
20	ECM function	<p>Determine whether ECM transmission is to be performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (ECM transmission performed)/OFF (ECM transmission not performed)</p>
21	Closed network	<p>Set up closed network.</p> <p>The TSI/CSI of the remote machine is compared with the low-order 4 digits of the speed dial of the local machine.</p> <p>If they match, closed network is performed. If they do not match, closed network is not performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF: Closed network is not performed.</p> <p>TX/RX: Closed communication is performed for both transmission and reception.</p> <p>RX: Closed communication is performed only for reception.</p>
22	Toner save	<p>Determine whether toner saving is to be performed during fax printing.</p> <p>When a LAN/PC printer is used, this setting is ignored and the command from the host is executed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Toner saving performed)/OFF (Toner saving is not performed)</p>
23	Sender ID	<p>Determine whether the sender ID is to be added to the sending data.</p> <p>A maximum of 32 characters are added to only outside the document.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Added)/OFF (Not added)</p>

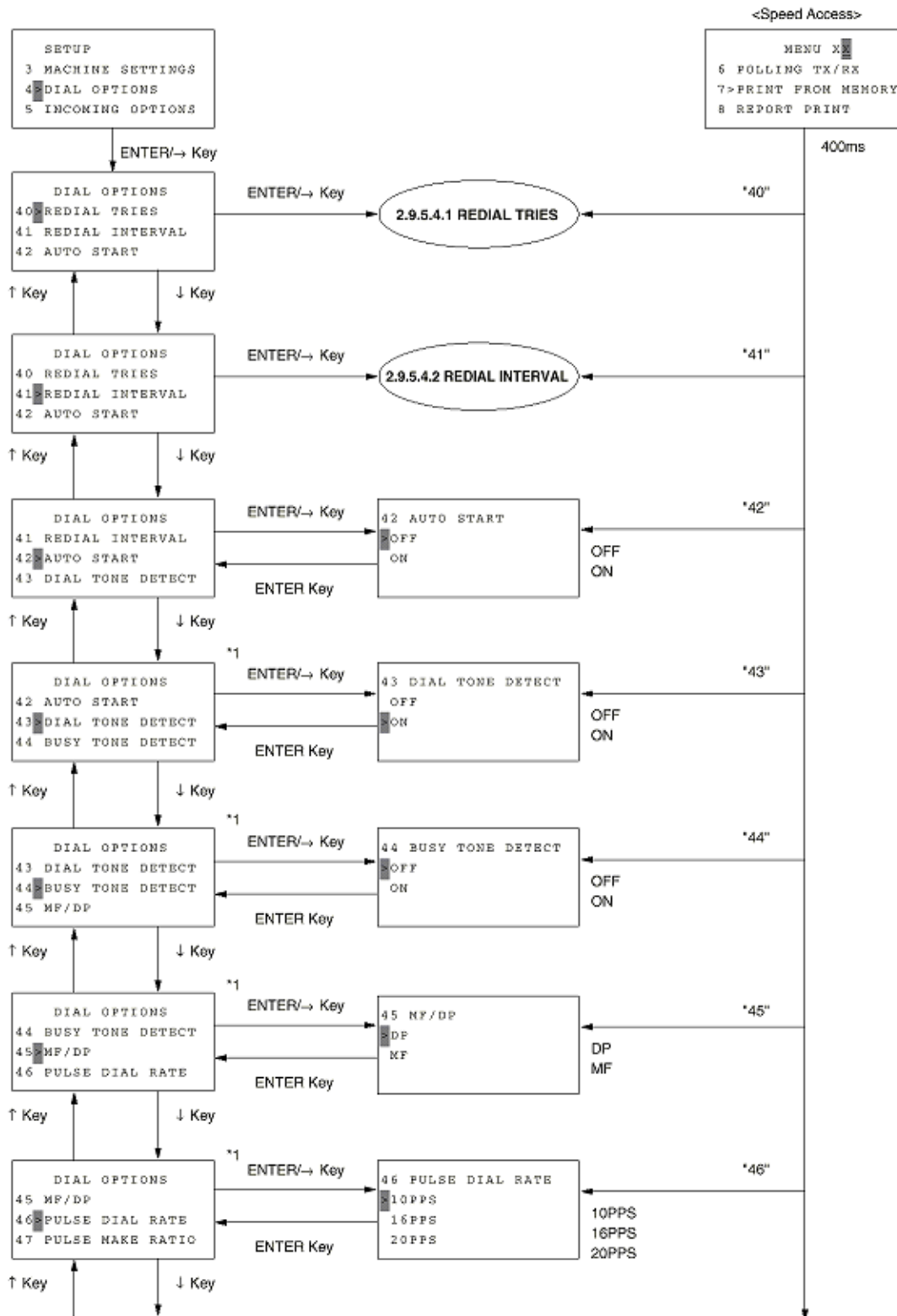
24	1st paper size	<p>OKIFAX 5700/5900 Set the size of recording paper in the first cassette.</p> <p>As the recording paper size is not detected automatically, the operator must set it. EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6 can be set only when LAN is mounted.</p> <p>1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
25	2nd paper size	<p>Set the size of recording paper in the second tray.</p> <p>EXEC./JIS-B5/A5 can be set only when LAN is mounted.</p> <p>1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
26	Power save mode	<p>Determine whether the current mode is to be switched to the Power Save mode.</p> <p>The power supply will be fed to all circuits of a fax machine whenever the fax goes to the operating state.</p> <p>The power save mode has reduced the power consumption at standby to below 0.5 W.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched)</p> <p>* When Default Type is set to 1 and Country Code is set to USA, the Power Save mode cannot be selected.</p> <p>* This mode cannot be made when ISDN or LAN board is installed.</p>
27	ISDN dial mode	<p>Determine whether G4 communication is to be performed by calling a single remote machine by pressing ten-keys when an ISDN option is provided.</p> <p>1) Setting values G3 mode (G3 communication)/G4 mode (G4 communication)</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when an ISDN option is not provided.</p> <p>* This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.</p>
28	Speech Receive	<p>Determine whether the incoming call is answered when the information transmission capacity instructed by the network is voice transmission.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Answered)/OFF (Not answered)</p> <p>* This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when ISDN option is not provided.</p>

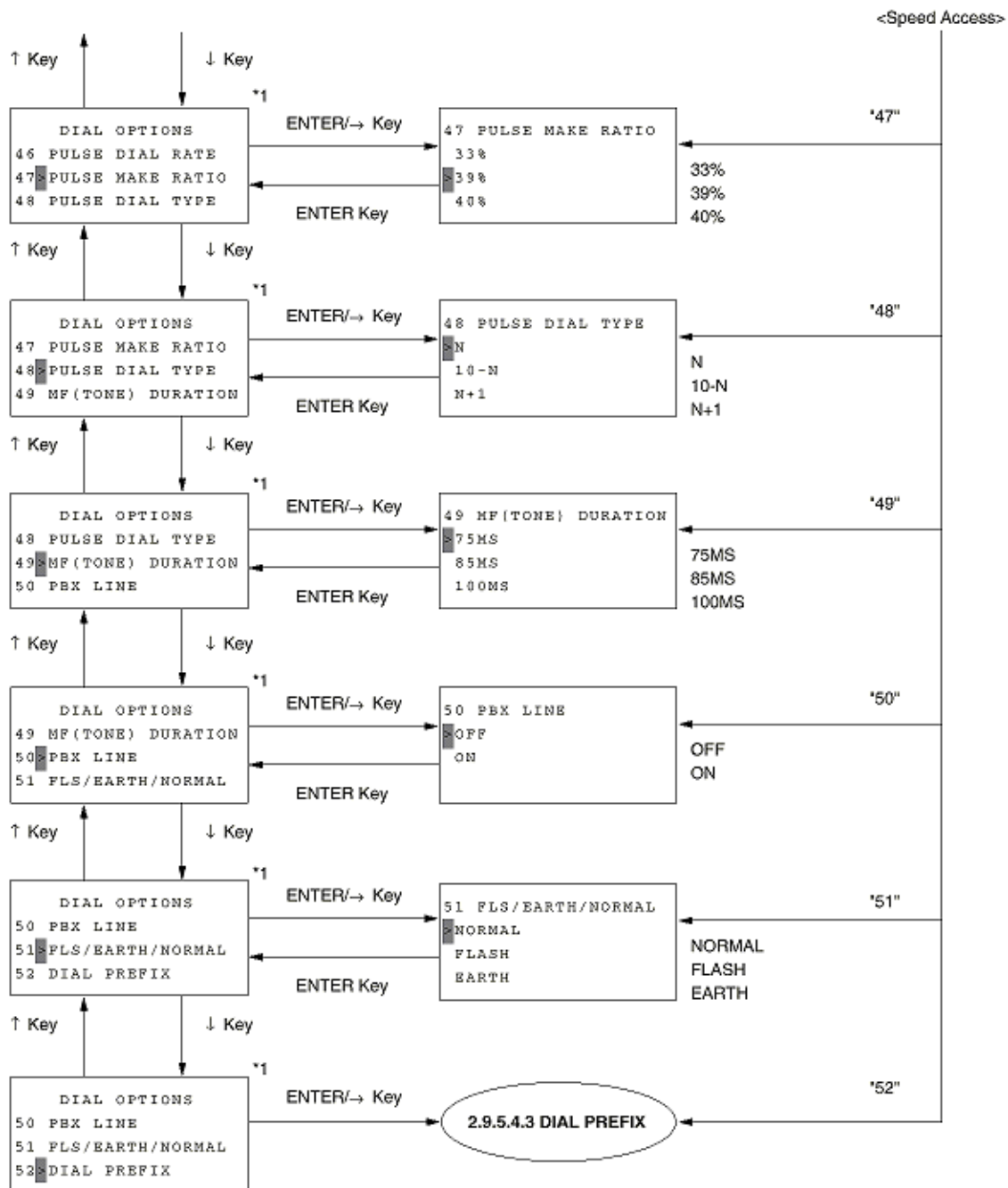
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.9.5.4 Dial Options

- 40: Redial Tries (0 to 10 ¹FRE, 0 to 5=FRE)
- 41: Redial Interval (1 to 6 ¹FRE, 1 to 12 =FRE)
- 42: Auto Start (OFF/ON)
- 43: Dial Tone Detect (OFF/ON)
- 44: Busy Tone Detect (OFF/ON)
- 45: MF/DP (DP/MF)
- 46: Pulse Dial Rate (10/16/20 pps)
- 47: Pulse Make Ratio ((33/39/40%)
- 48: Pulse Dial Type (N/10-N/N+1)
- 49: MF (Tone) Duration (75/85/100MS)
- 50: PBX Line (OFF/ON)
- 51: Flash/Earth/Normal (NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH)
- 52: Dial Prefix (OFF/4-digit)





OKIFAX 5700/5900 Some options of the DIALING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.

If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1: This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.5.4 Dial Options Table

No.	Item	Specifications
40	Redial tries	Sets on the redial tries to meet the regulations of the installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 0-10 (in one-try steps) FRE: 1-5 (in one-tray steps)
41	Redial Interval	Set an automatic redialing interval to meet the regulations of installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 1-6 (in one-minute steps) FRE: 1-12 (in one-minute steps)
42	Auto Start	Determine whether a call is to be originated automatically without pressing the START key after specifying a destination with a speed dial key. 1) Setting values ON (Automatic origination)/OFF (Call is not originated until START key is pressed)
43	Dial Tone Detect	Determine whether a dial tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
44	Busy Tone Detect	Determine whether a busy tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
45	MF/DP	Determine whether MF or DP is to be used for call origination. 1) Setting values MF (Tone)/DP (Pulse) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

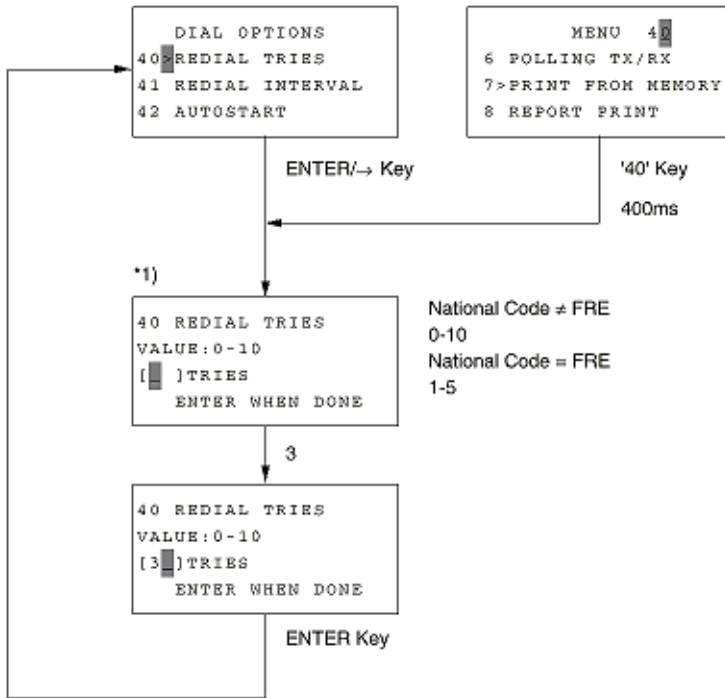
46	Pulse Dial Rate	<p>Determine a DP pulse rate used at call origination.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>10pps/16pps/20pps selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
47	Pulse Make Ratio	<p>Set a DP make ratio at used at call origination.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>33%/39%/40% selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
48	Pulse Dial Type	<p>Set a DP dial type.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>N/10-N/N+1 selectable</p> <p>N: Dial the selected number.</p> <p>10-N: Dial the number obtained by subtracting the selected number from the selected number.</p> <p>N + 1: Dial the number obtained by adding 1 to the selected number.</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
49	MF (Tone) Duration	<p>Set the MF duration.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>75 ms/85 ms/100 ms selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
50	PBX Line	<p>Determine whether the machine is to be connected to the PBX line.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Connected to PBX)/ OFF (Not connected to PBX)</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when ISDN board is installed.</p> <p>(However, this setting can be made only when the service bit is set to ON.)</p>

51	Flash/Earth/Normal	<p>Set the method of switching between flash and earth modes for PBX line.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH selectable (PBX line origination types)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
52	Dial Prefix	<p>Set the access digits used for connecting the PBX line to the public line.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>OFF/1- to 4-digit access digit (digits only)</p> <p>* Access digits are validated when a numeric value is entered.</p> <p>* All spaces: OFF</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>

Note: Setting values are defined for each country code.

2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries

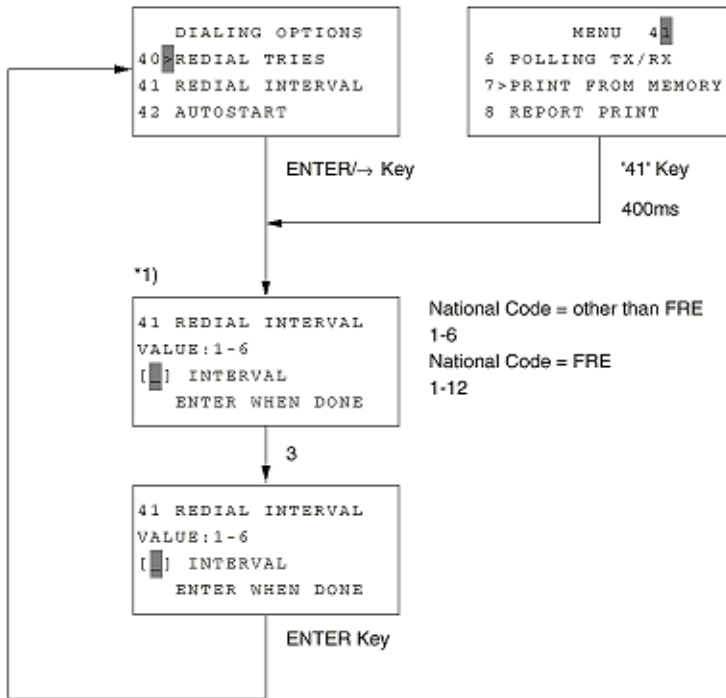
This function is used to set an auto redial tries.



*1: After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval

This function is used to set an auto redial interval.



*1: After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

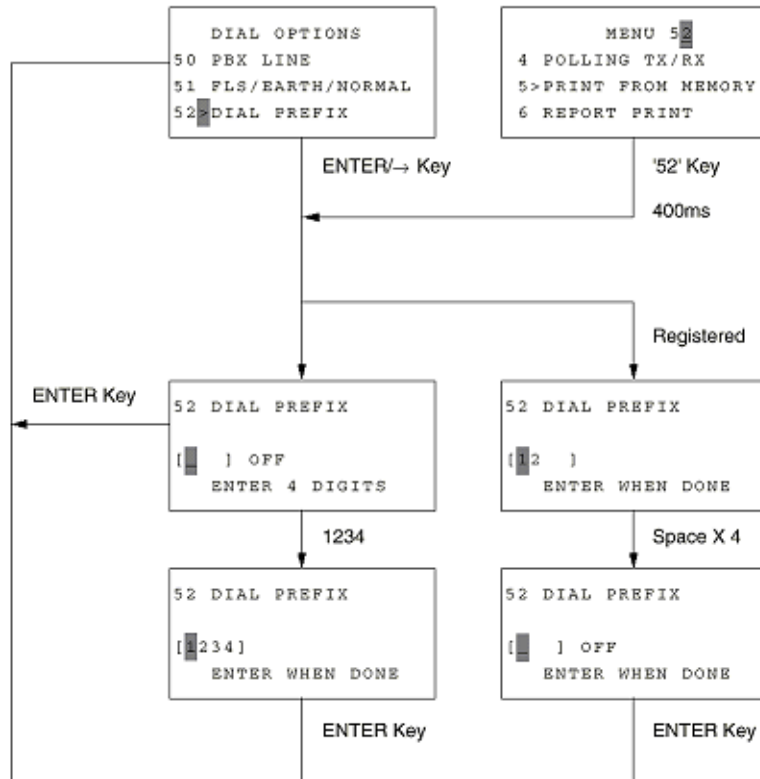
*1: When National code is set to FRE, the following screen appears:

```

    41 REDIAL INTERVAL
    VALUE: 1-12
    [ ] INTERVAL
    ENTER WHEN DONE
  
```

2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix

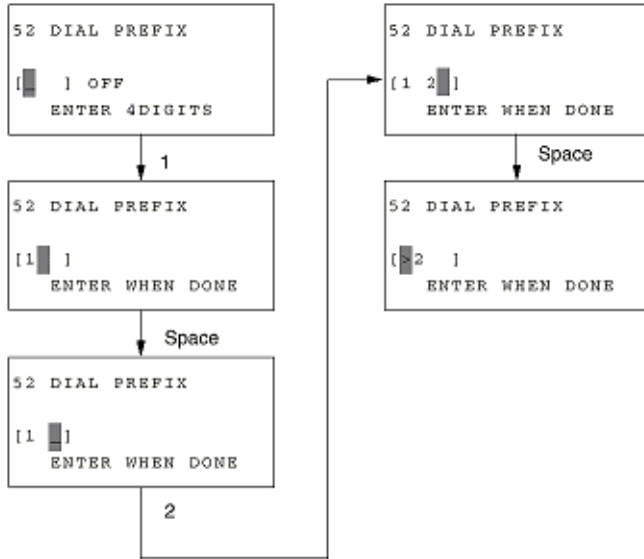
This function is used to set the access digits for connecting a PBX line to the public line.



*: "OFF" appears when spaces are entered for all digits.

*: Movement and display of cursor during input of spaces and digits

- The blinking cursor moves to the first digit position when four characters (including digits and spaces) have been entered.
- When spaces are included in the 4-digit data, they are truncated on the screen.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.9.5.5 Incoming Options

60: Incoming Ring (OFF/ON/DRC)

61: Remote Receive (OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/##)

62: T/F Timer Programming (20/35SEC)

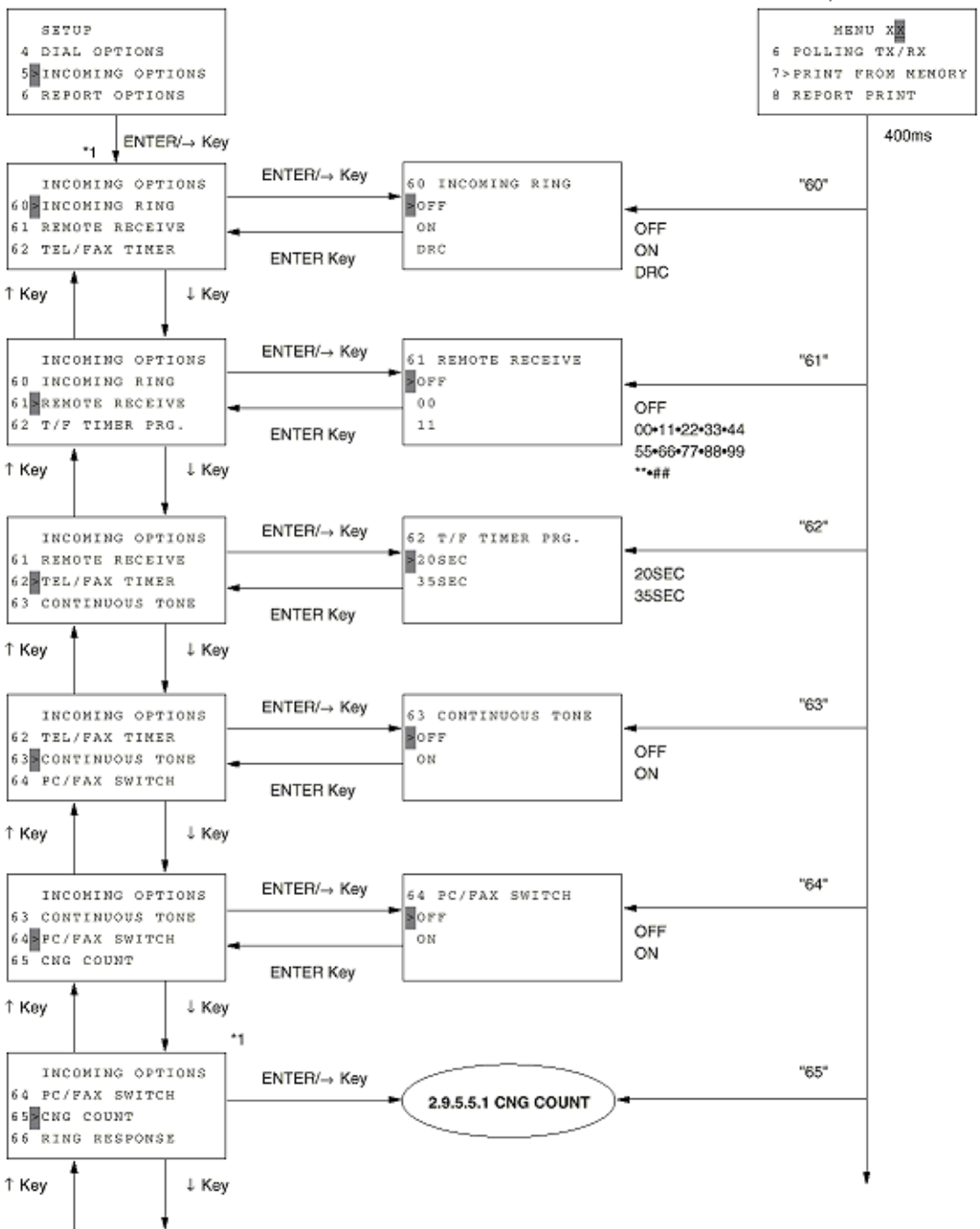
63: Continuous Tone (OFF/ON)

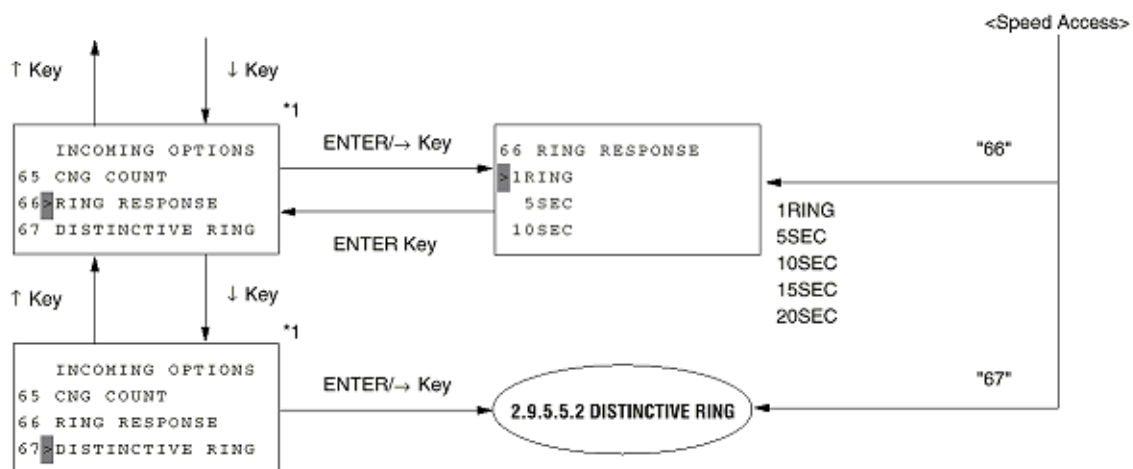
64: PC/FAX Switch (OFF/ON)

65: CNG Count (1 to 5)

65: Ring Response (1RING/5SEC/10SEC/15SEC/20SEC)

66: Distinctive Ring (OFF/ON/SET)





OKIFAX 5700/5900 Some options of the INCOMING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed. If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1: This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 2 Installation

Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options

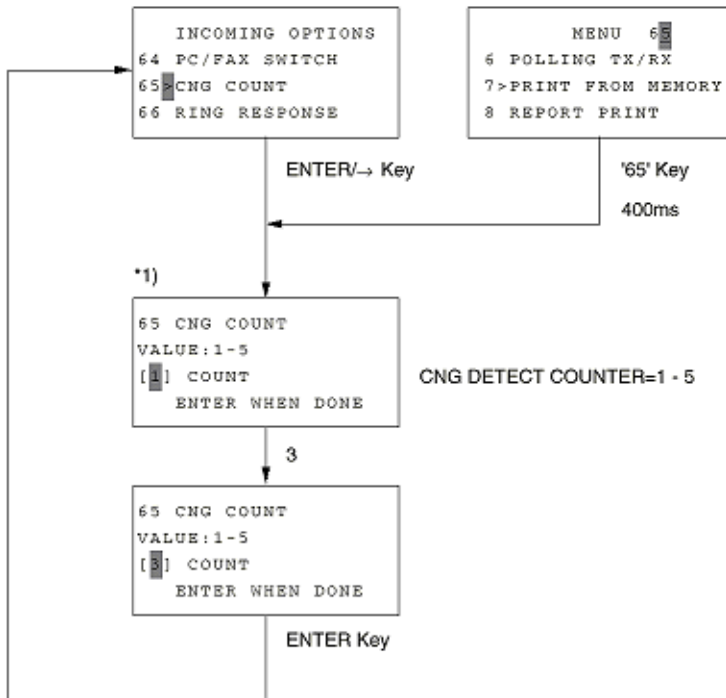
No.	Item	Specifications
60	Incoming Ring	<p>Set up the soft ringer.</p> <p>Instead of ringer circuit, software can control built-in speaker to ring sound.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)/DRC (Sounded during DRC detection)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p> <p>* If DISTINCTIVE RING is settable, OFF/ON/DRC is selectable.</p> <p>("Settable" means that SERVICE BIT is ON or mask by XPARA is not provided with SERVICE BIT=OFF.)</p> <p>* If DISTINCTIVE RING cannot be set, OFF or ON is selectable.</p> <p>* Setting is possible if SERVICE BIT is ON even though masking is done by XPARA. In this case, if SERVICE BIT is turned OFF with this setting set to DRC, setting is changed from DRC to the default (i.e. initial value provided for each default type).</p> <p>* If COUNTRY CODE is USA, AUS, NZL, SIN or HNG, this setting is set to DRC.</p> <p>If COUNTRY CODE is changed to any other country, setting is changed from DRC to the default.</p>
61	Remote Receive	<p>Set a remote access address.</p> <p>This function is used to transfer a call received by an external telephone set (connected to fax) by entering two-digit MF tones if the remote receive setting is not OFF.</p> <p>When this function is off, control of Parallel Pick Up doesn't do it at all regardless of ON/OFF of Parallel Pick Up setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values Select one of the following:</p> <p>OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/## selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>

62	T/F Timer Programming	<p>Set the time till start of automatic reception when the operator has performed no operation for the call terminated in the TEL/FAX mode.</p> <p>1) Setting values 20SEC/35SEC selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
63	Continuous Tone	<p>Set up the reception completion buzzer.</p> <p>The buzzer sound can be stopped by pressing the STOP key.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Sounded OFF: Not sounded</p>
64	PC/FAX Switch	<p>Determine whether the FAX reception mode is to be selected automatically when PC reception is impossible.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON: Selects the FAX reception mode. Fax transfers received faxes directly to PC.</p> <p>OFF: Does not select the FAX reception mode (reception disabled). Fax receives and prints the message.</p>
65	CNG Count	<p>When T/F, TAD, or Parallel pickup is operating in CNG signal detection processing, this setting can be shifted to the facsimile reception mode at the time of number of CNG signal detection times are equal to the set values.</p> <p>1) Setting values: 1 -5 (in one-tray steps)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
66	Ring Response	<p>Sets the time from arrival of a ring to line seizure</p> <p>1) Setting values 1 ring/5 sec/10 sec/15 sec/20 sec selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>

67	Distinctive Ring	<p>OKIFAX 5700/5900 Determine whether a distinctive is to be remembered and detected.</p> <p>Only in GER, SUI, and AUT modes, OFF is set as the default.</p> <p>When ON is selected, reception operation starts only when a remembered ring pattern is detected. If it has not been remembered, a ring pattern defined for each country as the default is used to detect it.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON: Detected OFF: Not detected SET: Remembered</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p> <p>* When changing the country code, this setting is forcibly set to OFF.</p> <p>* In case of applicable countries of DRC remembered ring pattern (Country code=USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, and HUG), OFF/ON/SET can be selected as default.</p> <p>Except for above country, OFF/SET can be selected as default.</p>
----	------------------	---

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type

2.9.5.5.1 CNG Count



OKIFAX 5700/5900 *1): After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed.

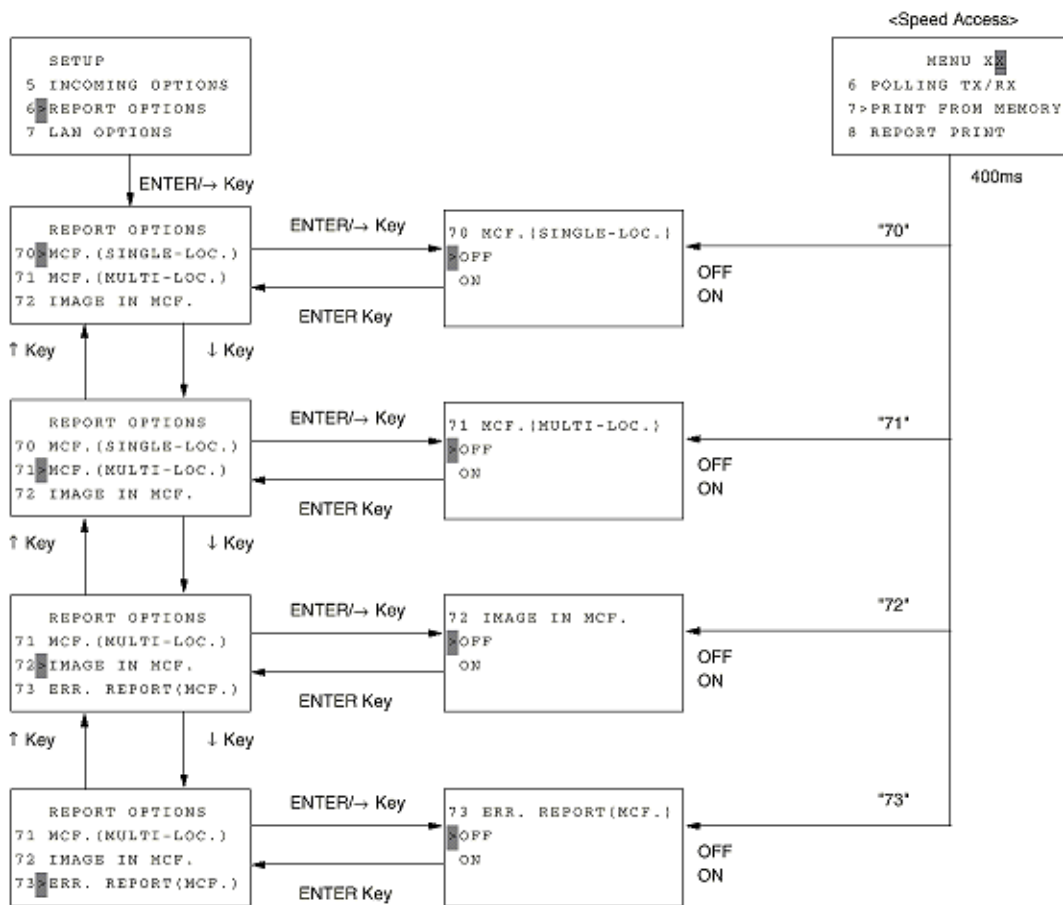
2.9.5.6 Report Options:

70: MCF. (Single-Loc.) (OFF/ON)

71: MCF. (Multi-Loc.) (OFF/ON)

72: Image in MCF. (OFF/ON)

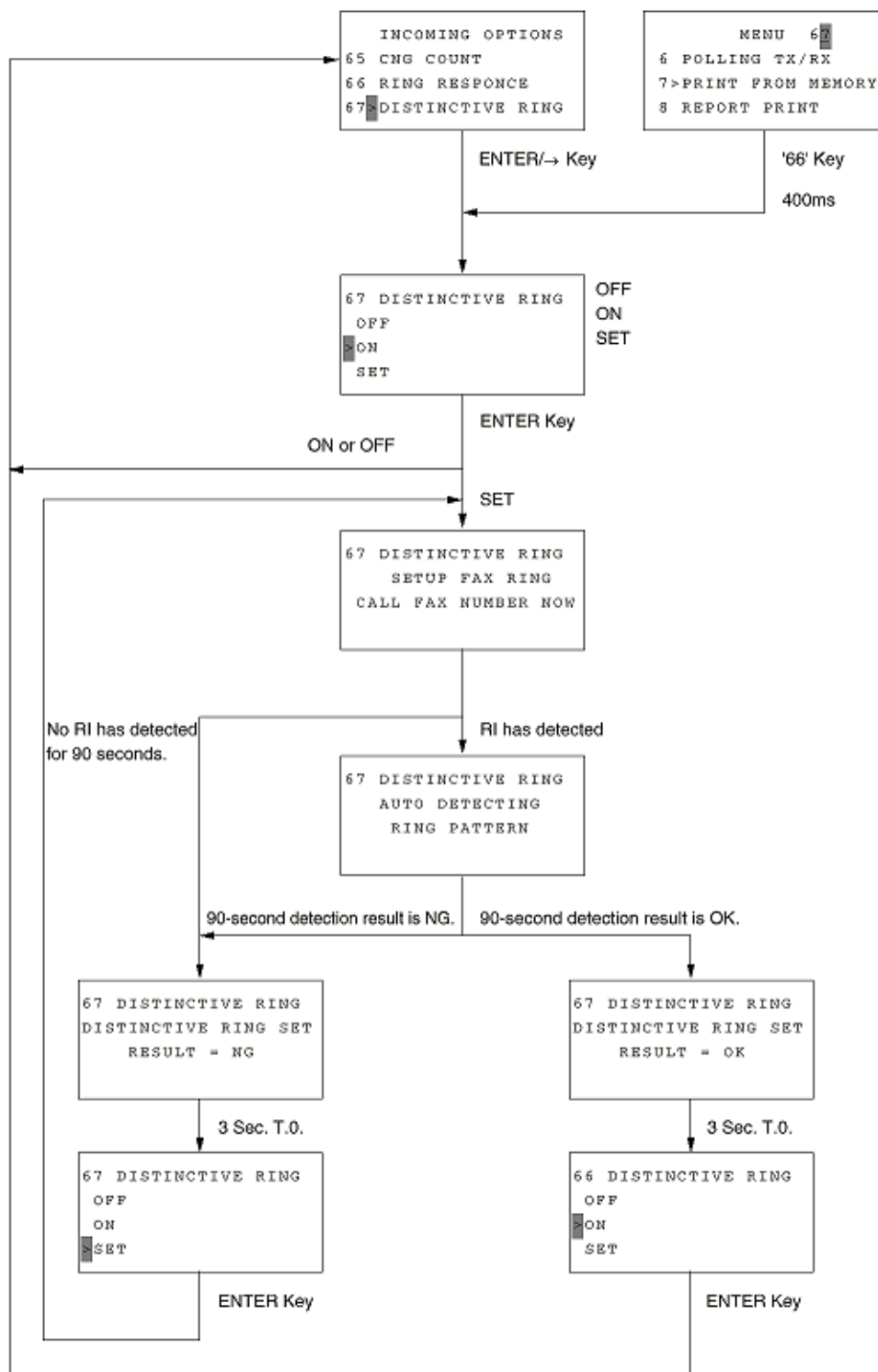
73: Error Report (MCF.) (OFF/ON)





2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring

This function is used to make settings for distinctive ring learning (remembrance) and detection.



No.	Item	Specifications
-----	------	----------------

70	Message Confirmation Report (Single location)	Determine whether a single location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.
71	Message Confirmation Report (Multiple locations)	Determine whether a multi-location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.
72	Image in MCF	Determine whether a multi-location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.
73	Error Report MCF	Determine whether an error report is to be output automatically when communication does not end with S.C 0000 (service code 0000). 1) Setting values ON: Report is output automatically. OFF: Report is not output automatically.

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type



2.9.5.7 LAN Options:

80: Auto Tray Switch (OFF/ON)

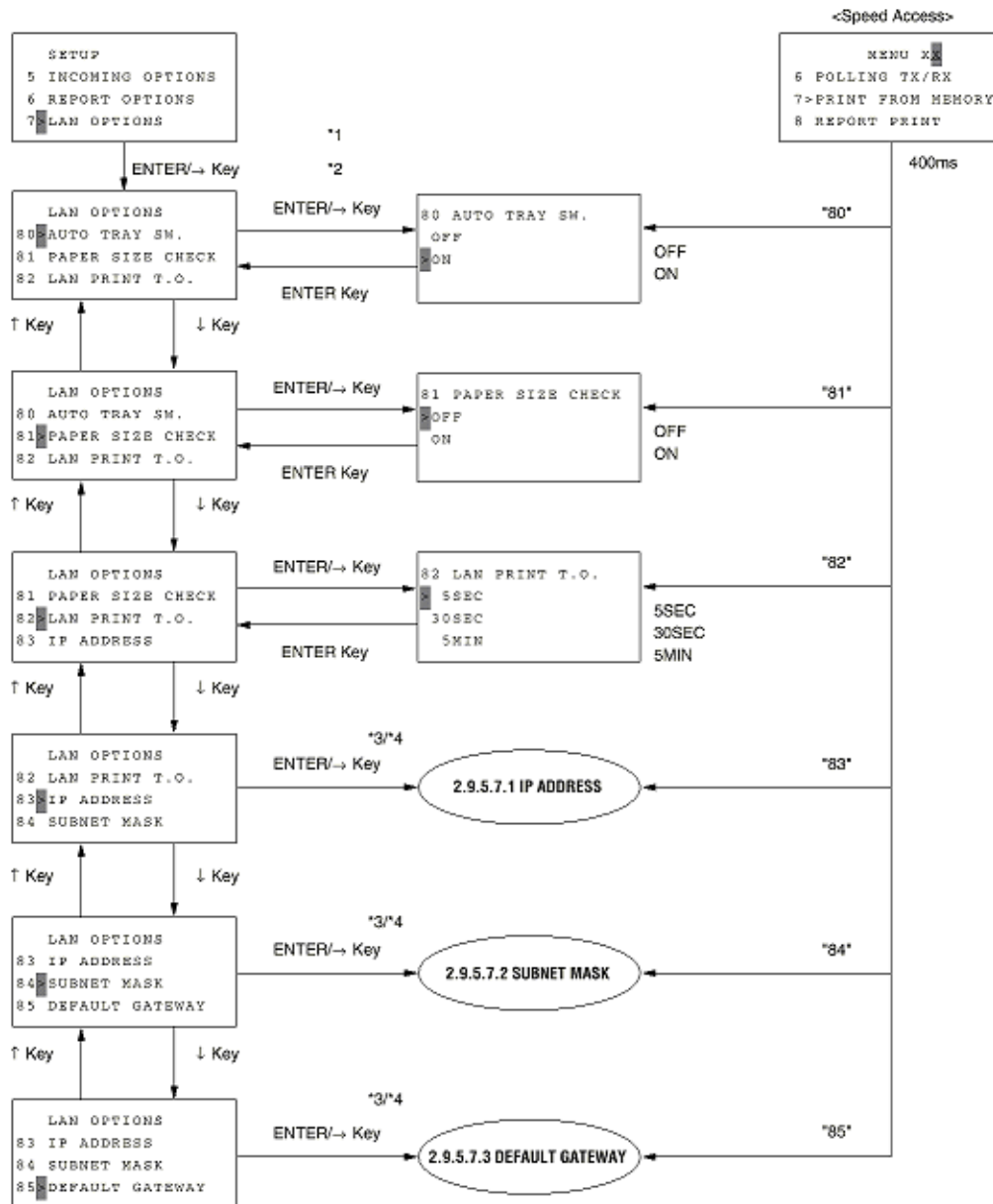
81: Paper Size Check (OFF/ON)

82: LAN Print Timeout (5SEC/30SEC/5MIN)

83: IP Address See Section 2.9.5.7.1

84: Subnet Mask See Section 2.9.5.7.2

85: Default Gateway See Section 2.9.5.7.3



- *1: If no LAN option is used, "7 LAN OPTIONS" is not displayed.
- *2: During NIC initialization or HSP error. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/-->key.
- *3: If an HSP error occurs. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/-->key.
- *4: When there is case where NIC card cannot be supported, these mode will not be displayed.

2.9.5.7 Table

No.	Item	Specifications
80	Auto Tray Switch	<p>Determine whether the current tray is automatically switched to another tray when the current tray runs out of paper in the LAN print mode.</p> <p>This setting can be made only when the second tray is installed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Switched OFF: Not switched</p>
81	Paper Size Check	<p>Determine whether the set paper size is to be checked against the host-specified paper size in the LAN print mode.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Checked OFF: Not checked</p> <p>* If the two paper sizes do not match, the machine takes the following action:</p> <p>ON: Issues a paper request directly before starting printing and detects the paper size and jam after starting printing.</p> <p>OFF: Does not issues a paper request directly before starting printing nor detect the paper size and jam after starting printing.</p>
82	LAN Print Timeout	<p>Set the time from job start to job end during which image data storage in the image memory (from LAN) should be completed. If this time is expired, LAN printing will be interrupted.</p> <p>1) Setting values 5 sec/30 sec/5 min selectable</p>
83	IP Address	<p>Display the IP address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting.</p> <p>The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.105]</p> <p>* If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>

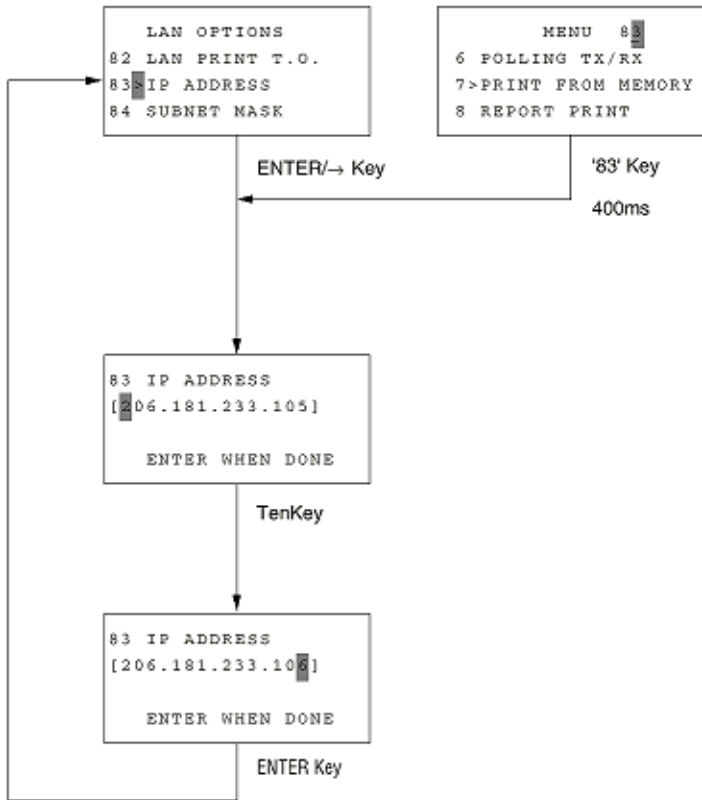
84	Subnet Mask	<p>Display the subnet address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting.</p> <p>The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below.</p> <p>[207.255.255.0]</p> <p>* If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>
85	Default Gateway	<p>Display the gateway address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting (NIC option setting).</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting.</p> <p>The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below.</p> <p>[206.181.233.2]</p> <p>* If a LAN option is installed, this setting cannot be made when an HSP error has occurred.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>

Note: Setting values are defined for each default type

The settings listed below can be made only when a LAN option is installed. When it is not installed, none of LAN-related setup items can be selected. None of them can be selected during NIC initialization.

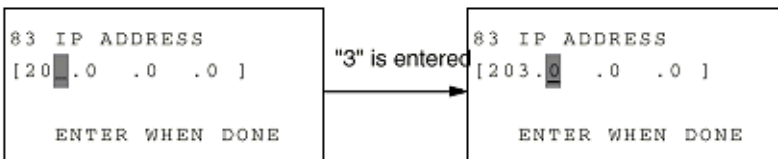
2.9.5.7.1 IP Address

This function is used to display the IP address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.



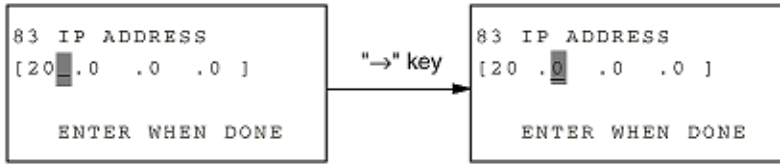
Entering an IP address value

- 1) Setting data is received from NIC. When HSP error has occurred during the data reception, the machine returns to the "LAN OPTIONS" menu screen after "FUNC. NOT AVAIL" is displayed during 3 seconds.
- 2) When three digits of the network ID or host ID have been entered, the blinking cursor automatically moves to the position following the dot.
- 3) When three digits have not been entered, the blinking cursor position moves to the next



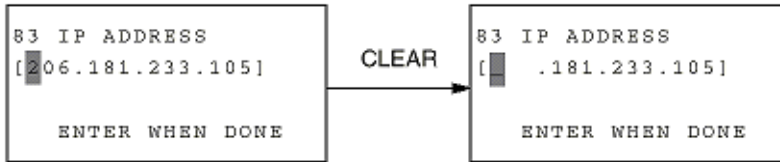
digit input by the pressing the SHIFT RIGHT key.

- 4) When the CLEAR key is pressed, a maximum of three characters are erased from the

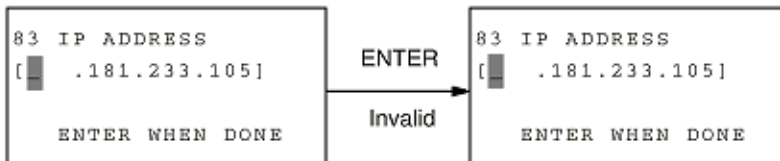


blinking cursor position to the dot position.

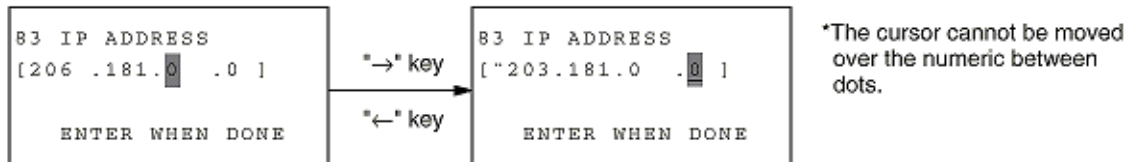
5) The ENTER key is rejected if the numeric entry space delimited by dot is empty.



6) The right-left shift key is valid during input.



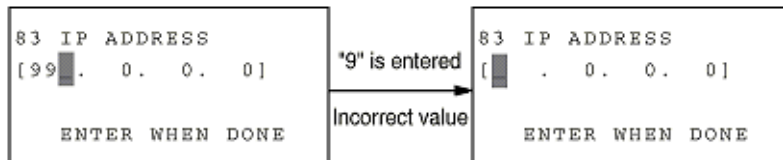
7) Whether the entered value is correct is identified when numeric entry between dots is



determined as shown below.

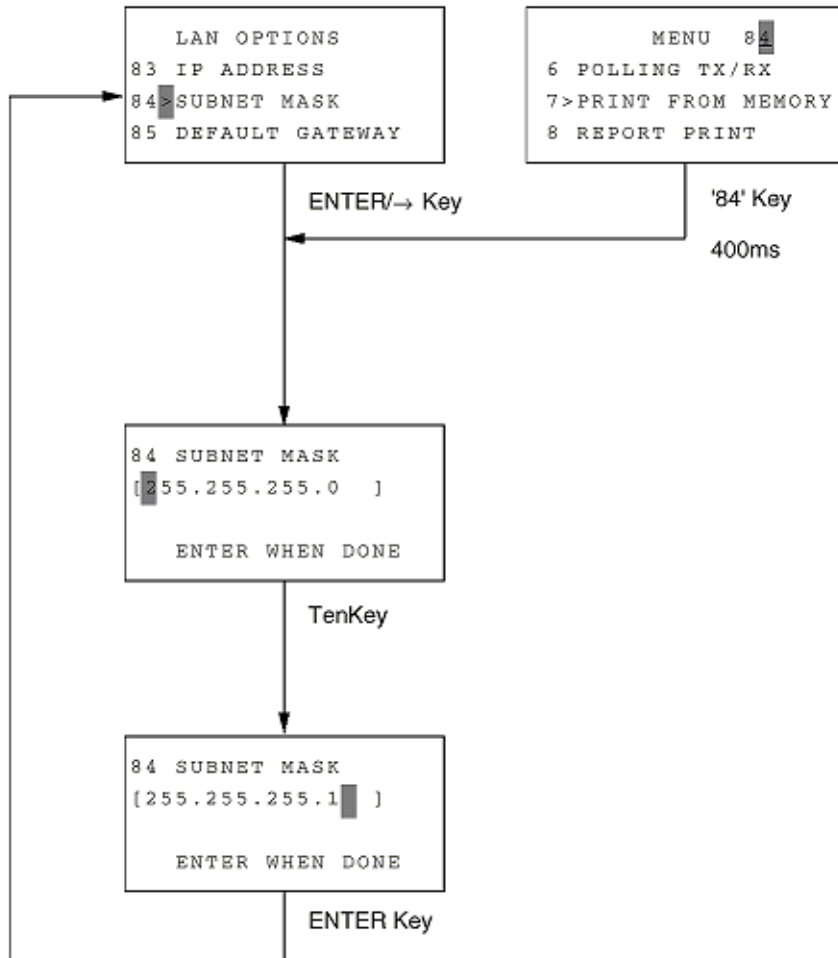
- 3-digit entry: When 3 digits are entered
- Less than 3 digits: When the SHIFT key is pressed

8) The value that can be entered ranges from 0 to 255 but the suitable value depends on network limitation, etc.



2.9.5.7.2 Subnet Mask

This function is used to display the subnet address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.

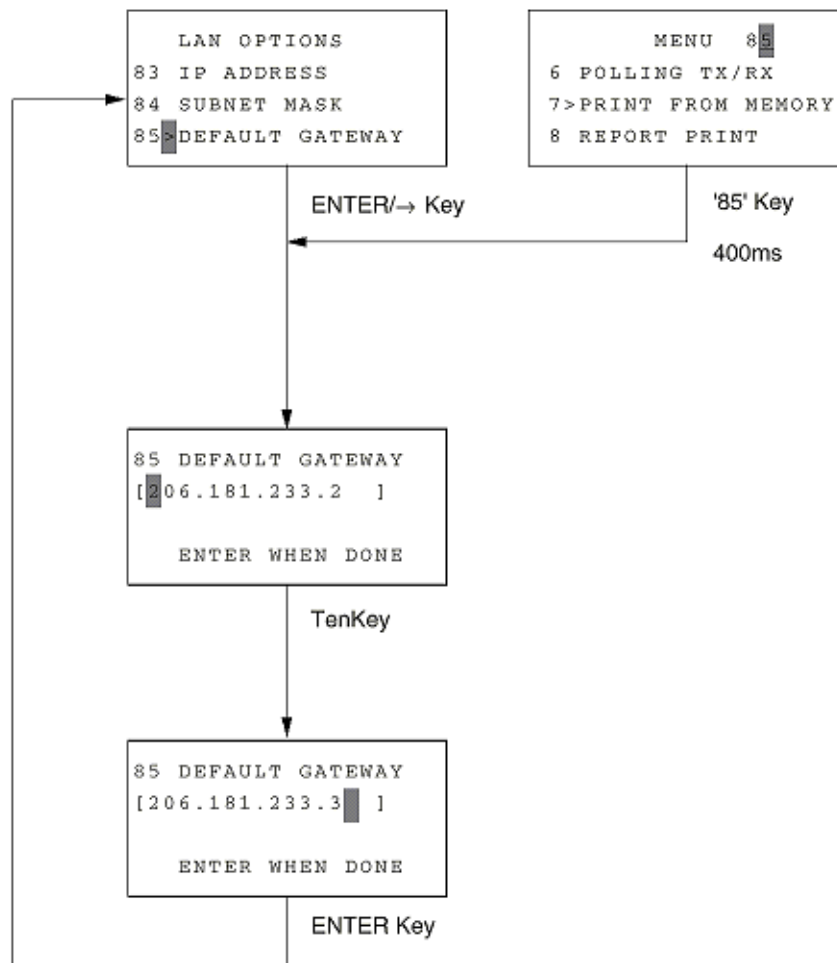


Entering a subnet mask value
Same as "Entering an IP address value"



2.9.5.7.3 Default Gateway

This function is used to display the gateway address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings (NIC option setting).



Entering a gateway value
Same as "Entering an IP address value"



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.6 User Default Setting

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 00A	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-HZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DFN	13 SWF	14 NDR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HDI
MACHINE SETTINGS																			
10	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/TX/STAD/MEM/PC/FWD	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX
11	MONITOR VOLUME	LOW / MID - LOW / MID. / HIGH-MID. / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID
12	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW / MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID
13	USER LANGUAGE	LNG1 / LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2
14	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
15	TX MODE DEFAULT	STANDARD / FINE / EXTRA FINE/ PHOTD NORMAL/DARK/LIGHT	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD N
16	NO TONER MEM. RX	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
17	MEM. FULL SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
18	INSTANT DIALING	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
19	RESTRICT ACCESS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	ECM FUNCTION	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
21	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF / TXRX / RX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
22	TONER SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
23	SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
24	1 ST PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4
25	2 ND PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4
26	POWER SAVE MODE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
27	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 / G3	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4
28	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
INCOMING OPTIONS																			
60	INCOMING RING	OFF / ON / DRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
61	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00/11/22/.../88/99/ **/##	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	11	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
62	T / F TIMER PRG.	20 sec / 35 sec	35	35	20	35	20	35	35	35	35	35	20	20	20	35	35	35	20
63	CONTINUOUS TONE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
64	PC / FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
65	CNG COUNT	1 - 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
66	RING RESPONSE	1ring/5sec/10sec/15sec/20sec	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring
67	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF / ON / SET	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
REPORT OPTIONS																			
70	MCF(single-loc.)	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
71	MCF(multi-loc.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
72	IMAGE IN MCF.	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
73	ERR REPORT(MCF.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
LAN OPTIONS																			
80	AUTO TRAY SW.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
81	PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
82	LAN PRINT T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30S
83	IP ADDRESS		The outside of the object of the default settings. This setting reads the setting value of NIC card.																
84	SUBNET MASK																		
85	DEFAULT GATEWAY																		
COMMUNICATION PARAMETER																			
	COMMUNICATION SPEED	33600/28800/14400/3600/4800 BPS	This setting is initialized on the following condition. (Commn. Speed = 33.6 kbps, Echo Protection = OFF, Isdn Dia																
	ECHO PROTECTION	ON/OFF	1.Default Type setting. 2.All Data Clear. 3.Config.Data Clear. 4.The renewal of the TEL No.(ALTa) registration da																
	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4/G3																	



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 2 Installation

2.9.7 Technical Default Setting

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 00A	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESI	
1	SERVICE BIT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	MONITOR CONT.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	COUNTRY CODE	*USA INT L GBR IRL NOR SWE FIN DEN GER HUN TCH POL SUI AUT BEL HOL FRE POR ESP ITA GRE AUS NZL SIN HNLG LTA, MEX *	USA	LTA	GBR	GER	FRE	AUS	NZL	SIN	HNG	USA	IRL	DEN	SWE	NOR	SUI	AUT	HOL	ITA	ESI	
4	TIME DATE PRINT	0:OFF / 1:ONCE / 2:ALL	OFF	OFF	OFF	ALL	OFF	OFF	ALL	ONCE	OFF	OFF	OFF	ONCE	ONCE	OFF	ALL	ALL	ONCE	ALL	ONCE	
5	TSI PRINT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
6	TAD MODE	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2 / 3:TYPE3	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP1	OFF	OFF	TYP2	OFF	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	TYP1	TYP1	TYP1	
7	REAL TIME DIAL	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	
8	TELFAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
9	MDY / DMY	0:MDY / 1:DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	MDY	DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	
10	LONG DOC. SCAN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
11	TOONE FOR ECHO	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
12	MH ONLY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
13	HANDDEM RATE	33500/28500/14400/9500/4800 BPS	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	33500	
14	T1 (TX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	59	59	60	60	140	35	40	60	30	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	40	
15	T1 (RX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	
16	T2 TIMER *100MS	001 - 255 (100ms - 25.5sec)	130	130	130	60	51	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	
17	DIS BIT32	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
18	ERROR CRITERION	0 - 99	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
19	OFF HOOK BYPASS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
20	NL EQUALIZER	00B / 40B / 80B / 120B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	00B	
21	ATTENUATOR	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	11dB	9dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	
22	T/F TONE ATT.	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	9dB	7dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	9dB	7dB	7dB	10dB	12dB	10d	
23	MF ATT.	0 - 15 dB	3dB	3dB	6dB	6dB	4dB	5dB	6dB	5dB	5dB	3dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	5dB	
24	RING DURA. *10MS	10 - 99 (**10 ms)	12	12	14	14	60	12	14	14	14	12	14	12	14	14	14	11	14	14	14	
25	QML TIMING *100MS	1 - 19 (**100 ms)	3	3	3	3	15	3	12	12	12	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	11	11	3	
26	LEAD HEAD STROBE	0000 - 11111	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	
27	MEDIA TYPE	M / MH / H	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	
28	TR LATCH CURRENT	-2/-1/0/+1/+2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
29	V34 TX RETRY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
30	SYMBDL RATE	2.8K / 3.0K / 3.2K / 3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	
31	NSF SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
32	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID / TSI	ID	ID	ID	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	TSI	TSI	ID	ID	ID	
33	TONER COUNT CLEAR	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
34	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
35	PRINT PRIORITY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
36	JBIG FACILITY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
37	LLC CHECK	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	

E-XXX=DEL-XXX , CD-XXX=OKI-XXX , CL-XXX=LANIER-XXX



2.9.8 Default Setting of Dial Parameters

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG
1	SERVICE BIT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	MONITOR CONT.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	COUNTRY CODE	"USA INT'L GBR IRL NOR SWE FIN DEN GER HUN TCH POL SUI AUT BEL HOL FRE POR ESP ITA GRE AUS NZL SIN HNG,LTA,MEX"	USA	LTA	GBR	GER	FRE	AUS	NZL	SIN	HNG
4	TIME DATE PRINT	0:OFF / 1:ONCE / 2:ALL	OFF	OFF	OFF	ALL	OFF	OFF	ALL	ONCE	OFF
5	TSI PRINT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
6	TAD MODE	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2 / 3:TYPE3	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP1	OFF	OFF
7	REAL TIME DIAL	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2
8	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
9	MDY / DMY	0:MDY / 1:DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY
10	LONG DOC. SCAN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
11	TONE FOR ECHO	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
12	MH ONLY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
13	H/MODEM RATE	33600/28800/14400/9600/4800 BPS	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600	33600
14	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	59	59	60	60	140	30	40	60	30
15	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
16	T2 TIMER *100MS	001 - 255 (100ms - 25.5sec)	130	130	130	60	51	130	130	130	130
17	DIS BIT32	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
18	ERROR CRITERION	0 - 99	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
19	OFF HOOK BYPASS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	NL EQUALIZER	0DB / 4DB / 8DB / 12DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB
21	ATTENUATOR	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	11dB	9dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB
22	T/F TONE ATT.	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	9dB	7dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	9dB
23	MF ATT.	0 - 15 dB	3dB	8dB	6dB	8dB	4dB	5dB	6dB	5dB	8dB
24	RING DURA. *10MS	10 - 99 (*10 ms)	12	12	14	14	60	12	14	14	14
25	CML TIMING *100MS	1 - 19 (*100 ms)	3	3	3	3	15	3	12	12	12
26	LEAD HEAD STROBE	00000 - 11111	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100
27	MEDIA TYPE	M / MH / H	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
28	TR LATCH CURRENT	-2 / -1 / 0 / +1 / +2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	V34 TX RETRY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
30	SYMBOL RATE	2.8K / 3.0K / 3.2K / 3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K	3.4K
31	NSF SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
32	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID / TSI	ID	ID	ID	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID
33	TONER COUNT CLEAR	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
34	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON
35	PRINT PRIORITY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
36	JBIG FACILITY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
37	LLC CHECK	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

E-XXX=OEL-XXX , CO-XXX=OKI-XXX , CL-XXX=LANIER-XXX



2.9.9 Off-line tests

(1) Purpose

Activate self-diagnosis which includes:

1) Main board

- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- LANGUAGE version printing
- DEFAULT version printing
- MODEM version printing
- RAM check
- RAM check (optional memory board)

2) ISDN board

- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- RAM check
- DPRAM check

3) Printing function

(2) Operations:

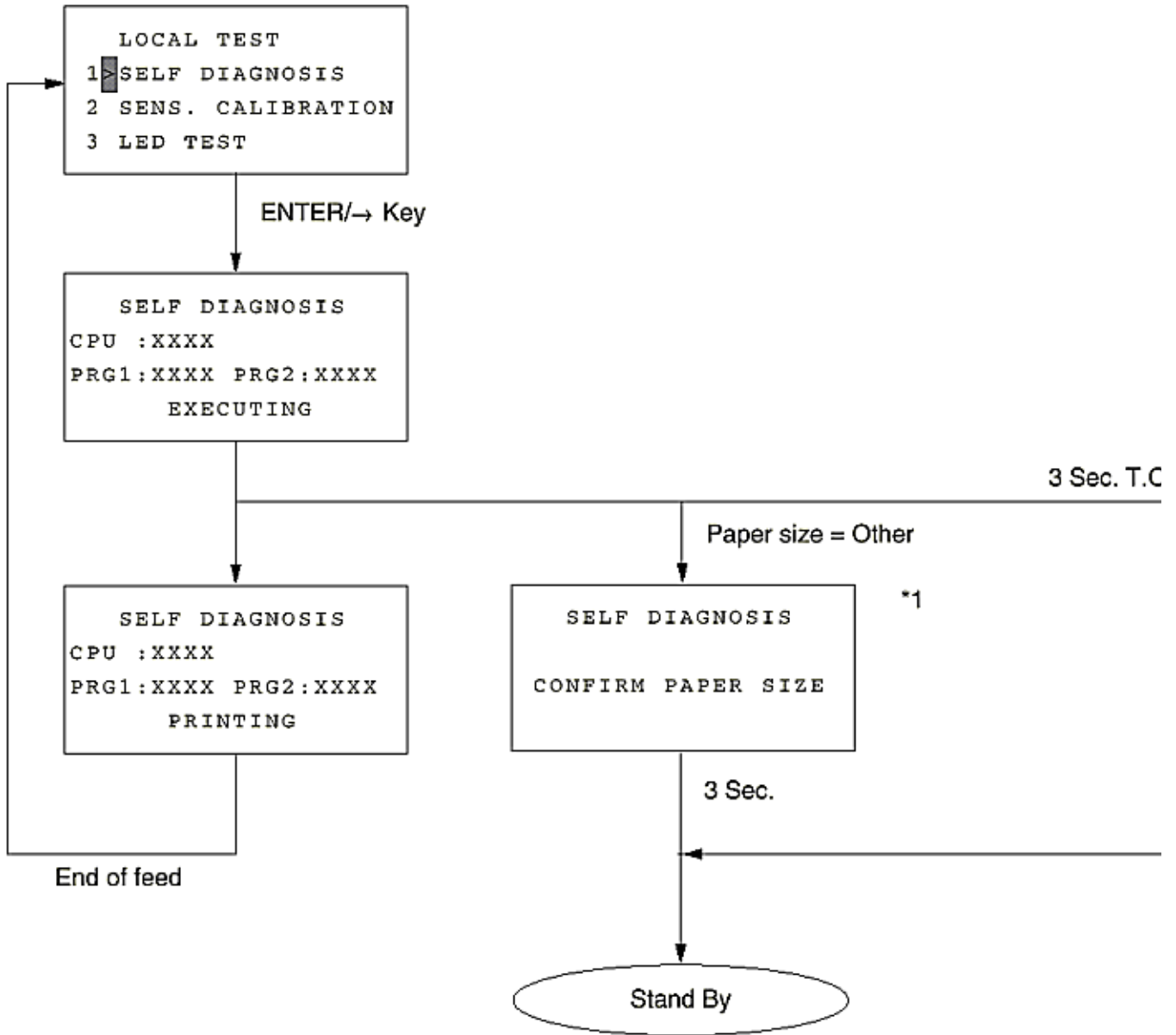
1. The machine is standby state with no document.
2. Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3. Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG."
4. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key. The display will be shown the "LOCAL TEST".
5. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.

The display will be shown the "SELF DIAGNOSIS".



2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function. Test report will be automatically printed out.



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6



Self Diagnosis Report

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki



```
MAIN BOARD
CPU-ROM   VERSION   aaaa      *1
          HASH    OK    hhhh     *1
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM1  VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
PROGRAM2  VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
LANGUAGE  VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT   VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
DEFAULT   TYPE      01
MODEM     VERSION   hhhh      *1
RAM1      8M        OK
RAM2
CARTRIDGE          bbbb      *1/*4
OPT-MEM    2M        OK      *2
DEVICE ID  Okifax 5700      *2/*3
HSP
          OK      *2/*5
ISDN BOARD          OK      *2/*6
CPU-ROM   VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM   VERSION   aaaa
          HASH    OK    hhhh
RAM       2M        OK
DPRAM     2K        OK
```


SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki



MAIN BOARD

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	*1
	HASH	OK hhhh	*1
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	*1
RAM1	8M	OK	
RAM2		OK	
CARTRIDGE		bbbb	*1/*4

DEVICE ID Okifax 5700 *2/*3

ISDN BOARD

		OK	*2/*6
CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
RAM	2M	OK	
DPRAM	2K	OK	

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only. This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value). Entry items shown below are printed.
CARTRIDGE bbbb

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be printed. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.) When an ISDN error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN board NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be executed in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be executed upon power on. (No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)



2.9.10 On-line Tests

1. Transmission

- (1) Load documents
- (2) Make sure that
 - The loaded documents are fed in automatically.
 - The STD and NORMAL lamps light.
 - The display shows SELECT LOCATION(S) OR PRESS COPY.
- (3) Dial the telephone number of the remote machine by the ten-key pad.
- (4) Make sure that the telephone number of the remote machine is shown on the display.
- (5) Press the START/COPY button.
- (6) Typical message transmission flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.1.

2. Reception

- (1) Use another machine for dialing.
- (2) Make sure that
 - The display shows AUTO REC. START.
 - The message is automatically received.
- (3) Typical message reception flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.2

2.9.10.1 Typical Transmission Flow Diagram

Typical Transmission Flow

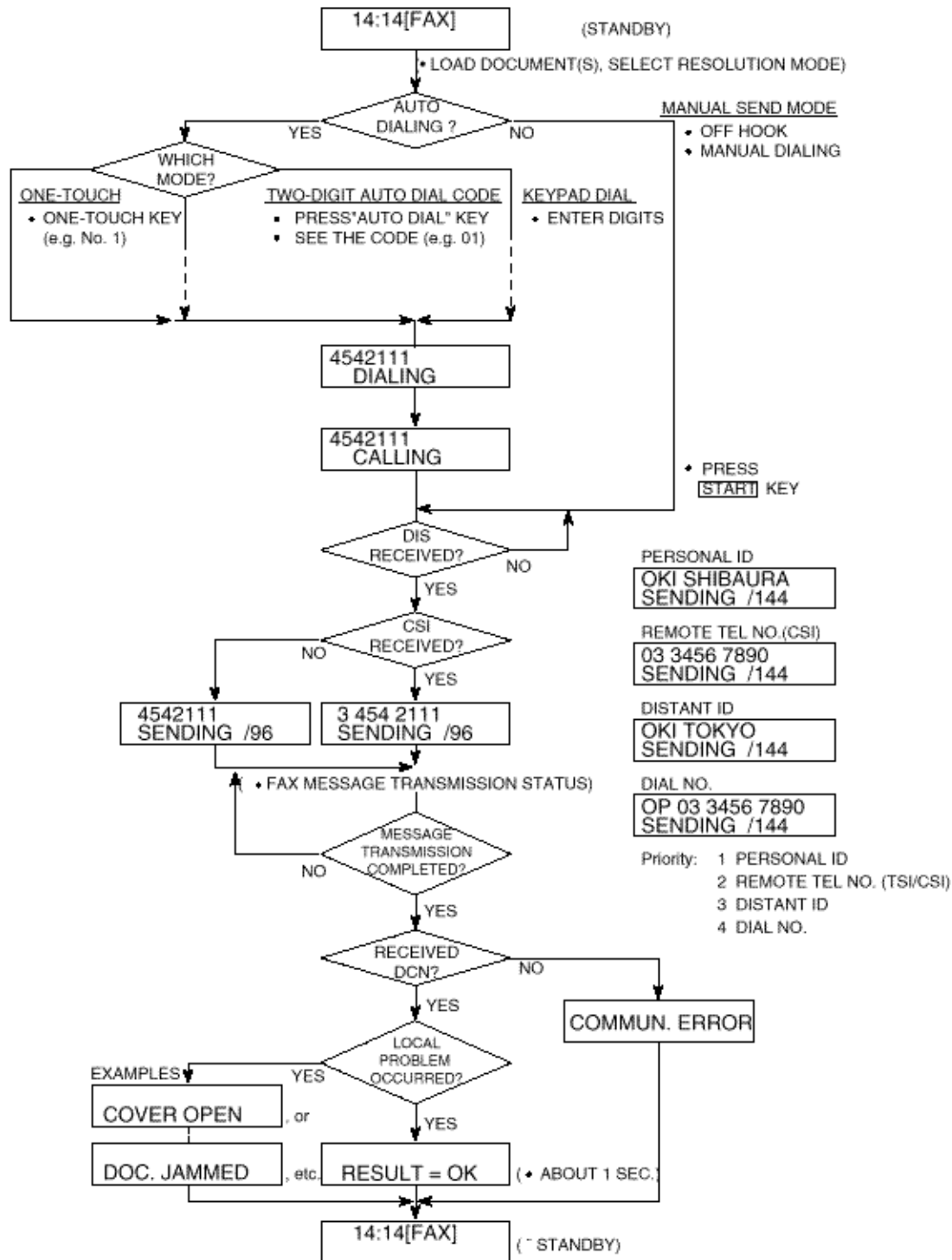


Figure 2.9.10.1

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.9.10.2 Typical Reception Transmission Diagram

Typical Reception Flow

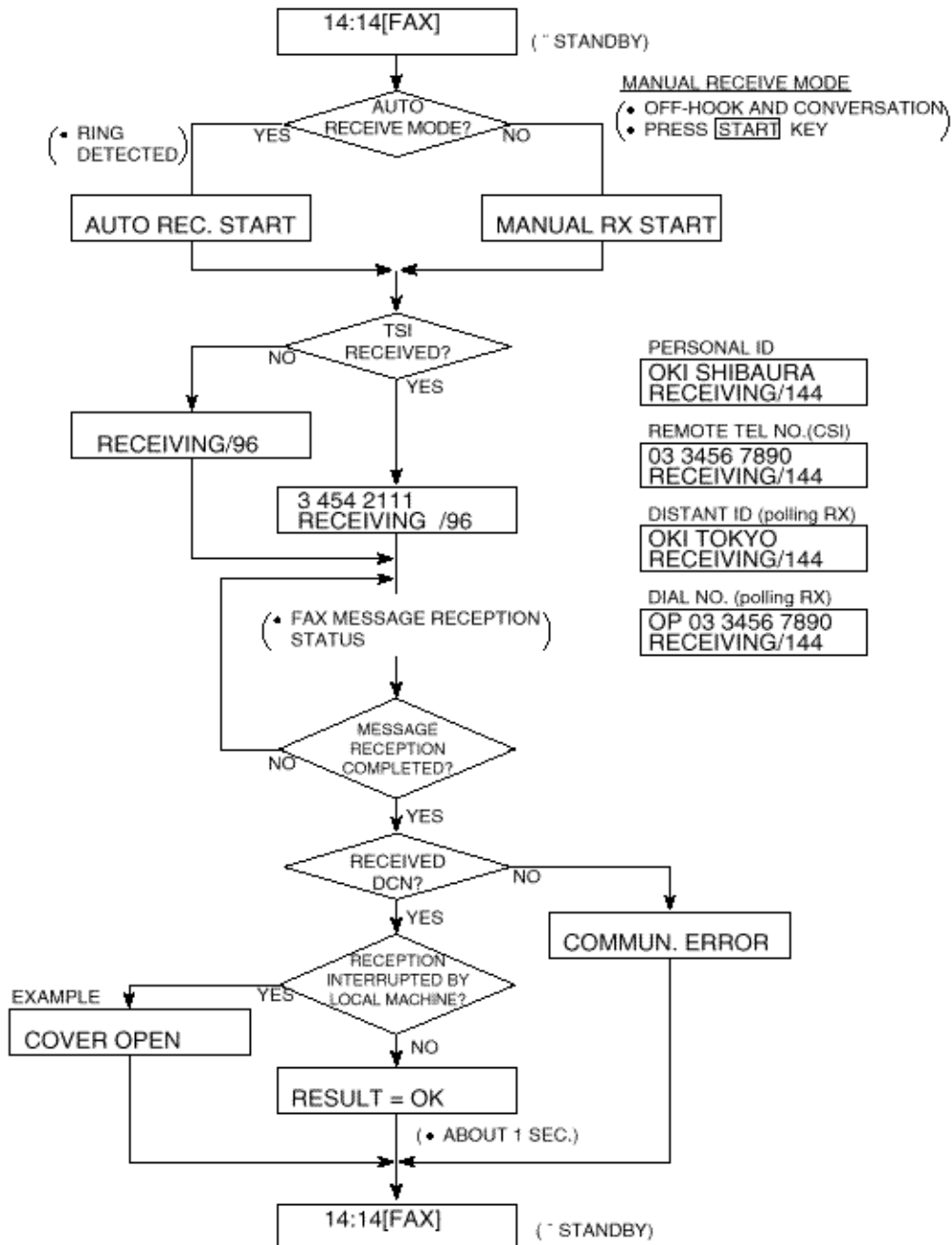


Figure 2.9.10.2



2.10 Installation of optional units

2.10.1 Optional units

2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instructions

2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction

2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.10.1 Optional units

(1) Items

- Memory EXP. Board-RA1-/-2
- Board-G4A
- Board-LAN
- 2nd tray unit

(2) Procedure

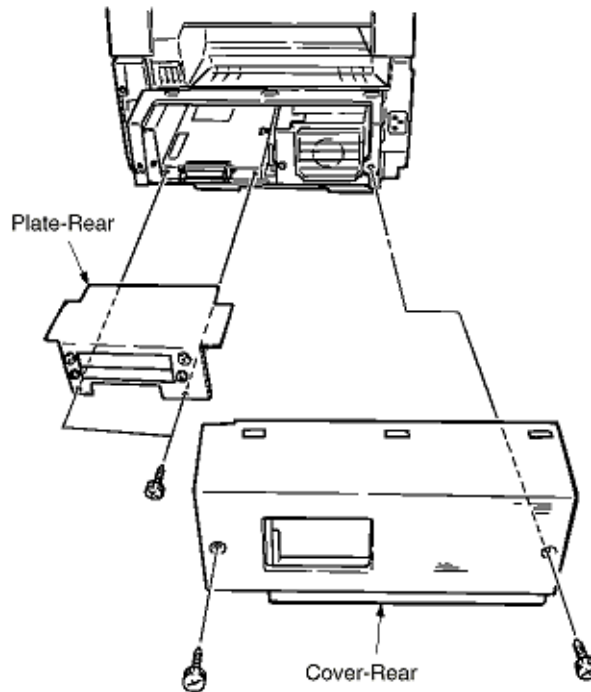
- Turn the facsimile power switch OFF and remove the AC power cord.

Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

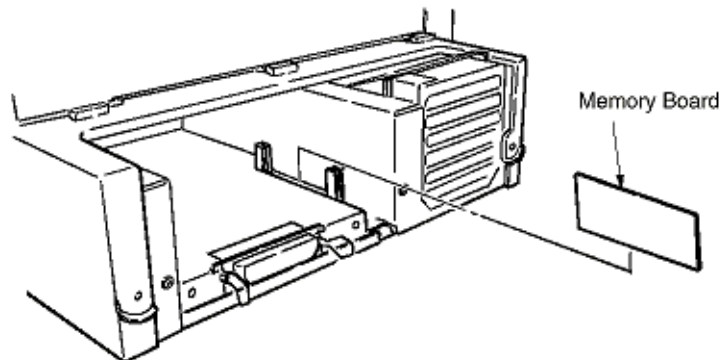
- Do not remove unnecessary parts.
- Since screws and small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to their original positions.

2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction

1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear



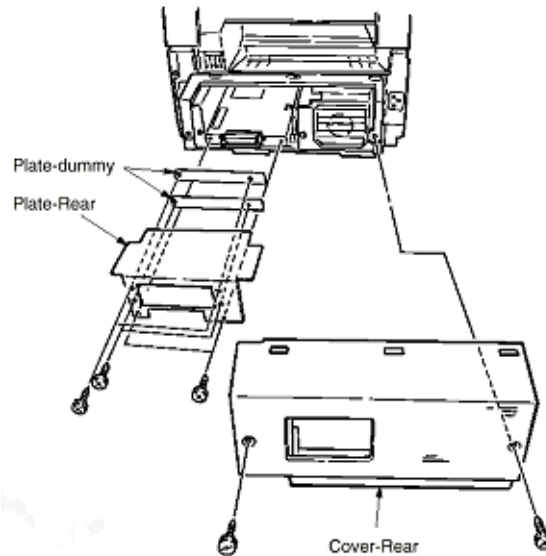
2. Connect Memory Board



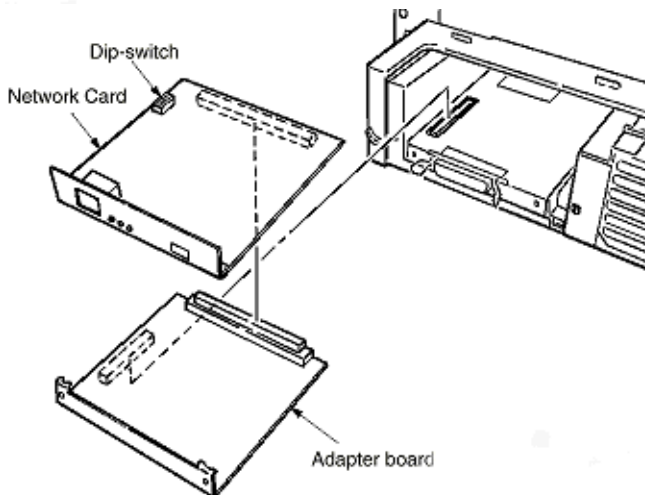
3. Attach Plate-Rear and Cover-Rear.

2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction

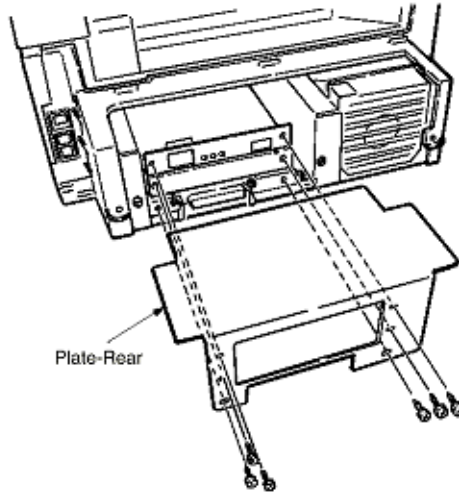
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.



2. Connect Network card with Adapter board, then, mount it into the room. Before installation, check #1 of Dipswitch should be "ON" and #2 - #4 be "OFF". In case of G4 board application, exchange above Adapter board to G4 board.



3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adapter board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.



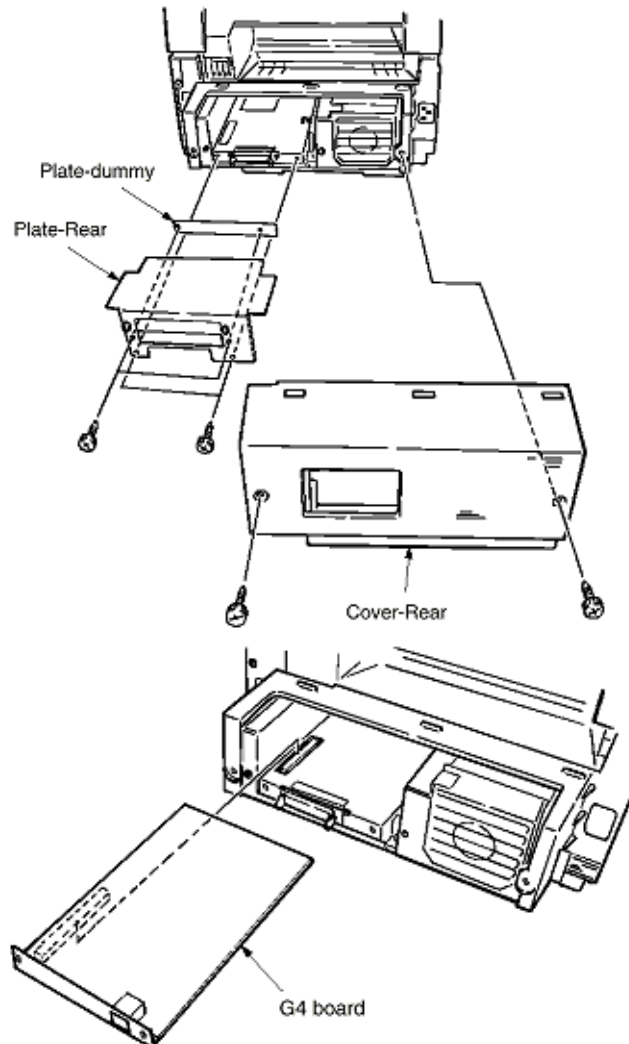
4. Attach Cover-Rear.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction

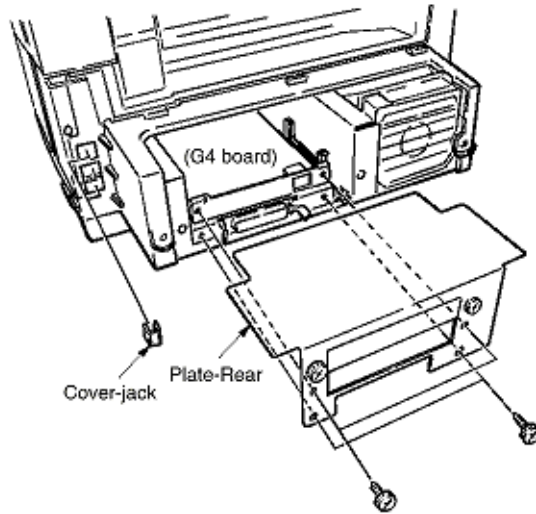
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.

Caution: Remove only lower Plate-dummy.



2. Connect Network card with Adapter board, then, mount it into the room. Before installation, check #1 of Dipswitch should be "ON" and #2 - #4 be "OFF". In case of G4 board application, exchange above Adapter board to G4 board.

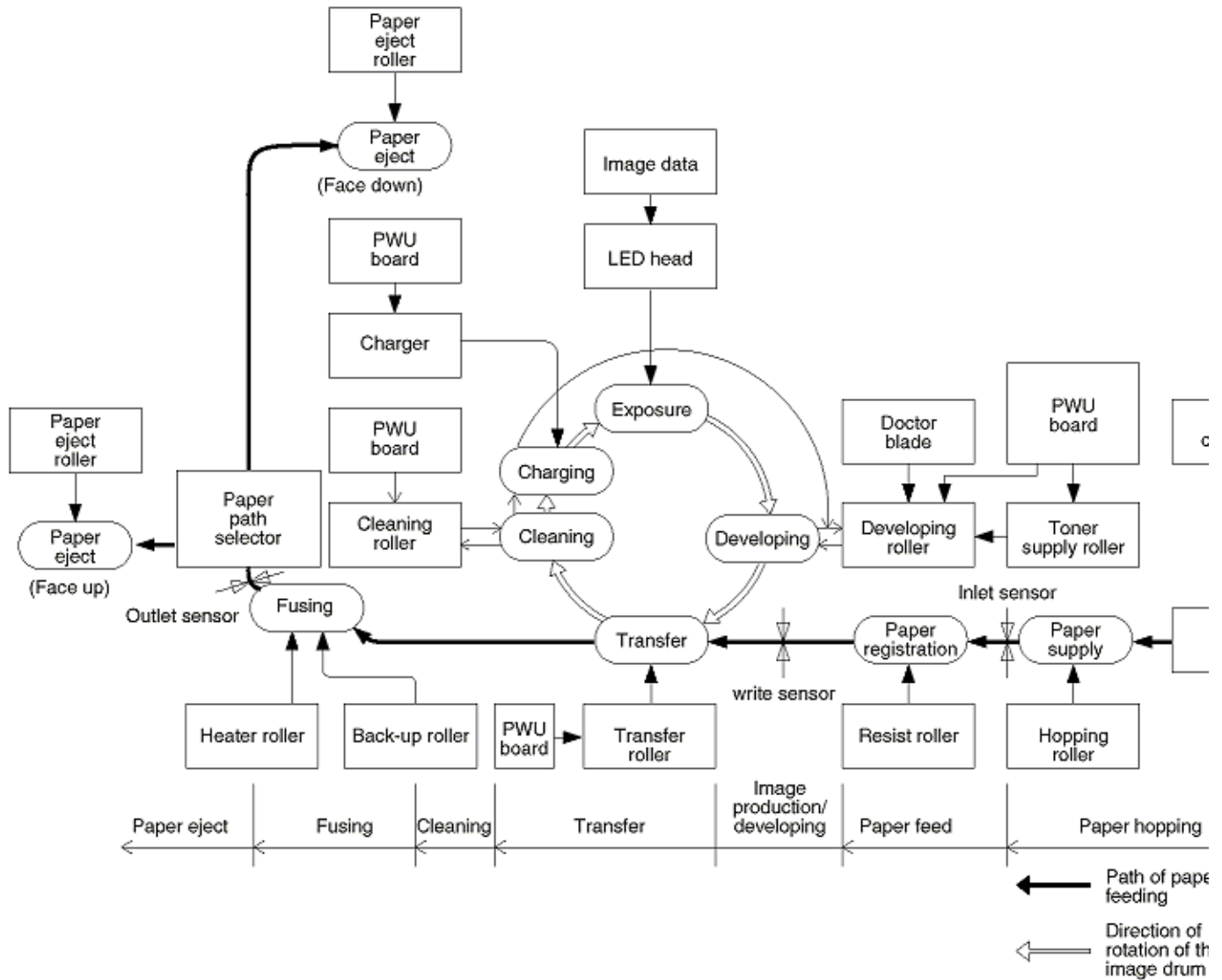
3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adapter board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.



4. Attach Cover-Rear.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Electrophotographic Process Flow



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 3 Brief Technical Description

3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process

The electro-photographic process involves six sub-processes:

- (1) Charging (2) Exposure (3) Development (4) Transfer (5) Fusing (6) Cleaning

Outline of each process is explained below.

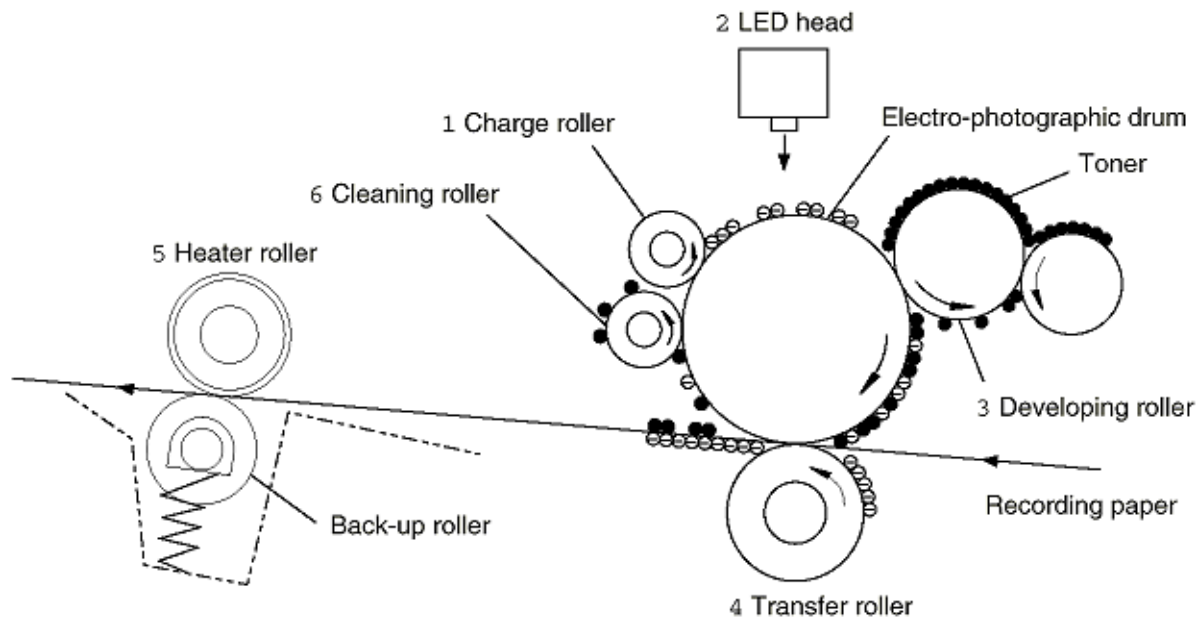
Process	Illustration	Description
<p>1 Charging</p>		<p>The surface of the electro-photographic Image drum is uniformly charged with negative charges by applying a negative voltage to the charge roller.</p> <p>When the applied DC voltage exceeds a threshold value, charging of the drum begins.</p>
<p>2 Exposure</p>		<p>Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface.</p> <p>The potential of the irradiated part of the Image drum surface is raised, so that an electrostatic latent image associated with the print image is formed.</p>
<p>3 Development</p>		<p>Toner is attracted to the exposed part (high-potential part) of the Image drum at the contact between the Image drum and the developing roller, making the electro-static latent image visible.</p> <p>At the same time, the residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.</p>

<p>4 Transfer</p>		<p>The recording paper is placed over the Image drum surface and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper from the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred to the paper. The toner charged negative that is attracted to the Image drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the recording paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.</p>
<p>5 Fusing</p>		<p>The unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller.</p>
<p>6 Cleaning</p>		<p>Residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity on the Image drum surface.</p>

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 3 Brief Technical Description**3.2 Actual Electrophotographic Process**

The electrophotographic process of the unit consists of six essential processes.

The following Figure 3.2.1 provides a general description.



* Process:

- 1 : Charging
- 2 : Exposure
- 3 : Developing
- 4 : Transfer
- 5 : Fusing
- 6 : Cleaning

Figure 3.2.1 Actual EP Process



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 3 Brief Technical Description

3.3 Board and Units

The following boards and units constitute the facsimile transceiver machine.

Standard	
● MCNT (Main control board)	R76- (OKIFAX 5900) R76-2 (OKIFAX 5700)
● V.34 Modem	C34/H34-
● NCU (Network Control Unit)	UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5- (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5- (UK/France)
● Operation panel assembly unit	P76- (Main), P77- (One-touch)
● High Voltage Power Unit	H10
● Toner Lock Board	TLK-
● Low Voltage Power Unit	MPW2520 (120V) MPW2420 (230V)
Option	
● Optional Memory	RA- (2M byte) RA-2 (4M byte)
● G4 board	G4A-
● Adaptor board for NIC	DM1-
● NIC (Network Interface Card)	

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 3 Brief Technical Description

3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure

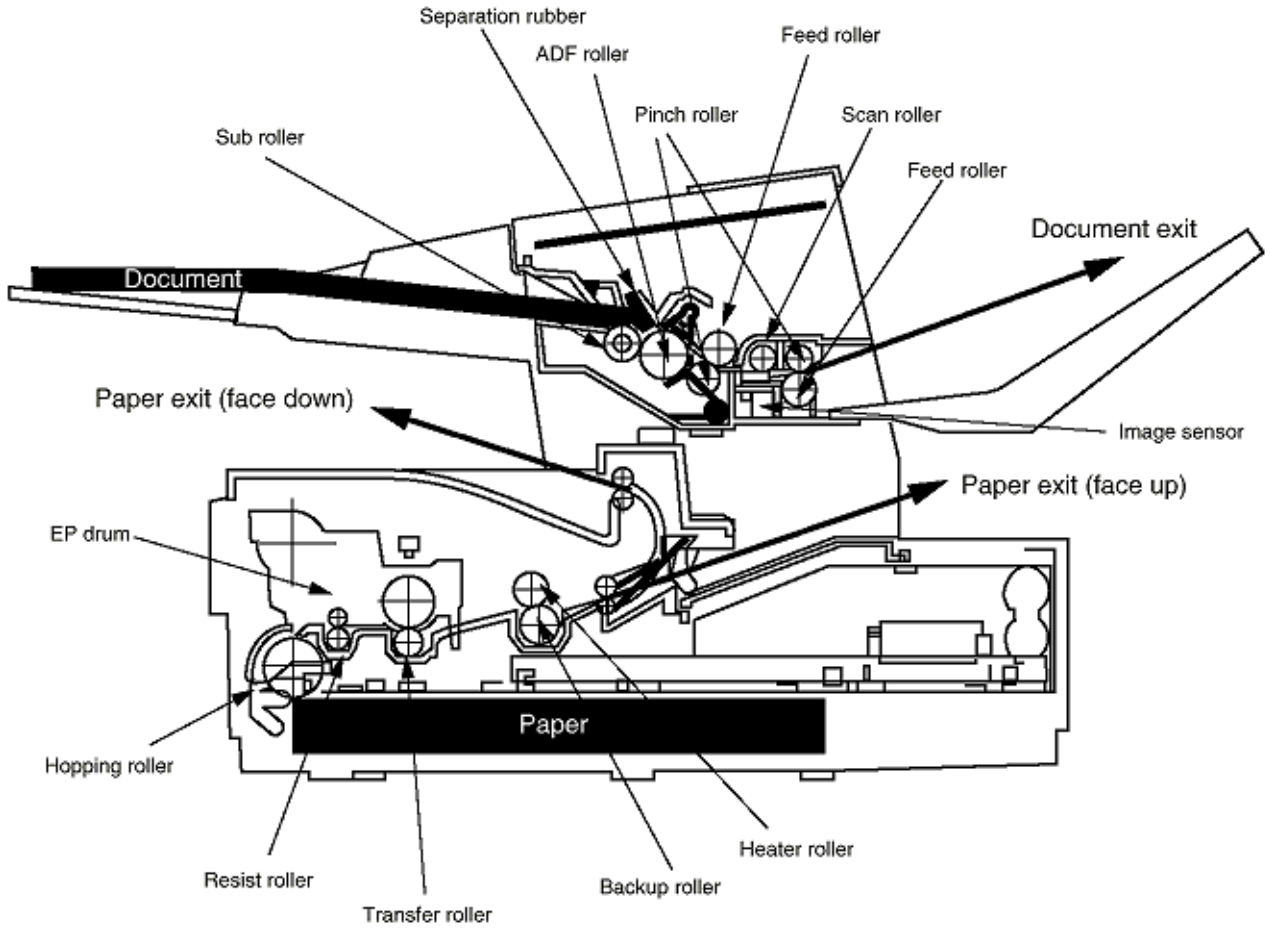
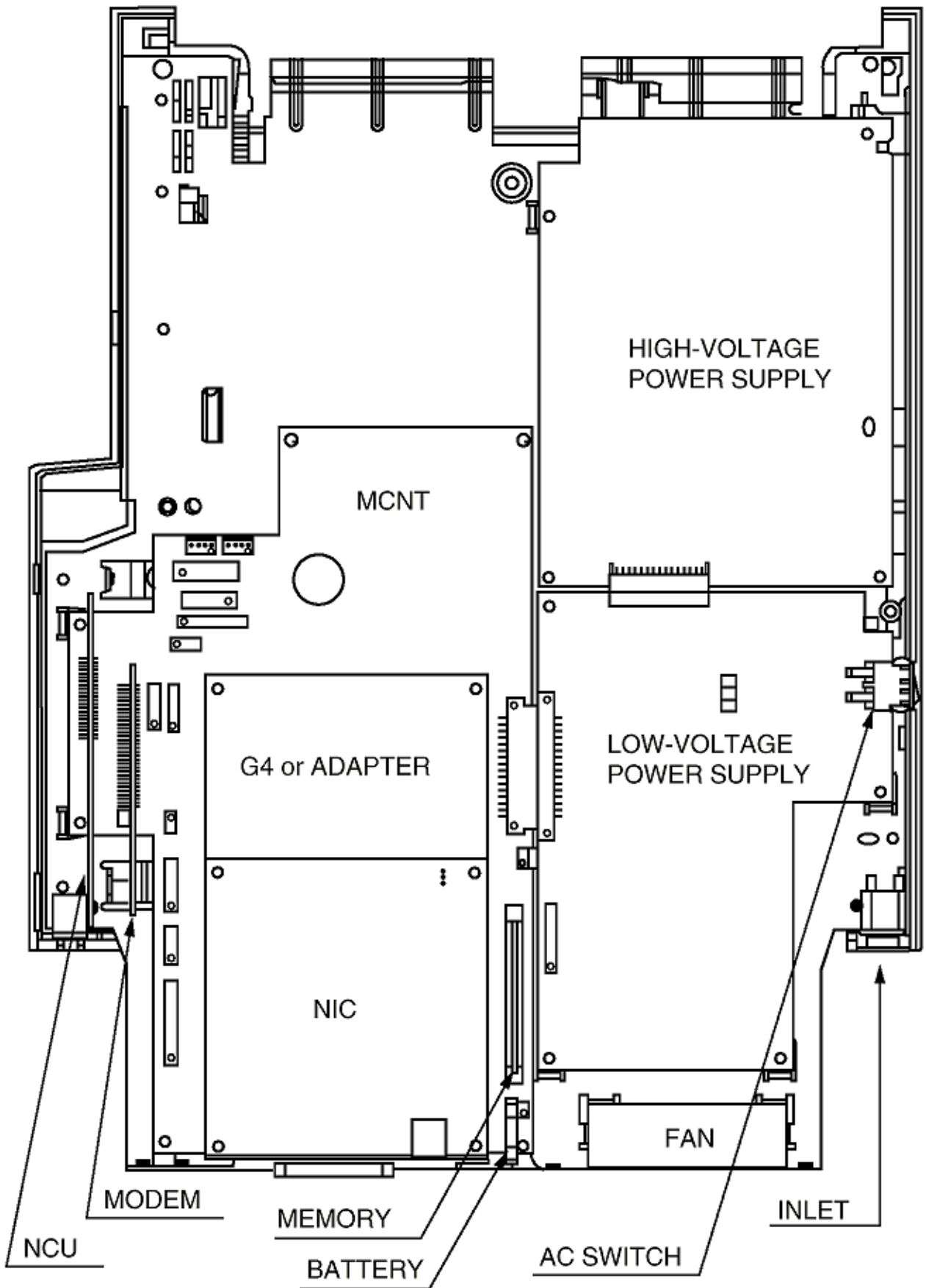


Figure 3.4.1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure (1/2)



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 4 Disassembly

Page: 161

4.0 General

This chapter explains the procedures for replacement of assemblies and units in the field.

4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement

4.2 Tools

4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement

DANGER

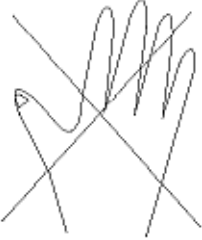
Do Not Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE

You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

- a. High-voltage unit PC board
- b. Low-voltage PC board
- c. Contact ass'y
- d. Power supply unit

* The high voltage risk may continue for about 3 days after power-off.
* Never touch the power supply unit pattern.



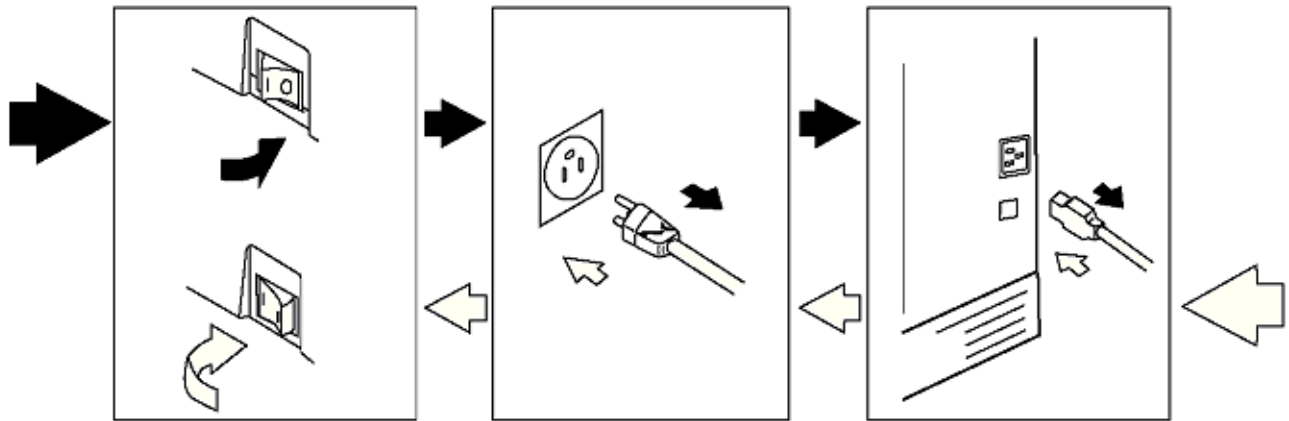
(1) Before starting to replace parts, remove the AC cord.

(a) Remove the AC cord in the following sequence:

1. Turn off ("o") the power switch of the machine.
2. Disconnect the AC inlet plug of the AC cord from the AC receptacle.
3. Disconnect the line cable from the machine.

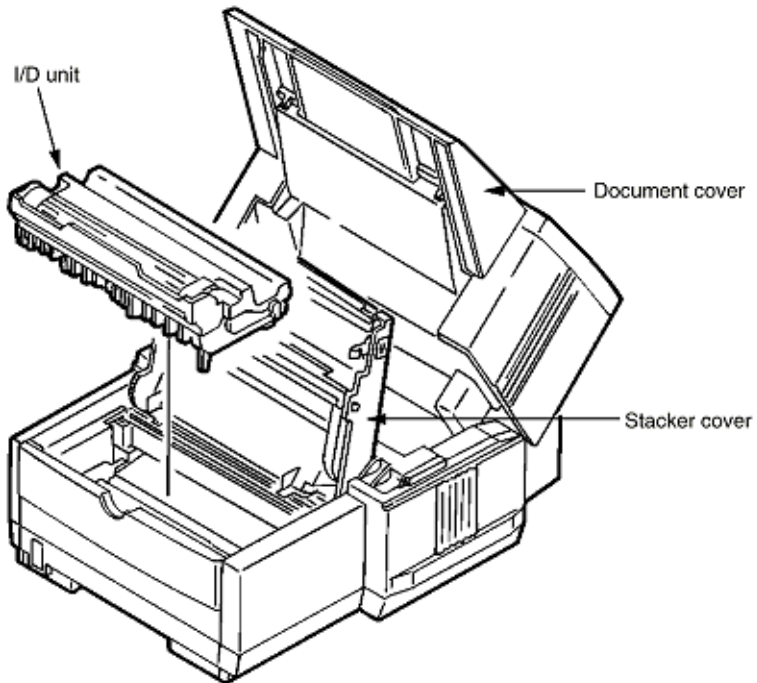
(b) Reconnect the machine in the following procedure:

1. Connect the AC cord and line cable to the machine.
2. Connect the AC inlet plug to the AC receptacle.
3. Turn on ("I") the power switch of the machine.



- (2) Do not disassembly the printer as long as it is operating normally.
- (3) Do not remove parts which do not have to be touched; try to keep the disassembly to a minimum.
- (4) Use specified service tools.
- (5) When disassembling, follow the laid out sequences. Parts may be damaged if these sequences are not followed.
- (6) Since screws, collars and other small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to the original positions during disassembly.
- (7) When handling IC's such as microprocessors, ROMs and RAMs, or circuit boards, do not wear gloves that are likely to generate static electricity.
- (8) Do not place printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.
- (9) Remove the I/D unit (image drum unit).
 - Open the document cover and stacker cover, then remove the I/D unit.

Caution: Do not expose the I/D unit to direct sunlight. To protect the I/D unit against room lights, cover it with A4-size paper or the like.










	Board of Part	Adjustment
a	NCU board	DIP switches to be placed in the same position as on the removed board. Refer to Chapter 8.
b	LED printhead	When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe time by the technical function (Refer to chapter 5).

4.2 Tools

Table 4.1 shows the tools required for the replacement of parts such as circuit boards and mechanical units.

Table 4.1 Tools

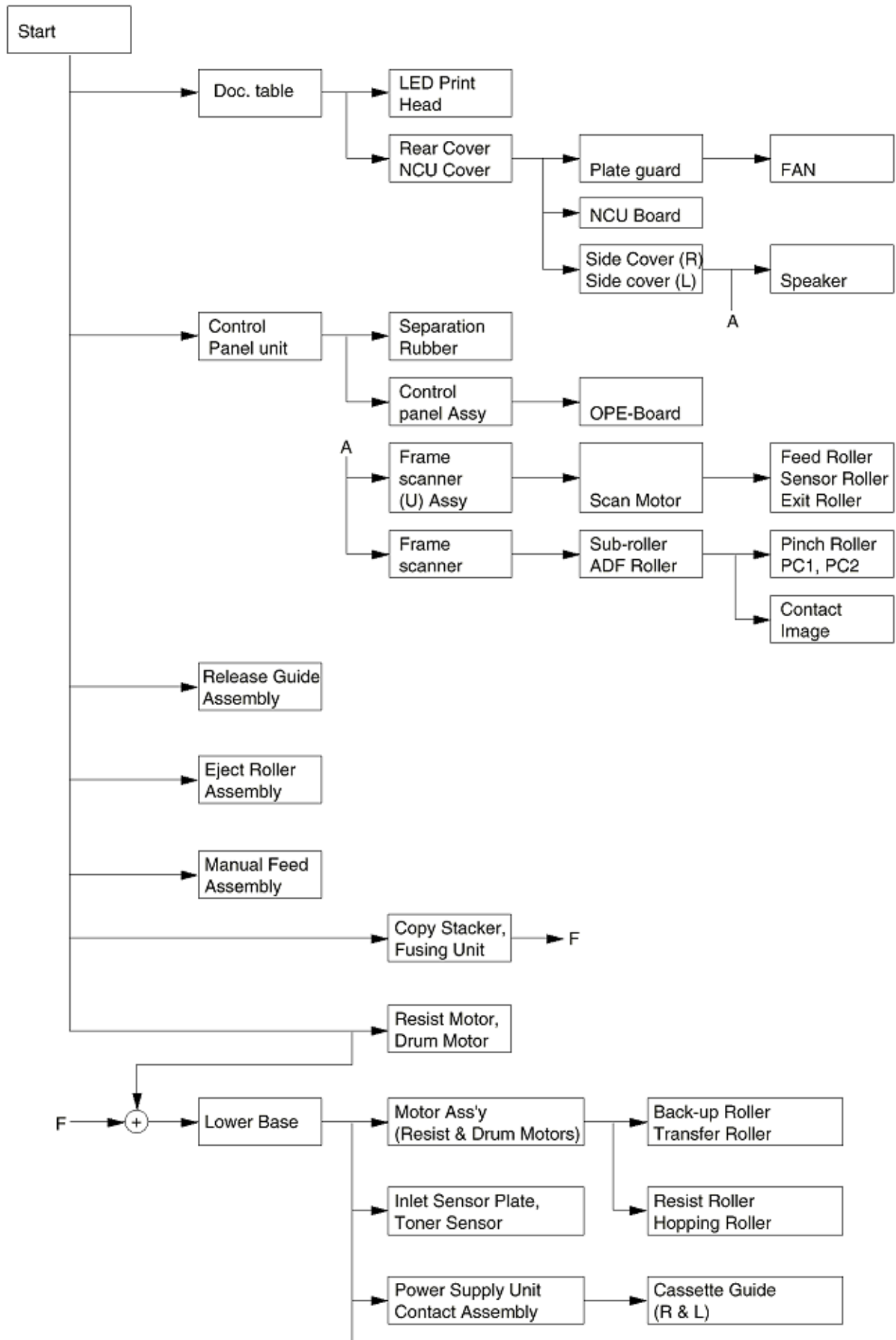
No.	Service tools	Q'ty	Remarks	
1		Philips screw driver (L)	1	
2		Philips screw driver (M)	1	
3		Flat screw drivers (S)	1	
4		Philips screw driver (S)	1	
5		Radio pliers	1	
6		Nippers	1	
7		Multimeter	1	Short-ciucuit test



4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble

This section explains how to disassemble and reassemble the fax.

- Figure 4.3 shows the disassembly procedure flow as generalization.
- The detailed disassembly procedure is explained from sub-section 4.3.1 to 4.3.18.

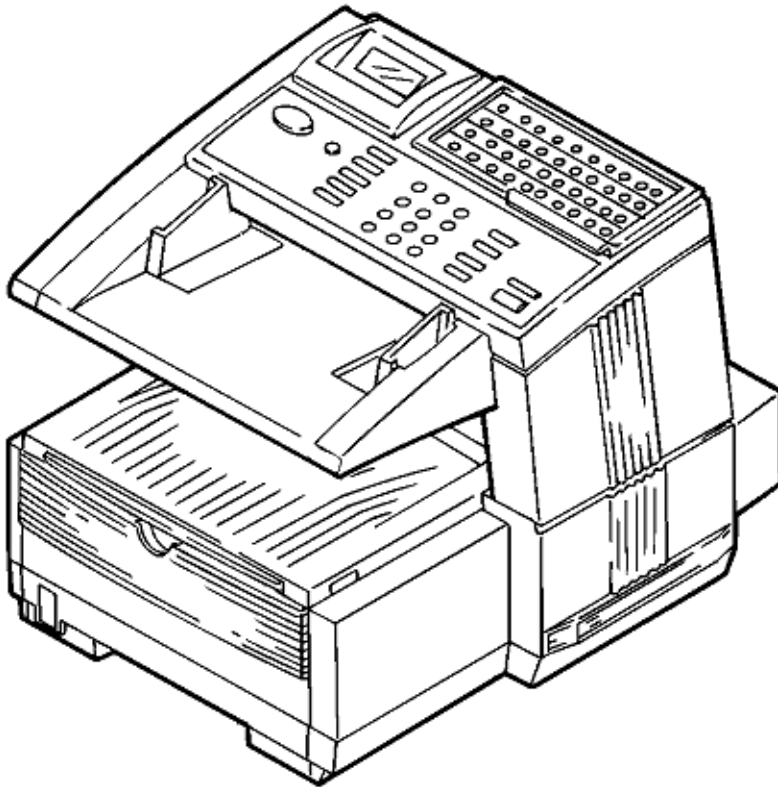


Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 4 Disassembly

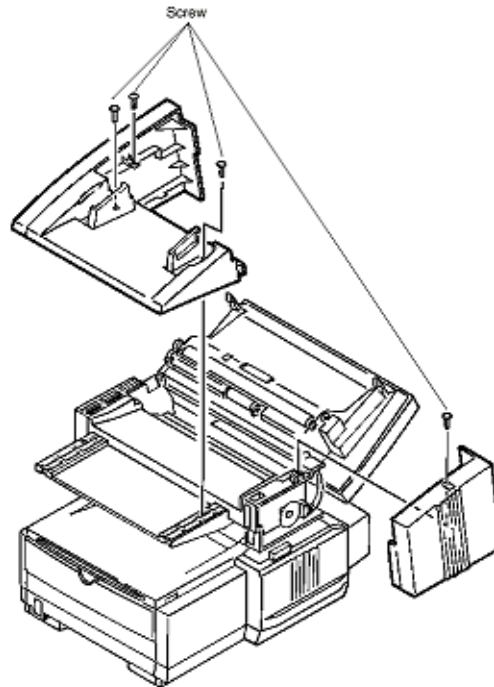
Whole Unit Picture



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

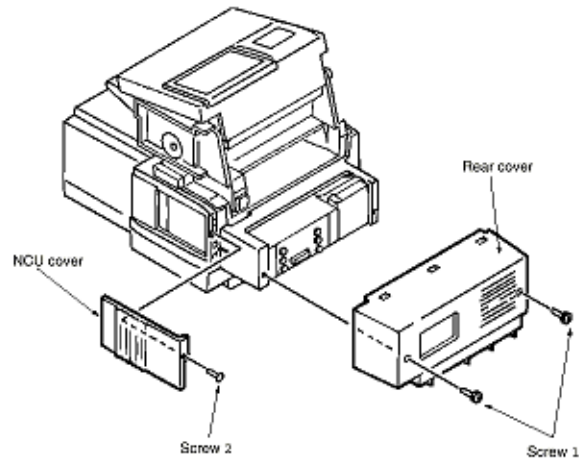
4.3.1 Document Table Cover

1. Open the operation panel.
2. Remove the cover by unscrewing four screws.



4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover

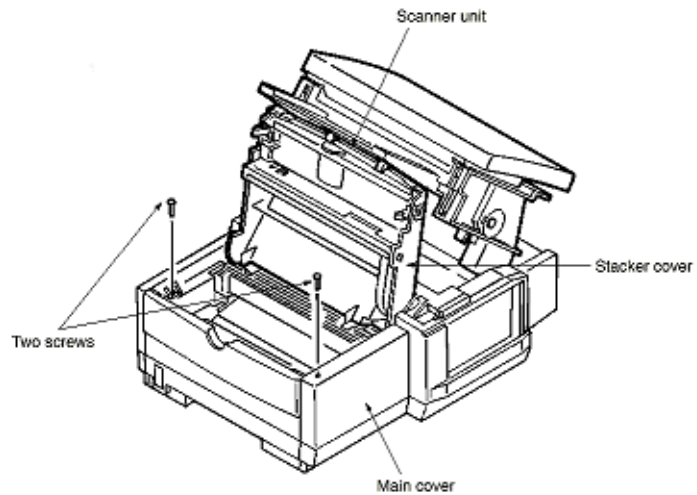
1. Unscrew two screws (1).
2. Slide the rear cover up slightly and pull it forward for removal.
3. Remove the NCU cover by unscrewing one screw (2).



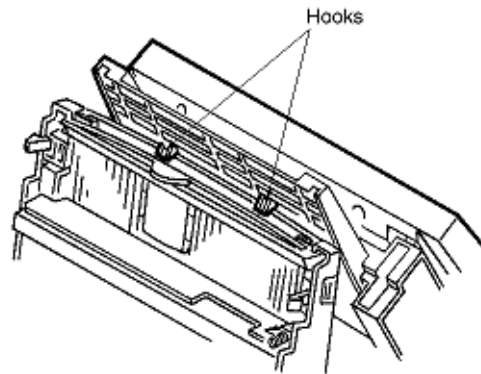
4.3.3 Main Cover

1. After removing the document cover, rear cover, and NCU cover, open the scanner unit and stacker cover.

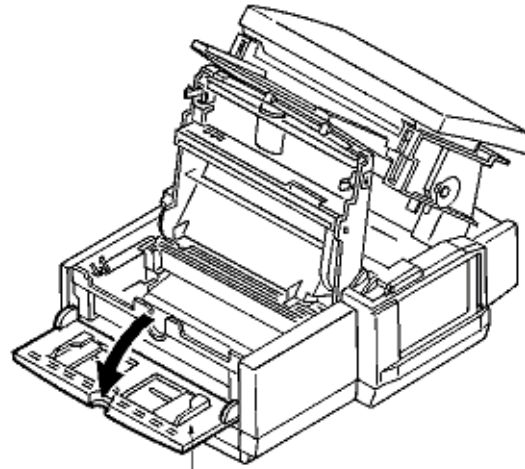
Caution: Secure the scanner unit by engaging its hooks with the stacker cover.



2. Unscrew two screws.

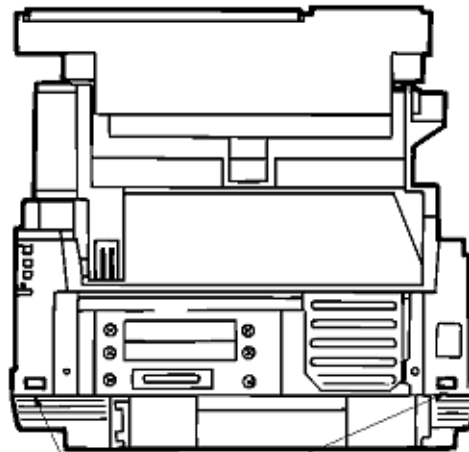


3. Open the manual feed guide.

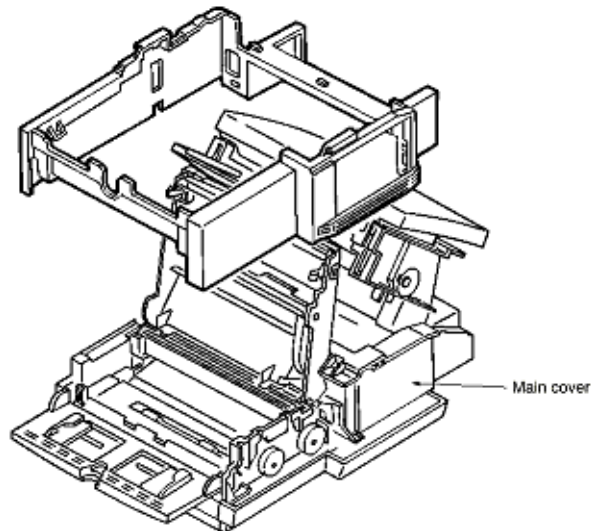


Manual feed guide

4. First, disengage the two hooks at the back. Next, remove the main cover with it lifted.



Two hooks

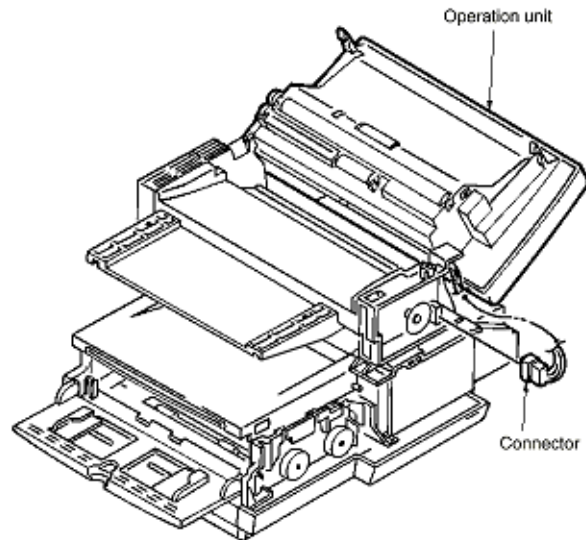


Main cover

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

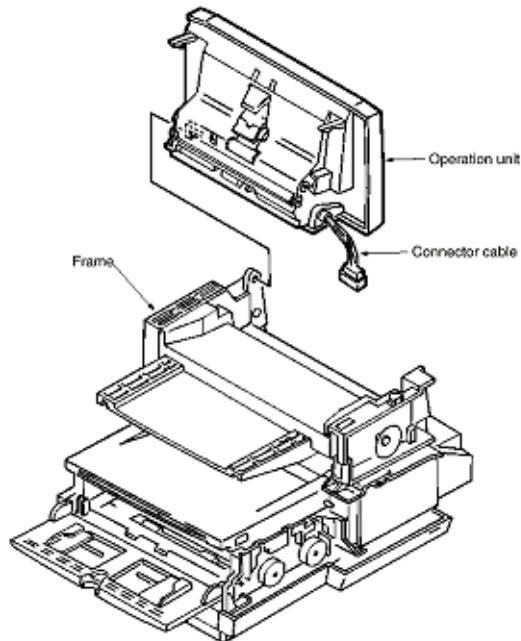
4.3.4 Operation Unit

1. Disconnect the connector.



2. Open the operation unit and slide it leftward for removal.

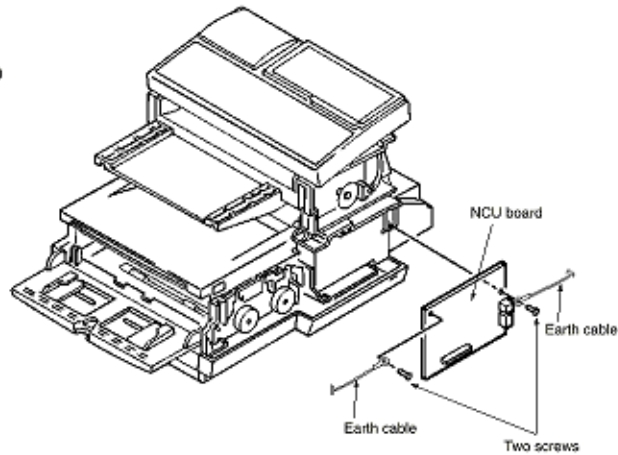
Caution: Pull out the connector cable from the frame.



4.3.5 NCU Board

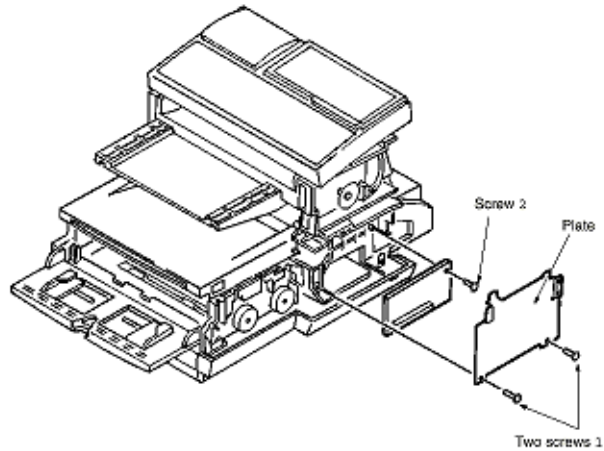
1. Remove the NCU board by unscrewing two screws.

Caution: Earth cable position is different from each machine version.



4.3.6 MODEM Board

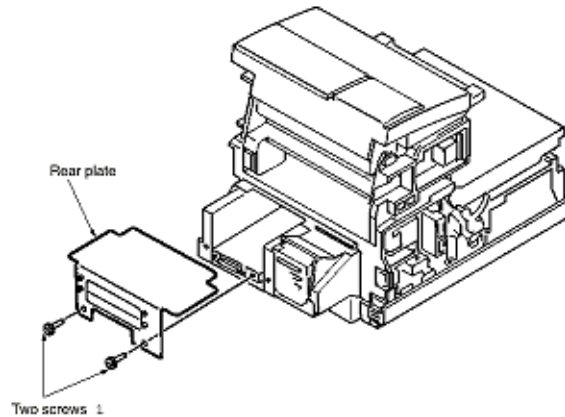
1. Remove the plate by unscrewing two screws (1).



2. Remove the MODEM board by unscrewing one screw (2).

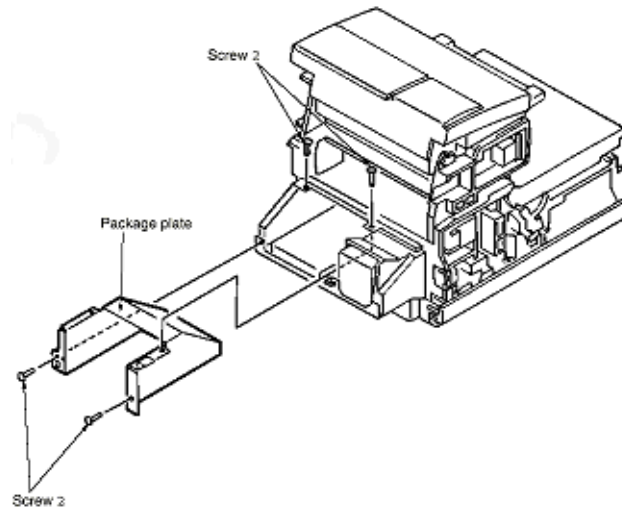
4.3.7 Plate Package

1. Unscrew two screws (1) and pull out the rear plate.



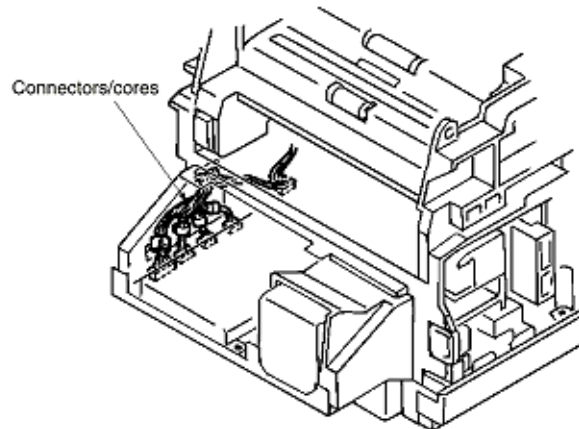
2. Unscrew four screws (2) and take out the package plate.

Caution: Before taking out the package plate, disconnect the connector of Battery.

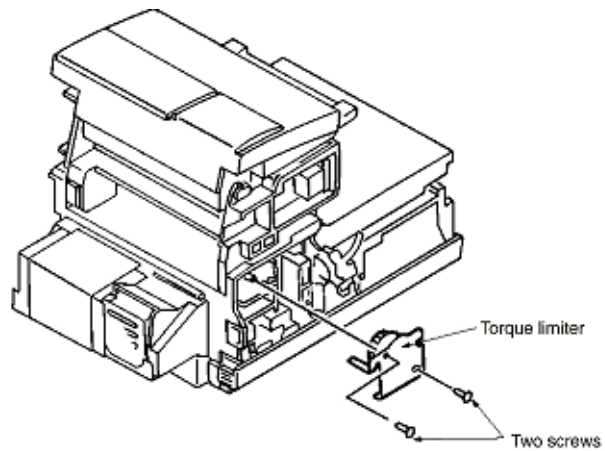


4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)

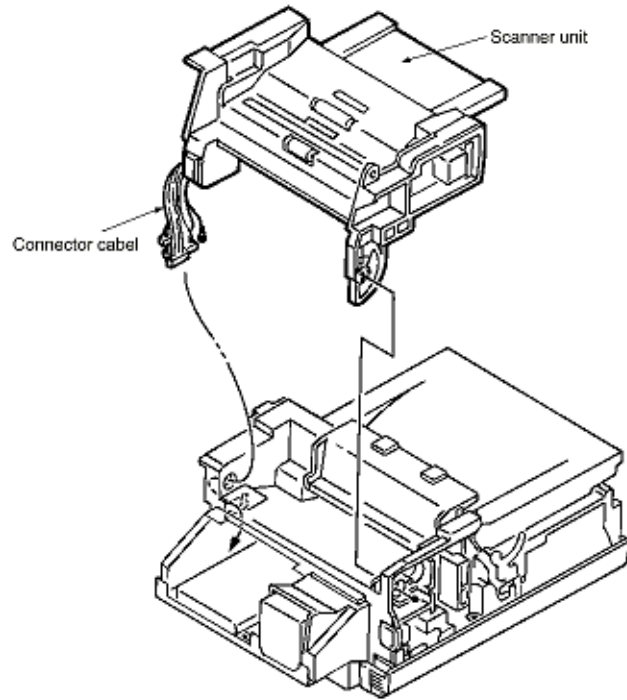
1. Disconnect six connectors (CN8, 9, 13, 14, 15 and SP)



2. Remove four cores.
3. Remove the torque limiter by unscrewing two screws.



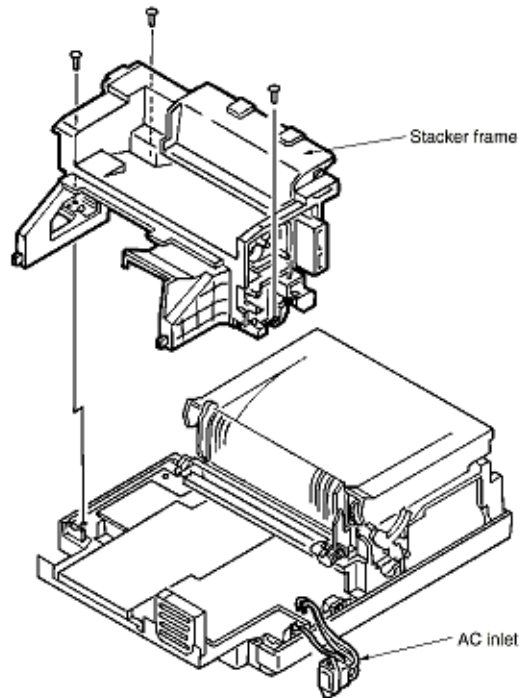
4. Pull out the connector cable from the stacker frame and remove the scanner unit.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

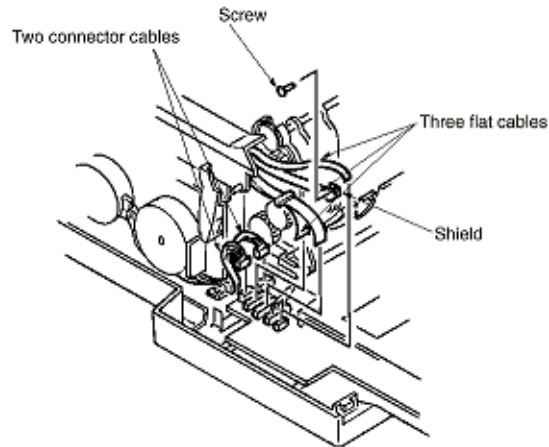
4.3.9 Stacker Frame

1. Remove the AC inlet and unscrew three screws to remove the stacker frame.



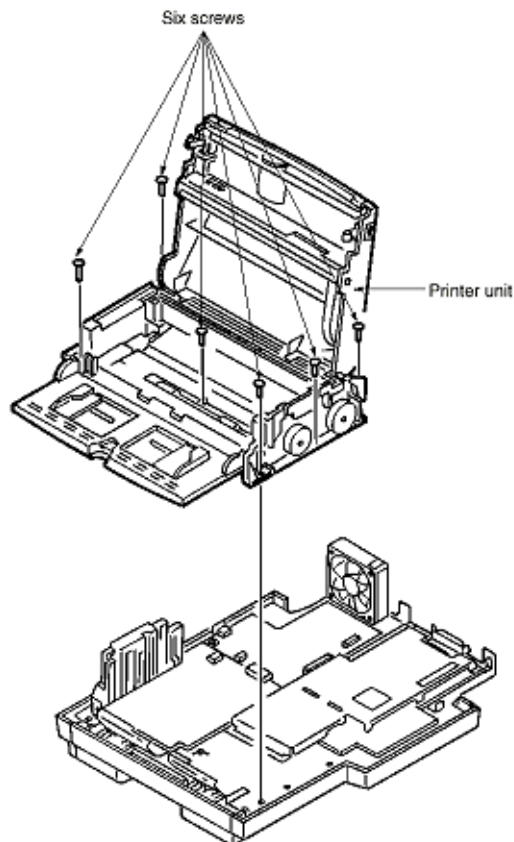
4.3.10 Printer Unit

1. Disconnect three flat cables and two connector cables.



2. Remove the shield by unscrewing one screw.
3. Remove the printer unit by unscrewing six screws.

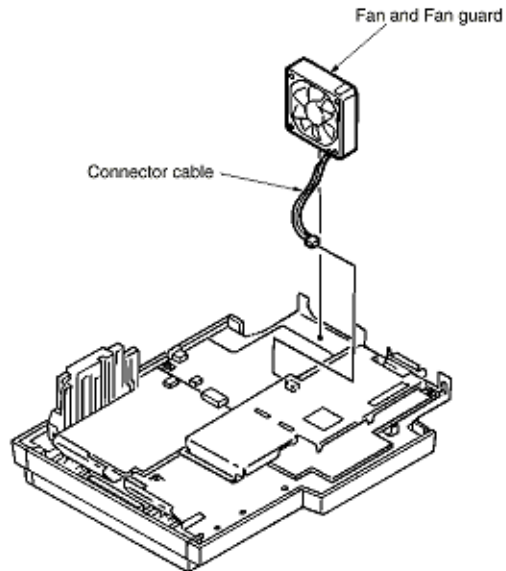
Caution: The number of pins of the CN2 connector is the same as that of the CN3 connector; however, colors of these connectors are different (CN2 is yellow and CN3 is white). When connecting these connectors, pay attention to their colors.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

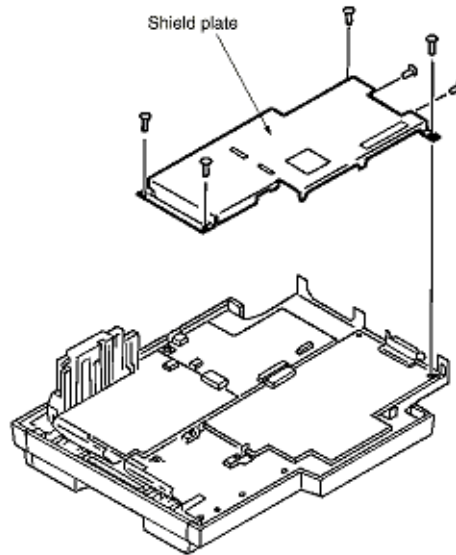
4.3.11 Fan and Fan Guard

1. Disconnect the connector cable and remove the fan and fan guard.



4.3.12 Main Board

1. Remove the shield plate by unscrewing six screws.



2. Unscrew four screws and disconnect two connector cables, then slide the main board for removal.

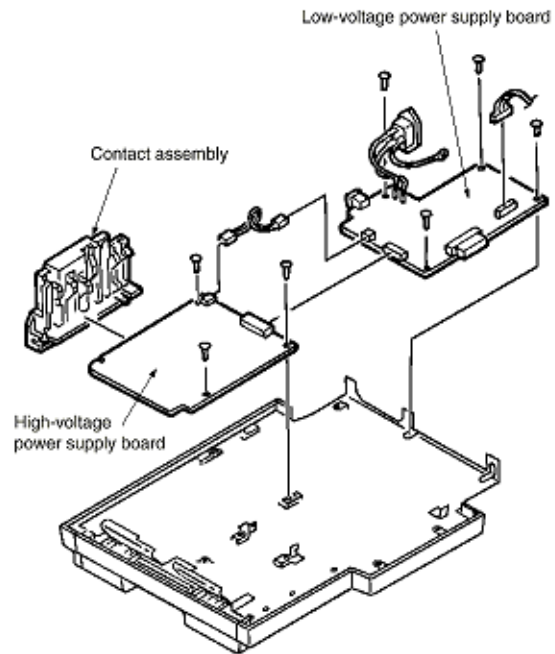
4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/Low Voltage Power Supply Boards

1. Remove the high-/low voltage power supply boards by unscrewing seven screws.

Caution: Remove both boards at the same time. Unscrew one ground screw and remove the ground cable from the AC inlet.

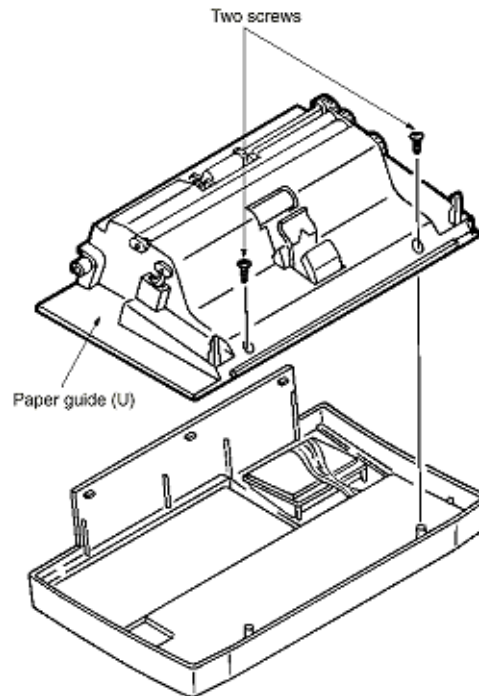
2. Disconnect two connectors to separate two boards.
3. Remove the contact assembly.

Caution: Never touch the pattern on the low-voltage board.

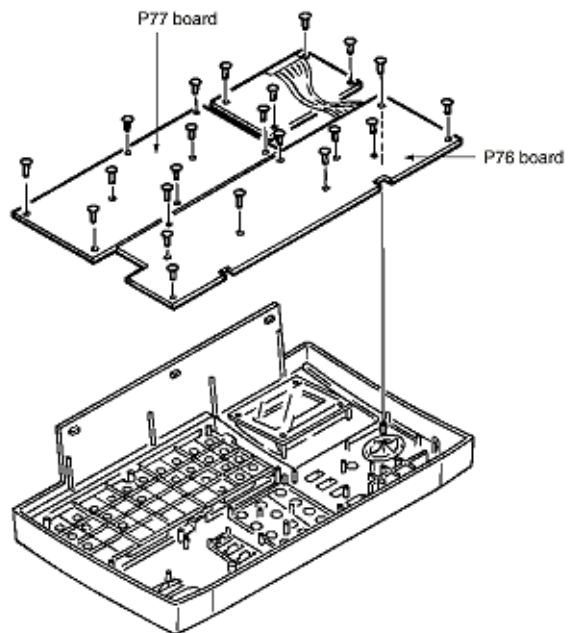


4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit

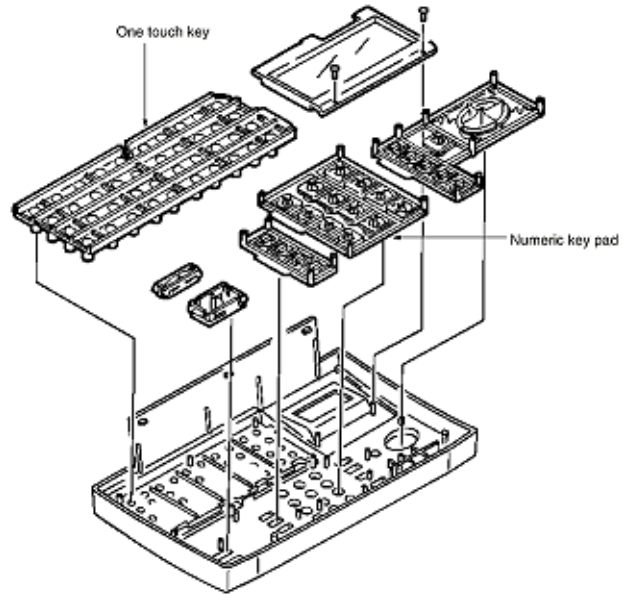
1. Remove the paper guide (U) assembly by unscrewing two screws.



2. Unscrew 22 screws and disengage six hooks to remove the P76/P77 board assembly.

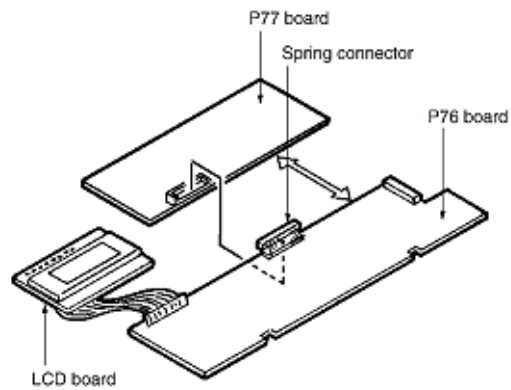


3. Remove the numeric keypad.



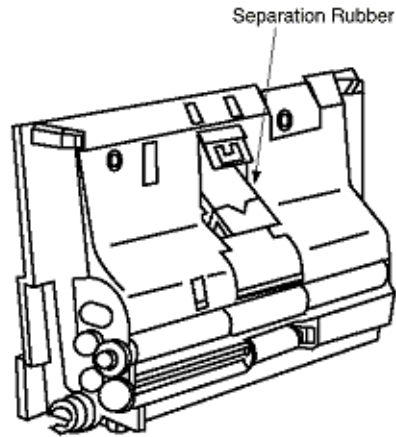
4. Disconnect the white connector to separate the P76 board from the P77 board.

Caution: The white connector is a spring connector. Be careful not to damage the connector when disconnecting it.

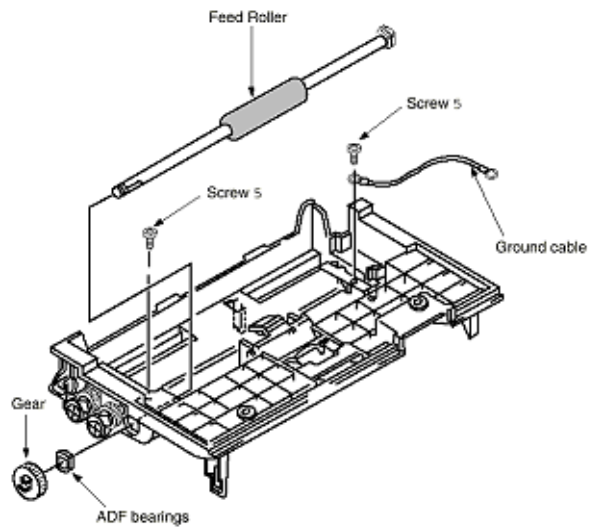


4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit**Paper guide (U) Assembly****Separation Rubber**

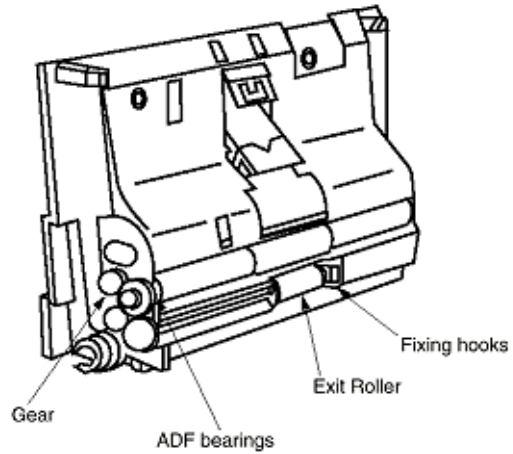
The Separation Rubber can be removed from the Paper Guide (U) Assembly.

**Feed Roller**

1. Remove the ground cable by removing the two screws (5).
2. Remove the Feed Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearings.

**Scan Roller**

Remove the Scan Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearing.



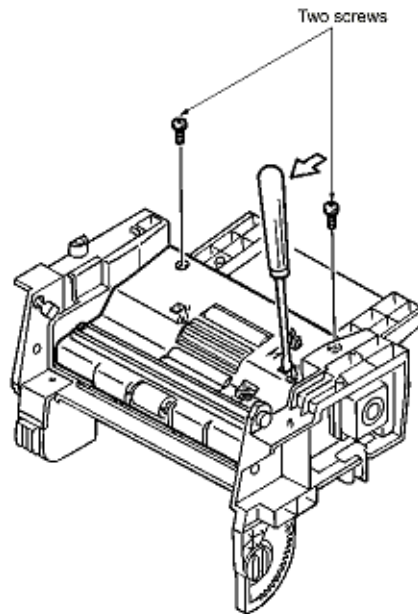
Exit Roller

Remove the Exit Roller while spreading and holding up the part of the fixing hooks.

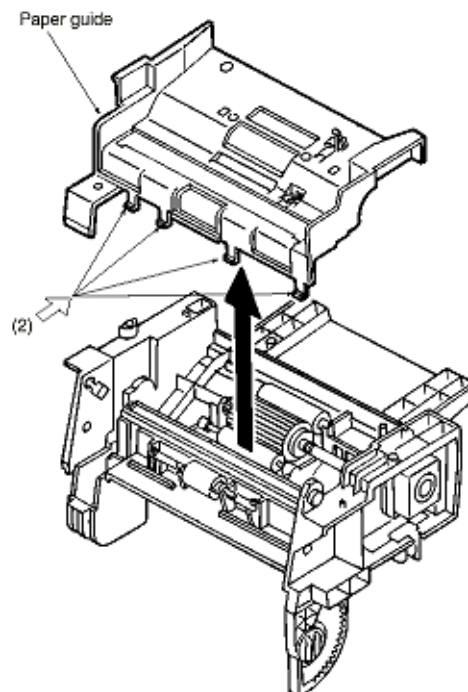
Caution: Be careful as not to break the shaft of the Exit Roller when removing.

4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)**Paper Guide**

Unscrew two screws and remove the paper guide.

**(Removing the Paper Guide)**

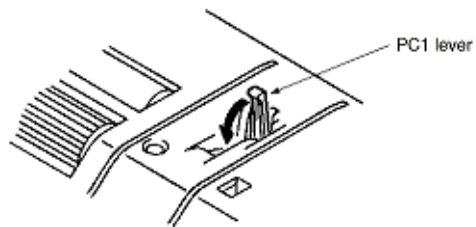
1. Insert the screwdriver in the holes (two) in the paper guide and push the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow (1) to release the hooks.
2. While pressing on the portion indicated by the arrow (2) with fingers, lift the paper guide for removal.



(Precautions for Installing the Paper Guide)

Install the paper guide while pressing the PC1 lever.

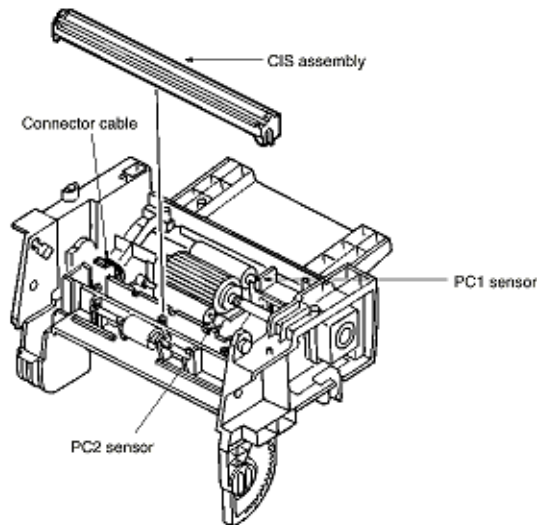
* This is necessary to prevent the lever from sticking.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)

1. Remove the CIS assembly by disconnecting one connector.
2. Remove the CIS from the bracket. (* Disengage the hook on the side where there is no connector).

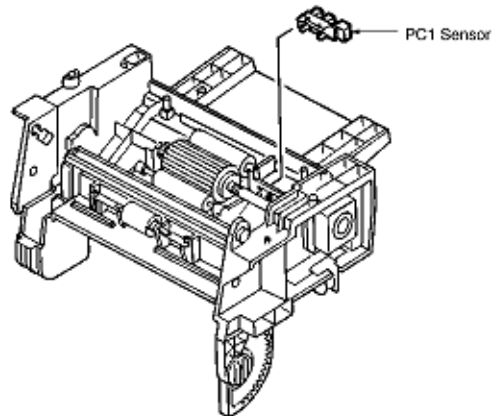


Caution: Pay attention to the orientation when reassembling it.

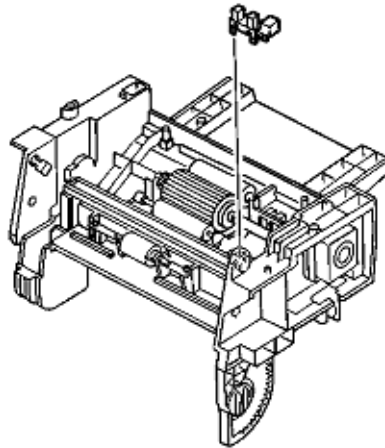
Caution: Be careful not to damage the cable when disconnecting. (The cable is very thin).

4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors

1. Disengage four hooks and remove the PC1 sensor.



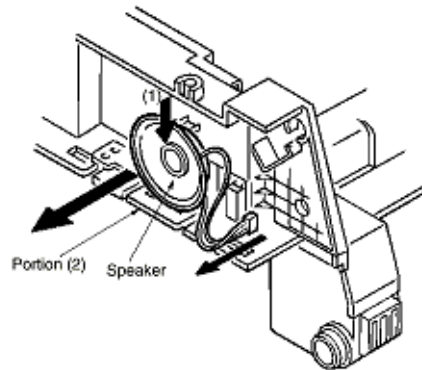
2. Pull out the PC2 sensor.



4.3.18 Speaker

Remove the speaker with it pushed in the direction of the arrow (1), then disconnect the cable.

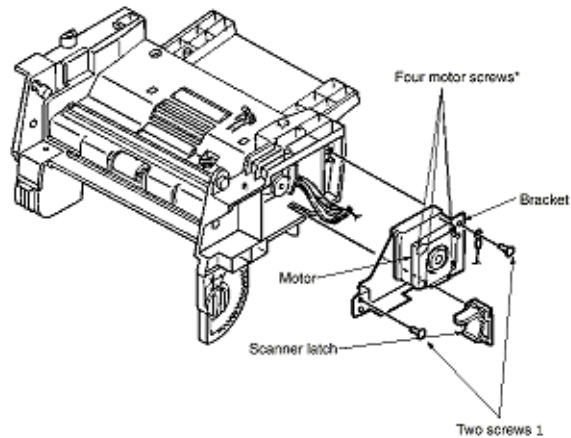
Caution: Be careful not to damage the portion (2) of the frame indicated by the arrow.



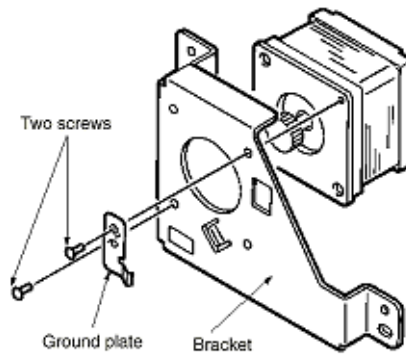
4.3.19 Scanner Motor

1. Remove the scanner latch.
2. Remove the motor cable and unscrew two screws (1) to remove the motor along with the bracket.

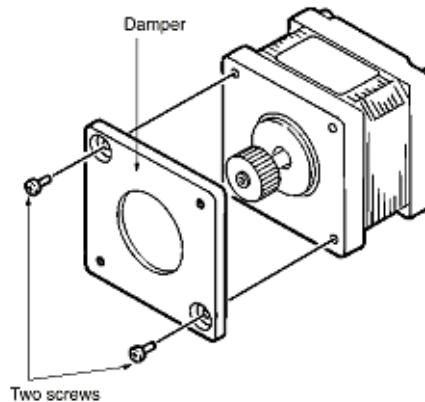
Caution: Do not remove the four screws* securing the motor.



3. Remove the bracket and ground plate by unscrewing two screws.



4. Remove the damper by unscrewing two screws.



Caution: As a maintenance part, the damper is available separately from the motor. Keep the damper without throwing it away.

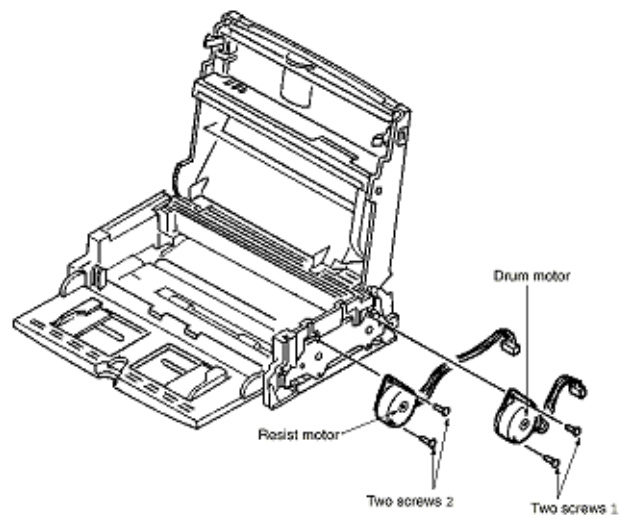
Precautions for Installation

1. When installing the damper, pay attention to its orientation and screw positions.
2. When installing the bracket and ground plate, check for their positions.

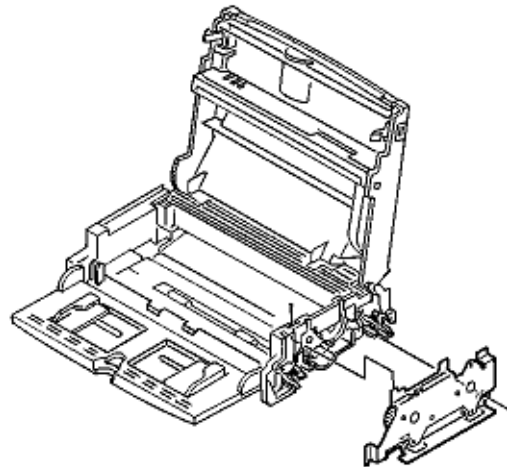
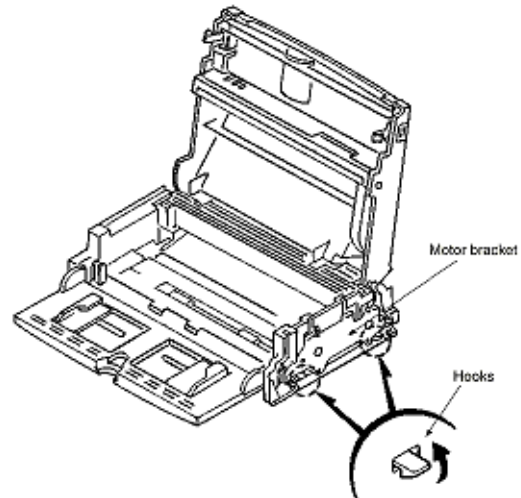
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit**Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Remove the drum motor by unscrewing two screws (1).
2. To remove the resist motor by unscrewing two screws (2).

**Motor Bracket**

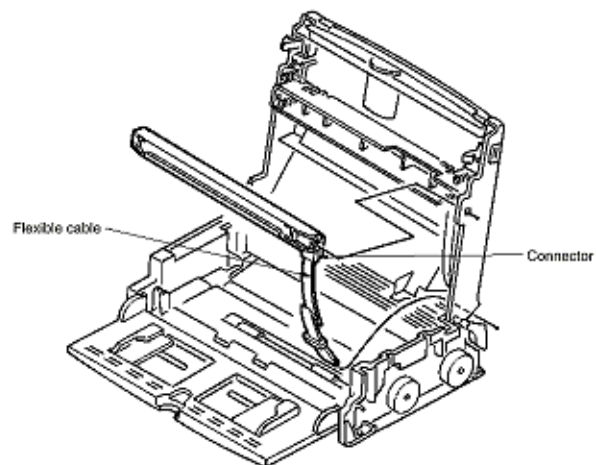
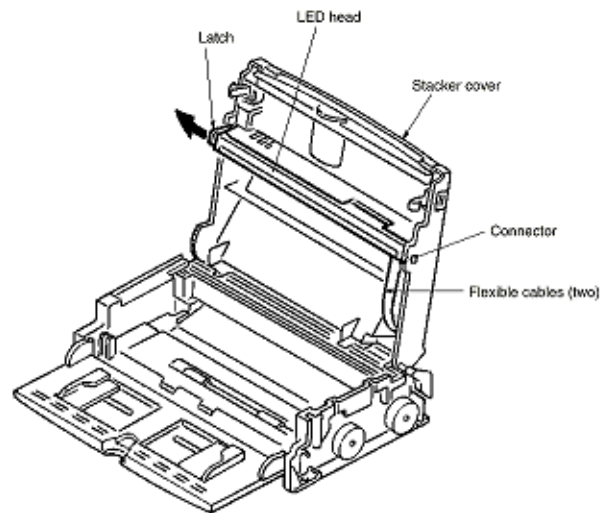
Remove the bracket by releasing two hooks.



4.3.21 LED Head**Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Open the stacker cover and open the left-hand latch slightly to pull the LED head out. Next, disconnect flexible cables (two) along with connectors.

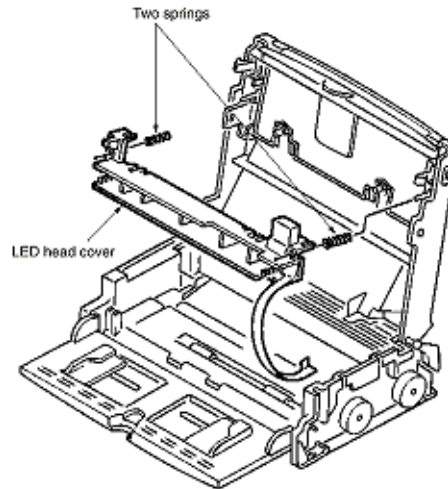
Caution: Disconnect the flexible cables with them inserted in connectors.



4.3.22 Toner Lockout Board**Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Remove two springs, pull the shield toward you, and remove the LED head cover.

Caution: Do not lose the springs.

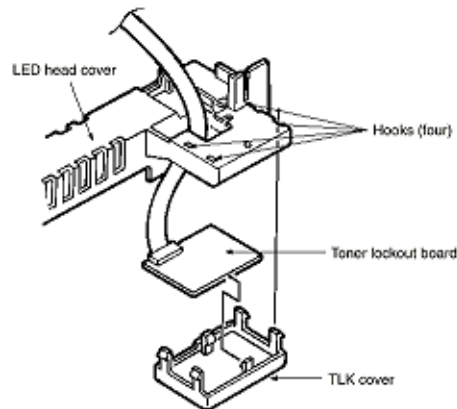


2. Remove the TLK cover by releasing hooks (four).

Caution: Pay attention to two springs.

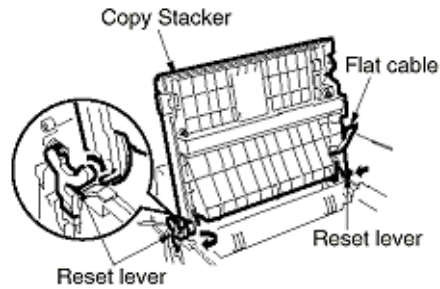
3. Remove the board by releasing hooks (two).

Caution: Do not break the hooks. Be careful not to lose the springs.



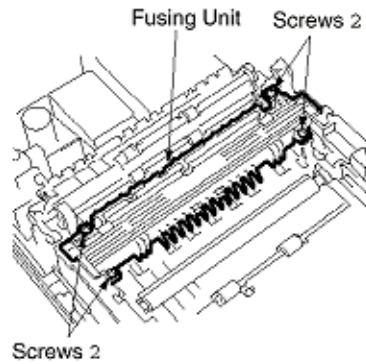
4.3.23 Stacker Cover

1. Disconnect the flat cable.
2. Remove the Copy Stacker by pressing inward the two latches on it from the two reset levers.
3. Remove the Copy Stacker by spreading it from the lower base.



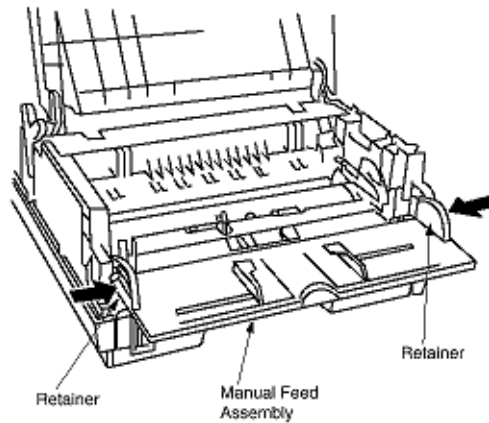
4.3.24 Fusing Unit

Remove the Fusing Unit by removing the four screws (2).



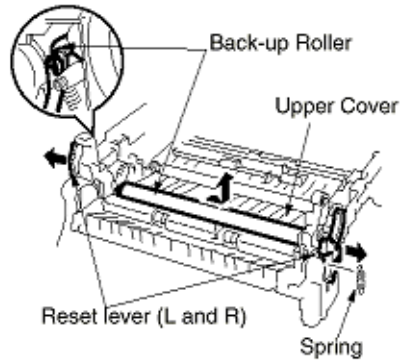
4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly

1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of Main Cover removal. (Refer to section 4.3.3)
2. Remove the Manual Feed Assembly by pressing inward the two retainers.

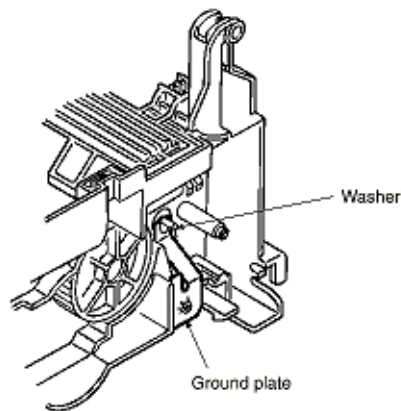


4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller

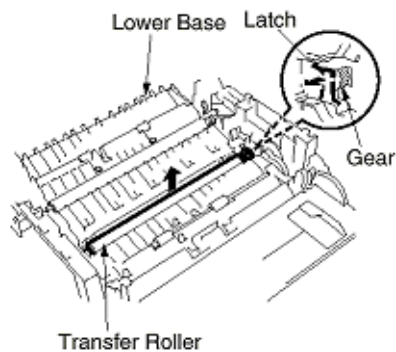
1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the spring.
2. Lift the left side of the Back-up Roller and pull it out leftwards.

**Caution:**

- Do not lose the ground washer.
- Do not bend the ground plate.
- Do not damage the backup roller.

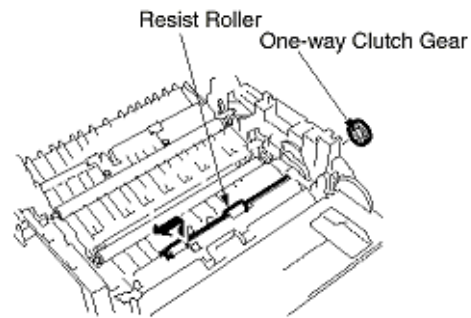


3. Release the gear by unlocking the latch on the Lower Base.
4. Lift the right side of the Transfer Roller and shift rightwards, then pull it out from the Lower Base.

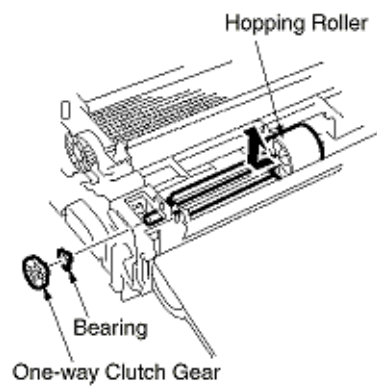


4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates**(1) Disassembly procedure****1) Resist Roller, Hopping Roller**

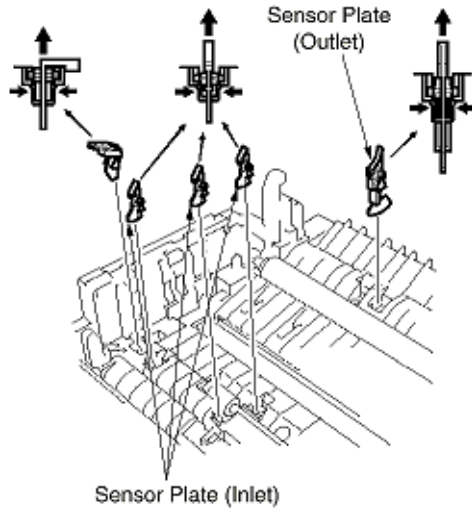
1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of the Lower Base removal.
2. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear.



3. Press the Resist Roller to the right side and lift up the left side of it, then take off the Resist Roller.
4. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear and Bearing.
5. Remove the Hopping Roller by sliding to the right side.

**2) Sensor Plates (Inlet, Outlet), Toner Sensor**

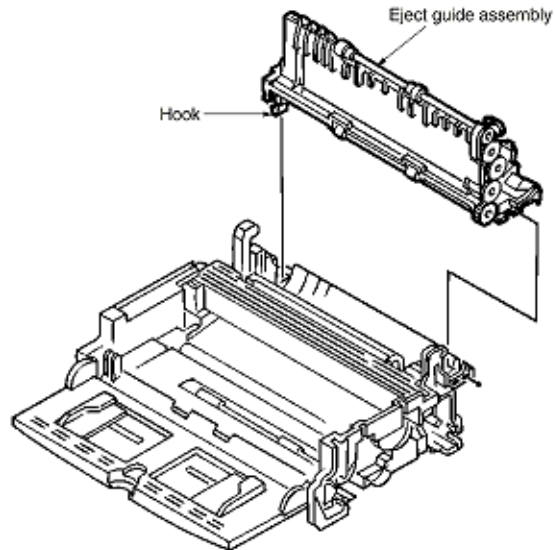
1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the Sensor Plate by pressing and holding the latches while shifting the Sensor Plate up and out.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly

Remove the eject guide assembly by releasing the left-hand hook.

**Reassembly Procedure**

Carry out reassembly by reversing the disassembly procedure.



5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time

- Adjustment point: Technical Function No. 26.

* To bring the LCD up to Technical Function, press MENU key once, RESOLUTION key twice (In case of no message in memory).

Note: When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head drive time.

Adjustment:

- 1) Turn AC power ON.
- 2) Setting of LED print head should be according to the Table 5.1.1 in the next section.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

5.2.1 Confirmation Items

The clock frequency and power voltage of the machine are not possible to adjust in the field. However, their measurement procedures are described here for confirmation of clock frequency and each voltage.

1) Clock Frequency

- Measurement point: R76 board; R180-2 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 20.000 MHz \pm 50 PPM

Note: If the counter does not read with 20.000 MHz, replace with a new crystal oscillator (X1).

2) +5V DC Voltage (SUB)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-A8 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.2V \pm 4%

3) +5V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B10, A11, B11 and A12 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.1V \pm 4%

4) +8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board CN1-A16 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +8V \pm 4%

5) -8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B15 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: -8V \pm 4%

6) +24V DC Voltage

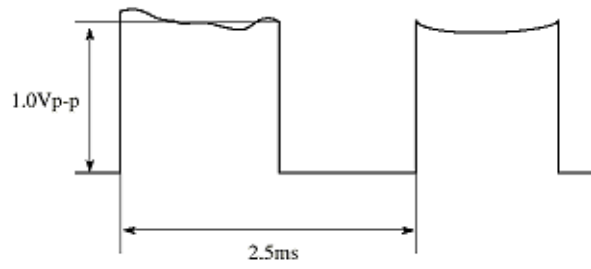
- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B6 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 22V to 27V

7) +38V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B12, A13 and B13 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +26V to +45V

8) Contact Image Sensor Output (SIG signal)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN13-1 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: A waveform sample is shown below.
- Test chart: White sheet (A4 size)



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



5.2.2 Measurement

- 1 Turn the AC power OFF.
- 2 Carry out the disassembly procedure up to Cover assembly-top, Frame assembly-scanner, and Unit-printer. (Refer to the Mechanical Disassembly and Reassembly in Chapter 4.)
- 3 Connect extension cables to the R51 board.
- 4 Connect the frequency counter (for clock frequency), digital voltmeter (for power voltage) and Oscilloscope (for SIG signal). See figure 5.2.1 below.
- 5 Reconnect the AC power cord. Main power supply is set to "ON" (PC1 ON) by loading the document on the cover-top. (except +5V SUB)
- 6 Measurement
- 7 Turn the AC power OFF.
- 8 Reverse the disassembly procedures.

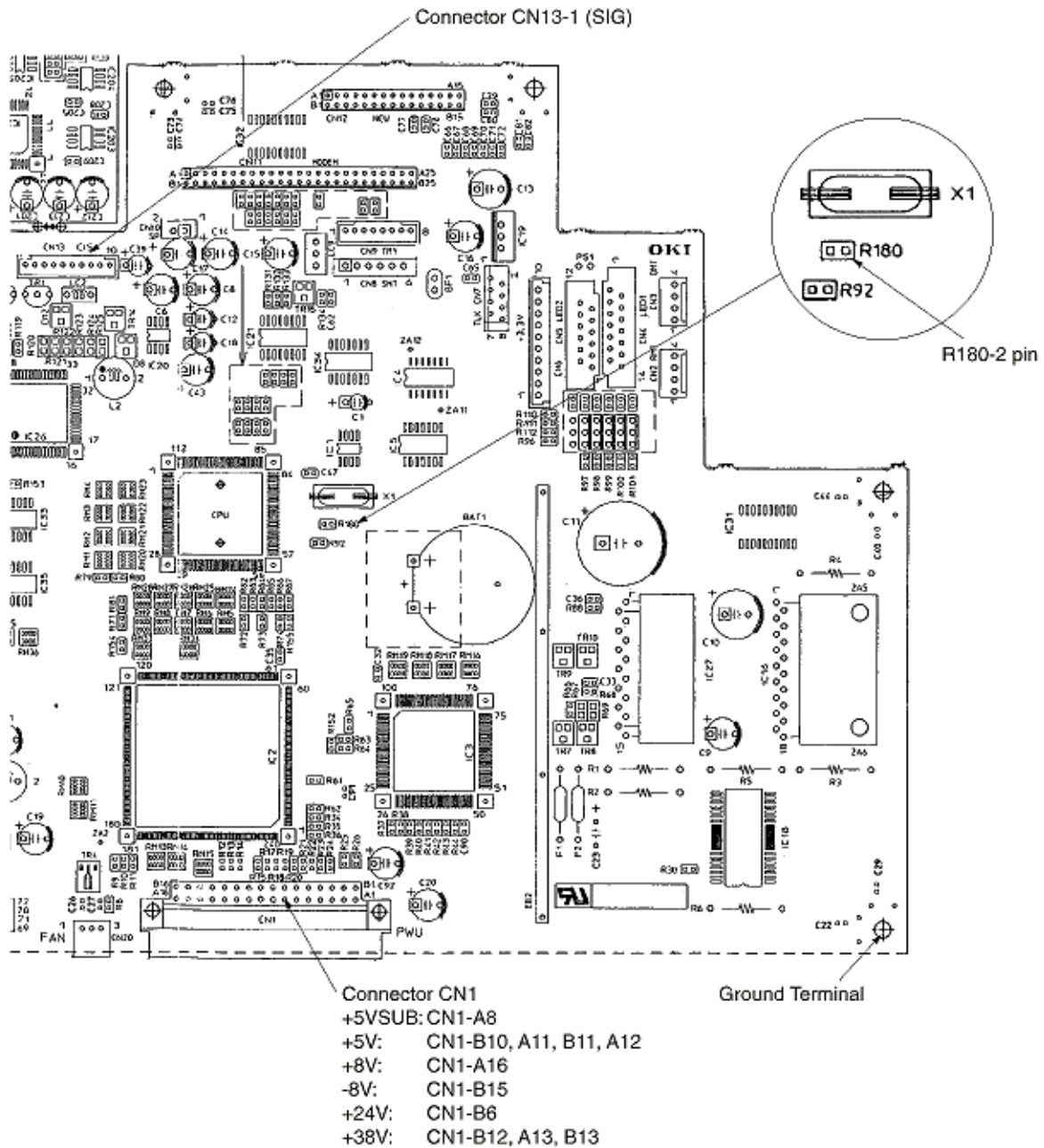


Figure 5.2.1 Measurement Points on R76 Board

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

6.1 Replacement of Consumables

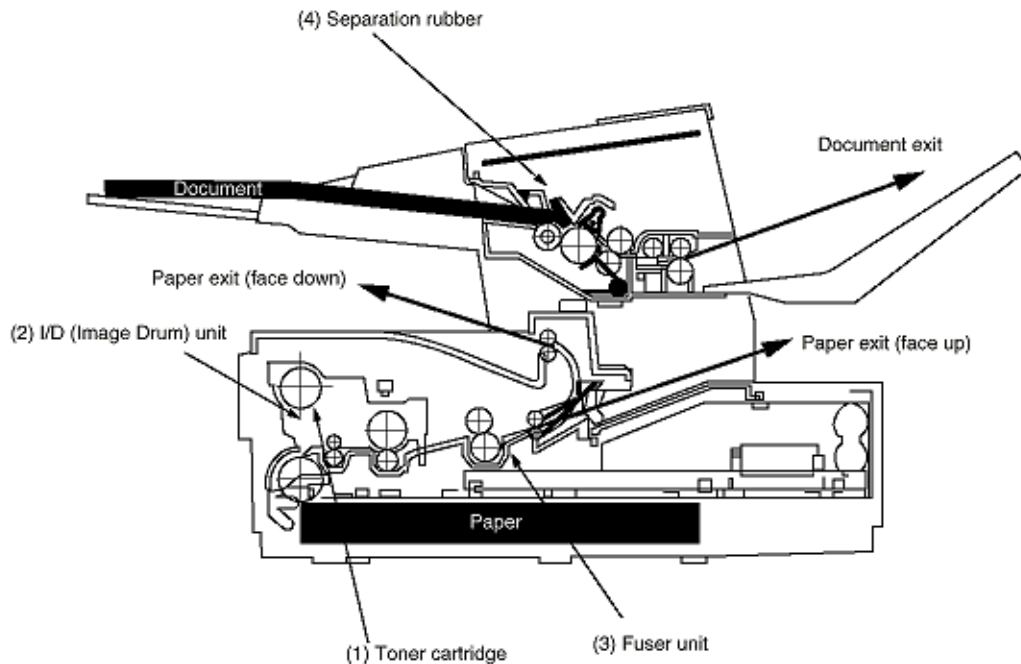
The user (or service personnel) is required to replace the following items as consumable parts.

(1) User side

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.1
1	Toner Cartridge	3,000 sheets/4% duty (2,500 sheet for OKI-INT) (ITU-T document sample No. 1) (For the second or later cartridge to a new I/D Unit) * The first toner cartridge installed in a new I/D unit will have a decreased yield.	(1)
2	I/D Unit (Image Drum Unit)	(Image drum unit) 9,000 sheets: 1 page/job, 14,000 sheets: 3 page/job, 20,000 pages/continuous	(2)

(1) Service personnel side

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.1
1	Fuser Unit	180,000 sheets	(3)
2	Separation Rubber	The Separation Rubber will not require replacement for at least 30,000 documents fed	(4)



(1) Others

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Document feeder	Jam occurrence and misfeeds in the automatic document feeder will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified documents.
2	Recording paper feeder	Jam occurrence in the automatic paper feeder will be less than one in 1,500 operations and misfeeds will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified recording paper.
3	MTBF	The MTBF for the overall machine will exceed 3,000 hours of actual operation. The MTBF will be measured at a confidence level of 95% under controlled laboratory conditions. The MTBF will be based on 50% transmit and 50% receive activities.
4	Battery	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> for RTC 	5 years Lithium battery: Not rechargeable.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> for memory 	300 cycle of charge/discharge Manganese dioxide battery: Chargeable.

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

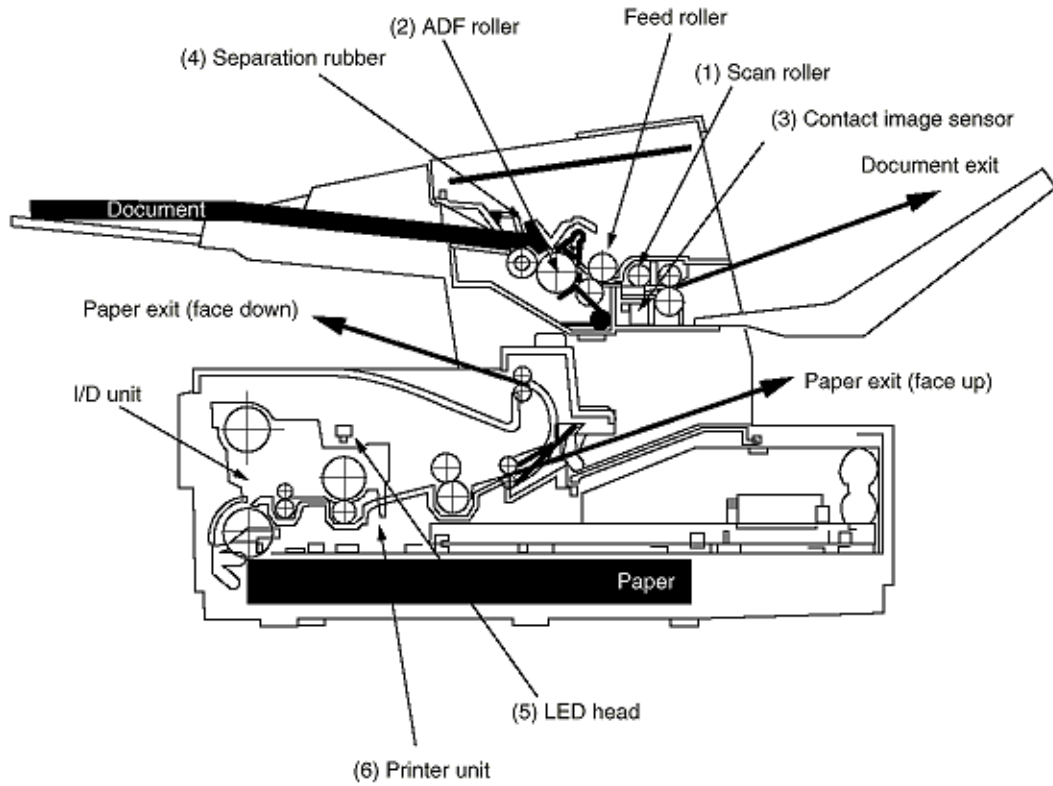
6.2 Routine Inspection

Basically, the routine inspection of following items is performed about half-yearly (or every one year) after the machine is installed. The description of routine inspection is shown in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2 Routine Inspection

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.2
1	Roller-scan	Clean with wet cloth.	(1)
2	Roller-ADF	Clean with wet cloth. If the surface of this roller becomes dirty and the dirt causes misfeeding of documents, perform this cleaning.	(2)
3	Contact Image Sensor	Check for accumulation of paper dust, etc. Clean with ethyl alcohol if necessary.	(3)
4	Separation Rubber	Clean with wet cloth. If this rubber is worn out, replace this rubber, every one year.	(4)
5	LED printhead	Clean the surface of the head by moving the tissue paper back and forth several times.	(5)
6	Printer unit	Clean the inside of the printer unit by using wet cloth.	
7	Lubrication	Apply MOLYKOTE EM-30L Grease (Made by Dow Corning Co., Ltd.), oil to the gears every one year.	
8	Cleaning	Remove materials that have fallen from outside if any.	

Figure 6.2 Parts of Routine Inspection



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear (User)

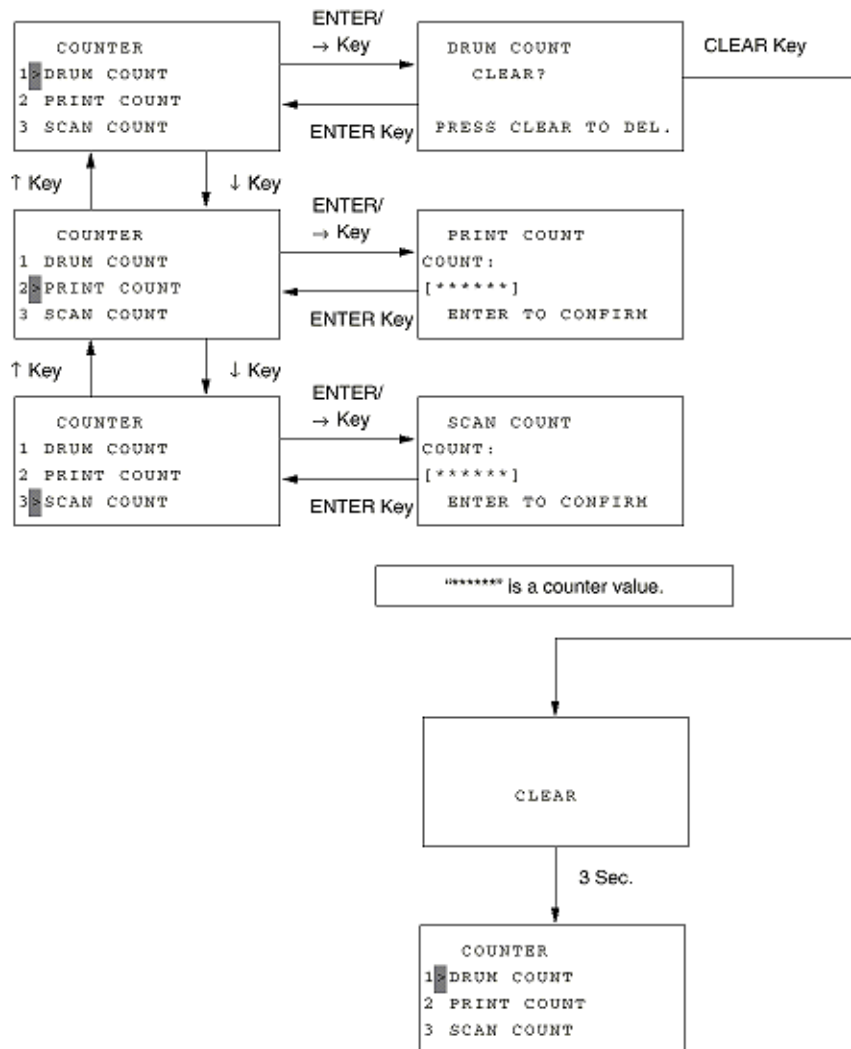
Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written in this manual.

1. Purpose

A user can clear the image drum counter (only when "Change Drum Soon" message is displayed) and also check some of the other counters (such as the print counter, scan counter) by using the <--- key or ---> key.

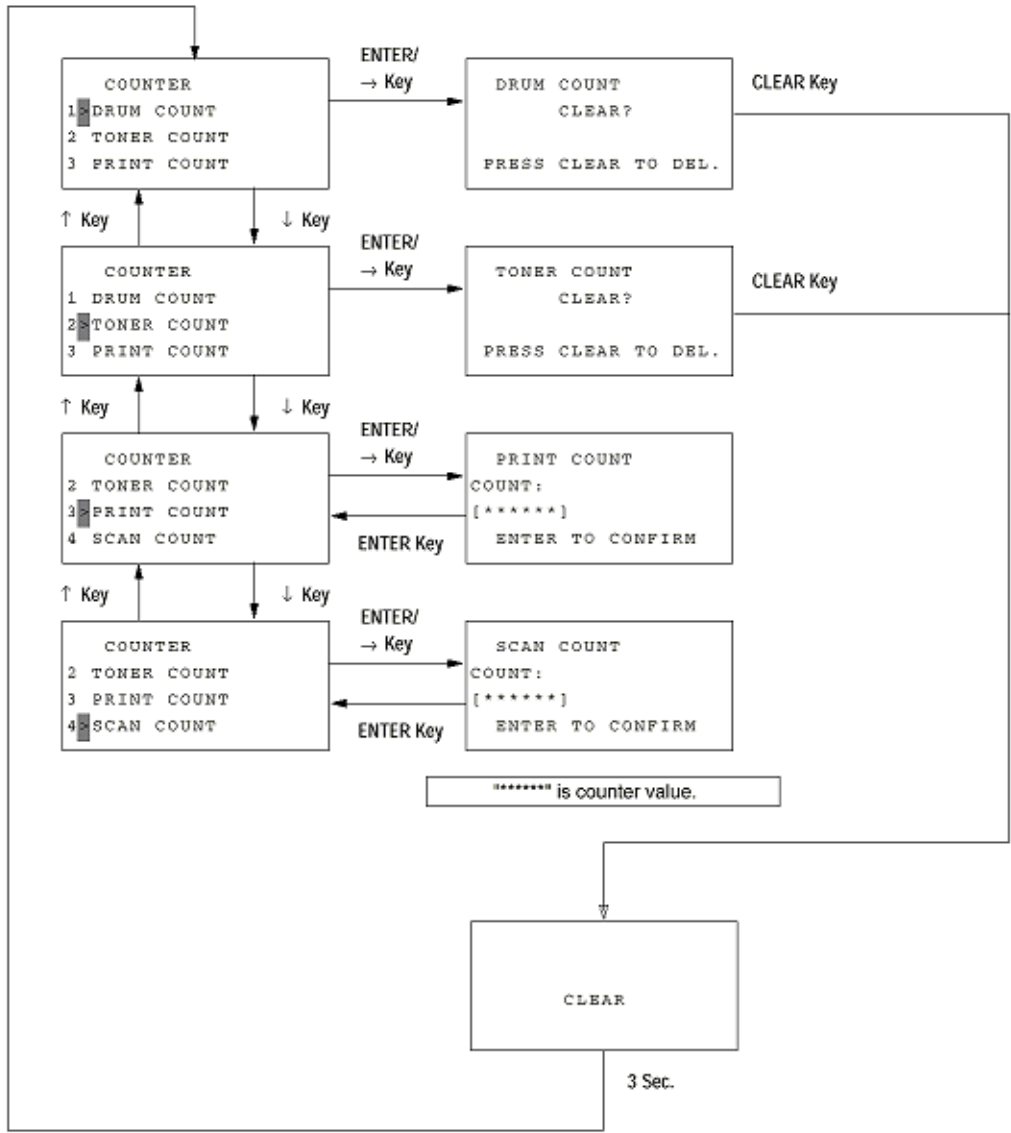
2-1. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF and TONER COUNT CLEAR = OFF.



2-2. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = ON.





6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear (Service)

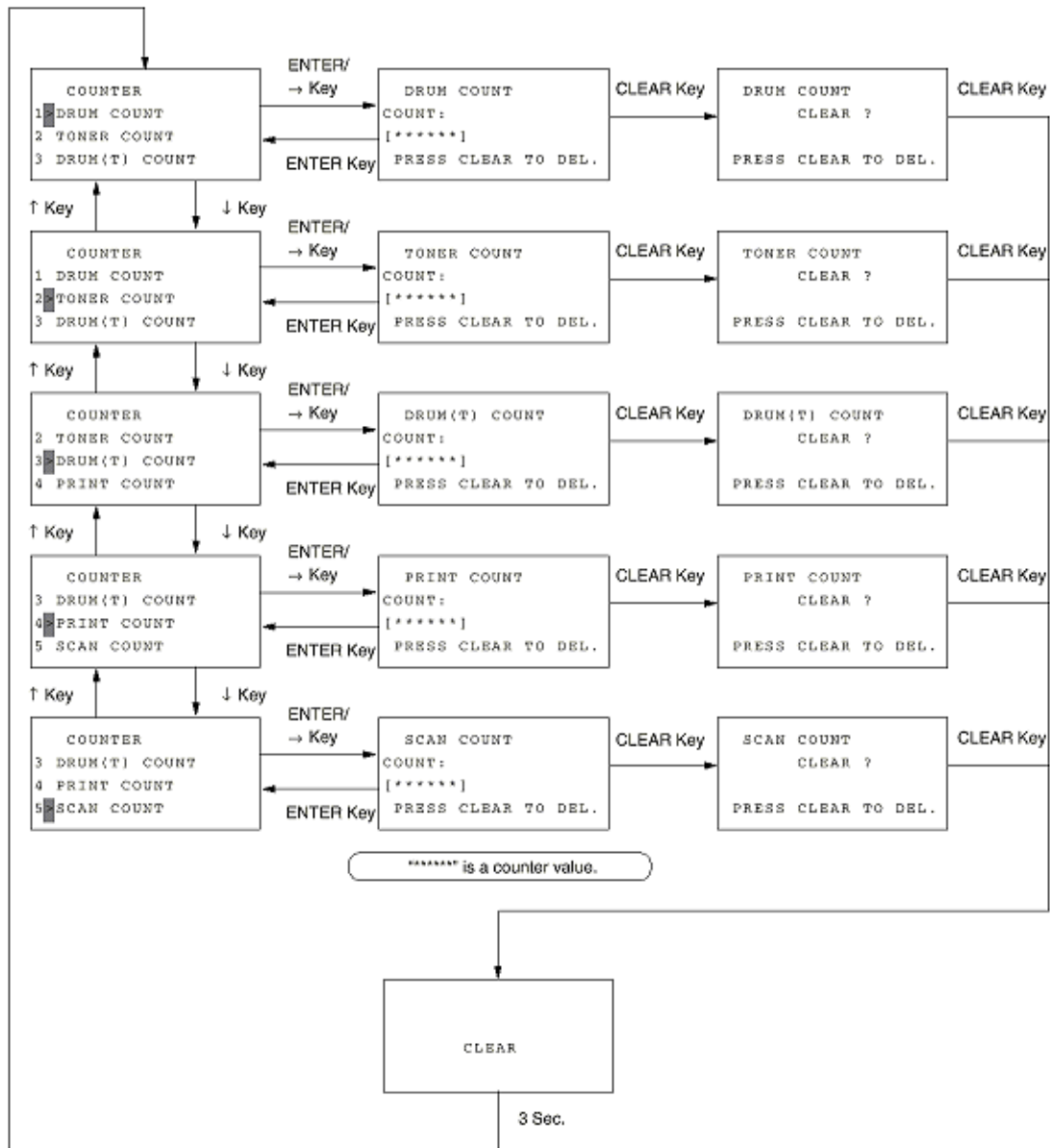
1. Purpose

The service personnel can clear and check the following counters.

- Image Drum
- Toner
- Image Drum (Total)
- Print
- Scan

2. Procedure

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set ON.

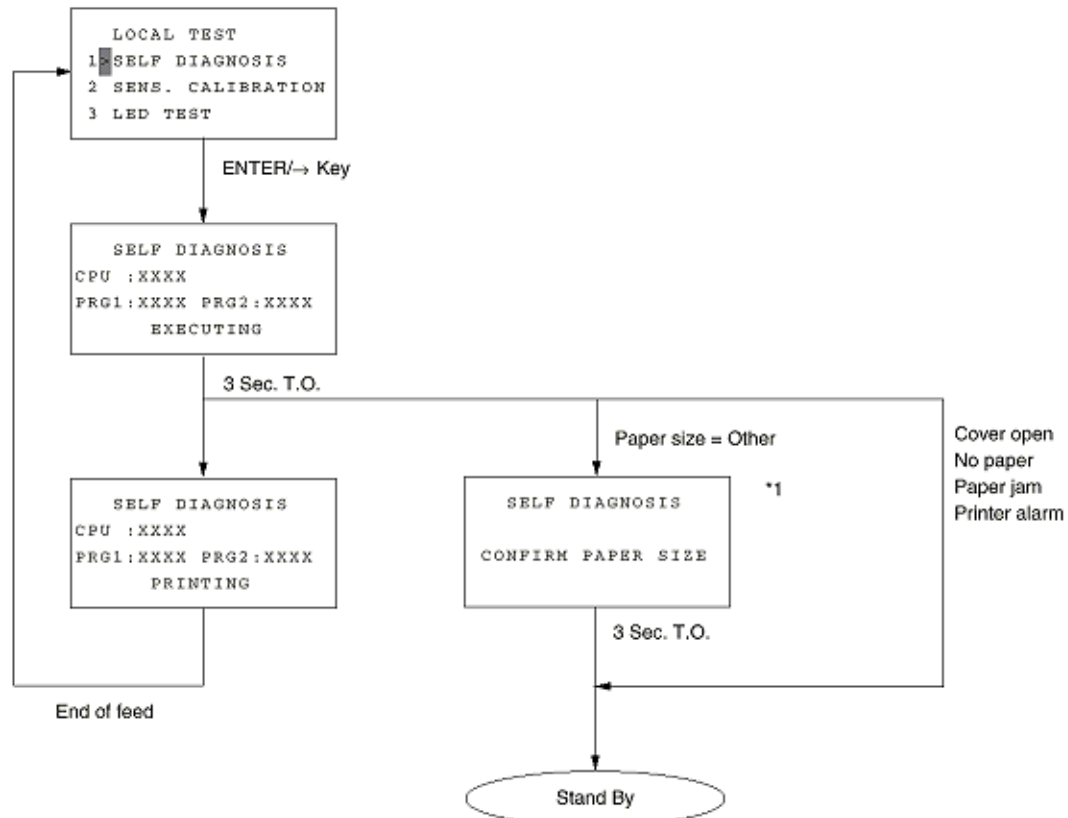


6.5 Self-Diagnosis Test

1. Purpose

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.

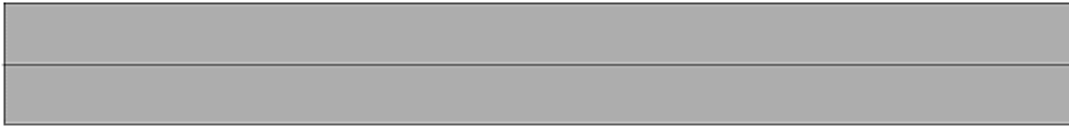
2. Procedure



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki



```
MAIN BOARD
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa      *1
          HASH    OK     hhhh      *1
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM1 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
PROGRAM2 VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
LANGUAGE VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
DEFAULT  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
DEFAULT  TYPE    01
MODEM    VERSION  hhhh      *1
RAM1     8M      OK
RAM2
CARTRIDGE      bbbb      *1/*4
OPT-MEM  2M      OK      *2
DEVICE ID  Okifax 5700      *2/*3
HSP
ISDN BOARD
          HASH    OK     *2/*6
CPU-ROM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
CPU-RAM
PROGRAM  VERSION  aaaa
          HASH    OK     hhhh
RAM      2M      OK
DPRAM    2K      OK
```

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal

number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only. This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value). Entry items shown below are printed.
CARTRIDGE bbbb

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

nn=10:
Command was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.

nn=20:
The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.

nn=21:
Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.

nn=22:
In the Reverse Data command, the HSK card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communication error has occurred between the HSP and host.)

nn=00:
Others

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be lprinted. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)

When an ISDN error occurs,entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be excuted in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

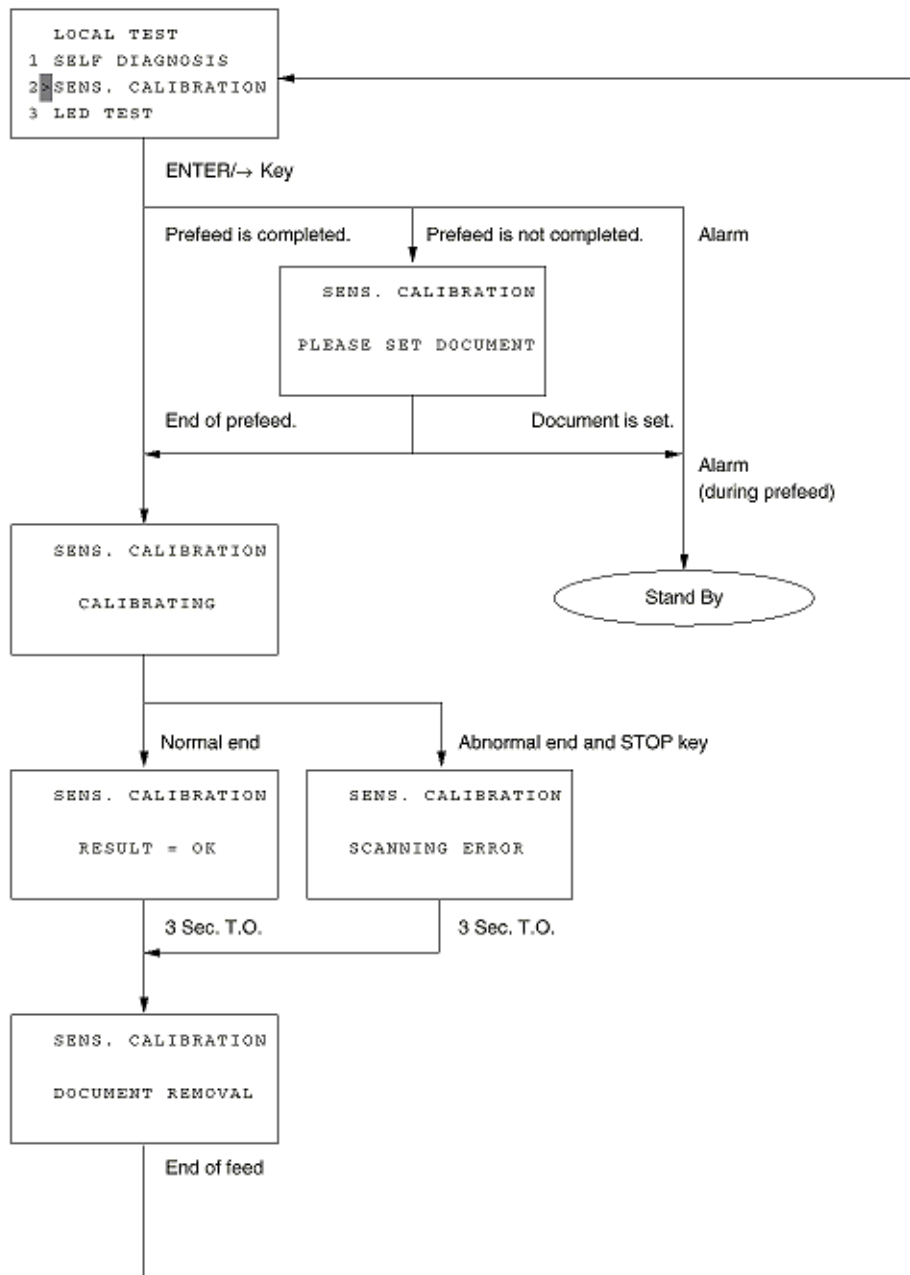
nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be excuted upon power on. (No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

6.6 Sensor Calibration Test

1. Purpose

To adjust the linearity of the contact image sensor output levels.



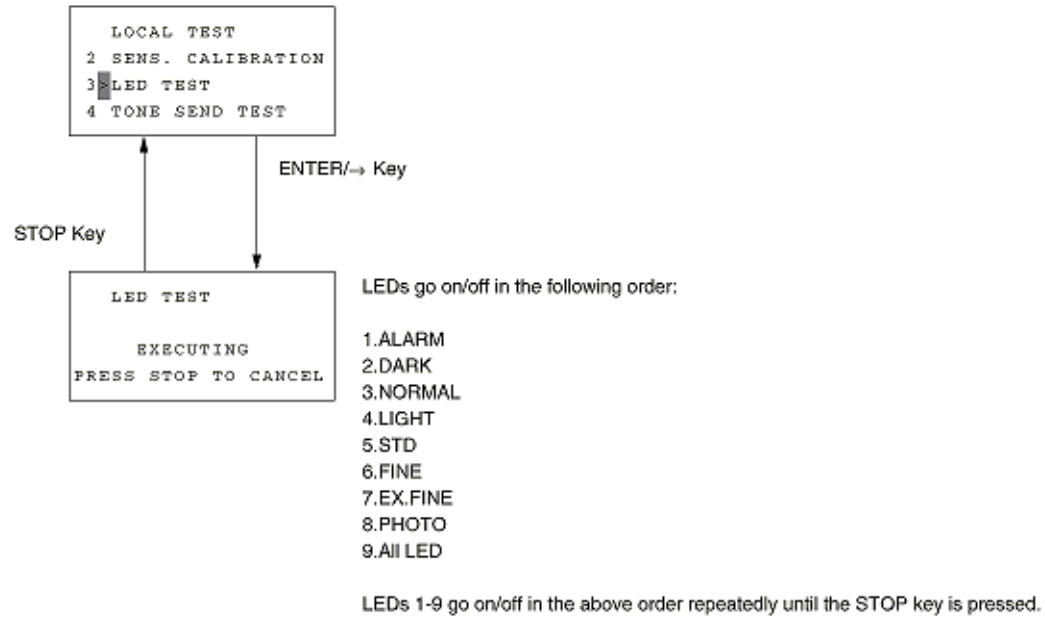
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

6.7 LED Test

1. Purpose

To check all LEDs on operation panel by lighting.

2. Procedure

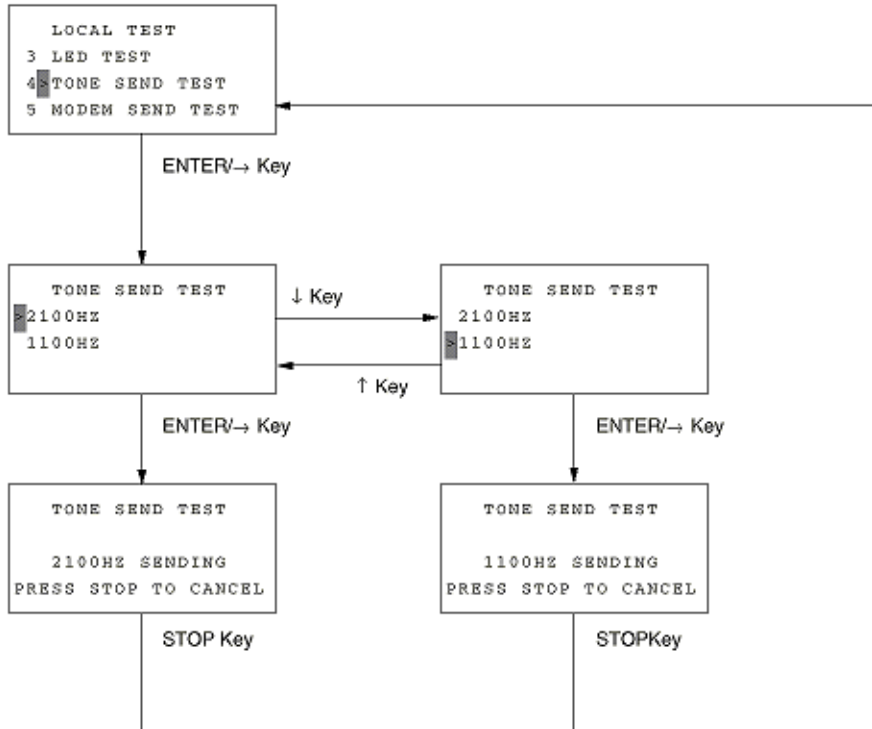


6.8 Tone Send Test

1. Purpose

To send the G3 tonal frequencies to the line.

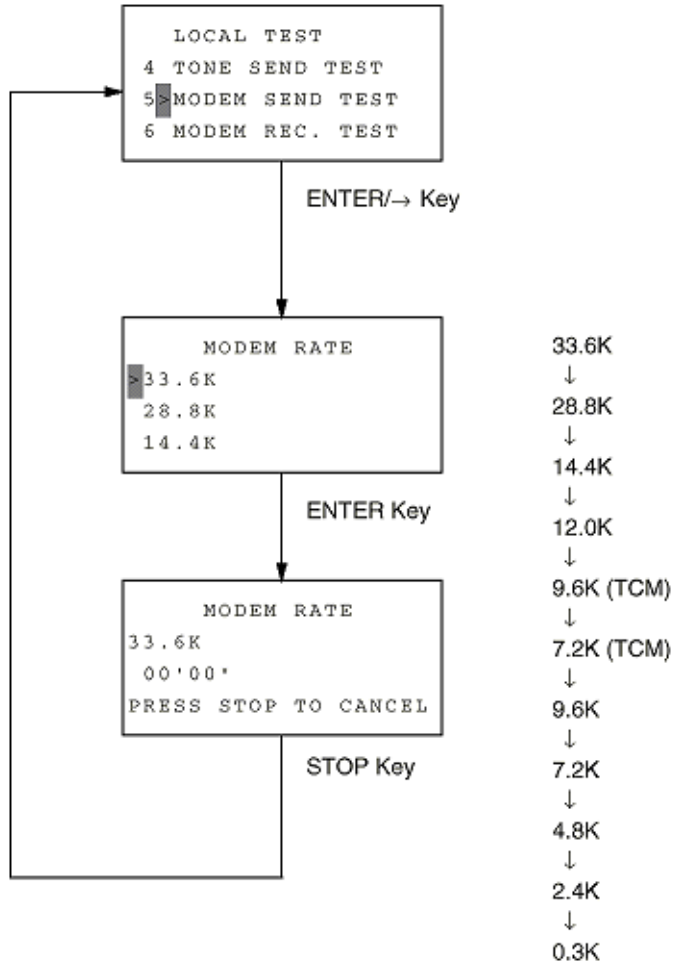
2. Procedure





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

6.9 High-Speed Modem Send Test

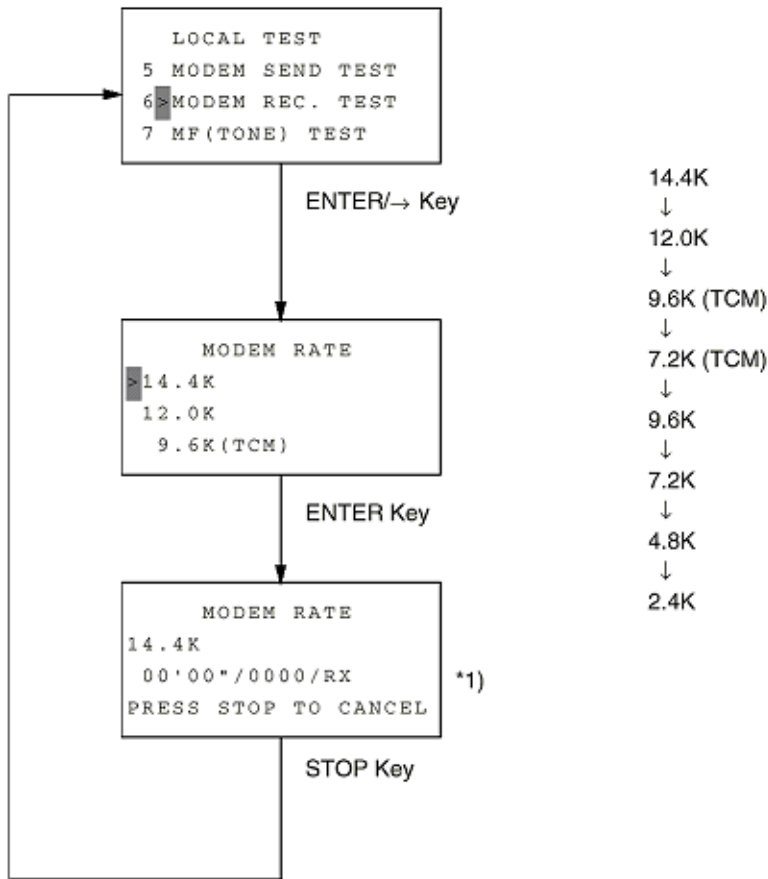


6.10 High-Speed Modem Receive Test

1. Purpose

To check the telephone line quality in combination with a remote station programmed to the high-speed modem send test mode.

2. Procedure



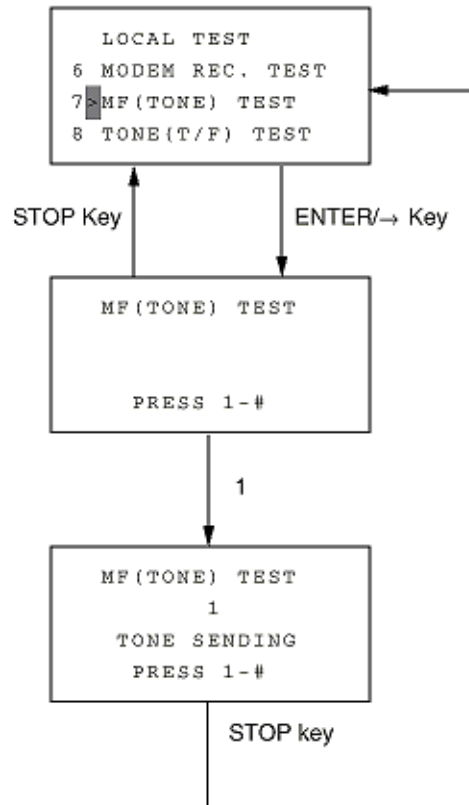
*1 "/RX" is displayed on the LCD
when receiving carrier is set to ON.

6.11 MF Send Test

1. Purpose

To send the multi-frequencies of tone dialing to the line.

2. Procedure



- After the test, press STOP key.

Frequencies of MF tones are as follows:

1	697 Hz/1209 Hz
2	697 Hz/1366 Hz
3	697 Hz/1477 Hz
4	770 Hz/1209 Hz
5	770 Hz/1366 Hz
6	770 Hz/1477 Hz
7	852 Hz/1209 Hz
8	852 Hz/1366 Hz
9	852 Hz/1477 Hz
0	941 Hz/1366 Hz
*	941 Hz/1209 Hz
#	941 Hz/1477 Hz

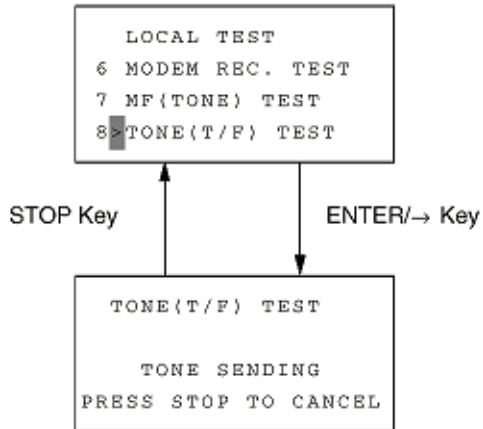
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)

1. Purpose

To check the pseudo-ring back tone of TEL/FAX automatic switching.

2. Procedure





6.13 Protocol Data Dump Printing

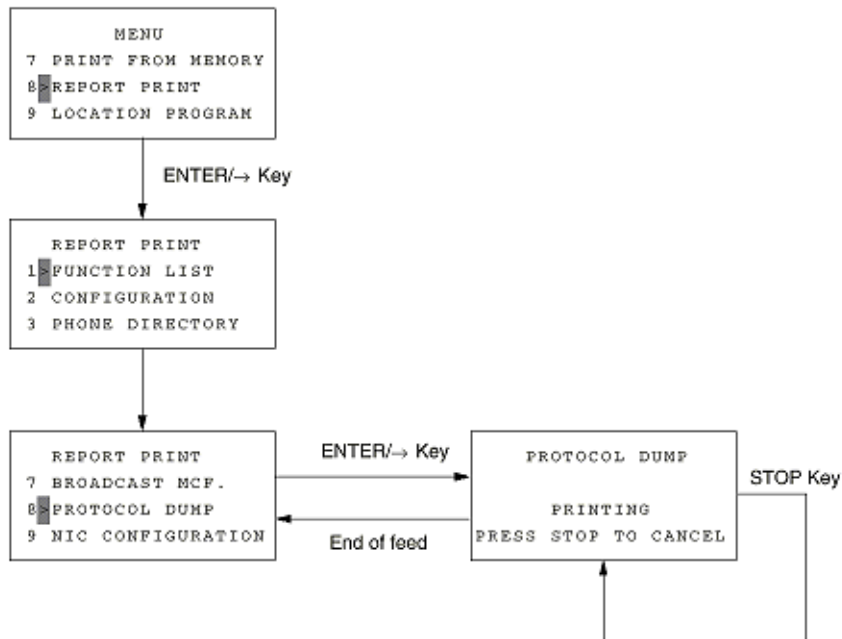
1. Purpose

To analyze the transmitted/received G3 protocol signals.

2. Procedure

- Manual printout of the last communication.

(a) Manual printout





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

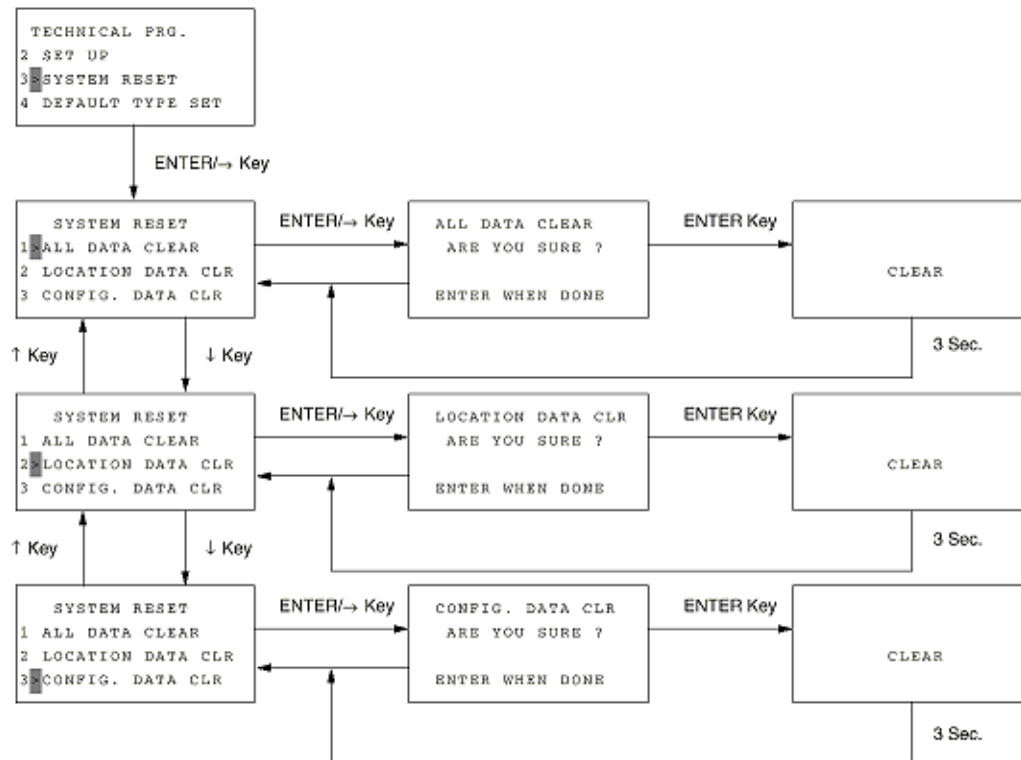
6.14 System Reset

1. Purpose

To clear or initialize the following data to factory default settings.

- (a) Location data
- (b) Configuration data (default)

2. Procedure





6.15 Service Codes

1. The service code can be printed on Activity Report to recognize the result of each communication.
2. The activity report indicates the code "0000", should a communication terminates on normal status as a service code.
3. The activity report indicates one of the codes of "90XX", should a communication terminates on abnormal status, as an error code.
4. Besides the above codes of "90XX", the following codes are prepared for identifying an abnormal status in details.

- 21XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase B
- 29XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase B
- 39XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase C
- 41XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase D
- 49XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase D
- 90XX: Common error codes
- AEXX: ISDN Common error codes
- BBXX: ISDN Dch layer 2
- BAXX: ISDN Dch layer 3
- BCXX: ISDN Bch layer 2
- B2XX: ISDN Bch layer 3
- B7XX: ISDN Bch layer 4
- B9XX: ISDN Bch layer 5
- B8XX: ISDN Bch layer 6



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (1/2)

Code	Description
0000	Successful end of communication.
1080	STOP key has been pressed while calling a remote fax.
10A2	Busy tone detected.
14C0	Dial tone not detected.
14C1	Line current not detected.
14C2	Calling-and-waiting for line connection time out.
14C3	dialing limit time out.
21A0	Received signal other than DIS/DTC.
21A1	Contents of received DIS/DTC are faulty.
21A3	Each time there is no response from the receiver for sending TCF three times.
21A4	TSF fall back is not possible.
21A5	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to sending TCF.
21B0	Transmitter tried to transmit by confidential transmission function but the remote fax has not the capability of confidential reception.
21B1	Transmitter tried to transmit by Broadcast Initiate function but the remote fax has not the broadcast capability.
21C0	In Closed Network setting, TSI/CIG/CSR is either not received, or if received, it is not authorized one.
21E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at transmission side.
21E1	Phase 2 time out at transmission side.
21E2	Phase 3 time out at transmission side.
21E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at transmission side.
29B6	In Confidential Reception, the mail box specified by transmitter is not set up and open.
29C1	In closed Network setting, TSI/CSI is either not received, or if received, is it not authorized one.
29E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at receive side.
29E1	Phase 2 time out at receive side.
29E2	Phase 3 time out at receive side.
29E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at receive side.
39A0	The number of continuous-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39A1	The number of random-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39B0	Memory Overflow has occurred while receiving in memory.
39B1	Memory Overflow has occurred during Confidential Reception.
39C0	DECODER hardware error, (cannot reproduce picture).



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (2/2)

Code	Description
39C1	DECODER hardware error, (cannot detect end of picture).
41A0	There was no response each time in response to the three post commands.
41A6	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to the post command.
41A9	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
41C8	T5 time out.
41CE	Received negative signal in response to the post command.
41E0	Control channel data. time out in Phase D.
49CC	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to RNRN.
49CD	Command not received in response to RNR.
49E0	Data time out of
49E1	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
60A0	Broadcast completed.
6803	DCN received in response to NSF/DIS without sending a signal picture.
9080	Pressed STOP key.
9081	T1 time out.
9082	T2 time out.
9083	T3 time out.
9084	No recording paper.
9087	Document jam.
9088	60-minute or 70-minute time out.
9089	Document length has exceeded its maximum limit.
908E	Recording paper jam.
9090	Received DCN.
90B1	Picture memory hash error.
90C1	Document removed prior to transmission.
90C6	Normal or error-free lines not received for 13 seconds.
90C7	Error frame protocol received.
90D4	Hardware error in transmission system, (response of modem not detected).
90D5	ENCODER error. (Picture storage fault)
90F0	Option (2 nd tray) error.
90F1	Fan motor error.
90F2	Fuser error.
90F3	Recording paper size error
90F4	Cover open.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter 6 Cleaning and Maintenance

G4 Service Code Lists

Class-ification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
Dch layer 2	BB02	LSI NG	ON	NG	ISDN board sensor
	BB03	Line draw out	ON	NG	
	BB04	Link release by network	ON	NG	
	BB05	TEI release by network	ON	NG	
	BB06	TEI verification procedure failure	ON	NG	
	Dch layer 3	BA01	Unallocated (unassigned) number	ON	NG
BA02		No route to specified transit network	ON	NG	
BA03		No route to destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA06		Channel unacceptable	ON	NG	
BA07		Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel	ON	NG	
BA11		User busy			Handling of the redial
BA12		No user responding			
BA13		No answer from user (user alerted)	ON	NG	
BA15		Call rejected	ON	NG	
BA16		Number changed	ON	NG	
BA1A		Non-selected user clearing	ON	NG	
BA1B		Destination out of order	ON	NG	
BA1C		Invalid number format	ON	NG	
BA1D		Facility rejected	ON	NG	
BA1E		Response to STATUS-ENQUIRY	ON	NG	
BA1F		Normal, unspecified	ON	NG	
BA22		No circuit/channel available			Handling of the redial
BA26		Network out of order			
BA29		Temporary failure			Handling of the redial
BA2A		Switching equipment congestion	ON	NG	
BA2B		Access information discarded	ON	NG	
BA2C		Requested circuit/channel not available			Handling of the redial
BA2F		Resources unavailable, unspecified	ON	NG	
BA31		Quality of service unavailable	ON	NG	
BA32		Requested facility not subscribed	ON	NG	
BA39		Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA3A		Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA3F		Service of option not available, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA41		Bearer capability not implemented			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA42		Channel type not implemented	ON	NG	
BA45		Requested facility not implemented	ON	NG	
BA46		Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA4F		Service or option not implemented, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
BA51	Invalid call reference value	ON	NG		
BA52	Identified channel does not exist	ON	NG		
BA53	A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not	ON	NG		

	BA54	Call identity in use	ON	NG	
	BA55	No call suspended	ON	NG	
	BA56	Call having the requested call identity has been cleared	ON	NG	
	BA58	Incompatible destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA5B	Invalid transit network selection	ON	NG	
	BA5F	Invalid message, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA60	Mandatory information element is missing	ON	NG	
	BA61	Message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA62	Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA63	Information element non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA64	Invalid information element contents	ON	NG	
	BA65	Message not compatible with call state	ON	NG	
	BA66	Recovery on timer expiry	ON	NG	
	BA6F	Protocol error, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA7F	Networking, unspecified	ON	NG	Handling in the G3 fallback
	BB01	CONN message wait time out	ON	NG	
	BB07	Reset requested by network	ON	NG	
Bch layer 2	BC02	N2 times time out	ON	NG	
	BC03	FRMR reception	ON	NG	
	BC04	FRMR transmission	ON	NG	
	BC05	The other party link disconnection	ON	NG	
	BC08	T3 timeout	ON	NG	
	BD01	SABME wait time out	ON	NG	
Bch layer 3	B201	The other party terminal busy	ON	NG	
	B203	Incorrect facility request	ON	NG	
	B205	Network congestion	ON	NG	
	B209	Connection impossible (failure or absent)	ON	NG	
	B210	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Packet level ready state)	ON	NG	
	B211	Remote procedure error	ON	NG	
	B212	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (DTE restart request state)	ON	NG	
	B213	Local procedure error	ON	NG	
	B214	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Empty state)	ON	NG	
	B215	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CO packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B216	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CA packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B217	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (During data transmission)	ON	NG	
	B218	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B219	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CQ packet)	ON	NG	
	B221	Unallowable packet (Packet type not clear)	ON	NG	
	B222	Unallowable packet (Call by special incoming logic channel)	ON	NG	

	B226	Unallowable packet (Too short packet)	ON	NG	
	B227	Unallowable packet (Too long packet)	ON	NG	
	B229	Unallowable packet (Restart packet in which LCN or LCGN is not 0)	ON	NG	
	B22A	Unallowable packet (Packet that is not adaptable to the facility)	ON	NG	
	B231	Timer time out (CA packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B232	Timer time out (CF packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B241	Call setting problem (unallowable facility code)	ON	NG	
	B242	Call setting problem (unallowable facility parameter)	ON	NG	
	B243	Call setting problem (incoming address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B244	Call setting problem (outgoing address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B245	Call setting problem (invalid facility length)	ON	NG	
	B246	Call setting problem (call termination reject)	ON	NG	
	B247	Call setting problem (No empty logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B248	Call setting problem (outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B249	Call setting problem (overlapped facility request)	ON	NG	
	B24A	Call setting problem (address length other than zero)	ON	NG	
	B24B	Call setting problem (facility length other than zero)	ON	NG	
Bch layer 4	B702	Reception TDT length over	ON	NG	
	B703	TDT length negotiation unsuccessful	ON	NG	
	B704	Invalid block received	ON	NG	
	B705	Abnormal parameter received	ON	NG	
	B706	Illegal block received	ON	NG	
	B707	TCR wait time out (T0.2 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B708	TCA wait time out (T1.1 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B709	Communication interruption due to TCC reception	ON	NG	
	B70A	Communication interruption due to TBR reception	ON	NG	
Bach layer 5	B901	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B902	Non-implicit command response received	ON	NG	
	B903	Lack of essential parameter	ON	NG	
	B904	Invalid parameter reception	ON	NG	
	B905	Invalid parameter value reception	ON	NG	
	B906	Window size over reception	ON	NG	
	B907	Document reference number error	ON	NG	
	B908	Length illegal	ON	NG	
	B909	Check point error	ON	NG	
Bch layer 6	B801	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B802	Parameter reception error	ON	NG	
	B803	Negotation unsuccessful RSSP reception	ON	NG	
	B804	Negotation unsuccessful RSSN reception	ON	NG	
	B805	CSCC at the time when the transmission right cannot be reversed	ON	NG	

	B806	CSR reception	ON	NG	
	B809	CSA reception	ON	NG	
	B80A	Time out at the time of termination	ON	NG	
	B80B	Close wait time out	ON	NG	
	B80C	CSE reception before close	ON	NG	
Bch layer 7	AE01	Negotiation unsuccessful (requirement for communication with the other party FAX is not met)	ON	NG	
	AE02	Negotiation unsuccessful (only the other party standard)	ON	NG	
	AE03	The other party SUD fault	ON	NG	
	AE04	Basic terminal function unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE05	Switching type unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE06	The other party TU fault	ON	NG	

If "redial" is applicable, the redial operation is entered depending on the number of redial times.

If the redial operation cannot be entered (i.e. the number of redial times is 0 or the residual number of redial times is 0), Alarm=ON and Result=BUSY occur as with PSTN.

If "G3 fallback" is applicable, the dial operation in G3 mode is entered.

If a service code to which "G3 fallback" is applicable occurs regardless of dialing in G3 mode, a communication error is assumed and Alarm=ON and Result=NG occur.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 7 Troubleshooting

7.0 Extension cable lists

No.	Oki Parts Number	Description	Remarks	OKIFAX 1050	OKIFAX 2350	OKIFAX 2450	OKIFAX 5200/5300	OKIFAX 5500/5600	OKIOI OKIF
1	4YS4111-5655P001	Extension cable (OPE)		○	○	○	***	***	
2	4YS4111-5656P001	Extension cable (Sensor)		○	○	○	○	○	
3	4YS4111-5657P001	Extension cable (PC1, 2)		○	○	○	○	○	
4	4YS4111-5658P001	Extension cable (Speaker)		○	○	○	○	○	
5	4YS4111-5659P001	Extension cable (PWU)		○	○	○	○	○	
6	4YS4111-5660P001	Extension cable (FAN)		○	○	○	○	○	
7	4YS4111-5661P001	Extension cable (S-motor)		○	***	***	***	***	
8	4YS4111-5662P001	Extension cable (D-motor)		○	***	***	***	***	
9	4YS4111-5663P001	Extension cable (R-motor)		○	***	***	***	***	
10	4YS4111-5664P001	Extension cable (S-motor)		***	○	○	○	○	
11	4YS4111-5665P001	Extension cable (D-motor)		***	○	○	○	○	
12	4YS4111-5666P001	Extension cable (R-motor)		***	○	○	○	○	
13	4YS4111-5667P001	Extension cable (2nd)		***	○	○	○	○	
14	238A1071P0006	SUMI card (LED head)		○	○	○	○	○	
15	40331401YS	Connection code; extension (OPE)	OPE/MCNT	***	***	***	○	○	
16	40331501YS	Connection code; extension (MPSU)	MCNT/MPSU (Power)	***	***	***	***	***	
17	40331602YS	Connection code; extension (Heater)	HEATER AC/PSU	***	***	***	***	***	
18	40331801YS	Connection code; extension (Clutch)	CLUTCH/MCNT	***	***	***	***	***	
19	40332001YS	Connection code; extension	FUJI CARD: MCNT/HVPS	***	***	***	***	***	
20	40332201YS	Connection code; extension (SPSU)	SPSU (Sub-power)/MCNT	***	***	***	○	○	
21	40332301YS	Connection code; extension (PSU)	PSU (Power)/SPSU (Sub-power)	***	***	***	○	○	
22	40331901YS	Connection code; extension (Transformer)	Transformer/SPSU (Sub-power)	***	***	***	○	○	
23	40780201YS	Connection Flat (P6L)	MCNT/P6L	***	***	***	***	***	
24	4YS4111-5665P001	Extension cable (D-motor)	Applicable to S-motor	***	***	***	***	***	
25		Extension cable (D/R-motor)	Applicable to D/R-motor	***	***	***	***	***	
26	238A1071P0006	SUMI card (LED1)		***	***	***	***	***	
27	238A1071P0007	SUMI card (LED2)		***	***	***	***	***	
28		Extension cable (3.3V)	PSU (3.3V)	***	***	***	***	***	



7.1 Overview

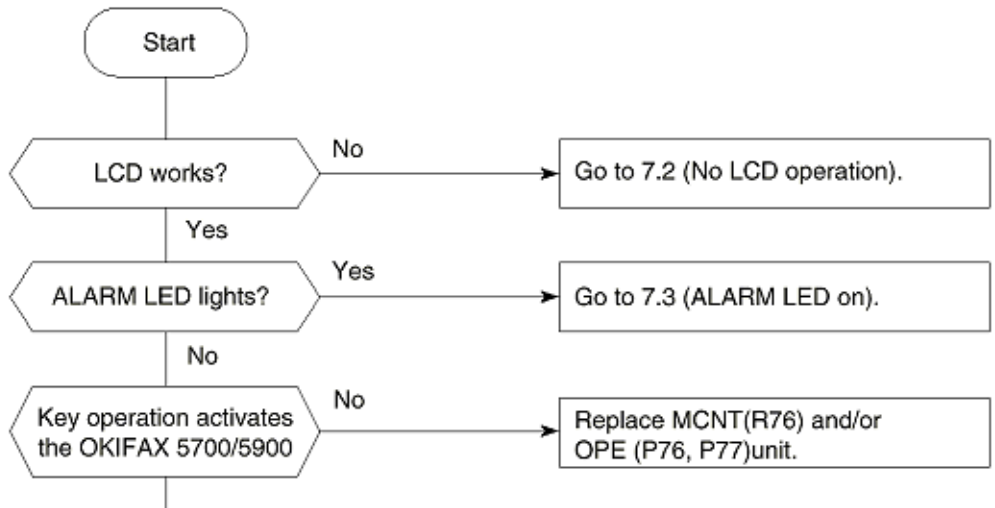
This chapter contains:

- (a) Troubleshooting flow charts related to general operations
- (b) Troubleshooting flow charts by test operations
- (c) Troubleshooting flow charts placing an emphasis on mechanical portions

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Name of Flow Chart</u>	<u>(a)</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(c)</u>
7.1	Overall troubleshooting flow chart	X	X	
7.2	No LCD operation	X		
7.3	ALARM LED on	X		
7.4	Printing test failure	X	X	
7.5	No local copy	X	X	
7.6	Auto dial failure	X		
7.7	Transmission problem	X		
7.8	Auto reception failure	X		
7.9	Reception problem	X		
7.10	Sensor calibration test		X	
7.11	LED test		X	
7.12	Tone send test		X	
7.13	High-speed modem test		X	
7.14	MF (Tone) send test		X	
7.15	Tone (TEL/FAX) send test		X	
7.16	No acoustic line monitor	X		
7.17	Power supply unit	X		
7.18	No document feeding			X
7.19	Multiple document feeding			X
7.20	Document skew			X
7.21	Document jam			X
7.22	Printer unit			

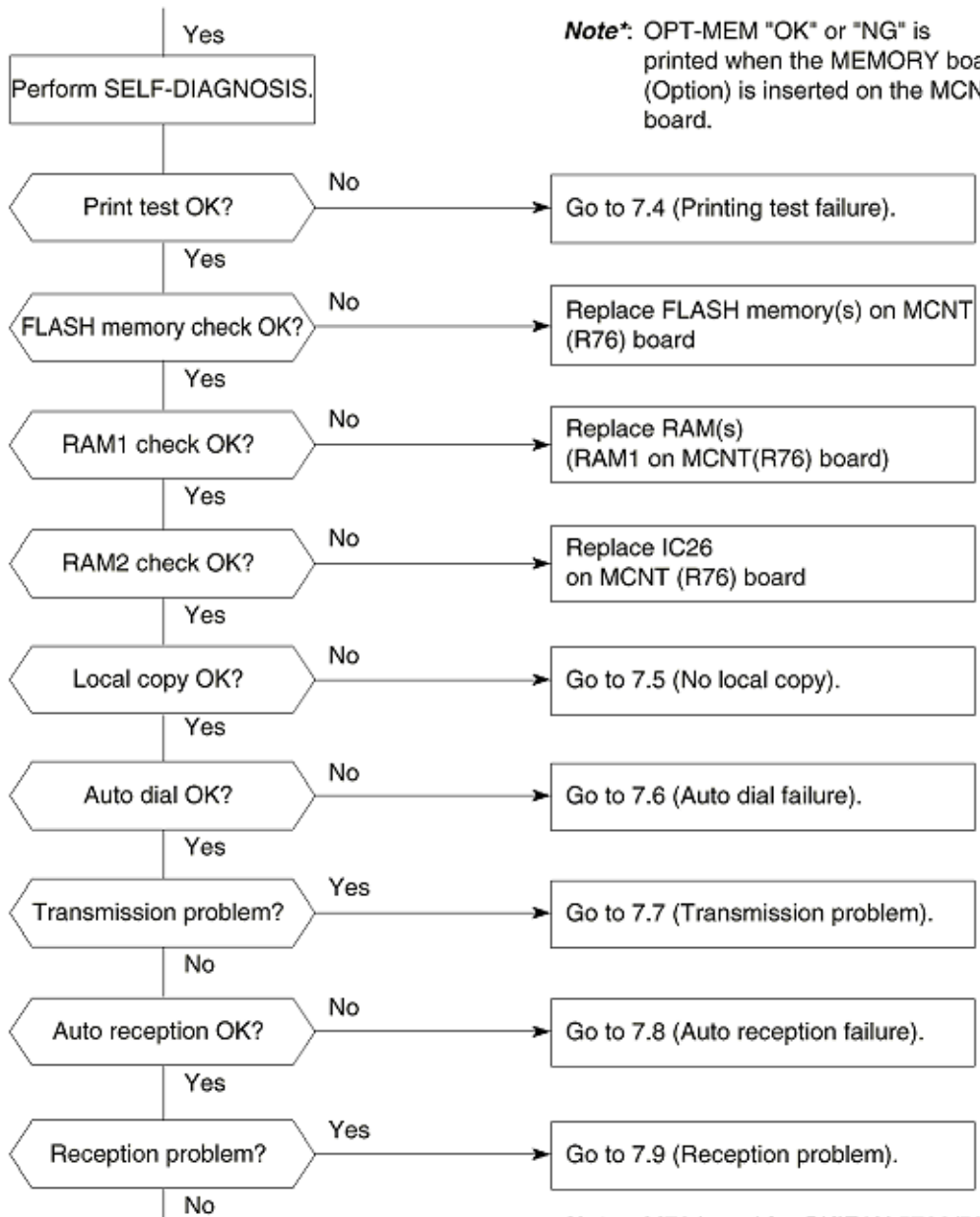


7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart



(Pressing SELECT FUNCTION key causes "SELECT FUCTION (OT) MEMORY AVALI=100%" to appear on LCD?
Pressing STOP key makes a key touch-tone?)

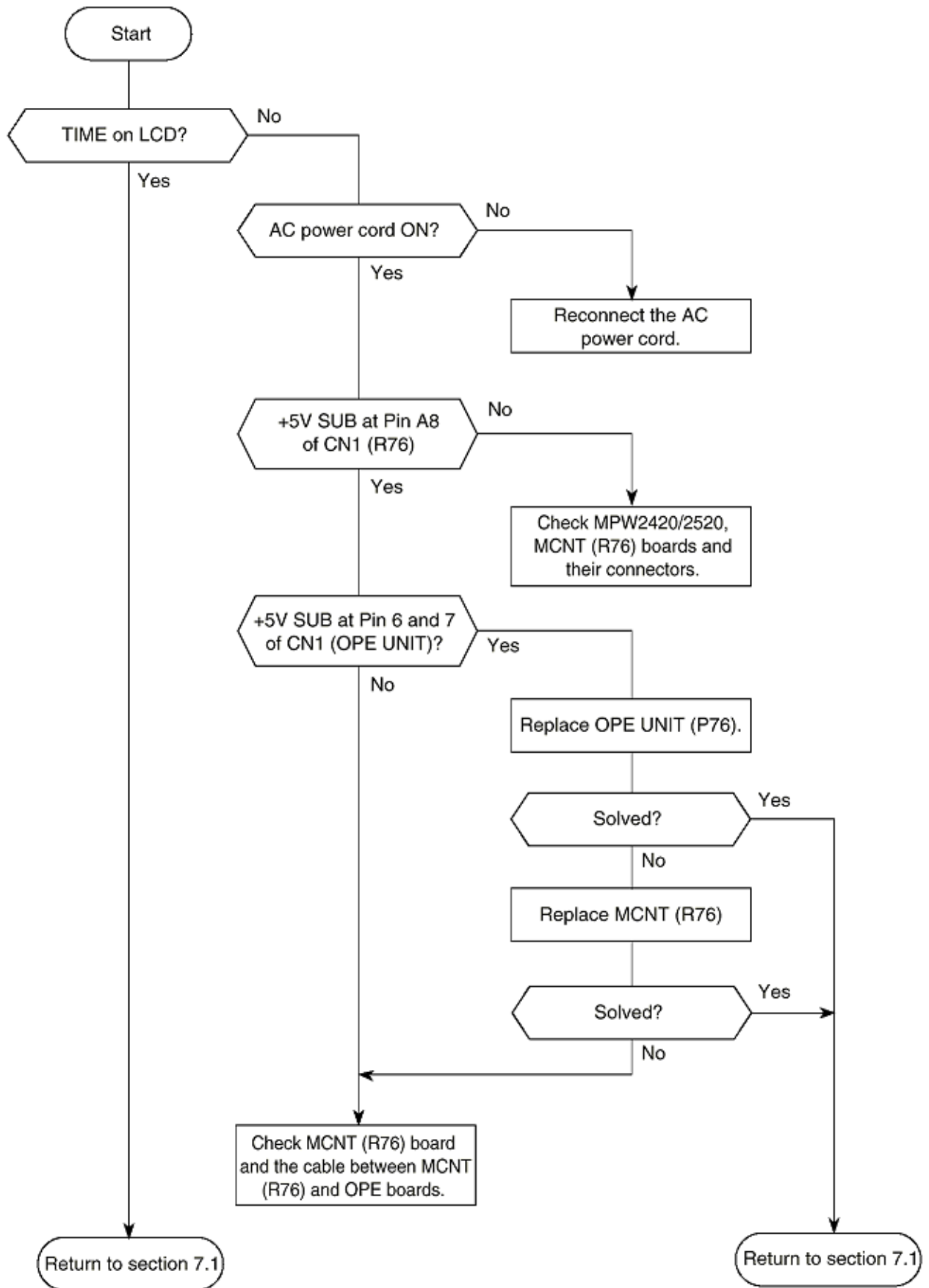
Note*: OPT-MEM "OK" or "NG" is printed when the MEMORY board (Option) is inserted on the MCNT board.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



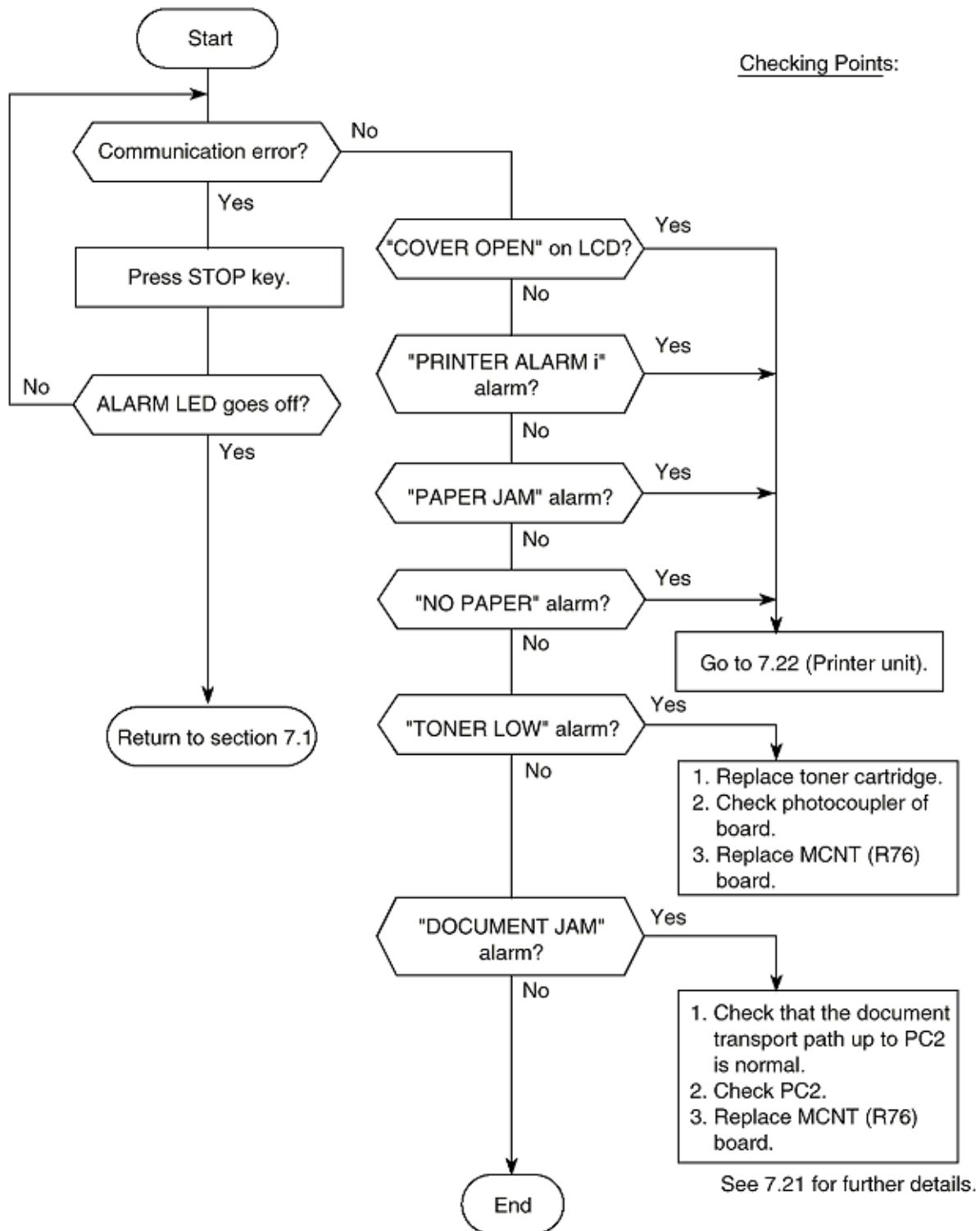
7.2 No LCD Operation



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



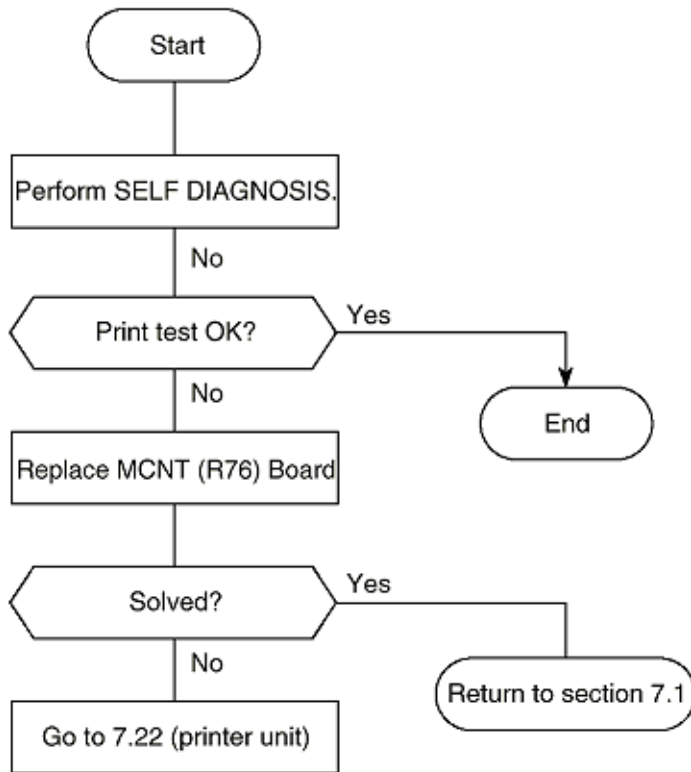
7.3 ALARM LED On



Note* : "PRINTER ALARM i" will be shown as follows:
PRINTER ALARM 2 and PRINTER ALARM 4.

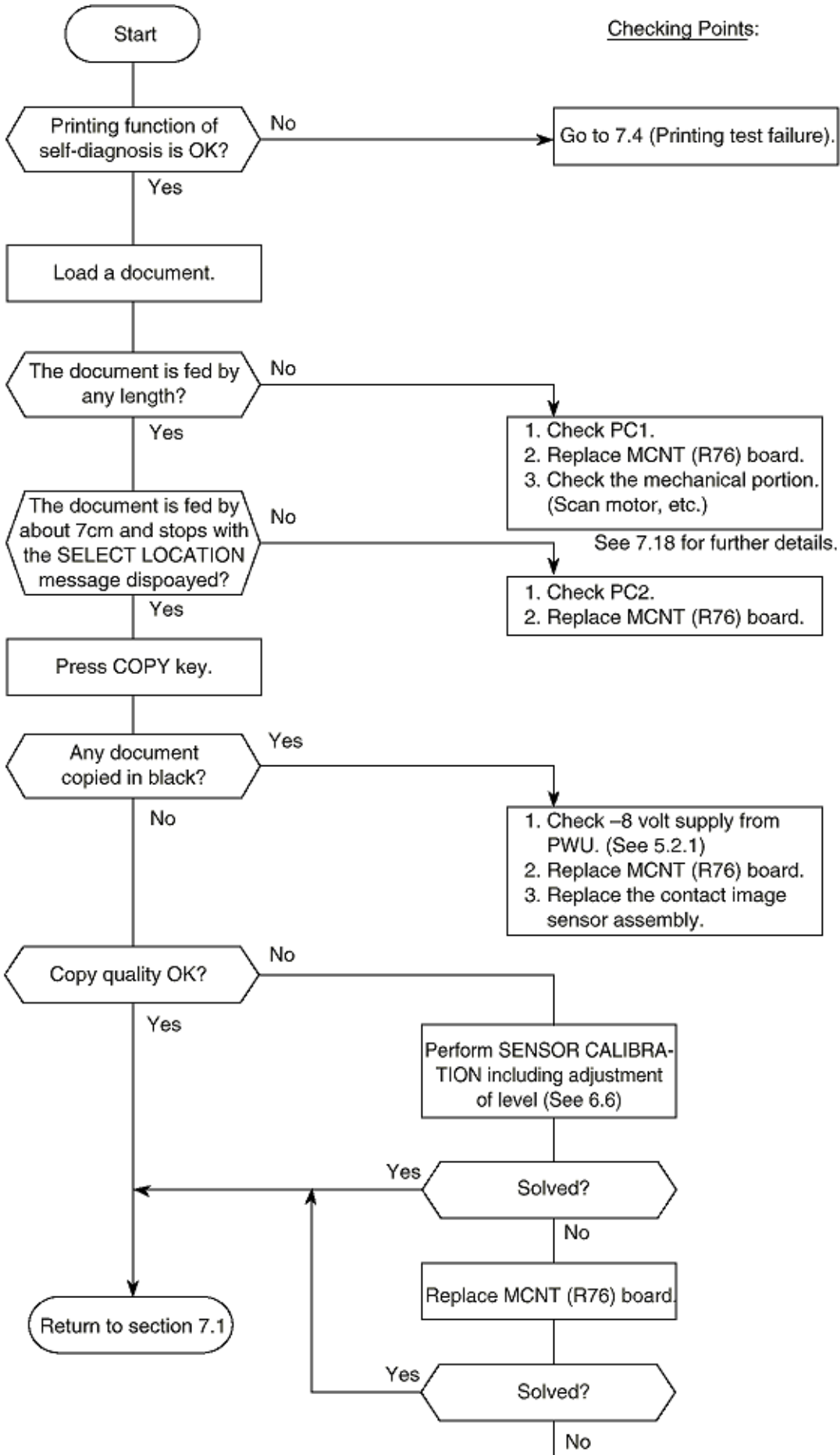
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

7.4 Printing Test Failure





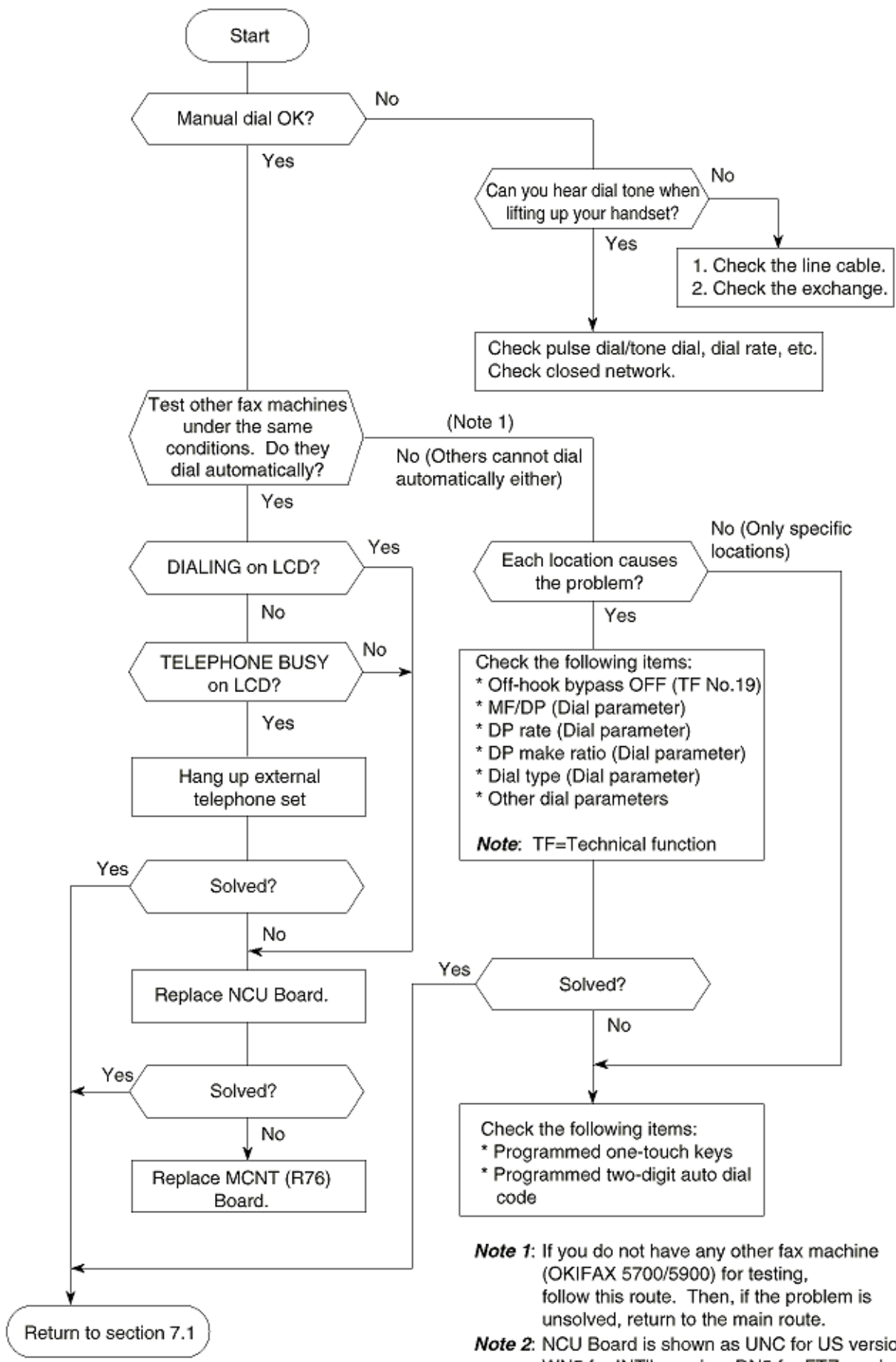
7.5 No Local Copy



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.6 Auto Dial Failure



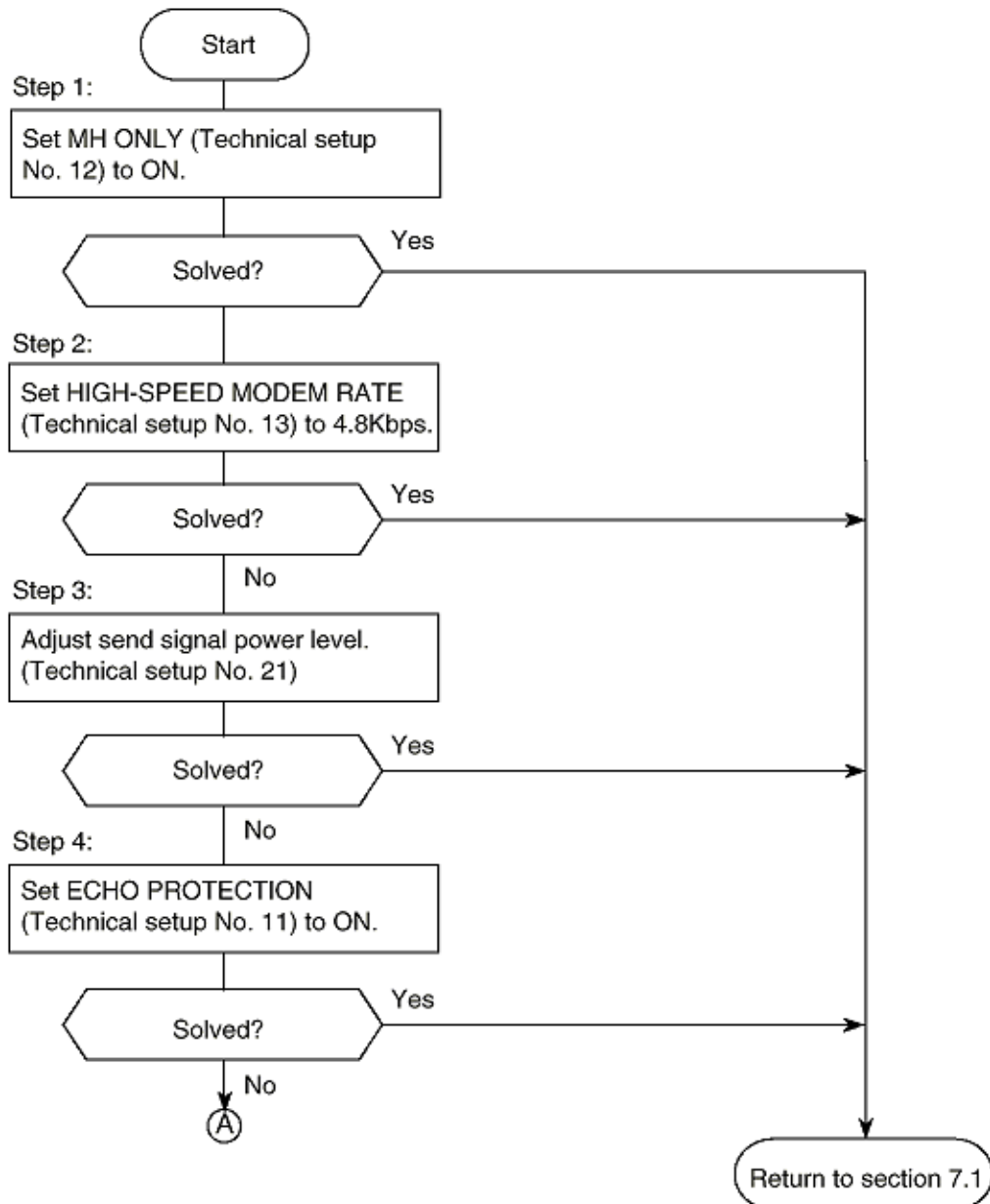
Note 1: If you do not have any other fax machine (OKIFAX 5700/5900) for testing, follow this route. Then, if the problem is unsolved, return to the main route.

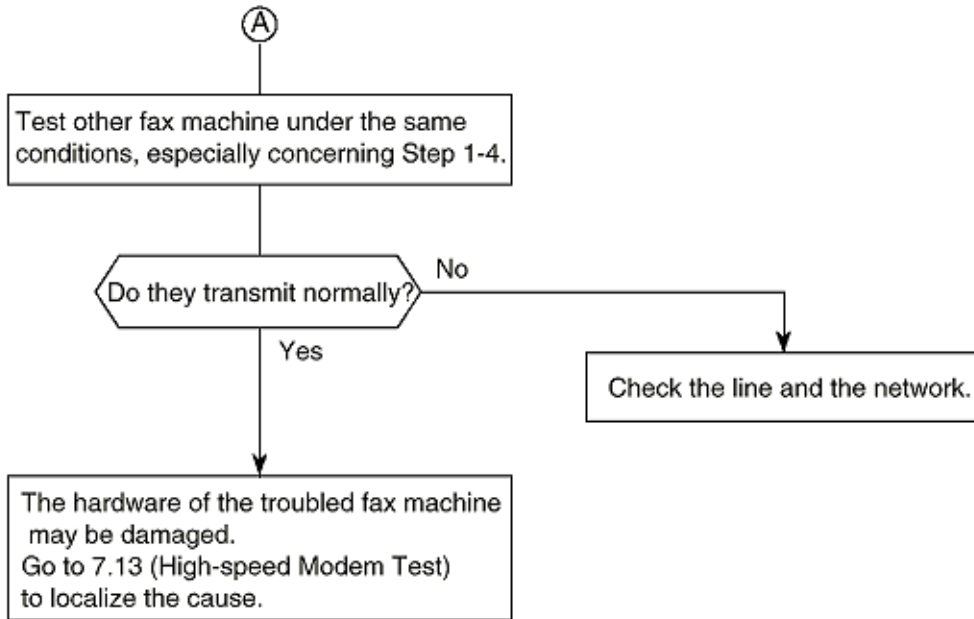
Note 2: NCU Board is shown as UNC for US version, WN5 for INT'L version. DN5 for FTZ version

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

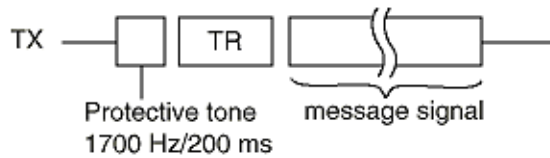
7.7 Transmission Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.



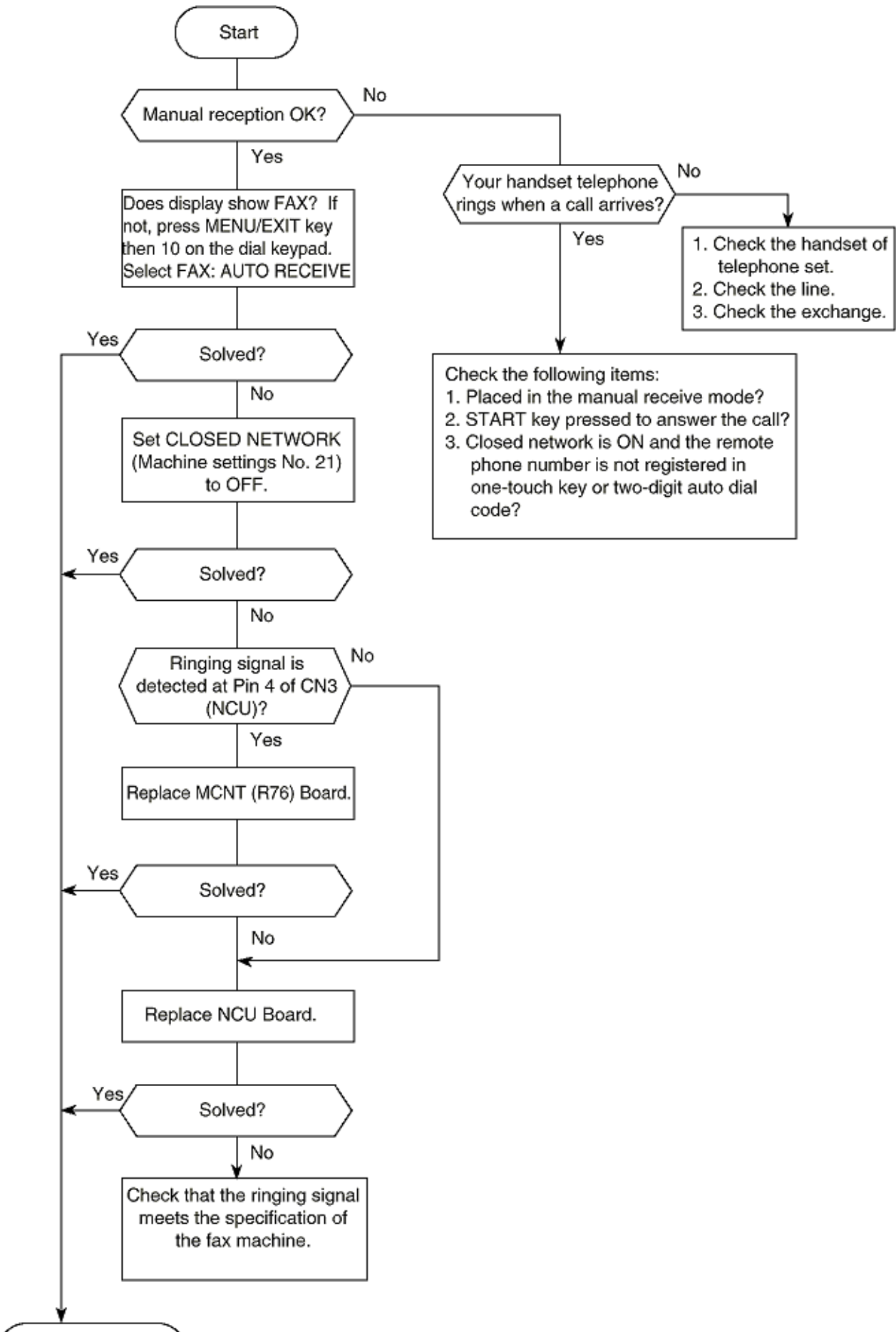


Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.
 This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.





7.8 Auto Reception Failure



Start

Manual reception OK?

No

Yes

Does display show FAX? If not, press MENU/EXIT key then 10 on the dial keypad. Select FAX: AUTO RECEIVE

Yes

Solved?

No

Set CLOSED NETWORK (Machine settings No. 21) to OFF.

Yes

Solved?

No

Ringing signal is detected at Pin 4 of CN3 (NCU)?

No

Yes

Replace MCNT (R76) Board.

Yes

Solved?

No

Replace NCU Board.

Yes

Solved?

No

Check that the ringing signal meets the specification of the fax machine.

Your handset telephone rings when a call arrives?

No

Yes

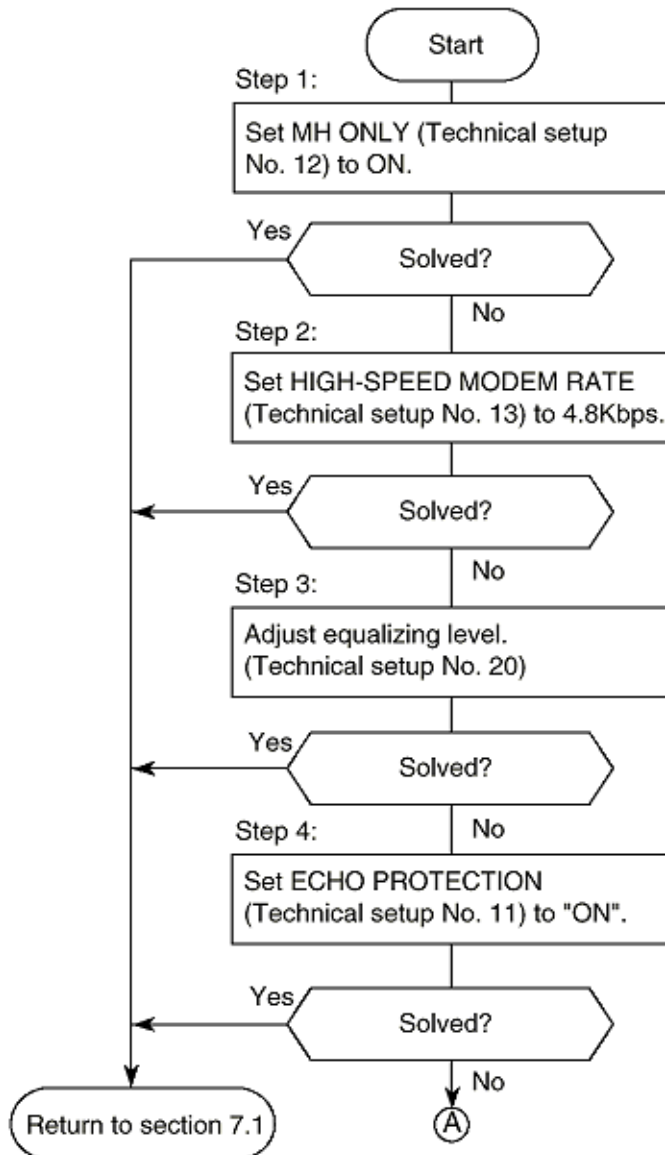
1. Check the handset of telephone set.
2. Check the line.
3. Check the exchange.

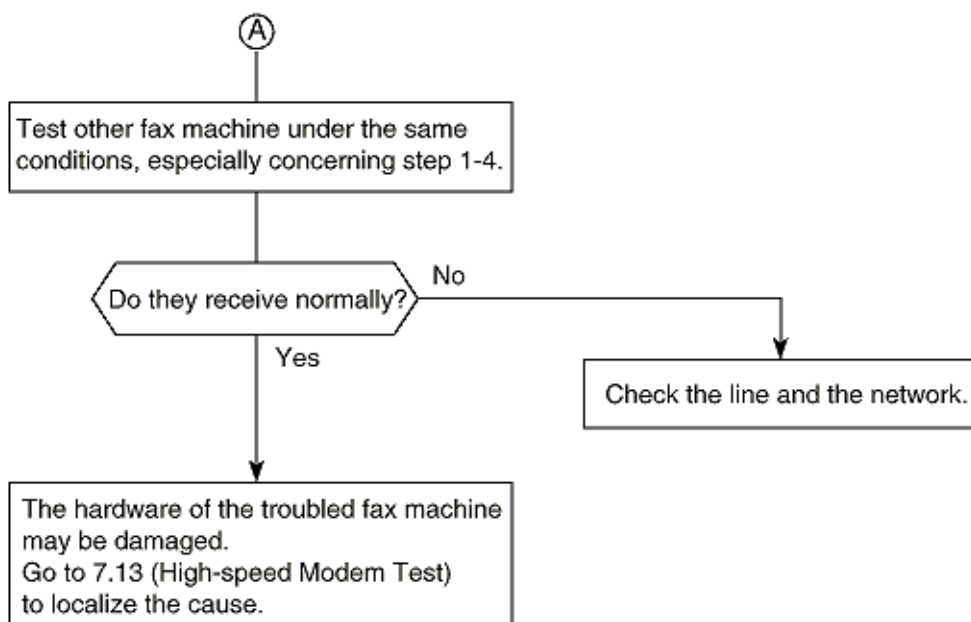
Check the following items:
 1. Placed in the manual receive mode?
 2. START key pressed to answer the call?
 3. Closed network is ON and the remote phone number is not registered in one-touch key or two-digit auto dial code?

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

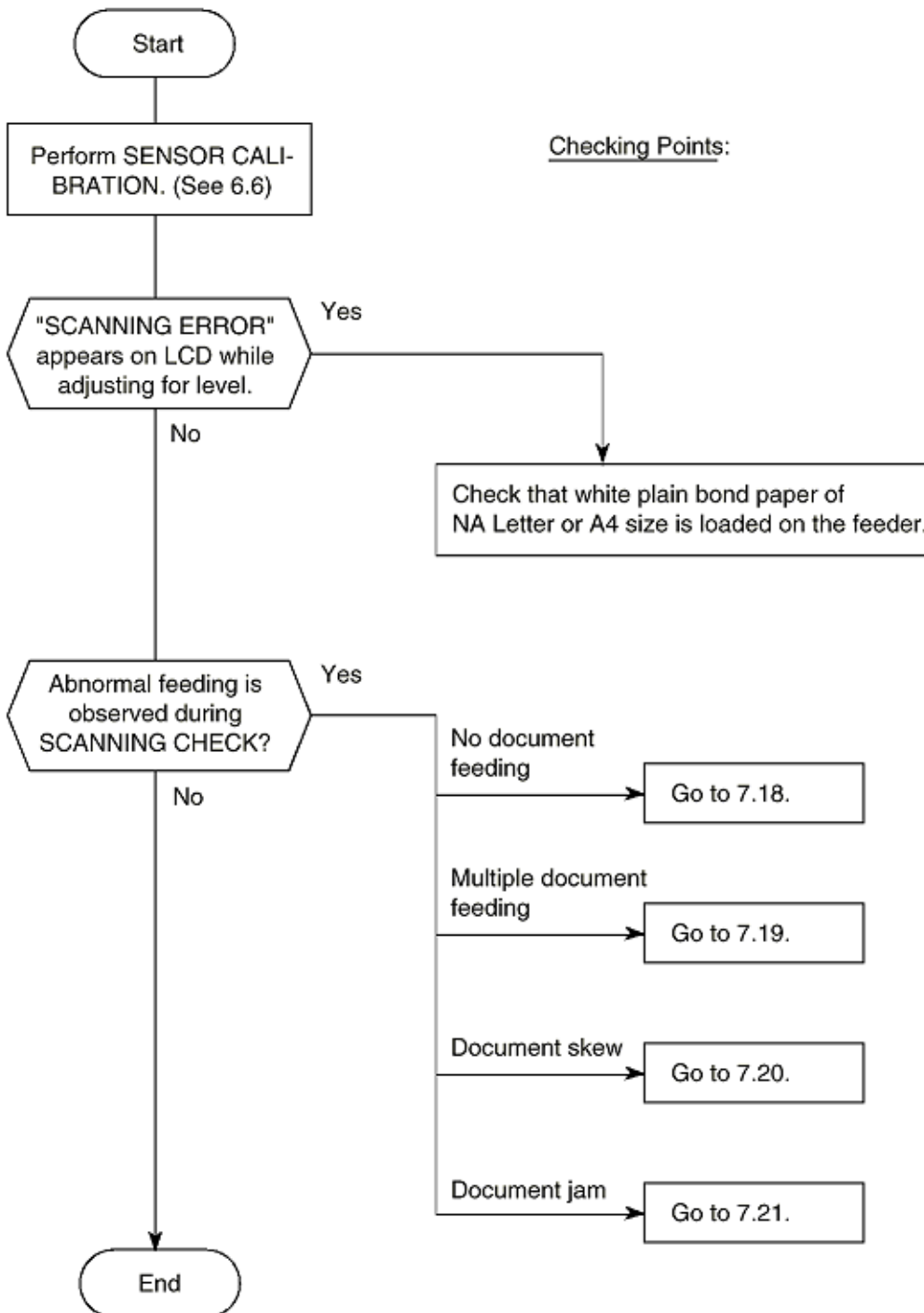
7.9 Reception Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.





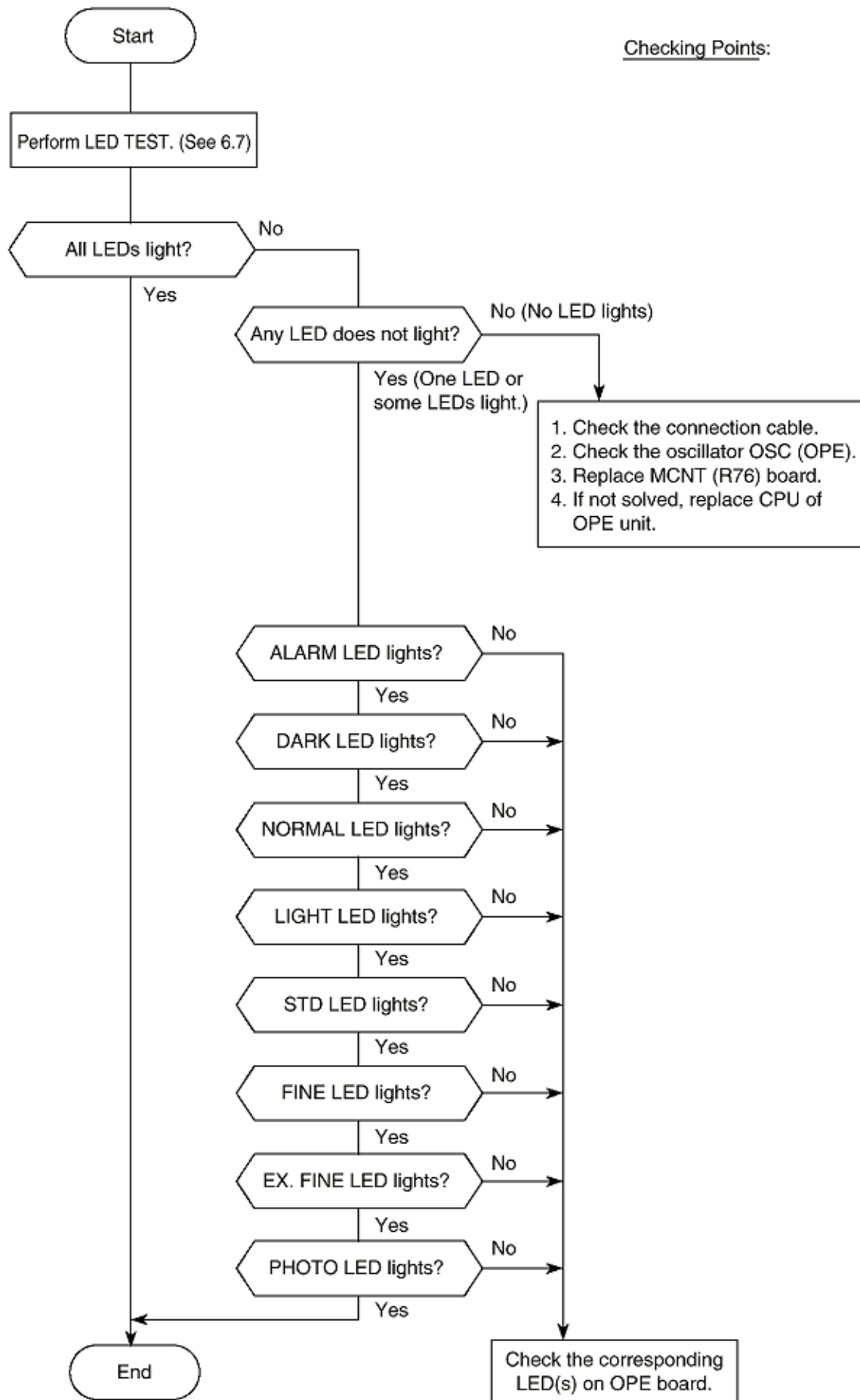
7.10 Sensor Calibration Test



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.11 LED Test



Checking Points:

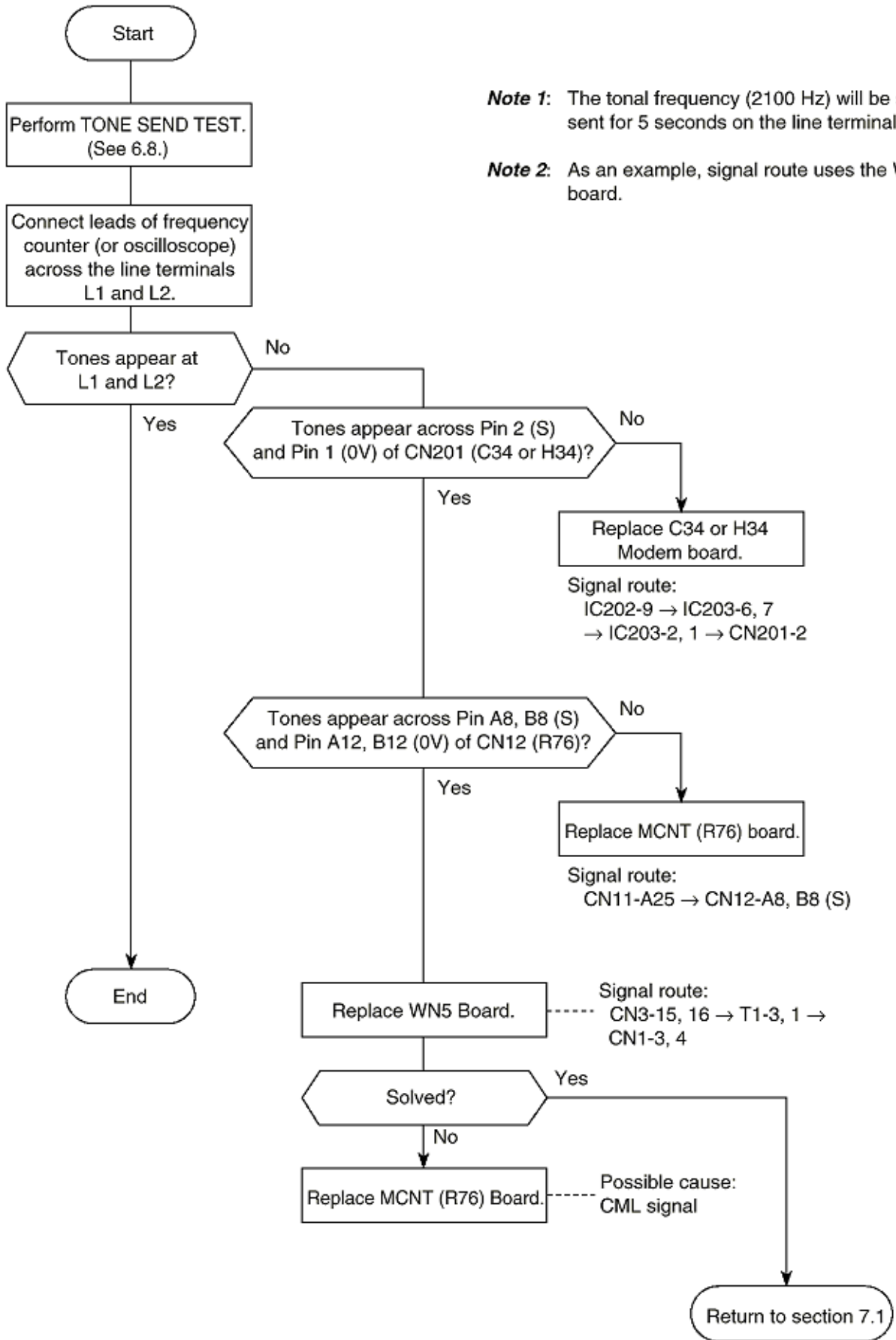
1. Check the connection cable.
2. Check the oscillator OSC (OPE).
3. Replace MCNT (R76) board.
4. If not solved, replace CPU of OPE unit.

Check the corresponding LED(s) on OPE board.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.12 Tone Send Test



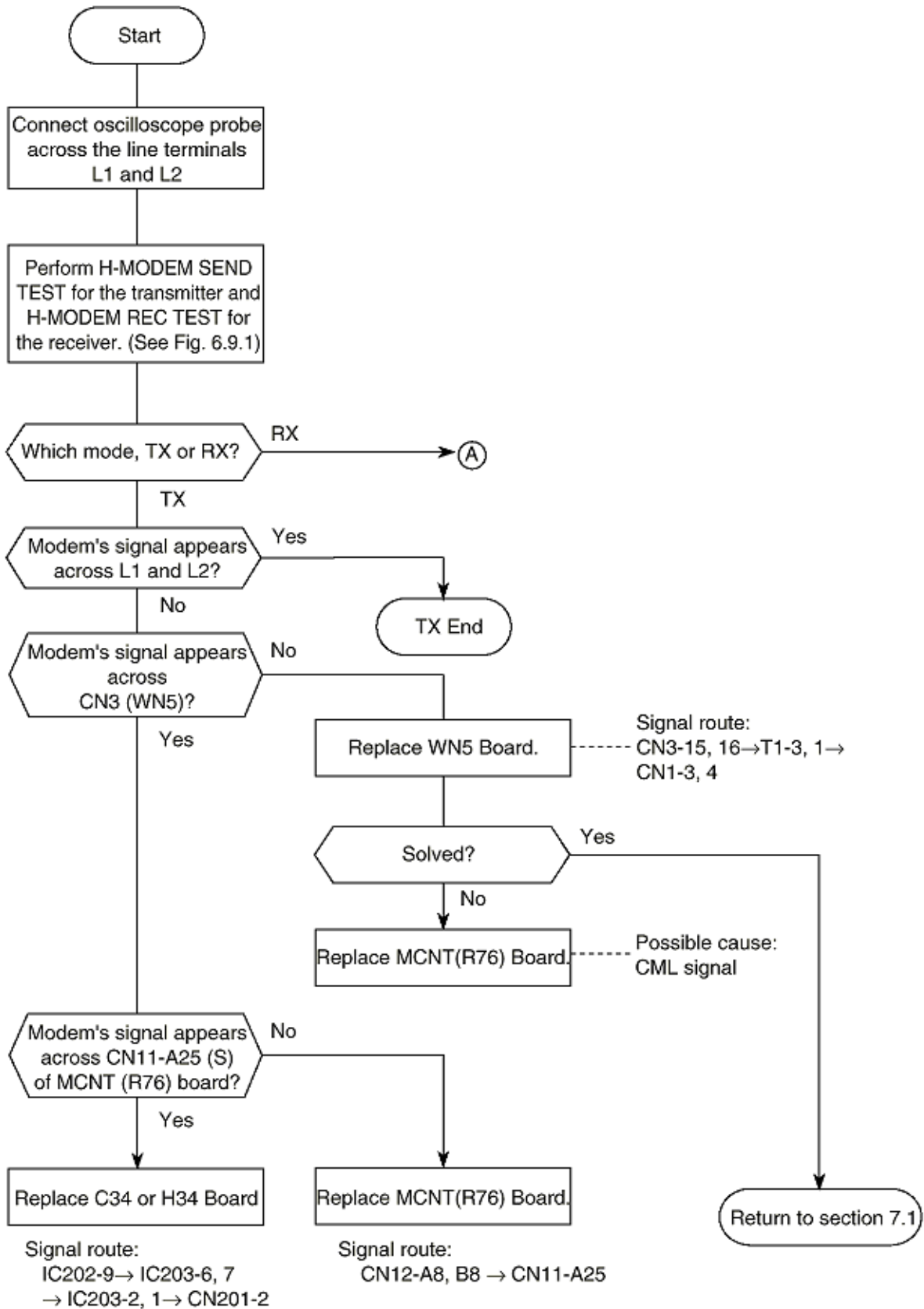
Note 1: The tonal frequency (2100 Hz) will be sequentially sent for 5 seconds on the line terminals L1 and L2.

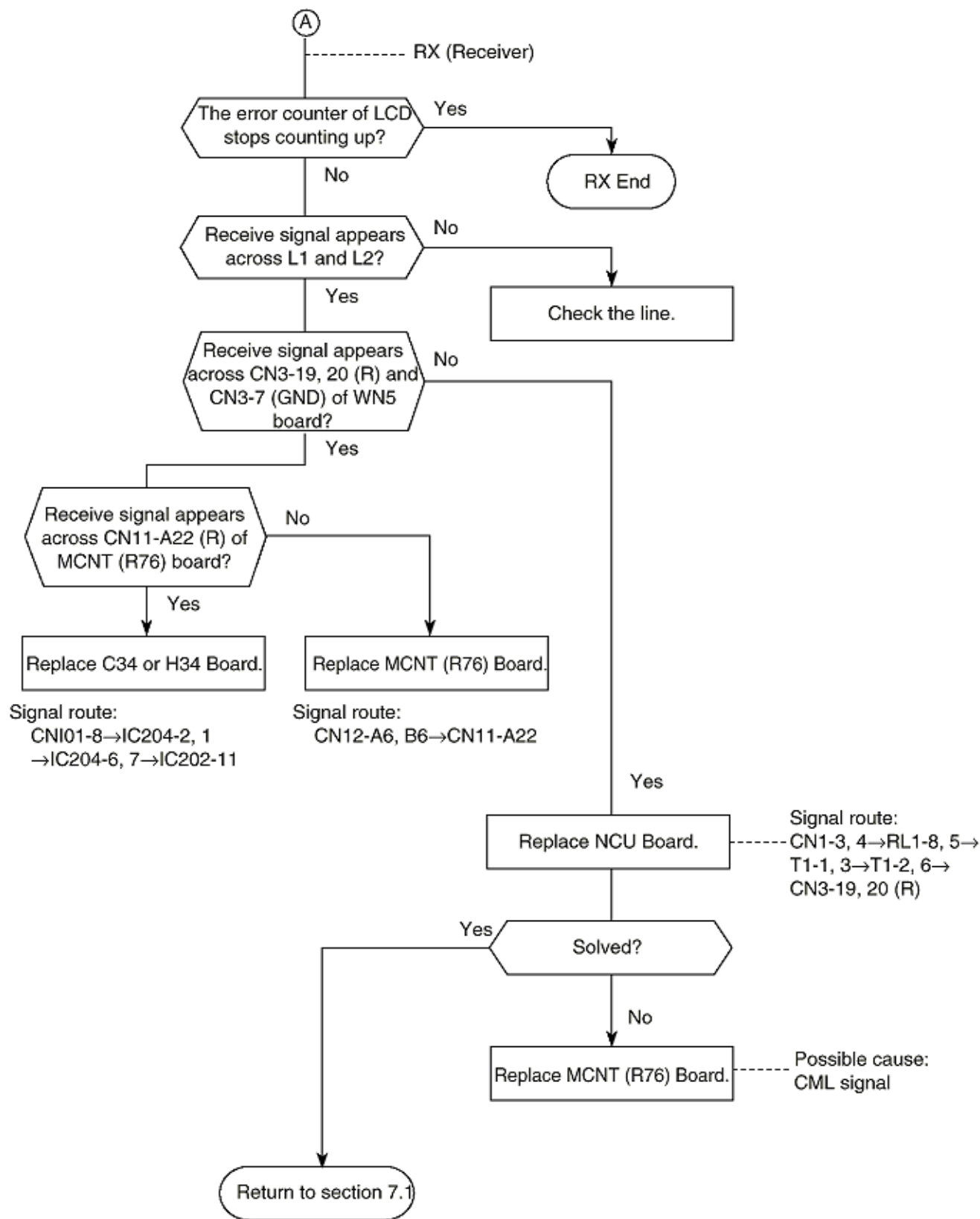
Note 2: As an example, signal route uses the WN5 (NCU) board.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.13 High-Speed Modem Test

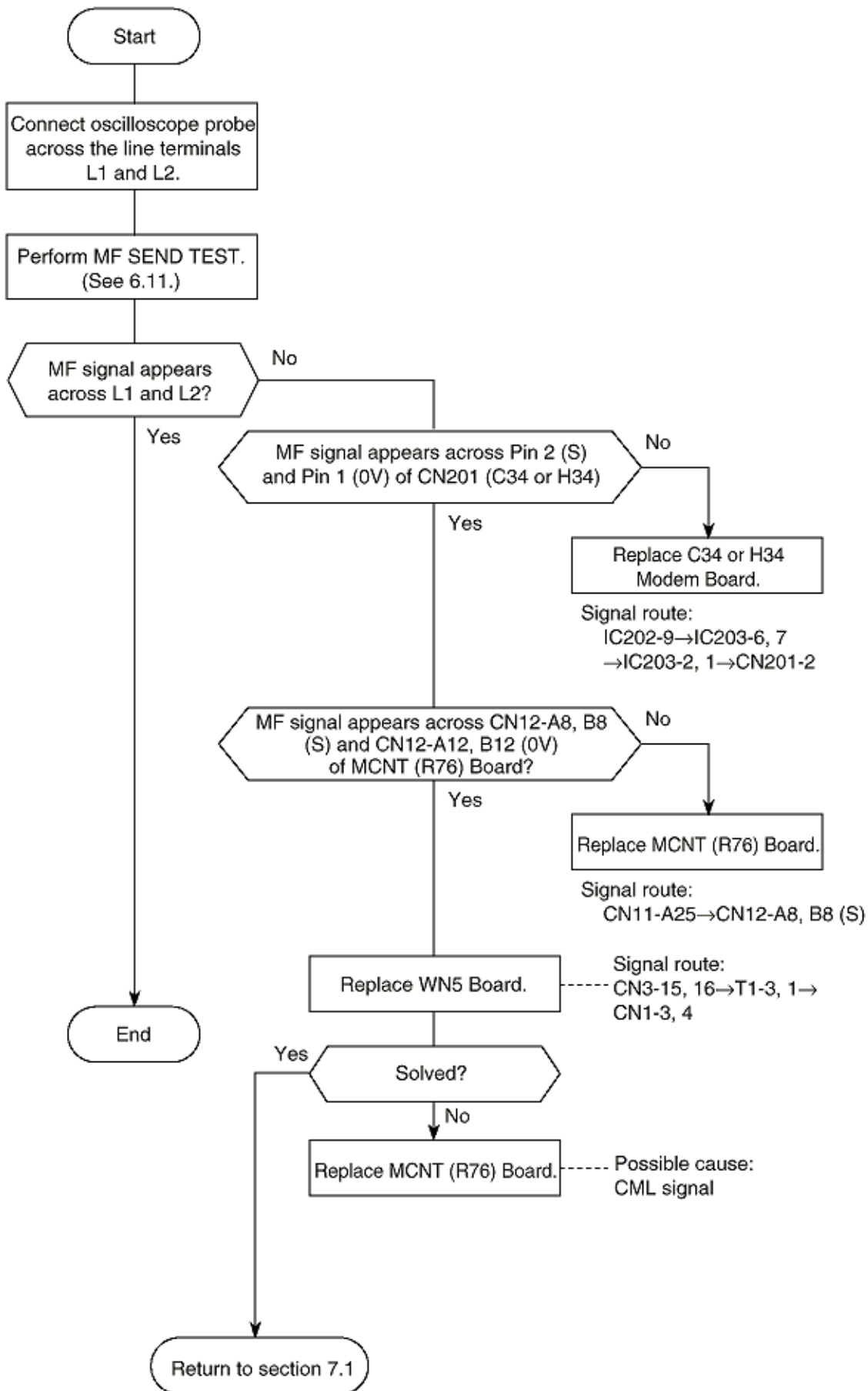




Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



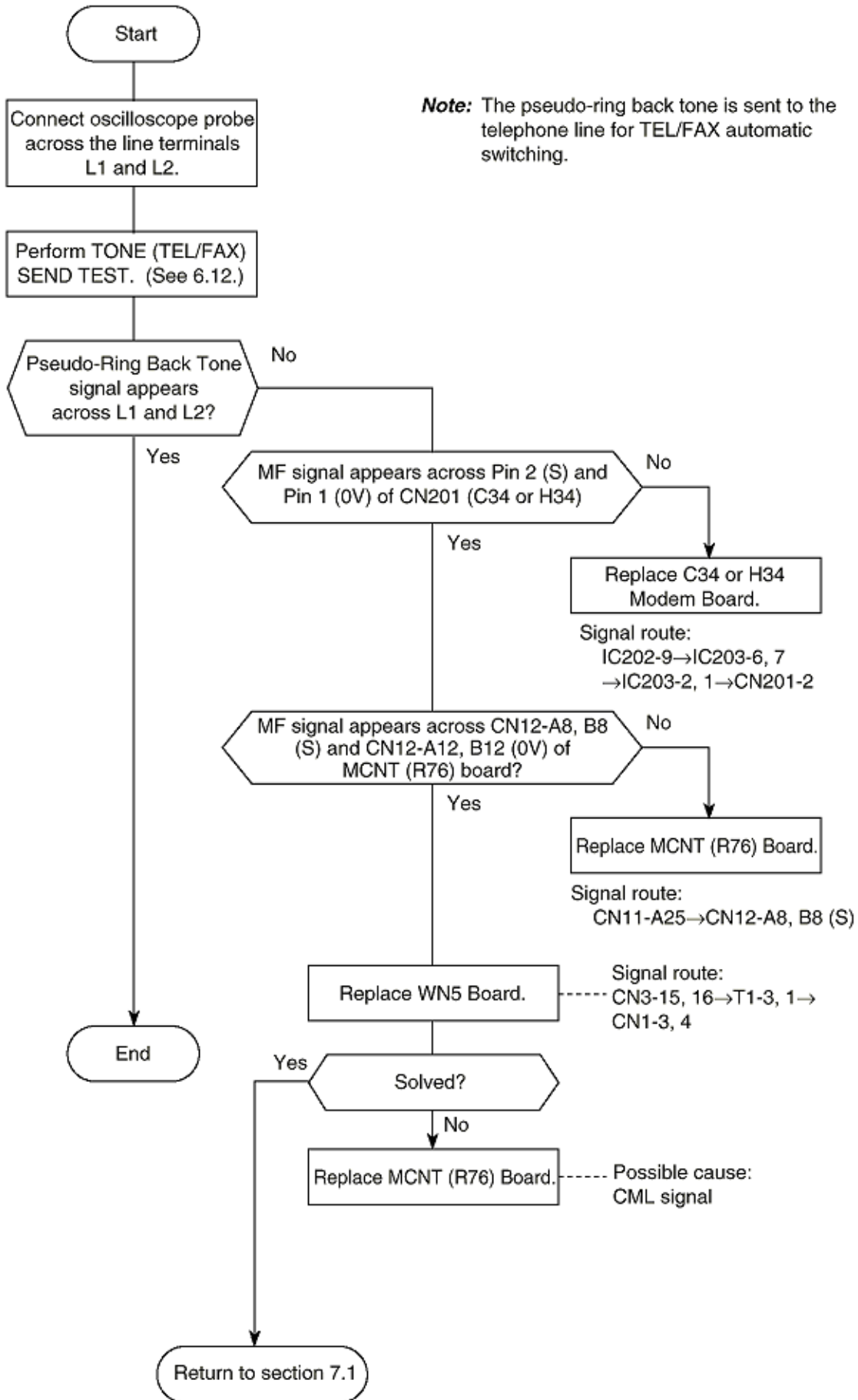
7.14 MF Send Test



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test



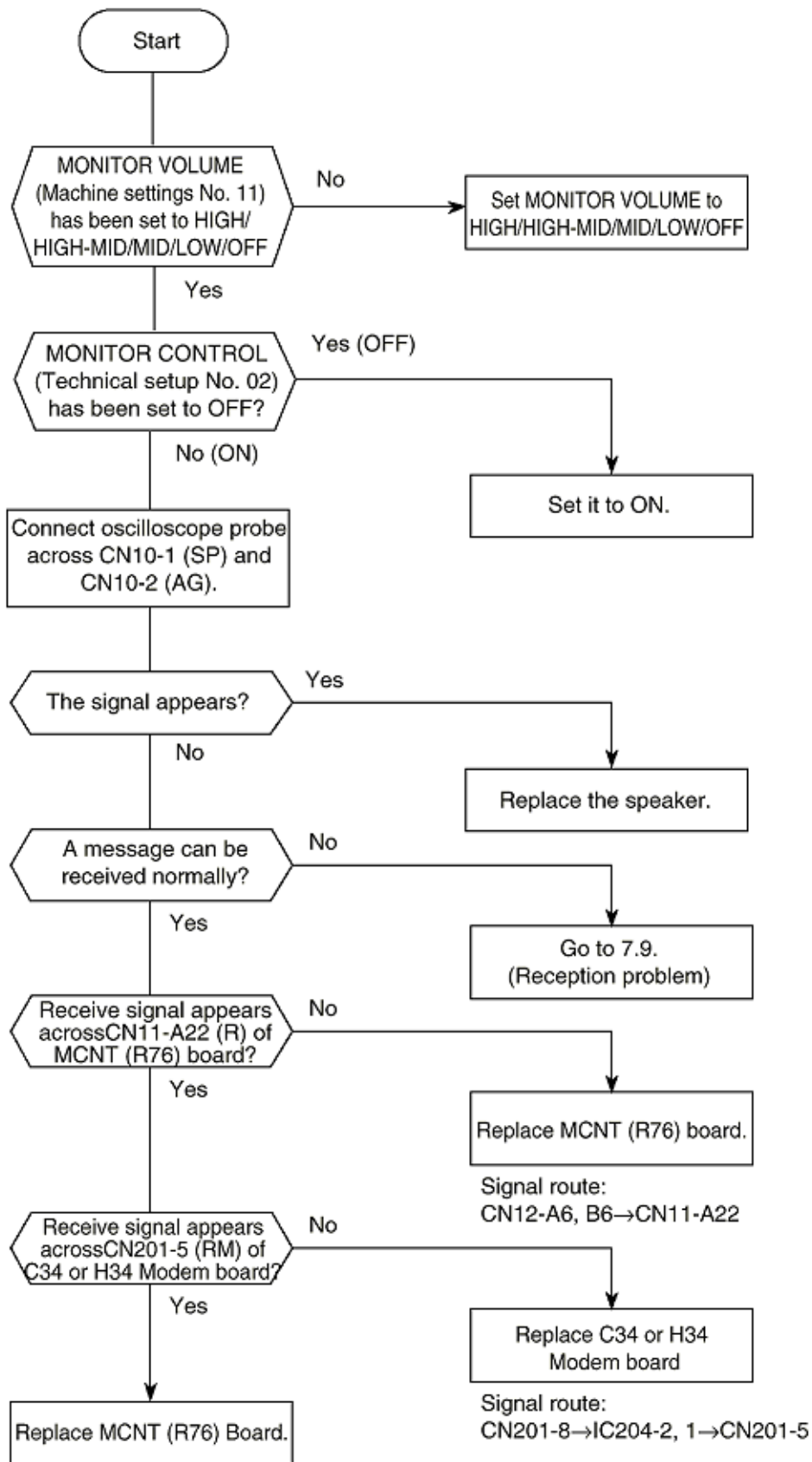
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

- (a) General communication signal
- (b) DP pulse signal



Signal route:
 CN11-B23→TRI5-2, 1→
 IC21-12, 3→IC20-3, 5→CN10-1

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.17 Power Supply Unit

(A) Low-voltage Selection

Replace the Power Supply Unit when output voltage written on the item A3 in the Appendix A is not normal.

(B) High-voltage Selection

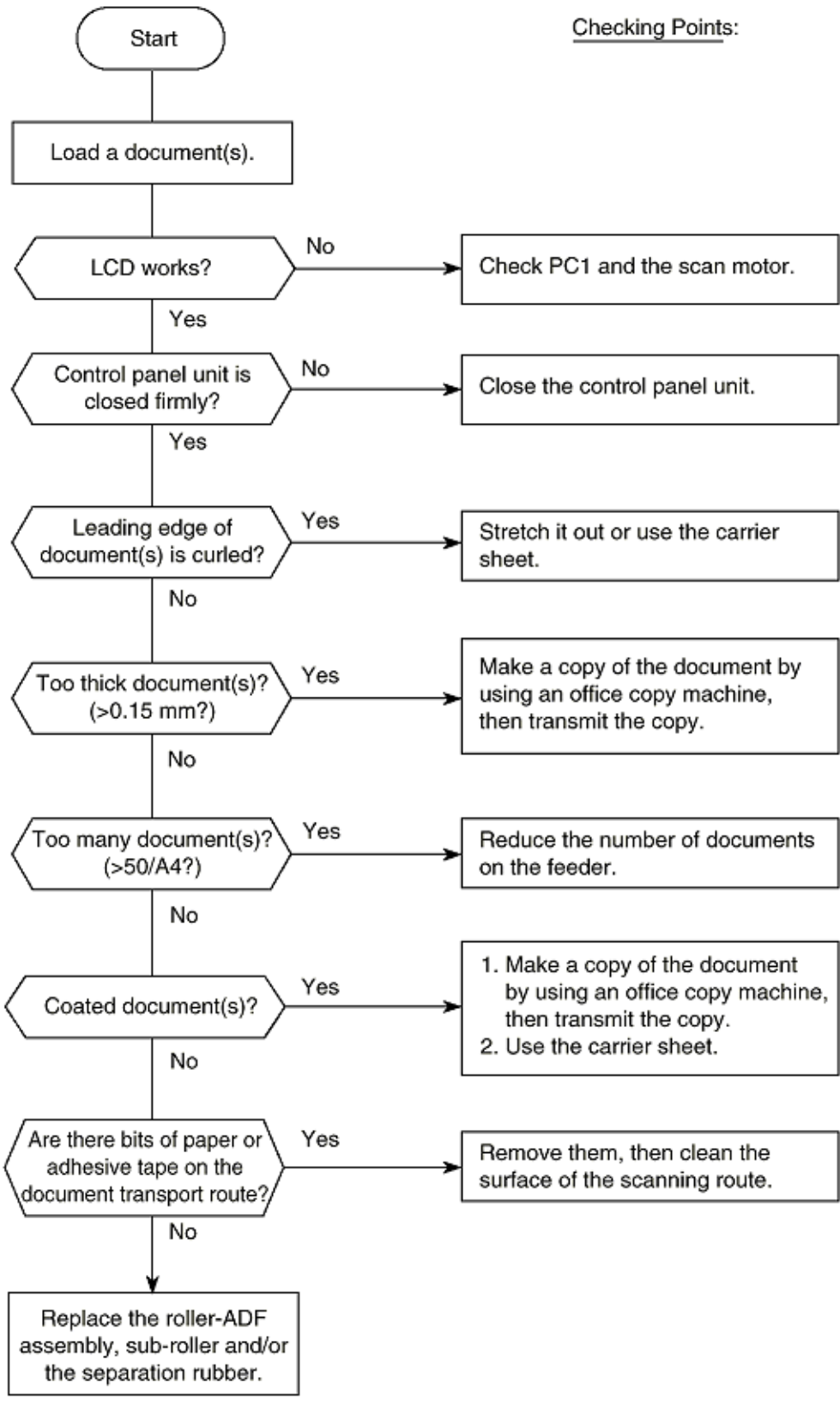
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.18 No Document Feeding

Note: This section places an emphasis on troubleshooting of mechanical portions. Therefore, it is recommended to replace the MCNT (R76) Board first and, then if not solved, follow this flow chart.

Checking Points:

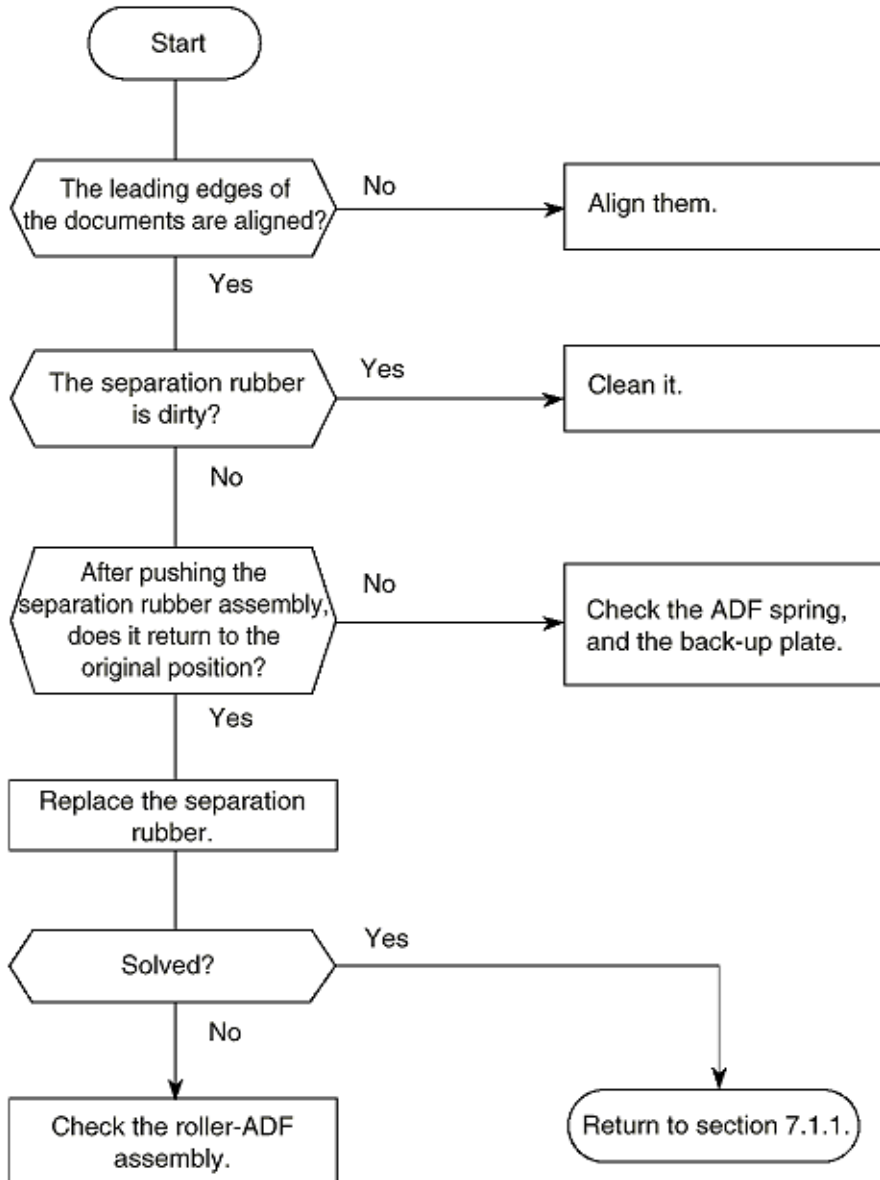


Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

7.19 Multiple Document Feeding

Definition: Multiple document feeding.

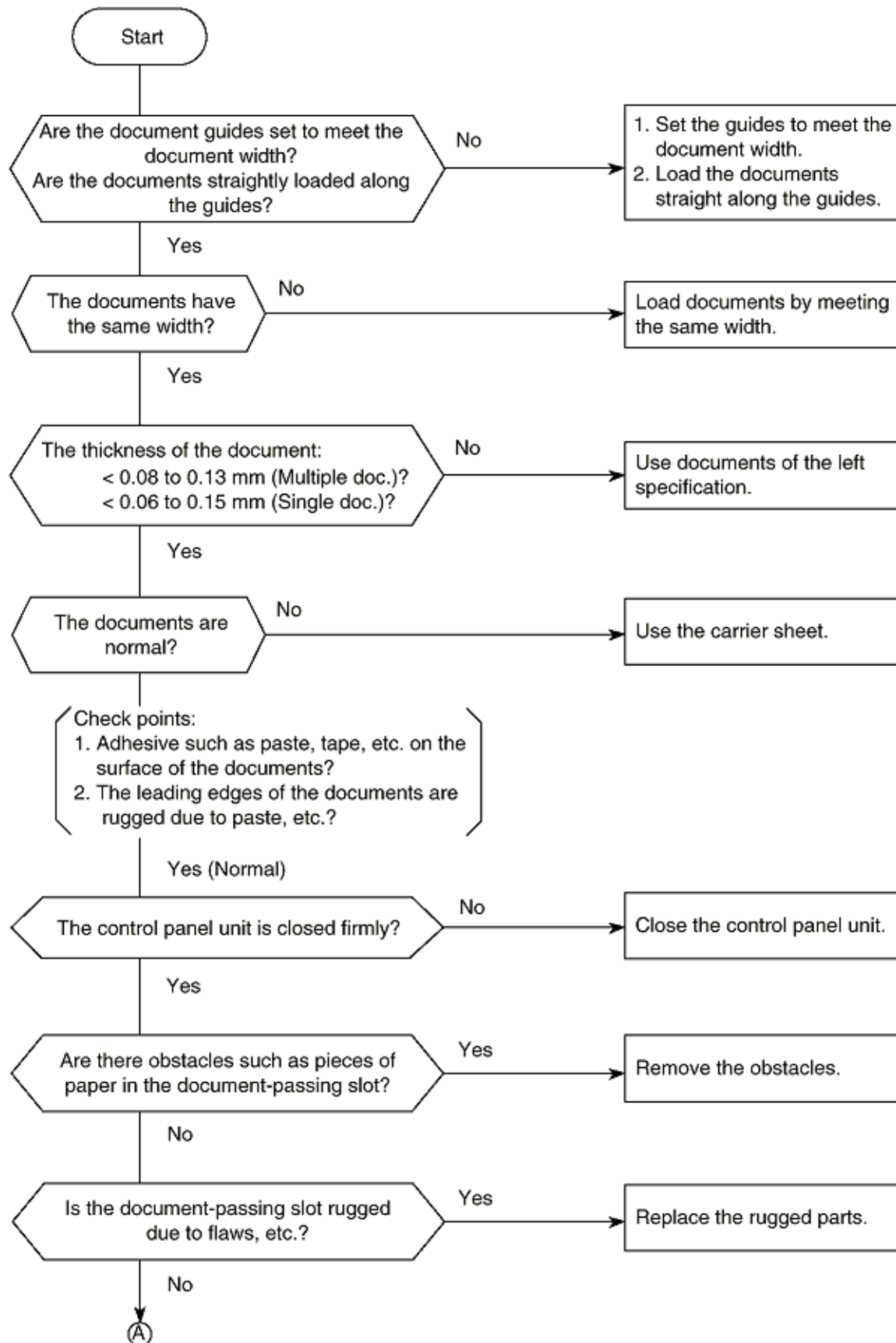
Multiple documents are not separated and they are fed at the same time during one feeding operation.

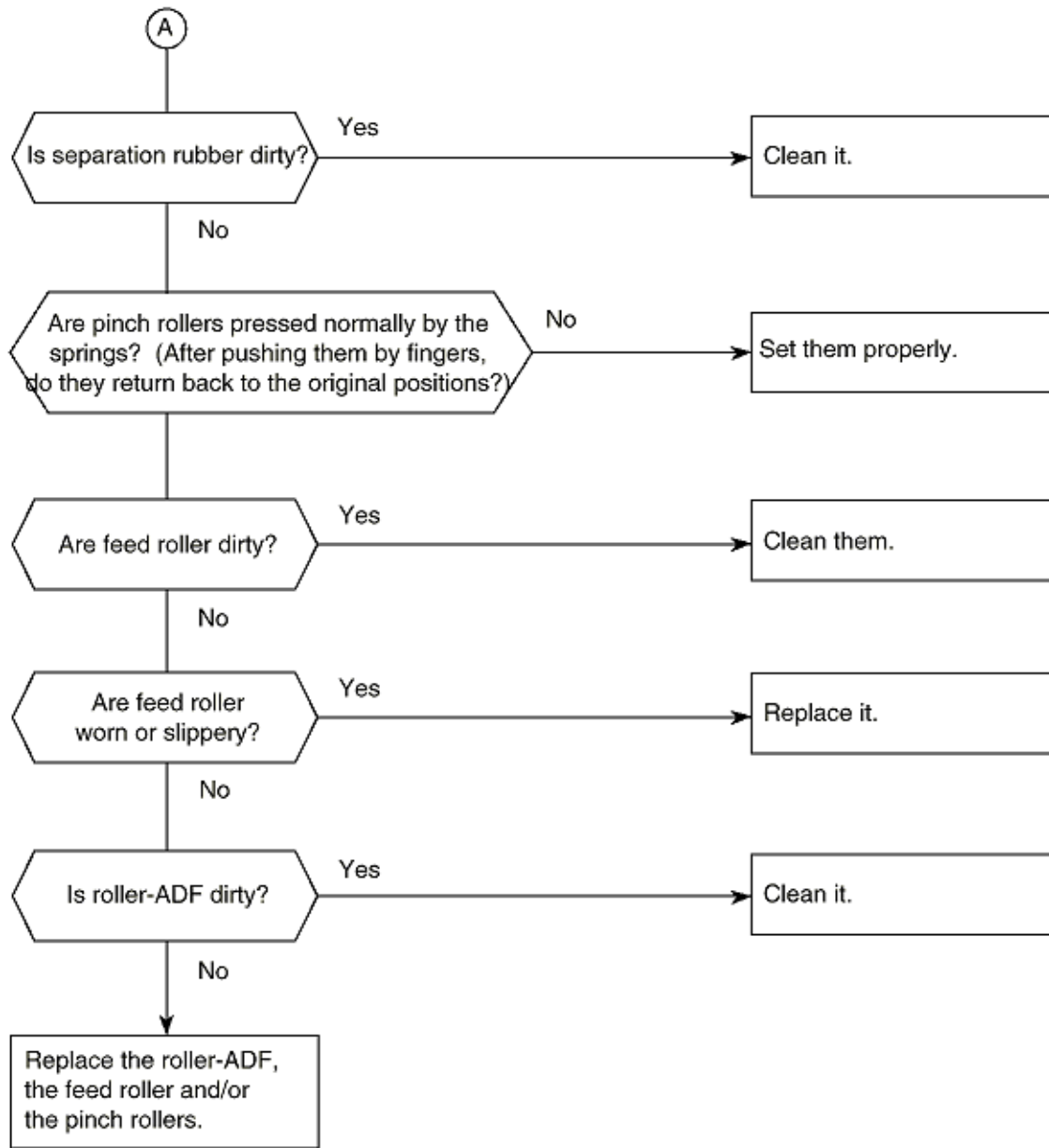


Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



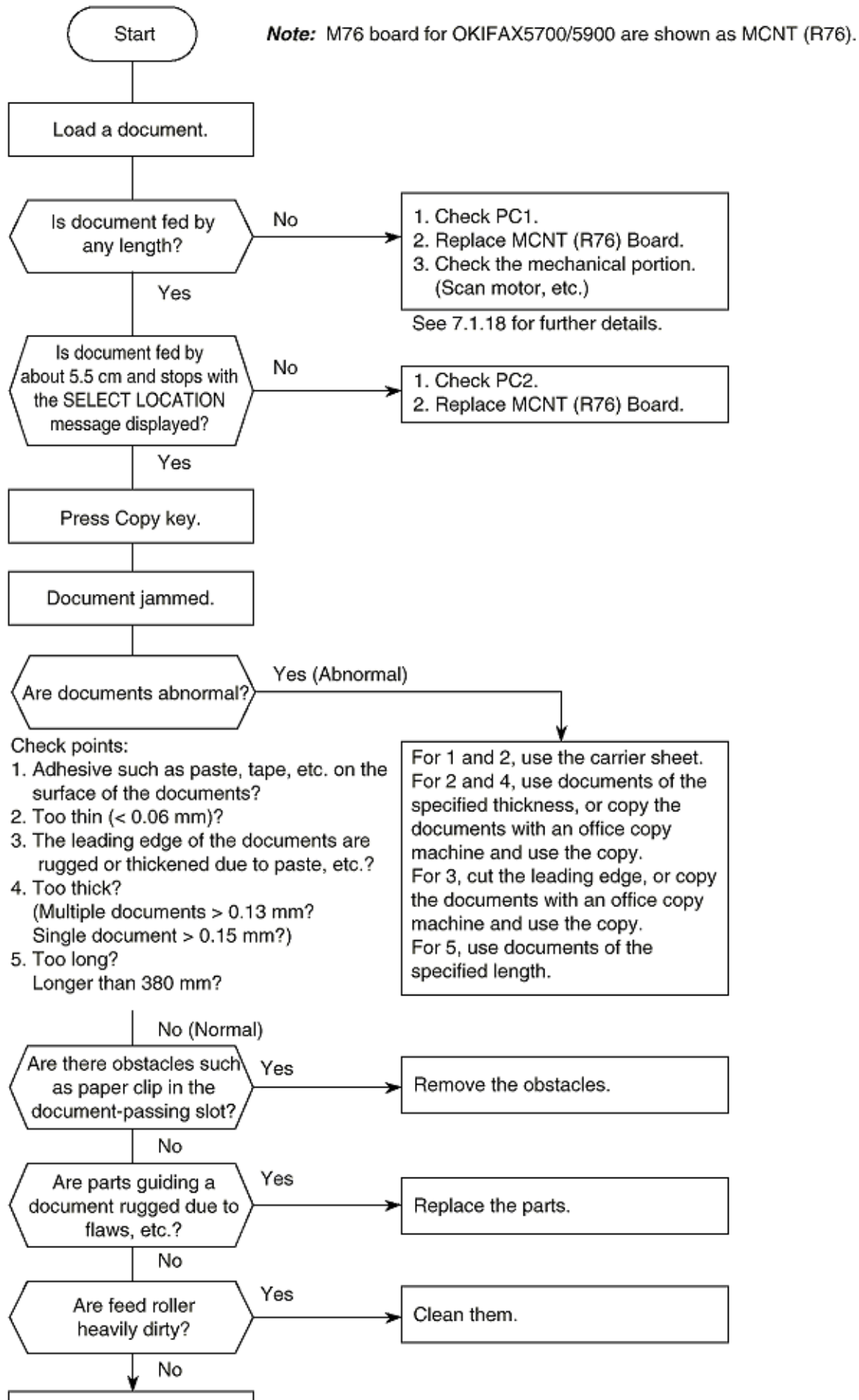
7.20 Document Skew







7.21 Document Jam



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 7 Troubleshooting

Page: 240

7.22 Printer Unit

7.22.1 Precautions

7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



7.22.1 Precaution

1. Points to check before correcting image troubles

- (1) Is the printer being run in proper ambient conditions?
- (2) Have the supplies (toner) and the routine replacement part (EP unit) been replaced properly?
- (3) Is the recording paper normal?
- (4) Has the EP unit been loaded properly?

2. Tips for correcting image troubles

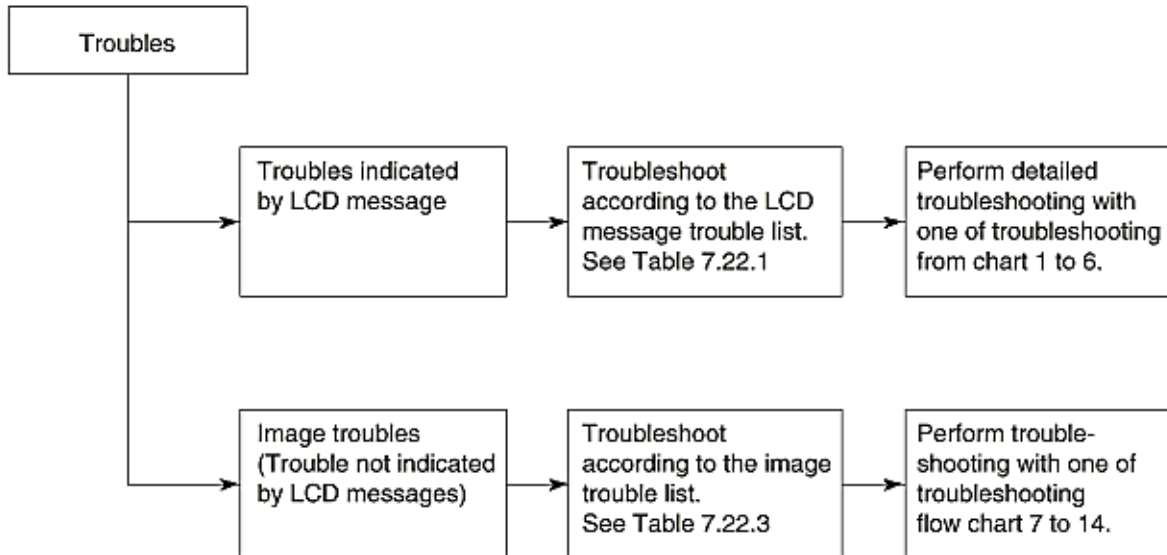
- (1) Do not touch, or bring foreign matter into contact with the surface of the drum.
- (2) Do not expose the drum to direct sunlight.
- (3) Keep hands off the fuser unit as it is heated during operation.
- (4) Do not expose the drum to light for longer than 5 minutes at room temperature.

Table 7.22.1 LCD Message Trouble List

Category	LCD message display	Trouble	Troubleshooting flow chart number
Cover open	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	The cover (cover-top) is open.	1
Image drum alarm	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Warning message to replace EP unit because of its life.	2
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Engine controller error	3
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Fuser unit thermal error	4
Recording paper/jam error	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error	5
Paper cassette request	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	No recording paper tray or no recording paper	6
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is ON.	
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is OFF.	

7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit

Overall troubleshooting flow chart.





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 7 Troubleshooting

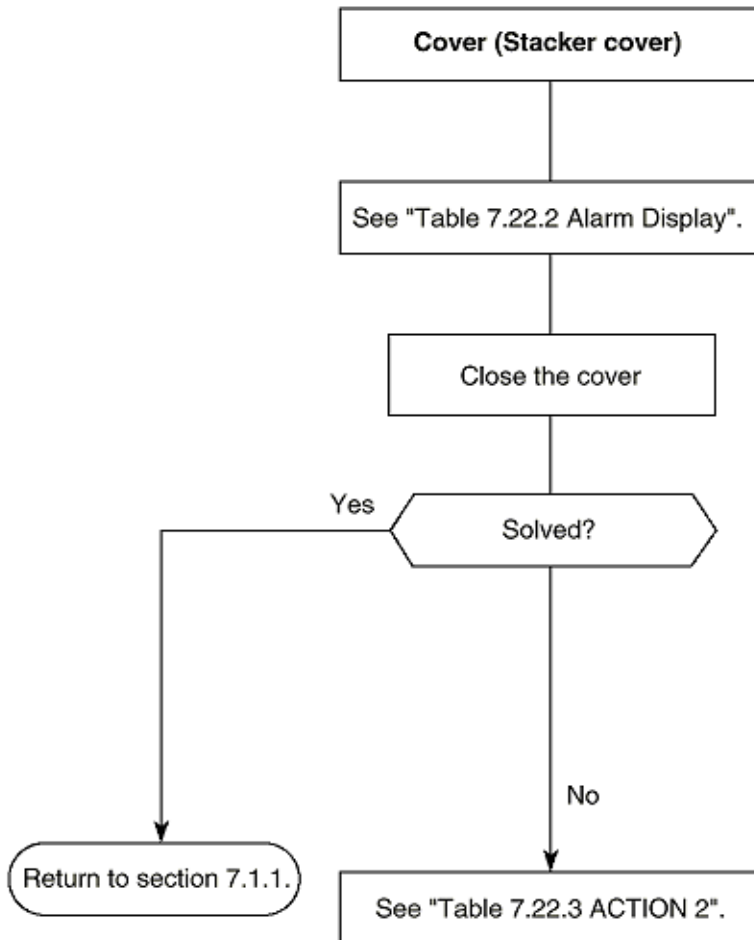
Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display

ALARM	LCD	LED
Flash memory error data	12:00 XXX MEMORY ERROR	ON
Second tray time-out error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM2 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
ID lock	12:00 TEL INVALID DRUM CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner lock	12:00 TEL INVALID TONER CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Thermister error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM4 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Fan motor error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM3 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Cover open	12:00 XXX CLOSE THE COVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Document jam (limit length error)	11/01/1998 12:00 XXX DOCUMENT JAM CONFIRM AND "STOP" MEMORY FREE 100%	ON

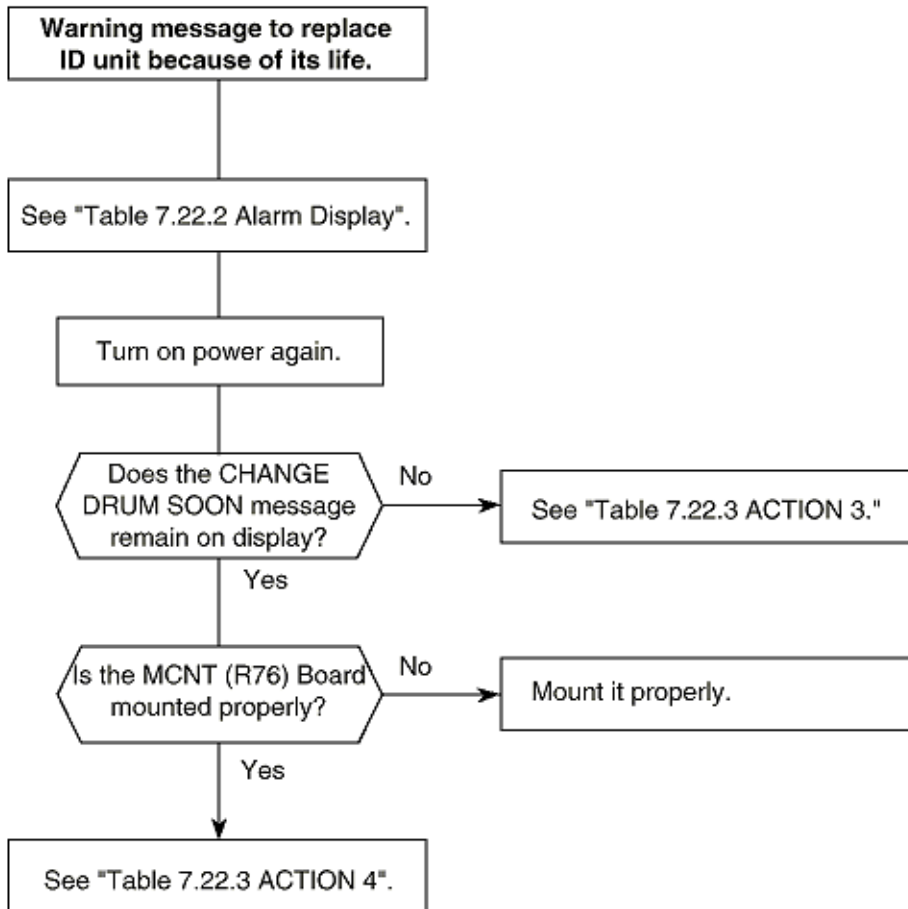
Document jam (suction error)	11/01/1998 12:00 XXX RELOAD DOCUMENT MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed outlet error)	12:00 XXX PAPER JAM CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (path error)	12:00 XXX PAPER JAM CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed error)	12:00 XXX PAPER MISS FEED CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper size error	12:00 XXX PAPER SIZE ERROR CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No paper	12:00 XXX NO PAPER CHECK PAPER SUPPLY MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Face-up	12:00 XXX FACE UP STACKING SWITCH OUTPUT LEVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Drum life expired Toner near end Toner near end & drum counter >/- 19000)	12:00 XXX CHANGE DRUM SOON MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No ID (Image Drum)	12:00 XXX TONER SENSOR CHECK DRUM CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner near end (NO TONER MEM. RX = OFF)	12:00 XXX REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF

Toner near end (NO TONER EM. RX = ON)	<pre> 12:00 XXX TONER LOW REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
Second tray cover open	<pre> 12:00 XXX CLOSE THE 2ND COVER MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	OFF
Memory overflow	<pre> 12:00 XXX MEMORY OVERFLOW REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
Communication error	<pre> 12:00 XXX COMMUN. ERROR MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
LAN board MUPIS I/F error	<pre> 12:00 XXX HSP ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
ISDN board MUPIS I/F error	<pre> 12:00 XXX ISDN BOARD I/F ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
Error 77 (no ID)	<pre> 12:00 XXX ERROR77 MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON
LAN print ACC error	<pre> 12:00 XXX LAN DATA ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%</pre>	ON

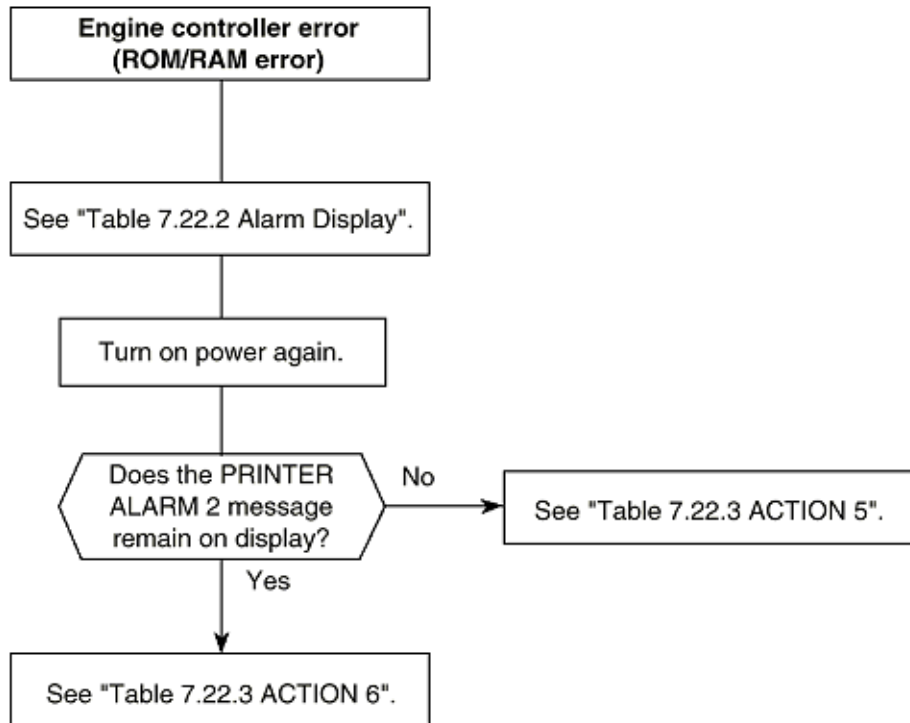
Troubleshooting flow chart 1: Top Cover is Open



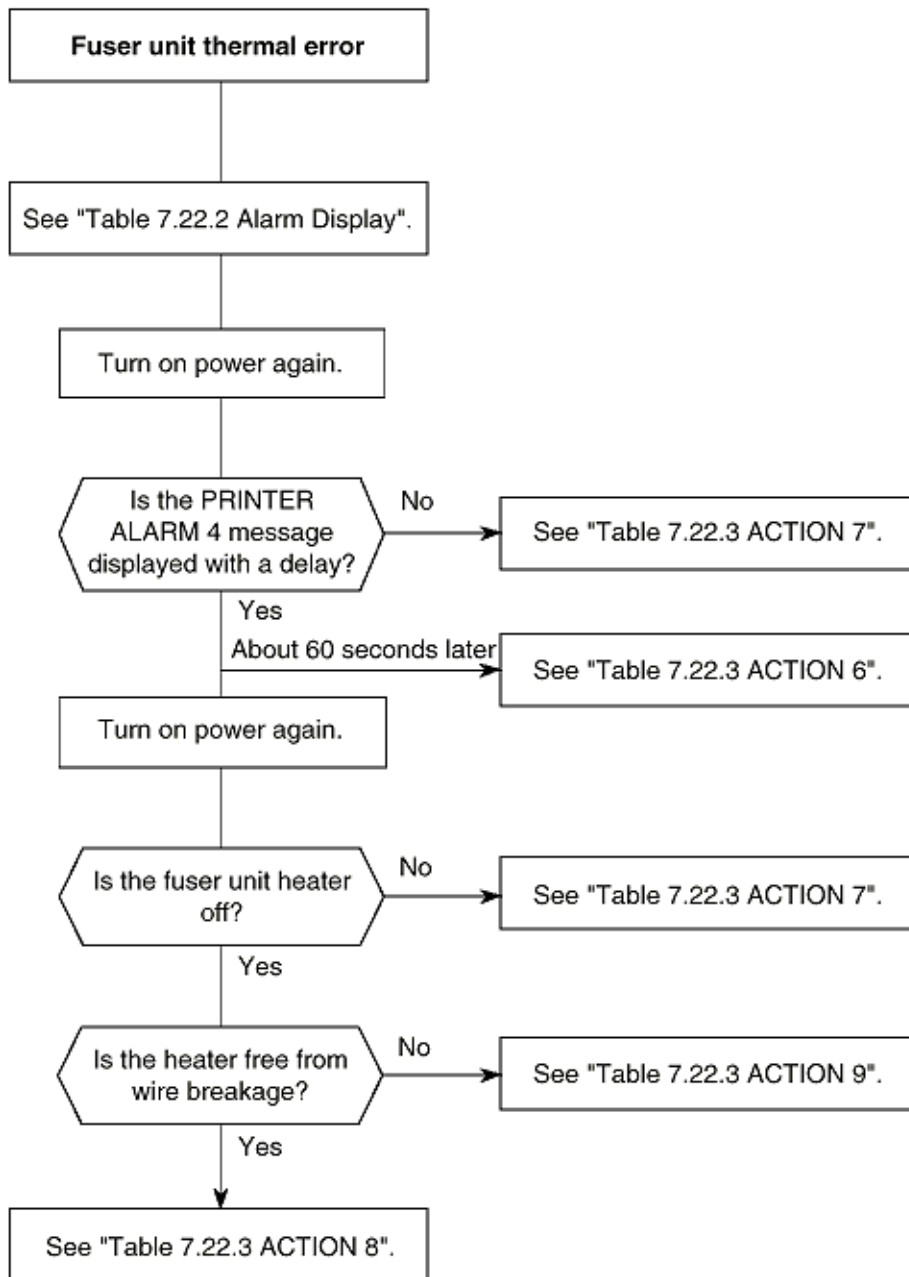
Troubleshooting flow chart 2: Replace Image Drum Message



Troubleshooting flow chart 3: Engine Controller Error

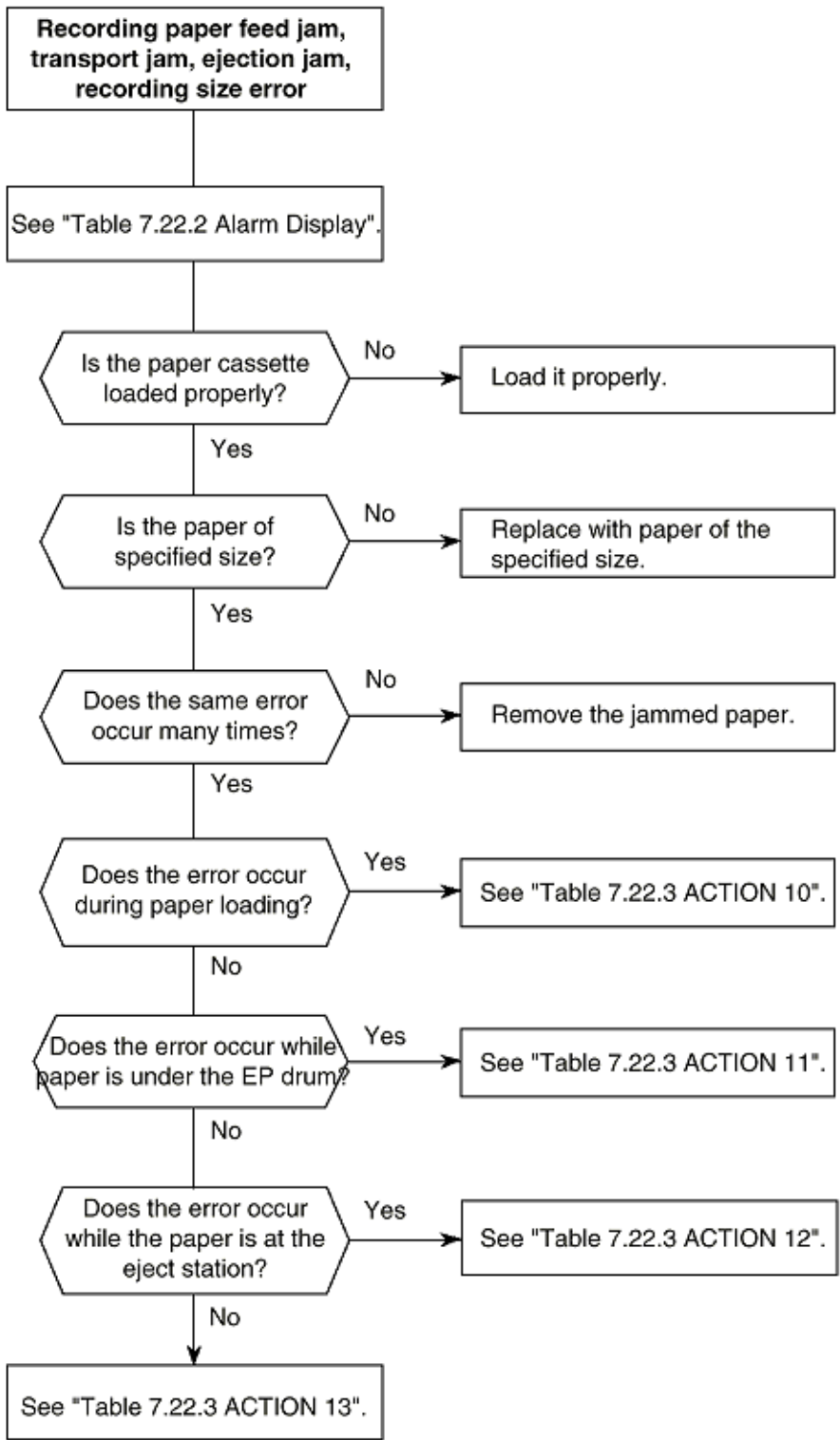


Troubleshooting flow chart 4: Fuser Unit Thermal Error





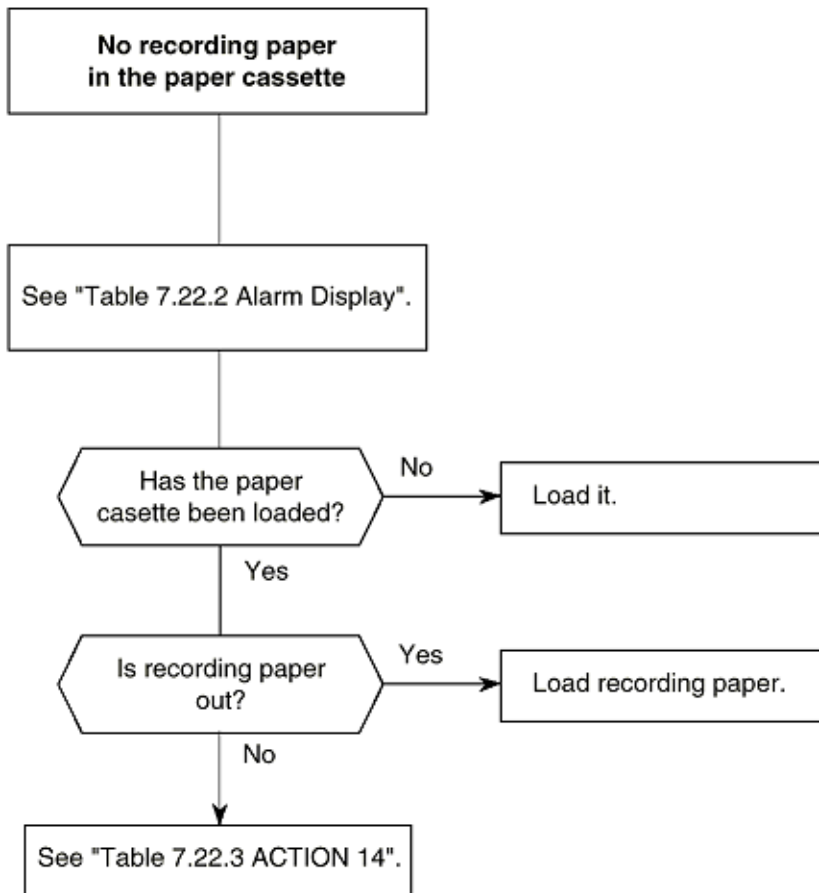
Troubleshooting flow chart 5: Paper Jams



Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 6: No Paper Tray or No Paper

No recording paper cassette or not recording paper.





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter 7 Troubleshooting

Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message) Table 7.22.2

No.	Action
1	Check MCNT (R76) Board
2	Check H10 Board <ul style="list-style-type: none">● cover open switch● cover open switch connection Check MCNT (R76) Board
3	Return to Section 7.1
4	Replace the EP Unit, and clear Drum Count, Section 6.3
5	Check installation of MCNT (R76) board, POWER SUPPLY UNIT board
6	Check MCNT (R76) Board
7	Check thermister (resistance of about 200 kilo ohms at room temperature and about 140 kilo ohms at high temperature), POWER SUPPLY UNIT
8	Check connection between the PWU and the fuser assembly, heater, thermostat
9	Check PWU
10	Check Sensor-E, magnet-H, hopping roller, pulse motor, MCNT (R76) Board, Action of Idle gear-P
11	Check Gear-T, MCNT (R76) Board, H10 Board
12	Check exit sensor lever, PWU
13	Check MCNT (R76) Board
14	Check H10 Board, MCNT (R76) Board

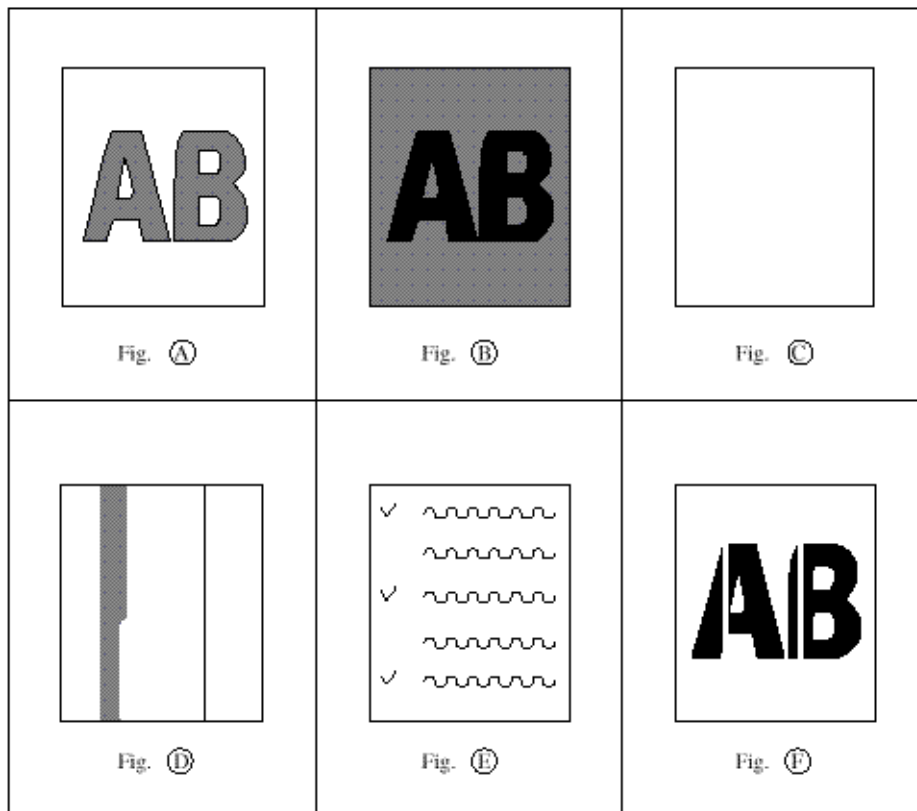
Note: M76 board for OKIFAX 5700/5900 is shown as MCNT (R76).

Sample Image Problems (Figure 7.22.1)

Table 7.22.4 Image Troubles

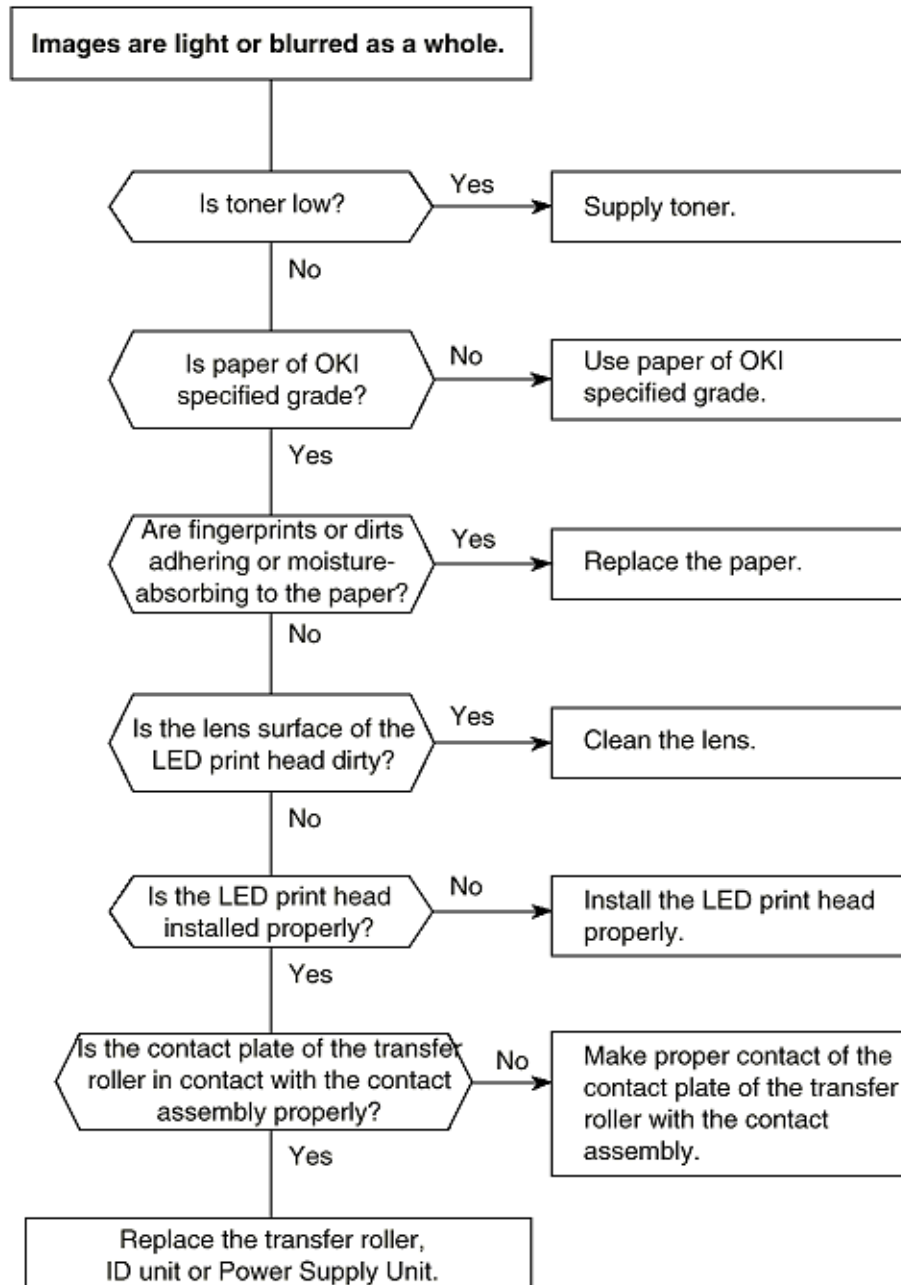
Abnormal Symptom	Reference Figure	Troubleshooting Flow Chart No.
Images are light or blurred as a whole.	Fig. (A)	7
The blank background is smeared.	Fig. (B)	8
Blank paper is output.	Fig. (C)	9
Black belts or black stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. (D)	10
Periodic abnormal printing.	Fig. (E)	11
Some parts not printed.	---	12
White belts or some white stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. (F)	13
Poor fusing (Images are blurred or peeled off when touched by hands)	---	14

Figure 7.22.1 Abnormal Symptoms of Image Troubles (Example)

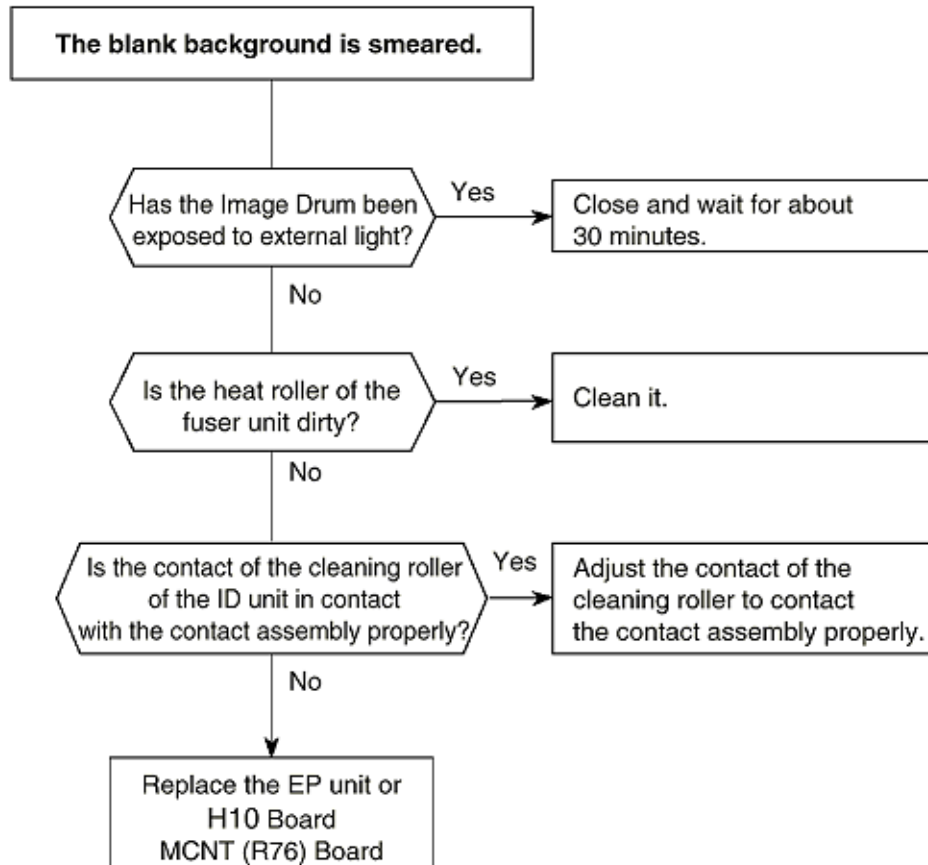


Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

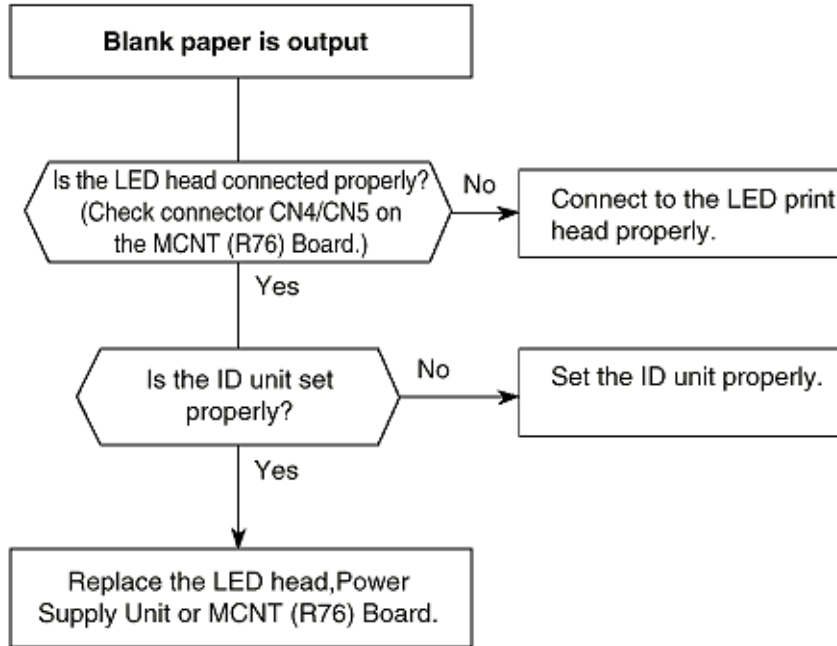
Troubleshooting flow chart 7: Light or Blurred Output



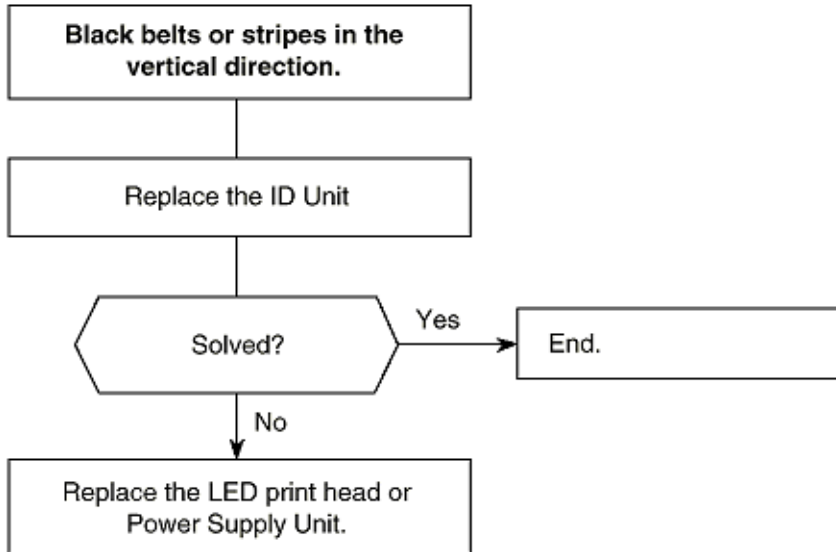
Troubleshooting flow chart 8: Smearred Background on Output



Troubleshooting flow chart 9: Blank Output

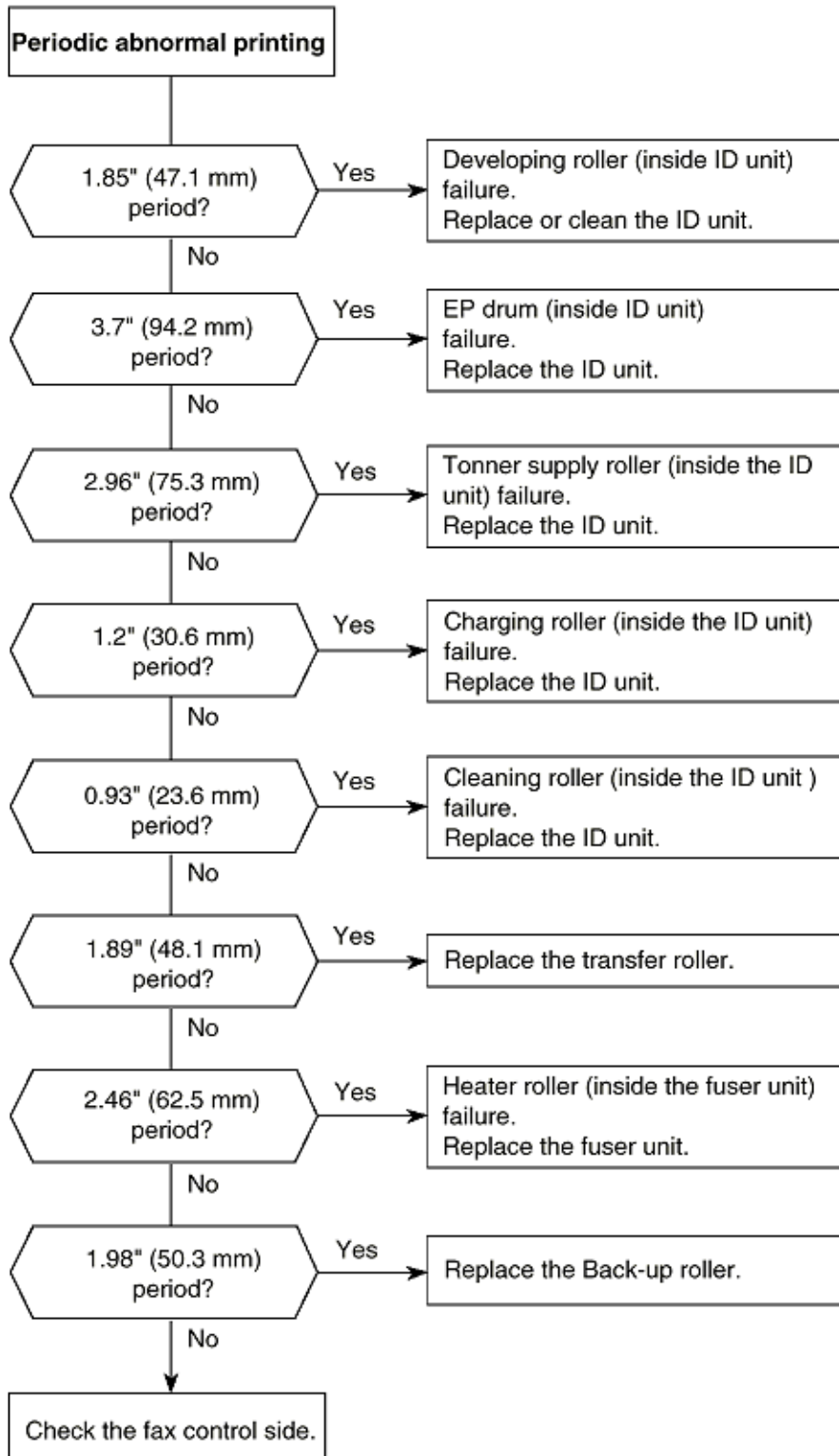


Troubleshooting flow chart 10: Vertical Black Stripes on Output



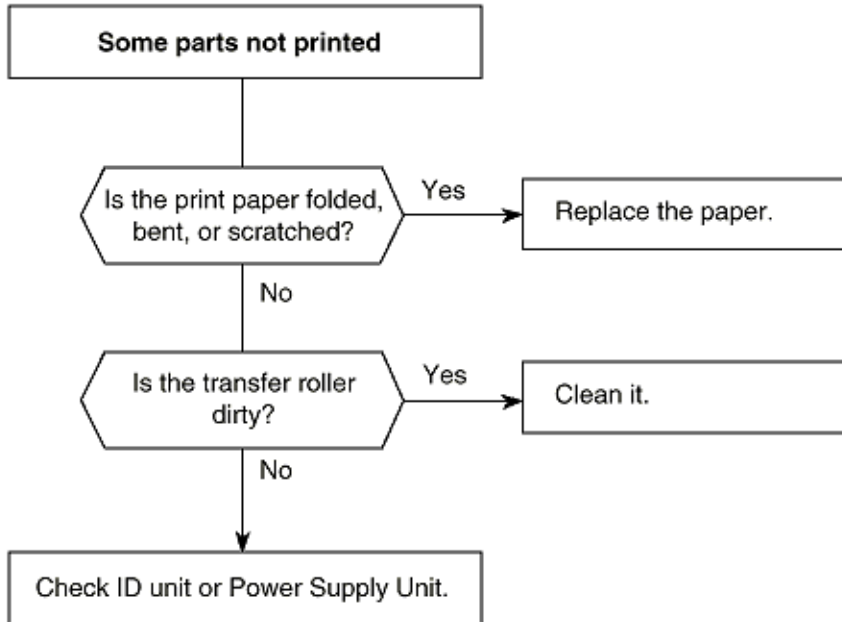


Troubleshooting flow chart 11: Evenly Spaced Marks on Output



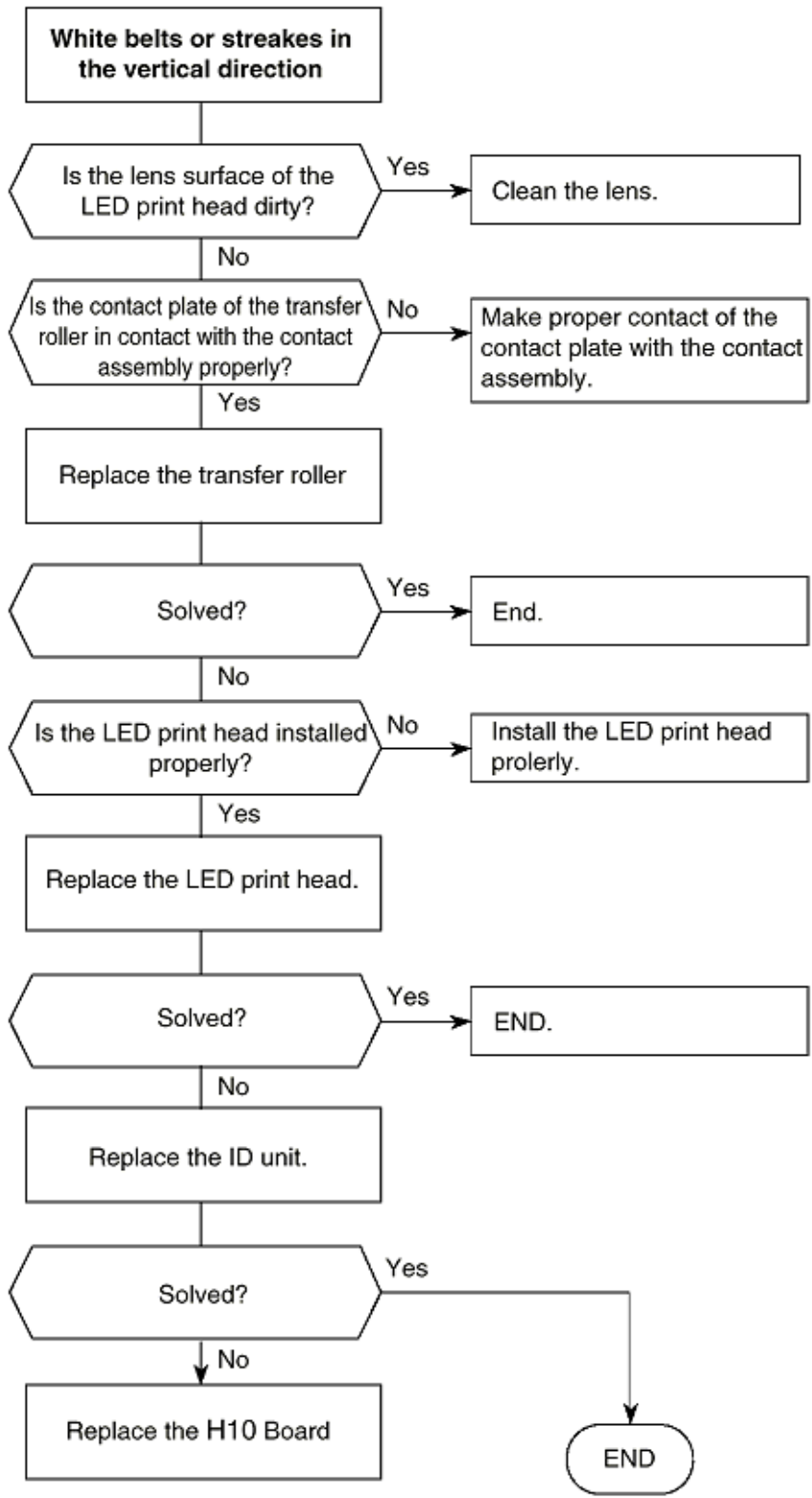
Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 12: Missing Print on Output



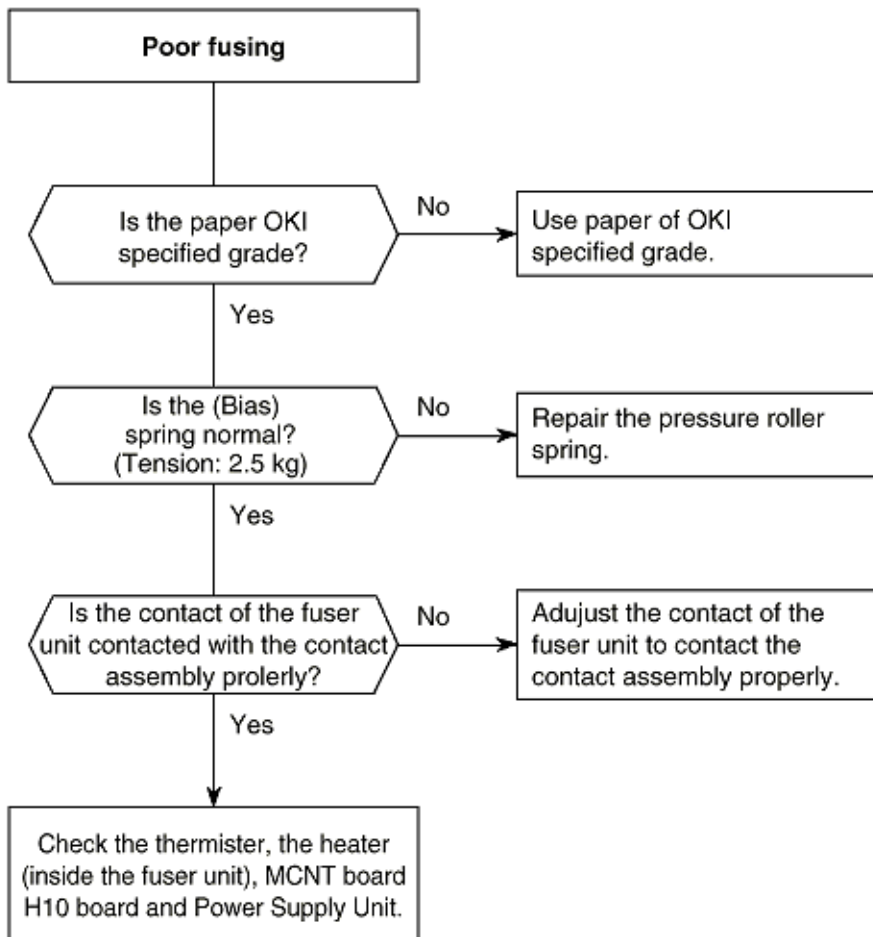


Troubleshooting flow chart 13: Vertical White Stripes on Output



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 14: Poor Fusing

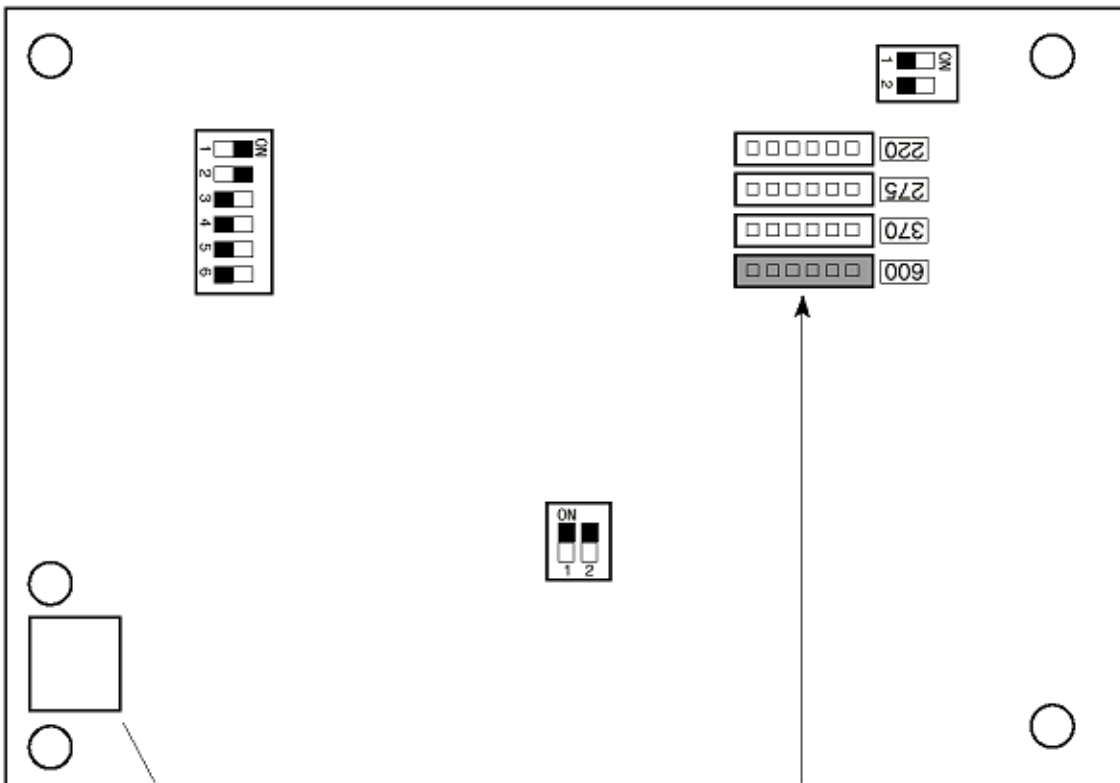


Portuguese

This section gives the following instruction.

- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of Marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For details, see figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N	L	IRL	N	D	K
S	S	F	I	G	R	E
P	AUS	N	Z	S	P	M
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5		

Magnified figure

Marking a portion "P" with red oil ink.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

Page: 261

Preface

This manual has been designed to provide basic information concerning the electric section for the component-level maintenance of the OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 facsimile transceiver. It includes such information which will help maintenance personnel to understand the circuit operations.

This manual will also provide the reader information concerning the functions of units and the relationships among the units which will assist you in conducting unit-level maintenance.

Detailed circuit diagram has been omitted from this manual to avoid duplications of contents with other associated manuals, For information not contained in this manual, refer to:

OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM / PARTS LIST (Appendix C)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

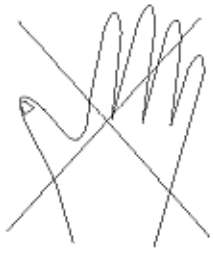


Service Caution

DANGER

Do Not Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

- a. High-voltage unit
- b. Contact ass'y



A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram

1. The unit configuration is as follows:

OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 ASSEMBLY

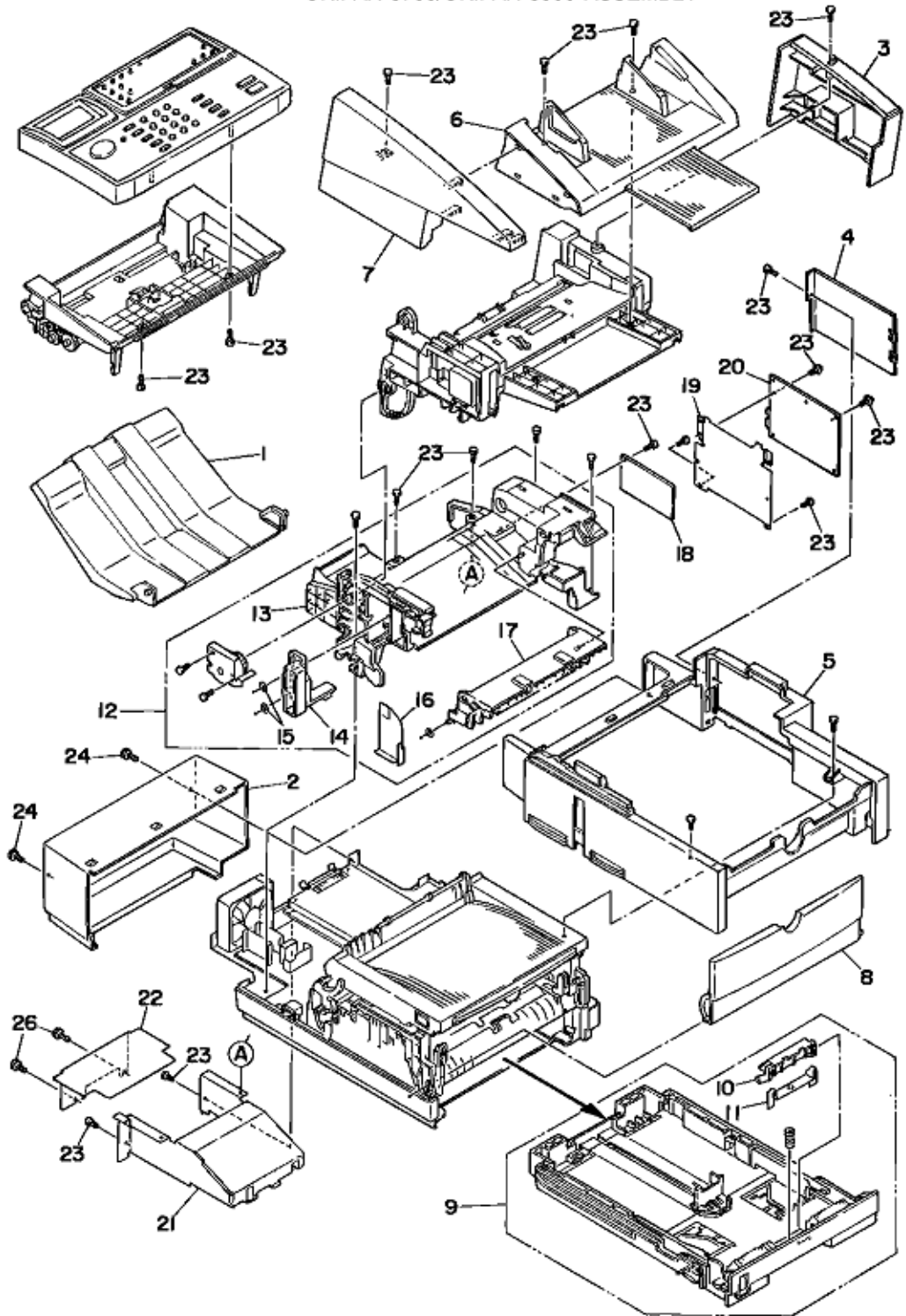


Figure A.1.1 Unit Configuration (Modifying)

Standard:

(1) MCNT (R76- : OKIFAX 5700/R76-2 OKIFAX 5900)

- (2) V.34 Modem (C34-/H34-)
- (3) NCU (UNC-/WN5-/DN5-FN5-)
- (4) Operation Panel Board (P76-: Main/P77-: One-touch)
- (5) High-voltage Power Unit (H10)
- (6) Low-voltage Power Unit (MPW2520: 120V/MPW2420: 230V)
- (7) Toner Lock Board (TLK-)

Option:

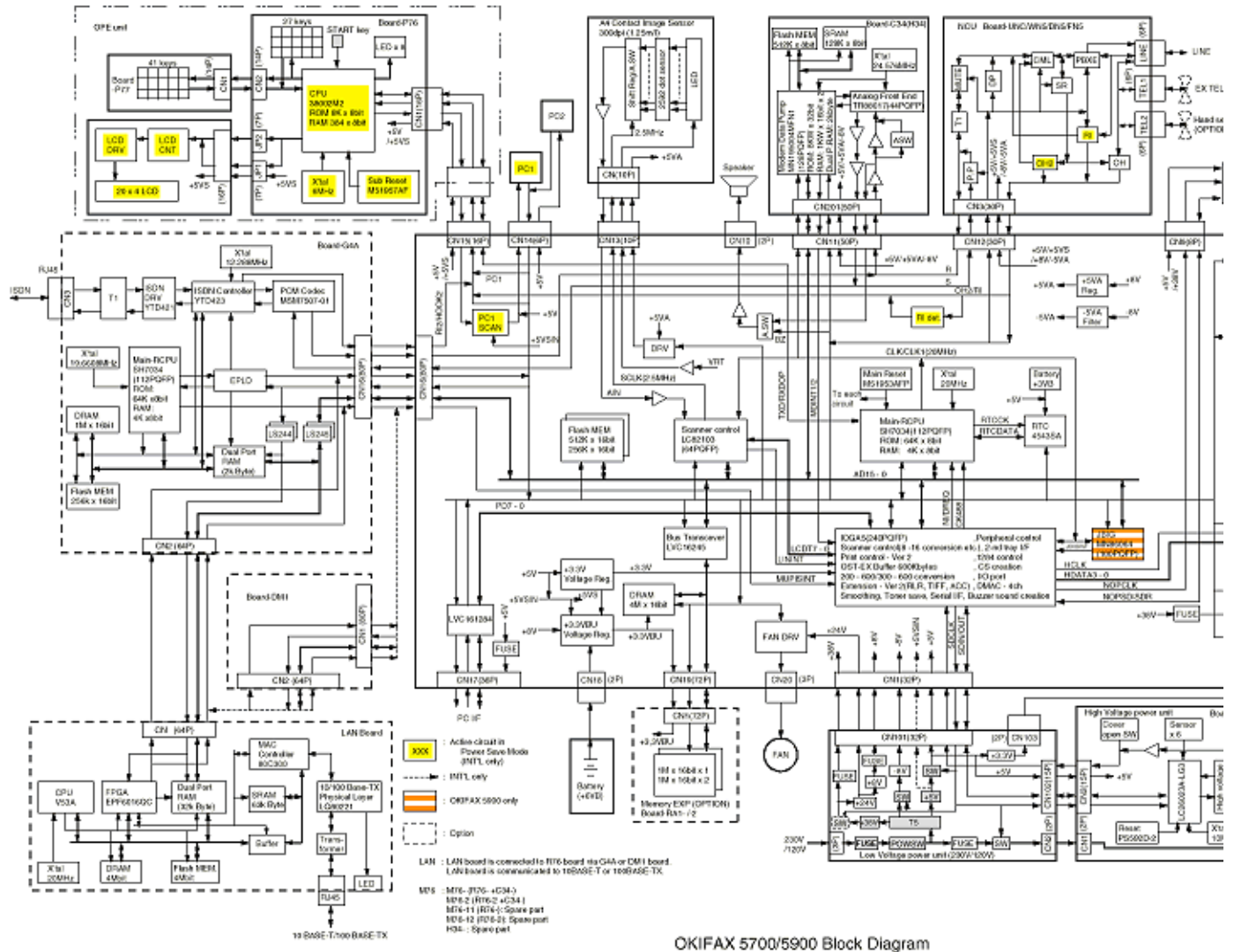
- (8) Optional Memory (RA-: 2M byte/RA-2: 4M byte)
- (9) G4 Board (G4A-)
- (10) Adaptor Board for NIC (DM1-)
- (11) NIC (Network Interface Card)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

Block Diagram



OKIFAX 5700/5900 Block Diagram

< same Diagram - Side View >

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



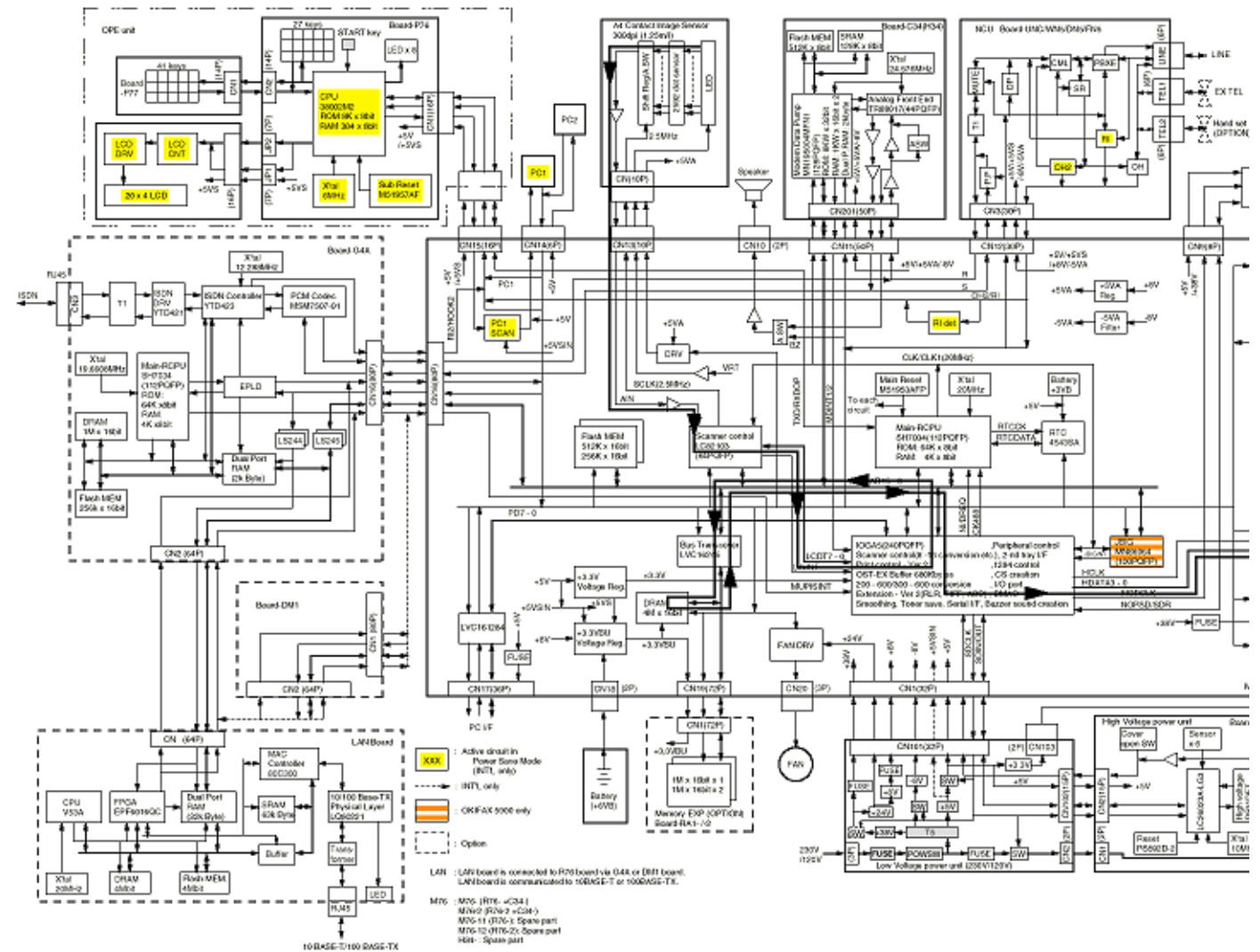
A2.1 Signal Flow Explanation

- 1. Copy**
- 2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)**
 - 2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only**
- 3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)**
 - 3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only**
- 4. PC Print (Option)**
- 5. PC Scanner (Option)**
- 6. PC-FAX TX (Option)**
- 7. PC-FAX RX (Option)**
- 8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)**
- 9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)**
- 10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)**
- 11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)**
- 12. G4 TX (Option)**
- 13. G4 RX (Option)**
- 14. LAN Print (Option)**

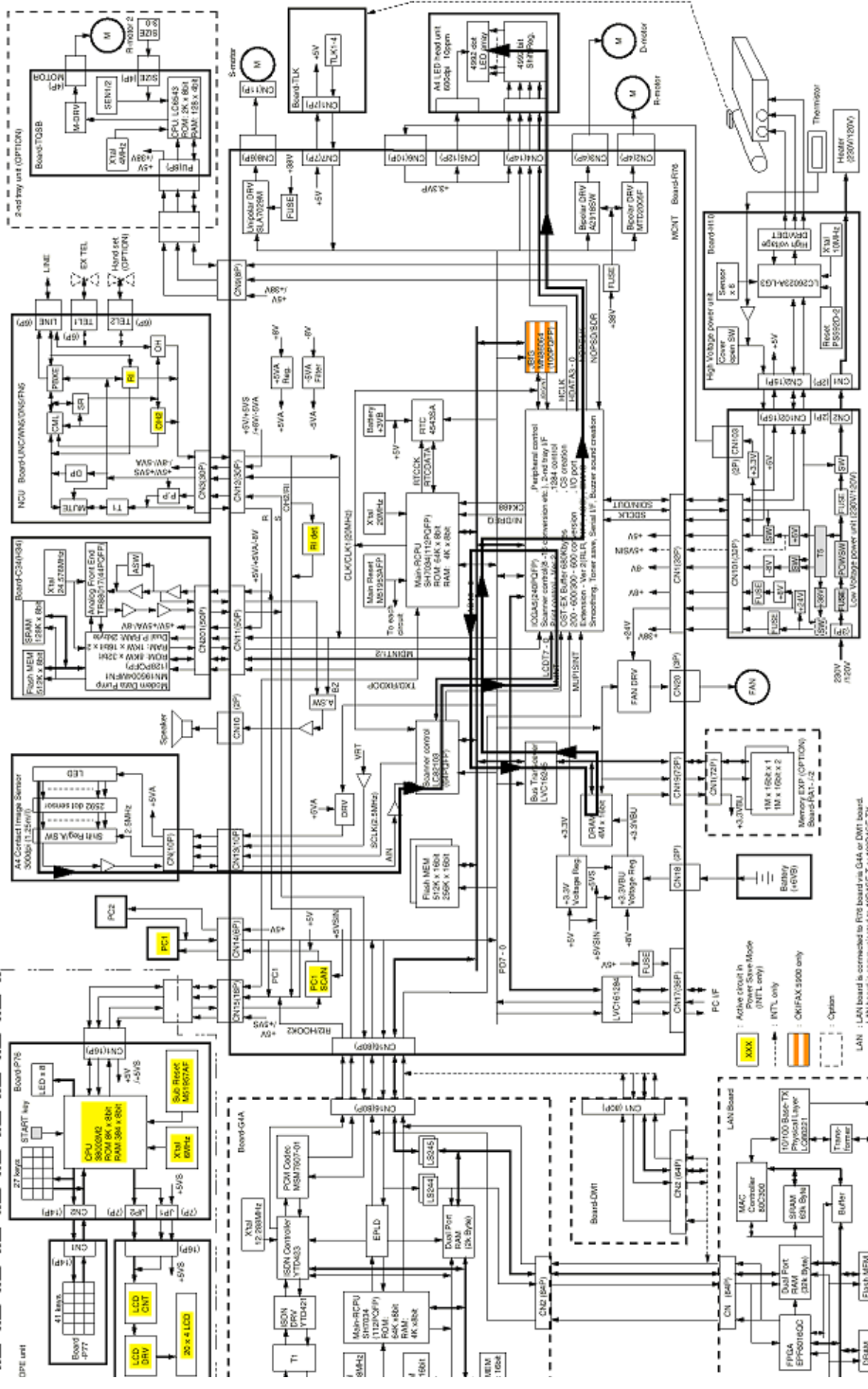
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

1. Copy



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to FTS board via G44 or DMT board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.

M76 : M76-1 (RT6-2 +CM-1)
 M76-11 (RT6-1) Spare part
 M76-12 (RT6-2) Spare part
 H51 : Spare part

10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

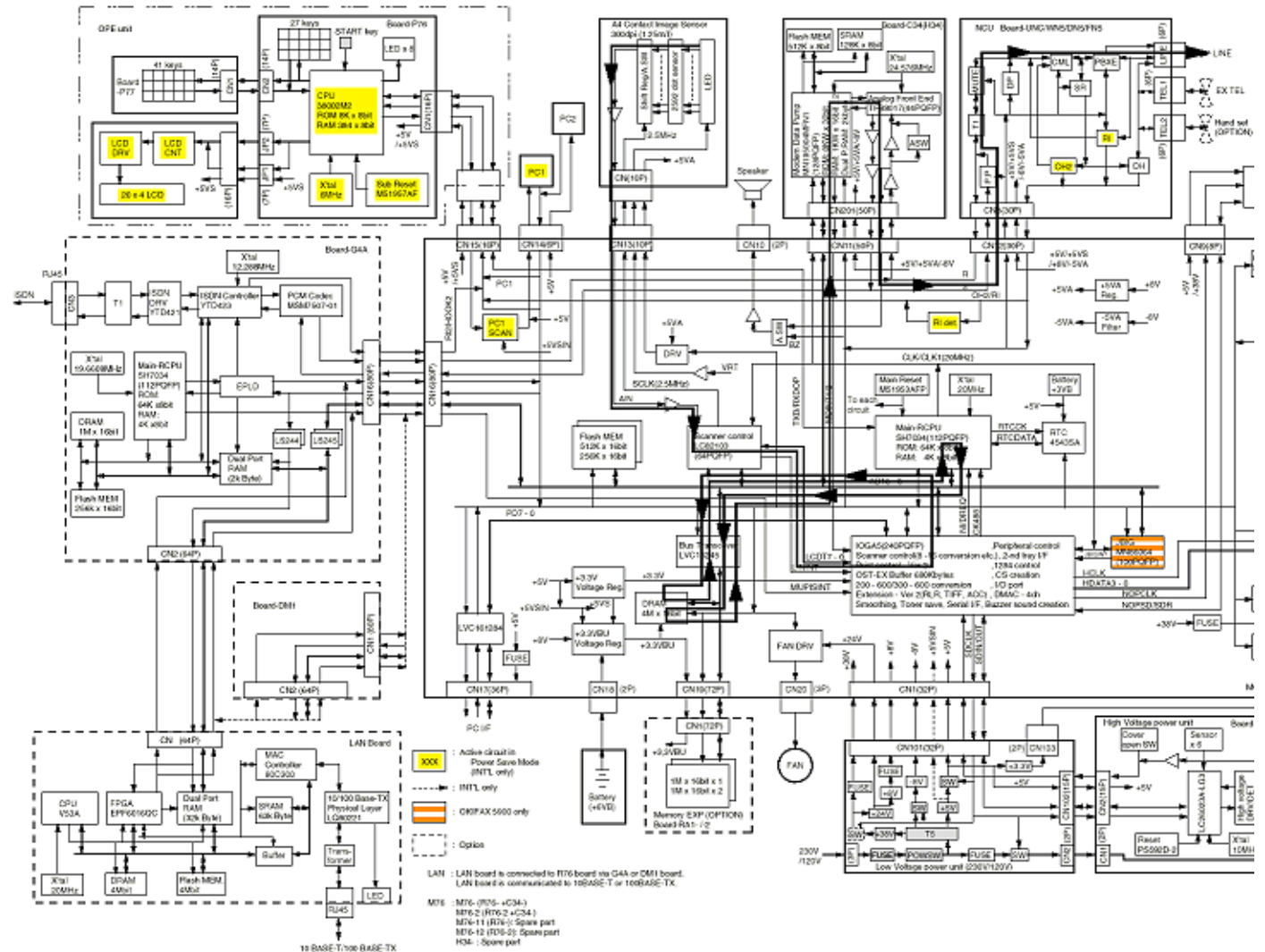
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)



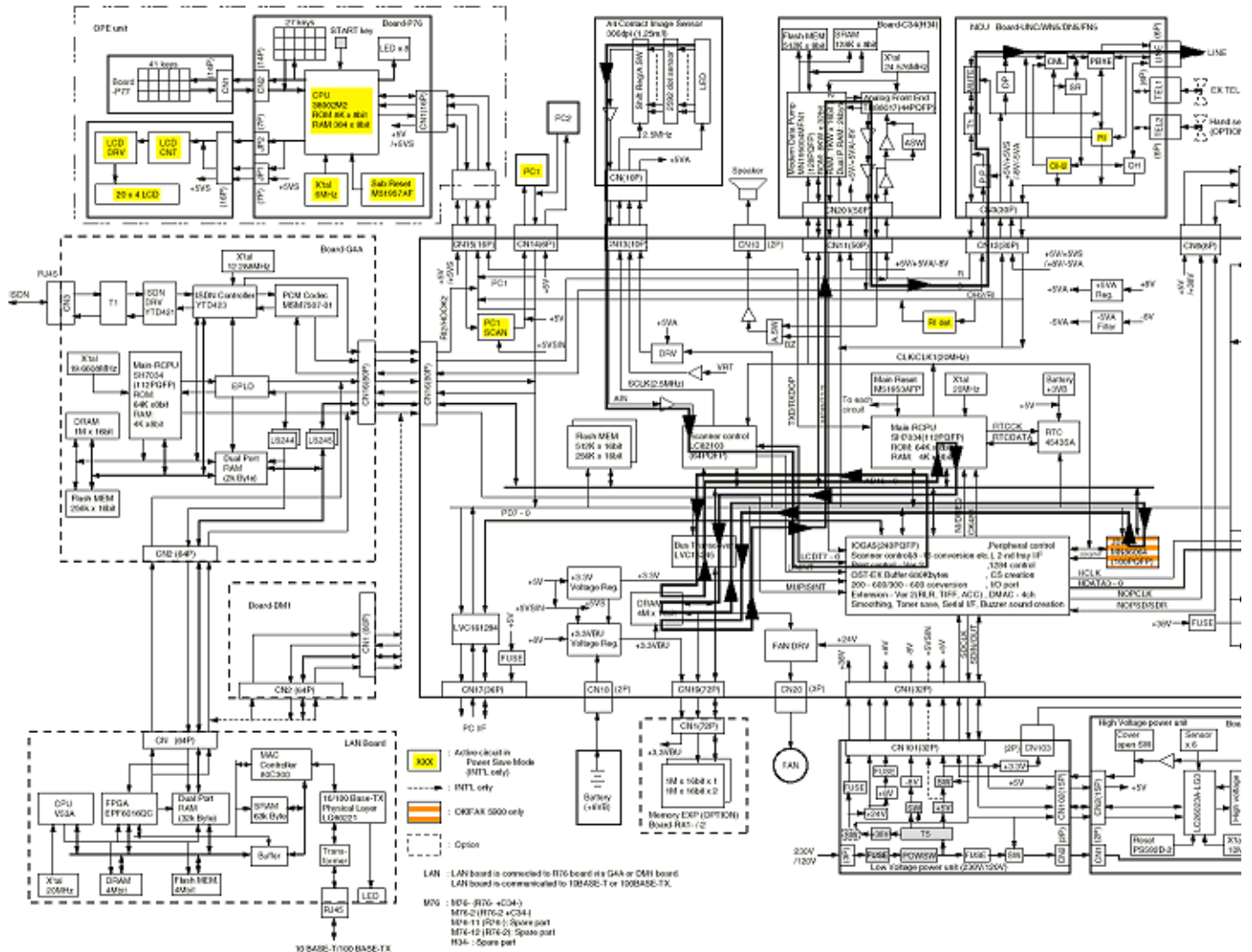
< same Diagram - side view >

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

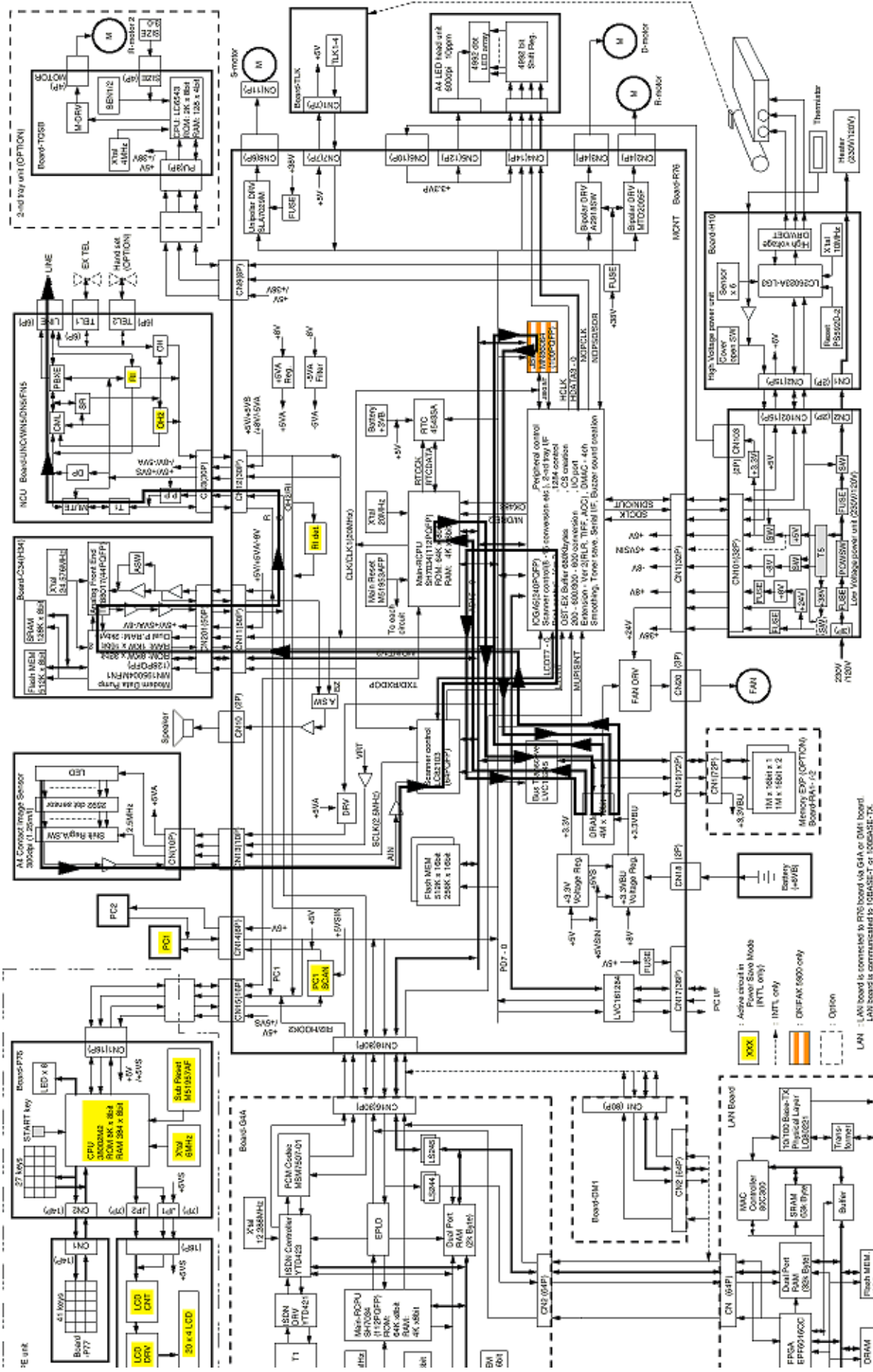


Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only



< same Diagram - side view >



PC-104

LAN - LAN board is connected to P75 board via G44 or DM1 board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.
 M76 - M76, (R76, C24),
 M76-5 (R76-2, C24),
 M76-11 (R76-1), Spare part
 M76-12 (R76-2), Spare part
 M76 - Spare part

YXXX : Active signal in Power Save Mode (INTL only)
 INTL only
 DRIFANK (5000 only)
 Option

10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

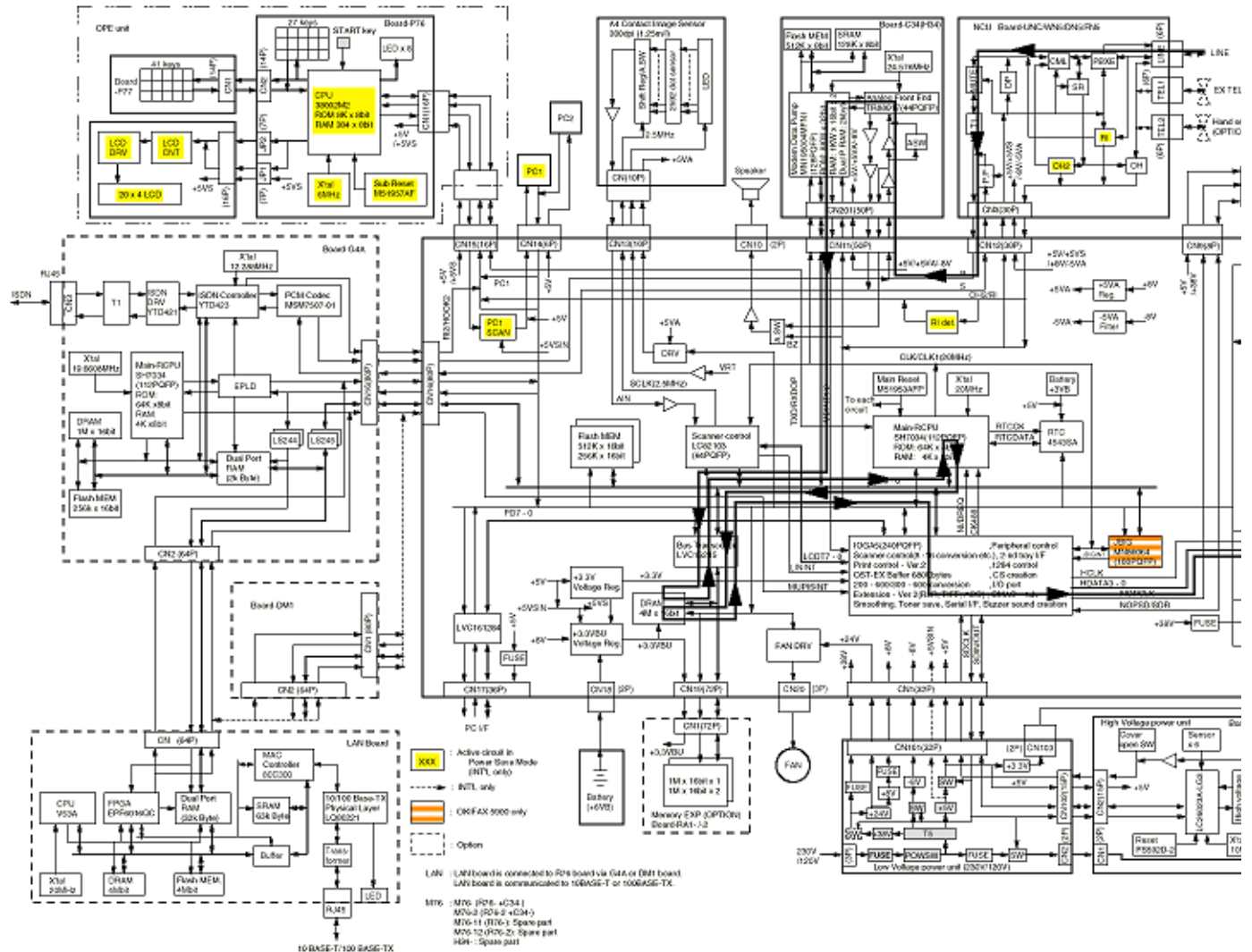
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



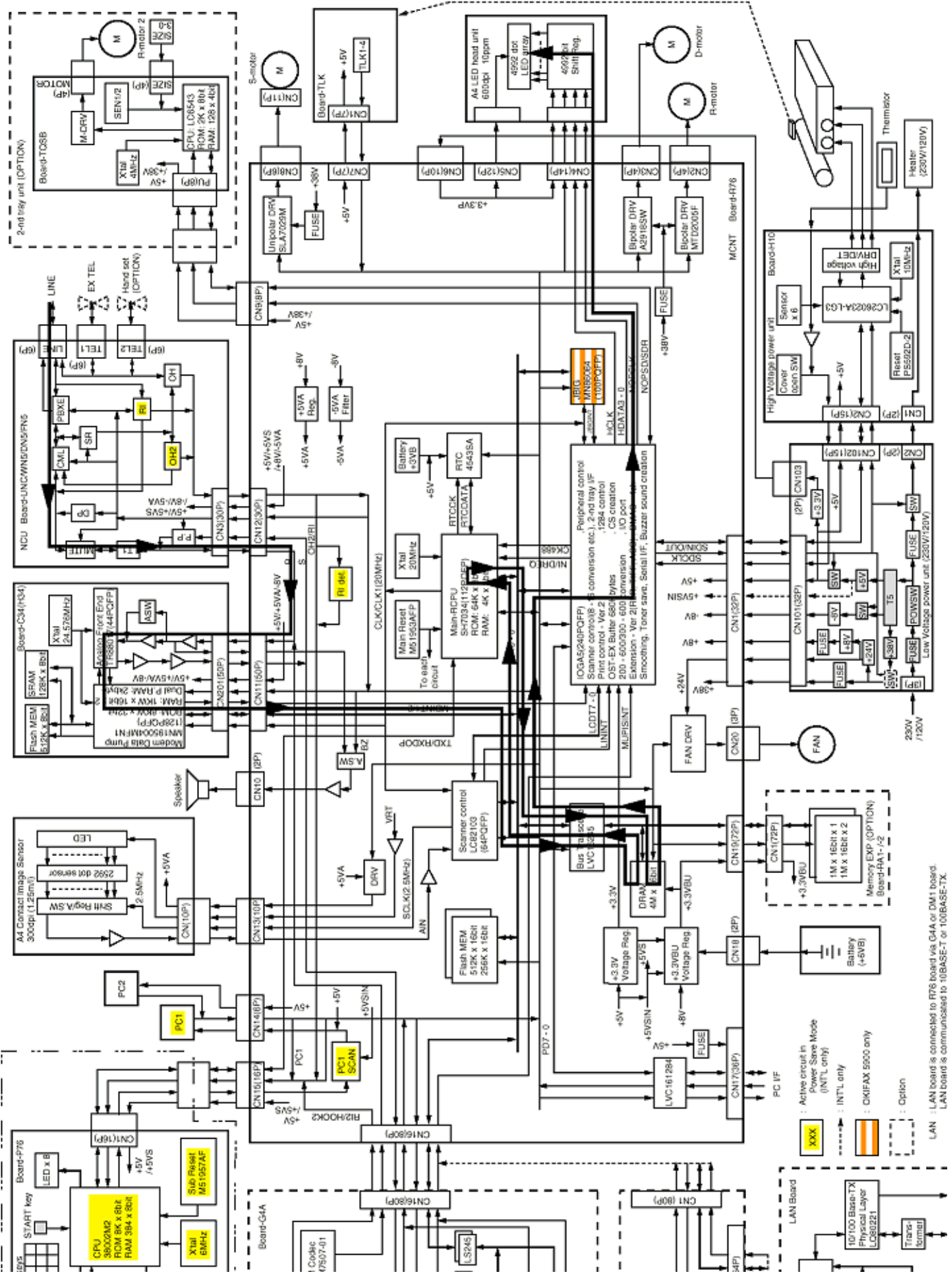
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)



< same Diagram - different view >



XXX : Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INTL only)
 : INTL only
 : CN/FAX 5000 only
 : Option

LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.

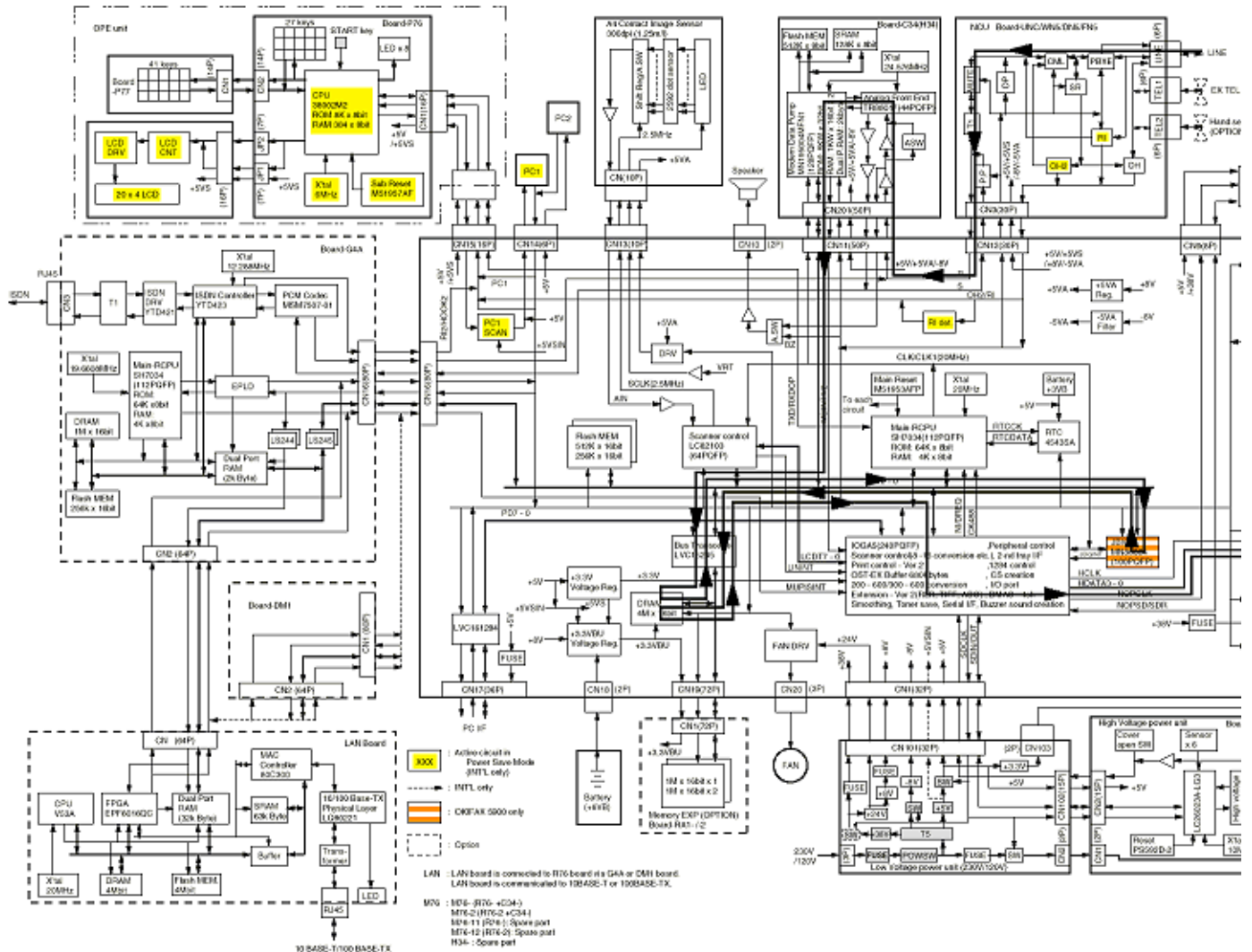
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



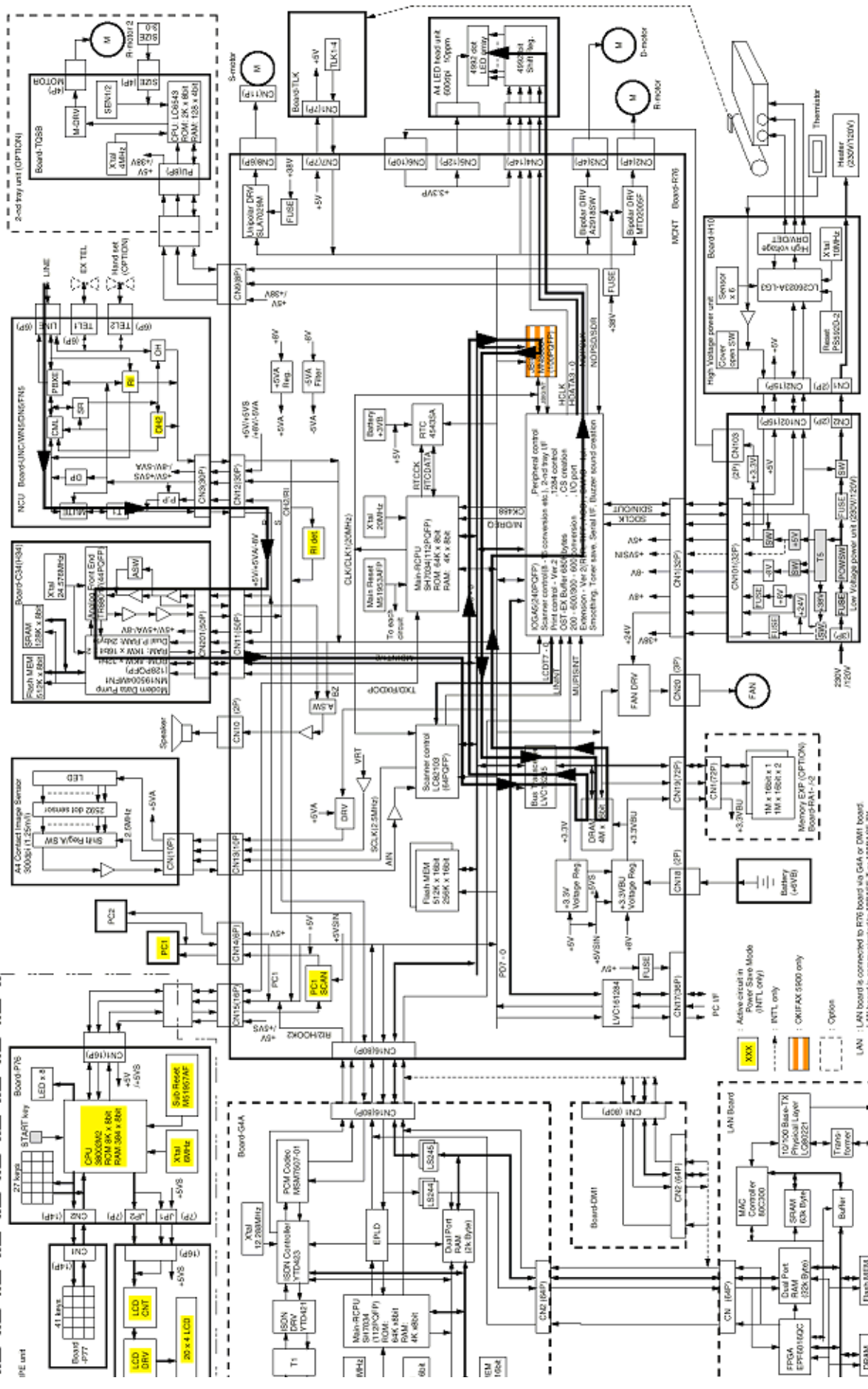
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5900 only



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to RTG board via GSA or DMI board.
 LAN board is communicated to I2CBASE-T or I2CBASE-TX.

M18 : M18L (R13A~C24)
 M18-2 : R176-2 (C24)
 M18-11 : R176-1, Spare part
 M18-12 : R176-2, Spare part
 H24 : Spare part

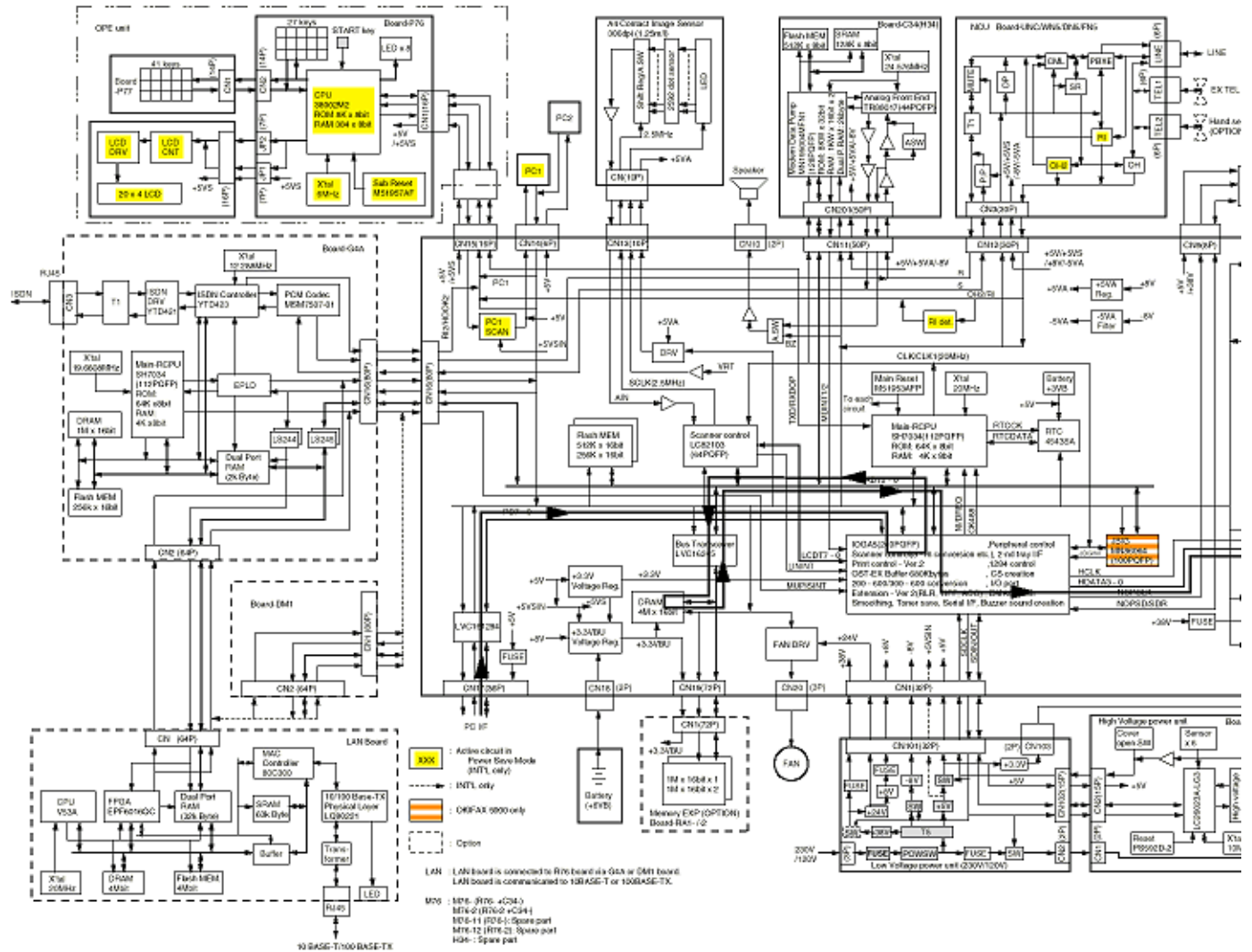
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

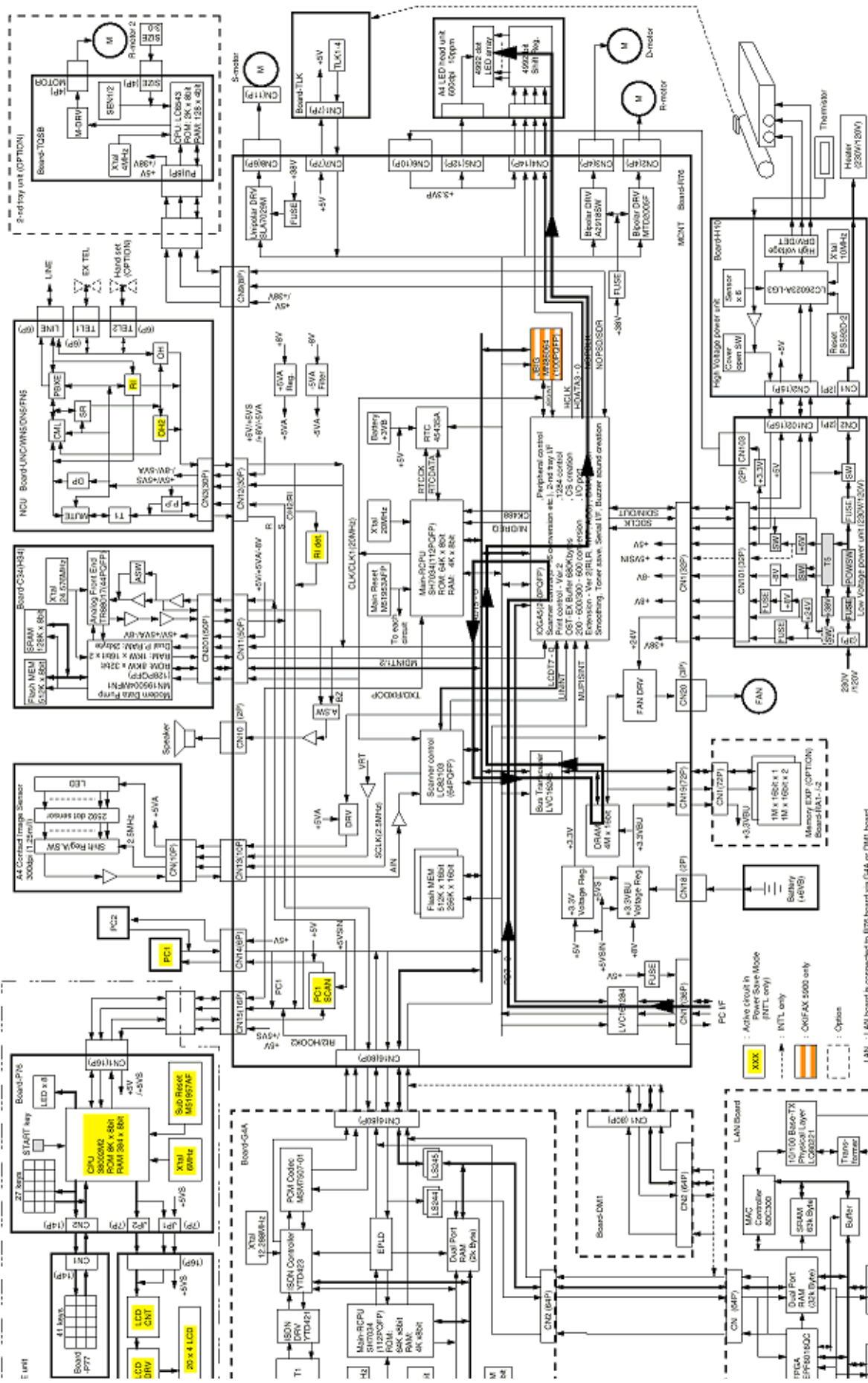


Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

4. PC Print (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to I706 board via G4A or DMI board.
 LAN board is communicated to I0BASE-T or I00BASE-TX.

M7S : M7S-1 (M7S-1-GM4)
 M7S-2 (M7S-2-G2M4)
 M7S-11 (M7S-11)
 M7S-12 (M7S-12)
 M7S-4 : Spare part
 M7S-5 : Spare part

10 BASE-T100 BASE-TX

E (int)

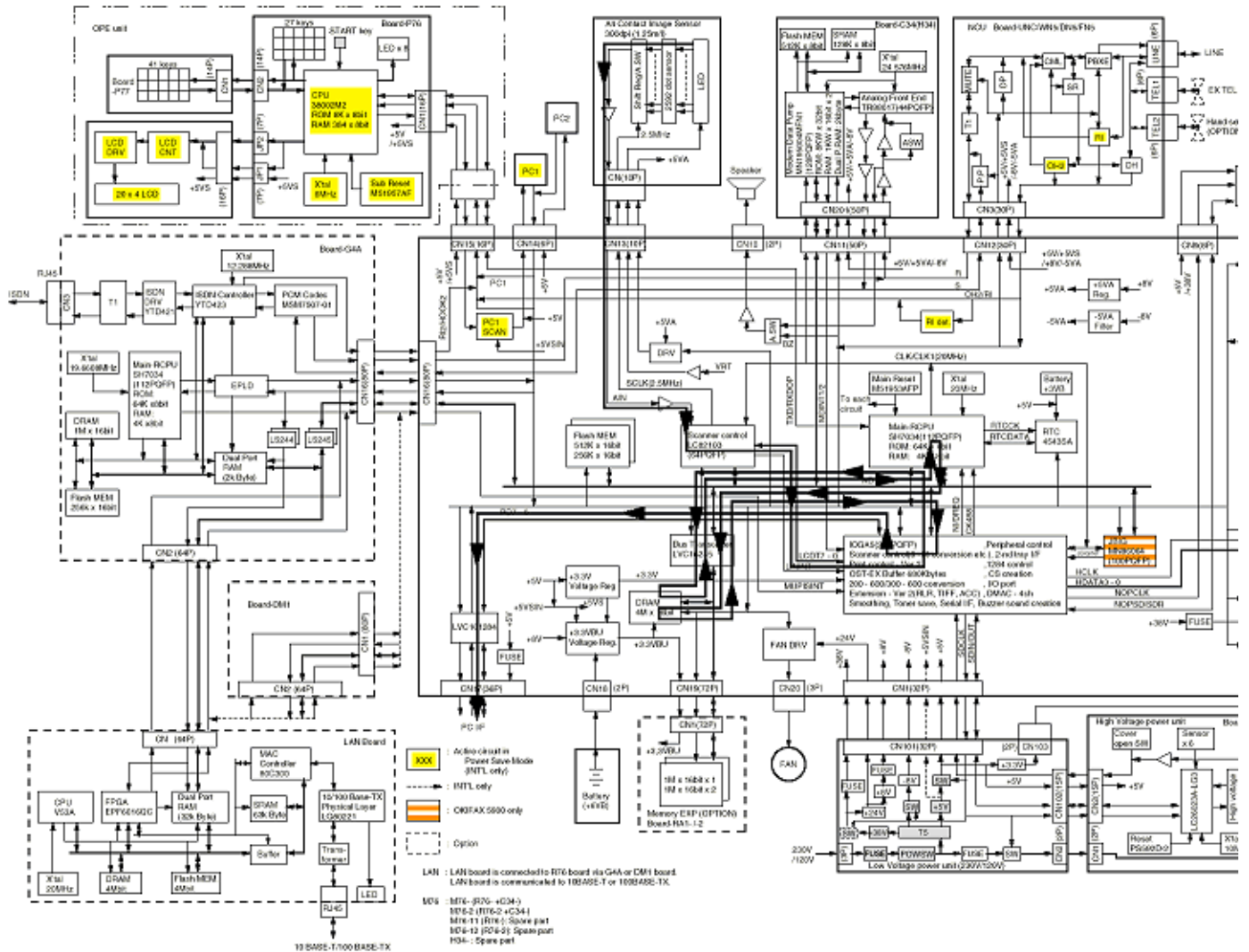
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

5. PC Scanner (Option)

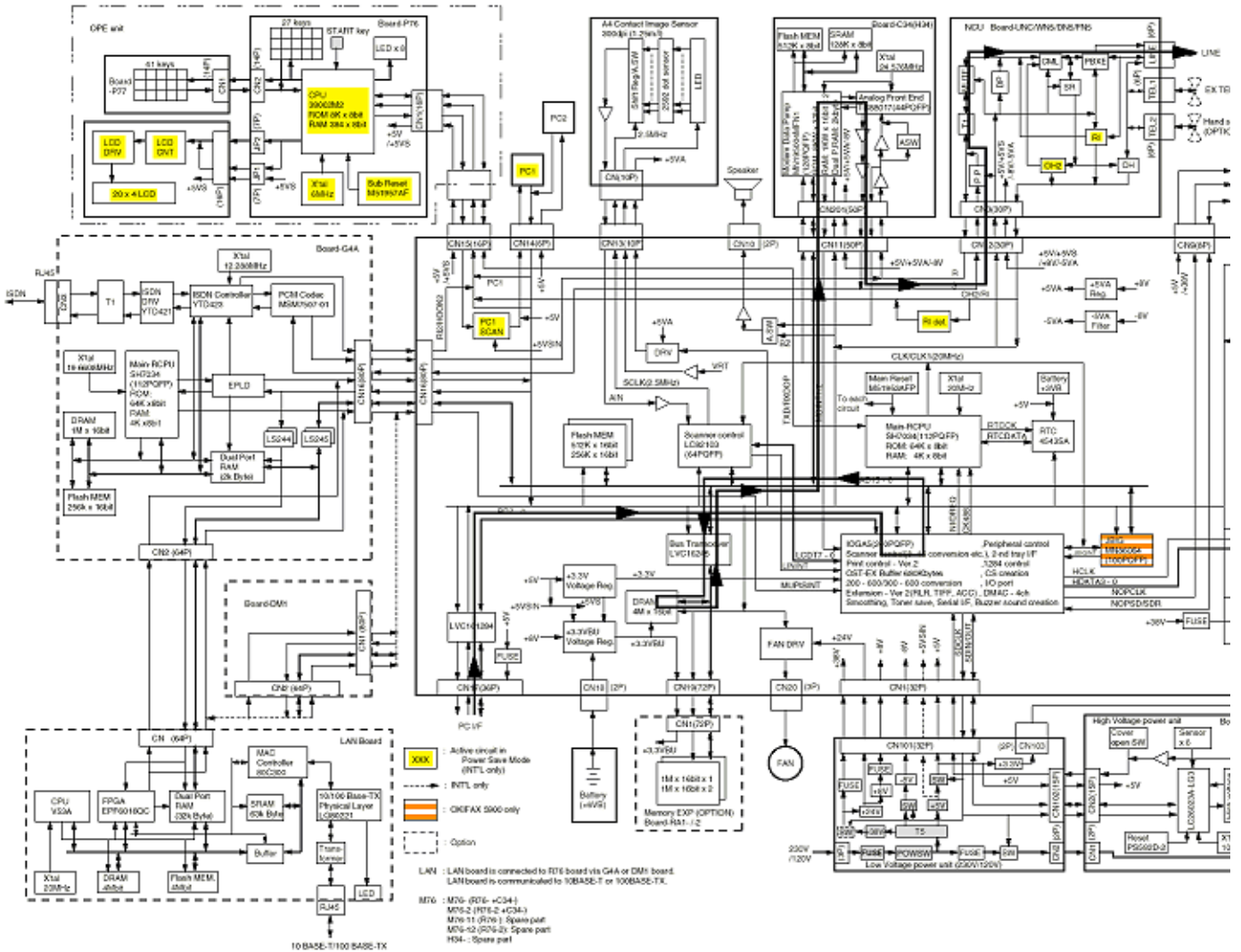


< same Diagram - side view >

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

6. PC-FAX TX (Option)



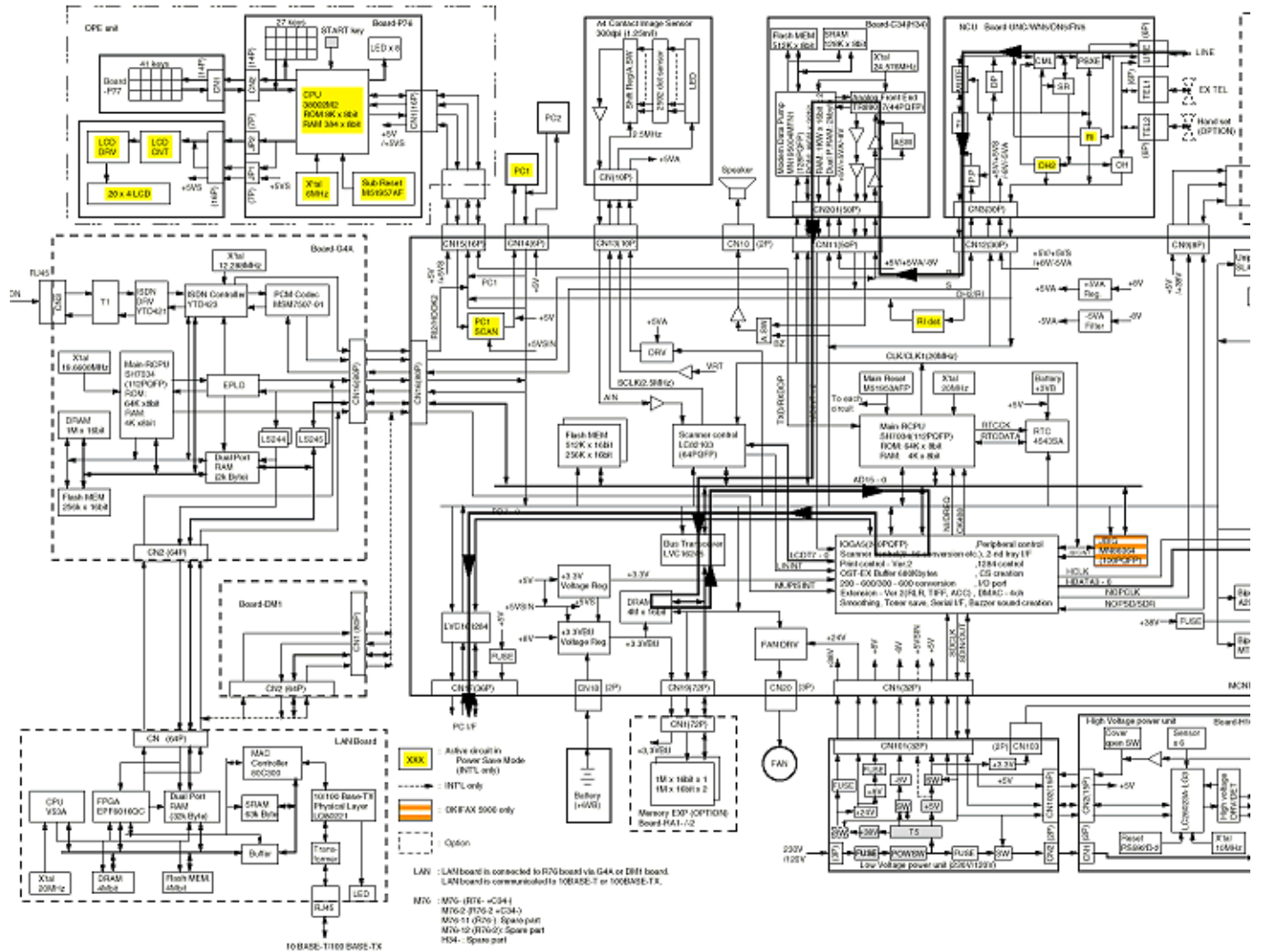
< same Diagram - side view >

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

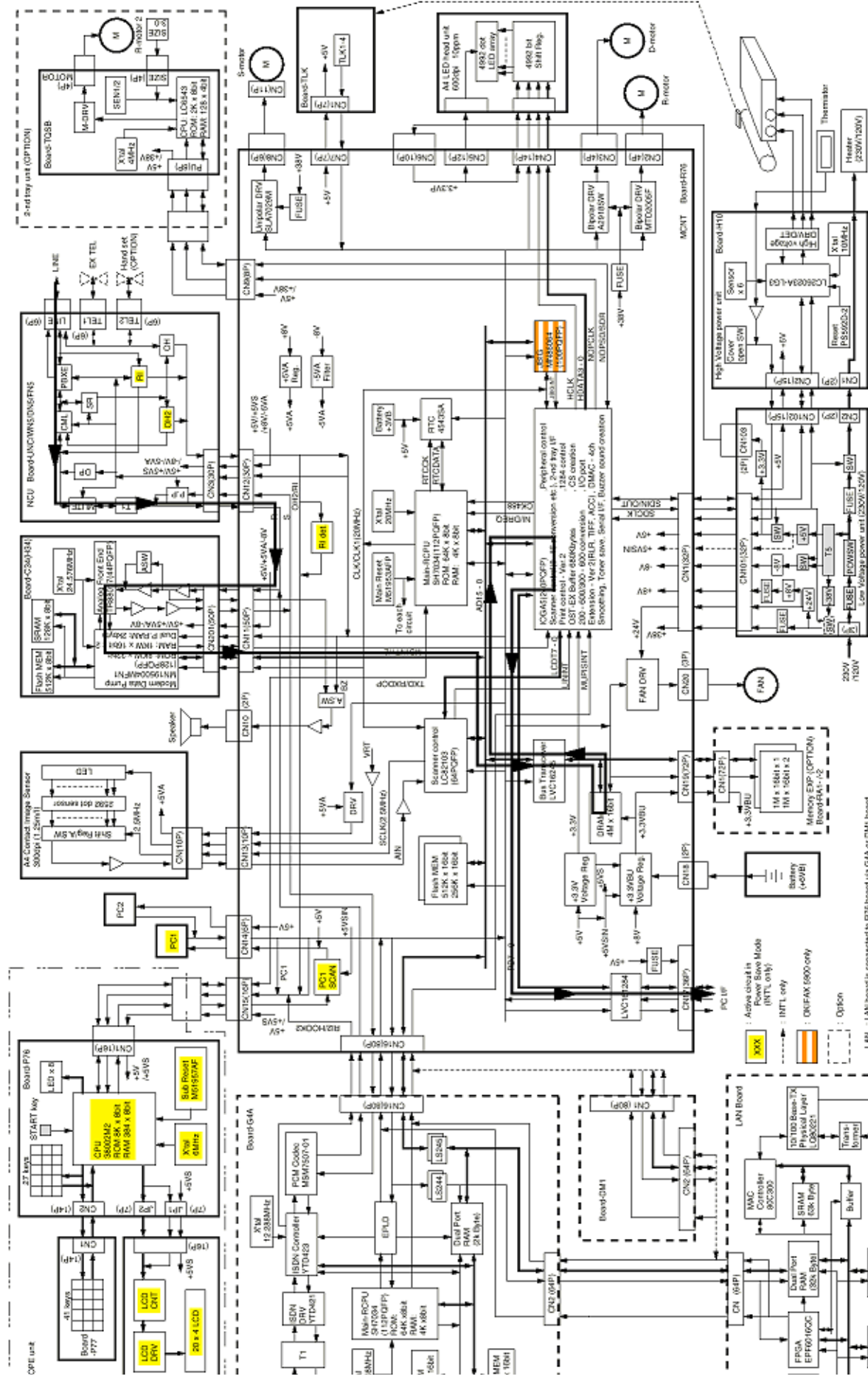
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

7. PC-FAX RX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to RT6 board via G.A. or D.M. board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10Base-T or 10Base-TX.

MMS : MMS-RT6-424-1
 MMS-2 (RT6-2 +CS4-1)
 MMS-1 (RT6-1 +CS4-1)
 MMS-2 (RT6-2 +CS4-1)
 MMS-1 (RT6-1 +CS4-1)
 MMS-2 (RT6-2 +CS4-1)
 MMS-1 (RT6-1 +CS4-1)

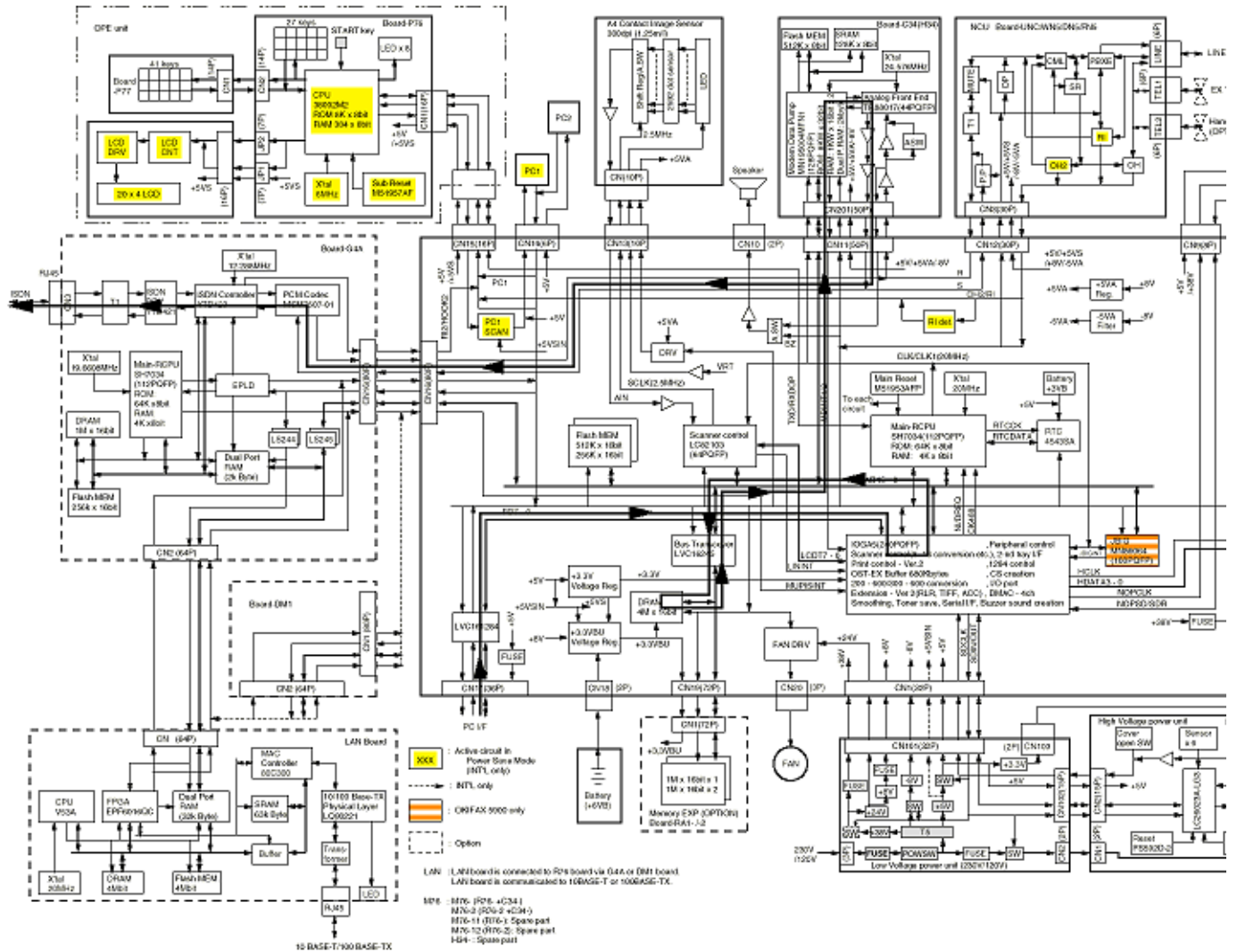
TO BASE-T100BASE-TX

- XXX : Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)
- : RTL only
- : ONEMAX 6900 only
- : Option

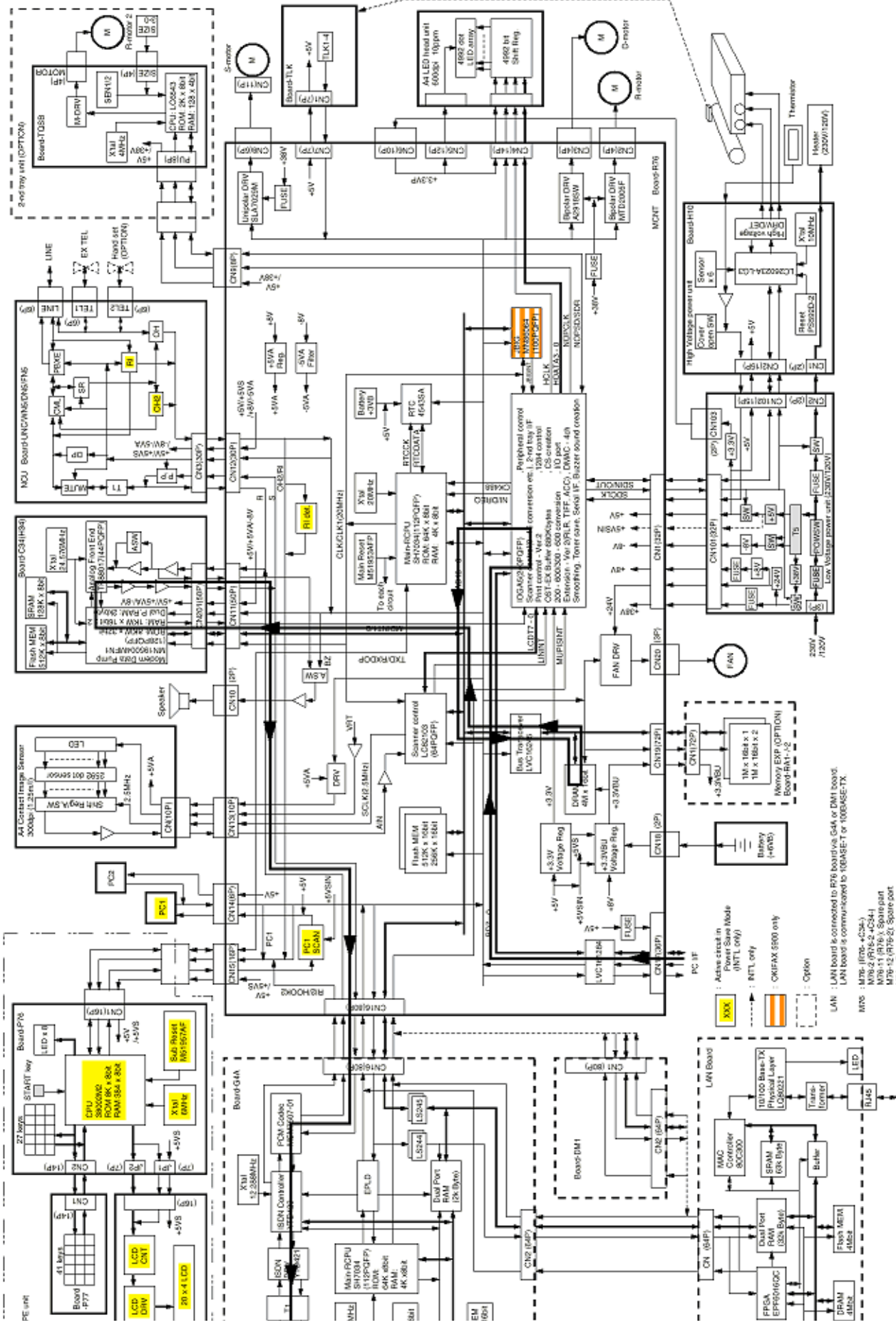
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to DM5 board via G44 or DM1 board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
 M78 : M78-1 (R78-4C24),
 M78-2 (R78-2-4C24),
 M78-11 (R78-1), Spare part
 M78-12 (R78-2), Spare part
 104-1 : Spare part

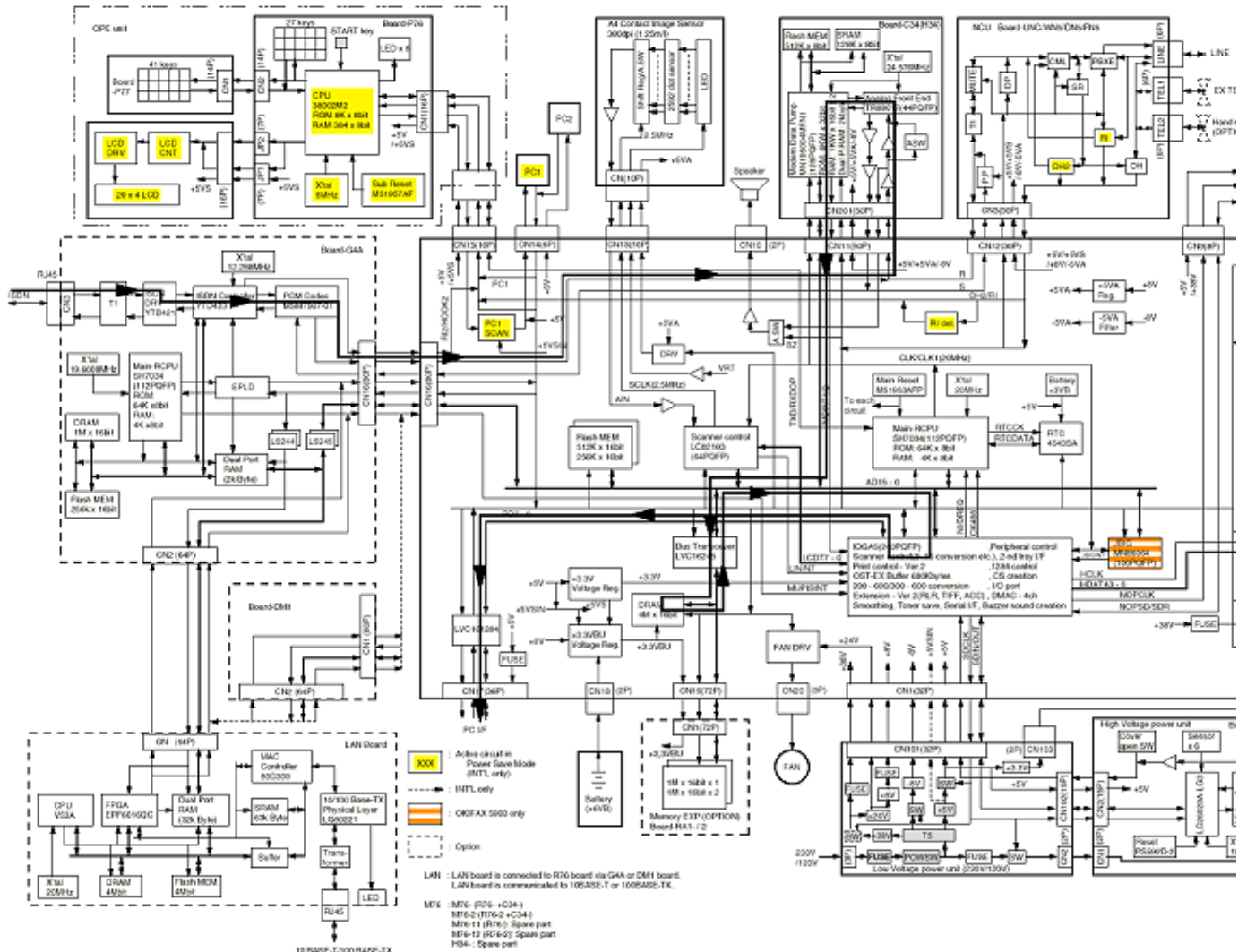
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



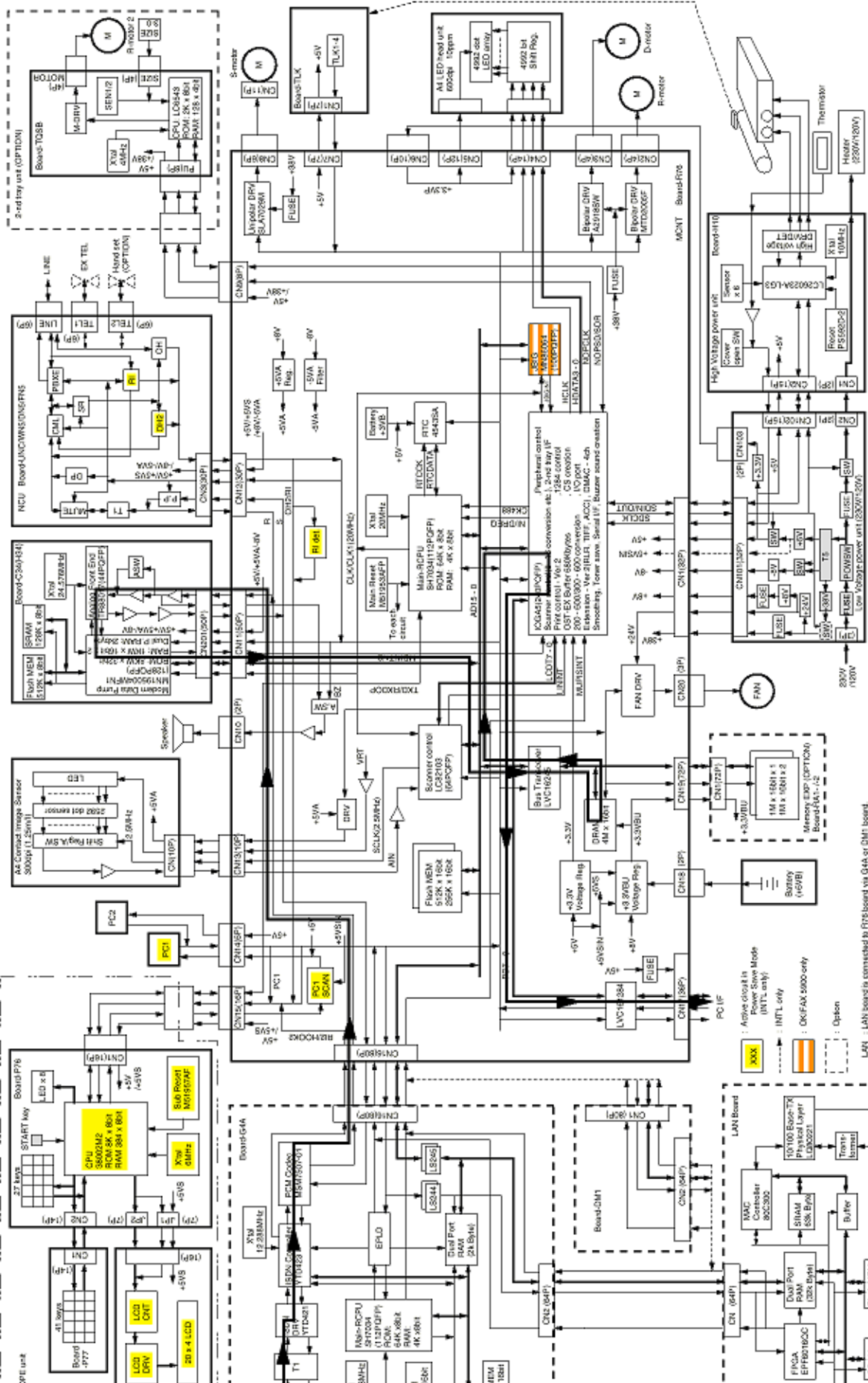
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to F76 board via G4 or DMI board.
 LAN board is communicated to I0BASE-T1 or I0BASE-TX.

M76 : M76-RT76-4C34-1
 M76-2 (RT76-2 +C26)-1
 M76-11 (RT76-1) Spare part
 M76-12 (RT76-2) Spare part
 H5H : Spare part

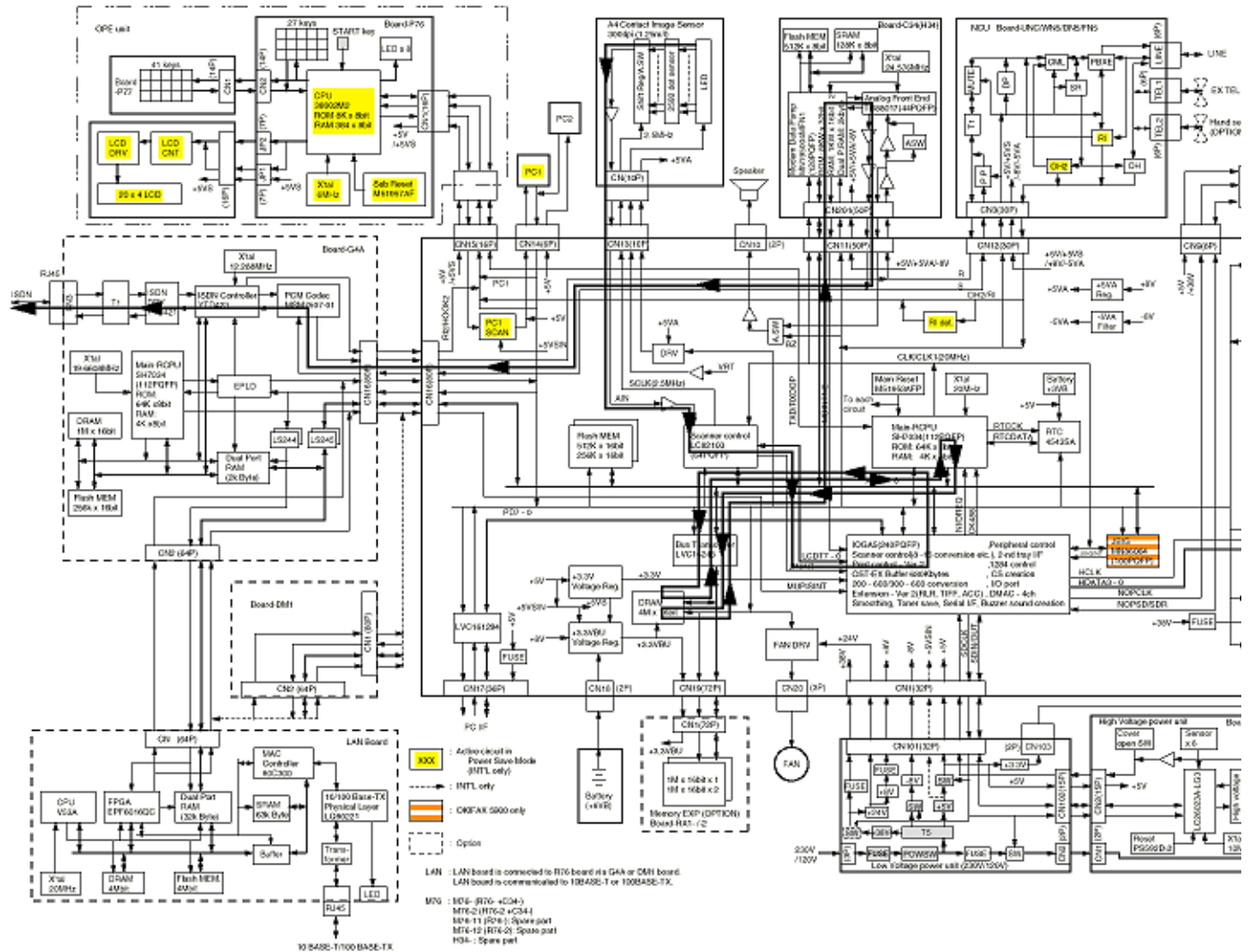
10 BASE-T100-BASE-TX

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >

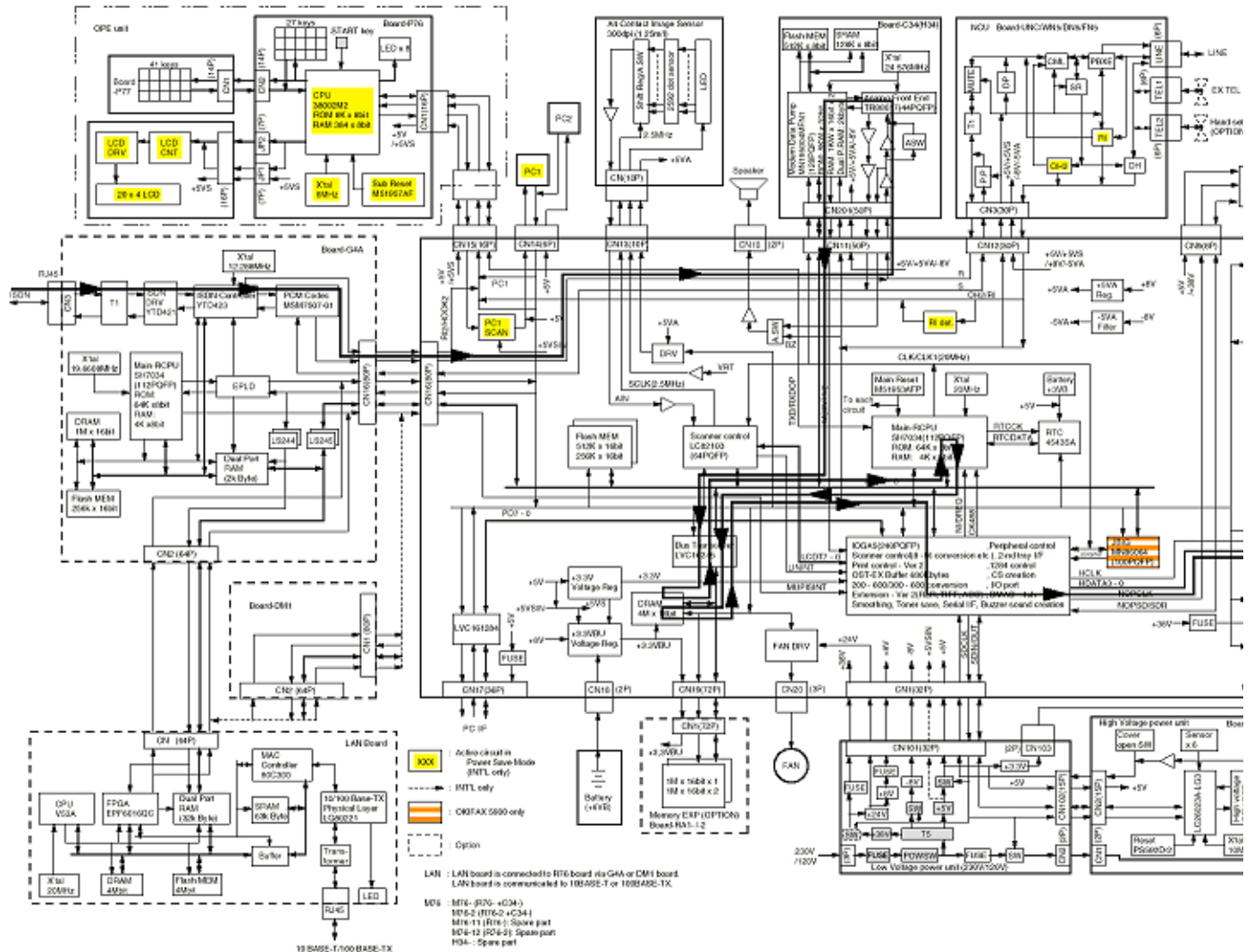
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



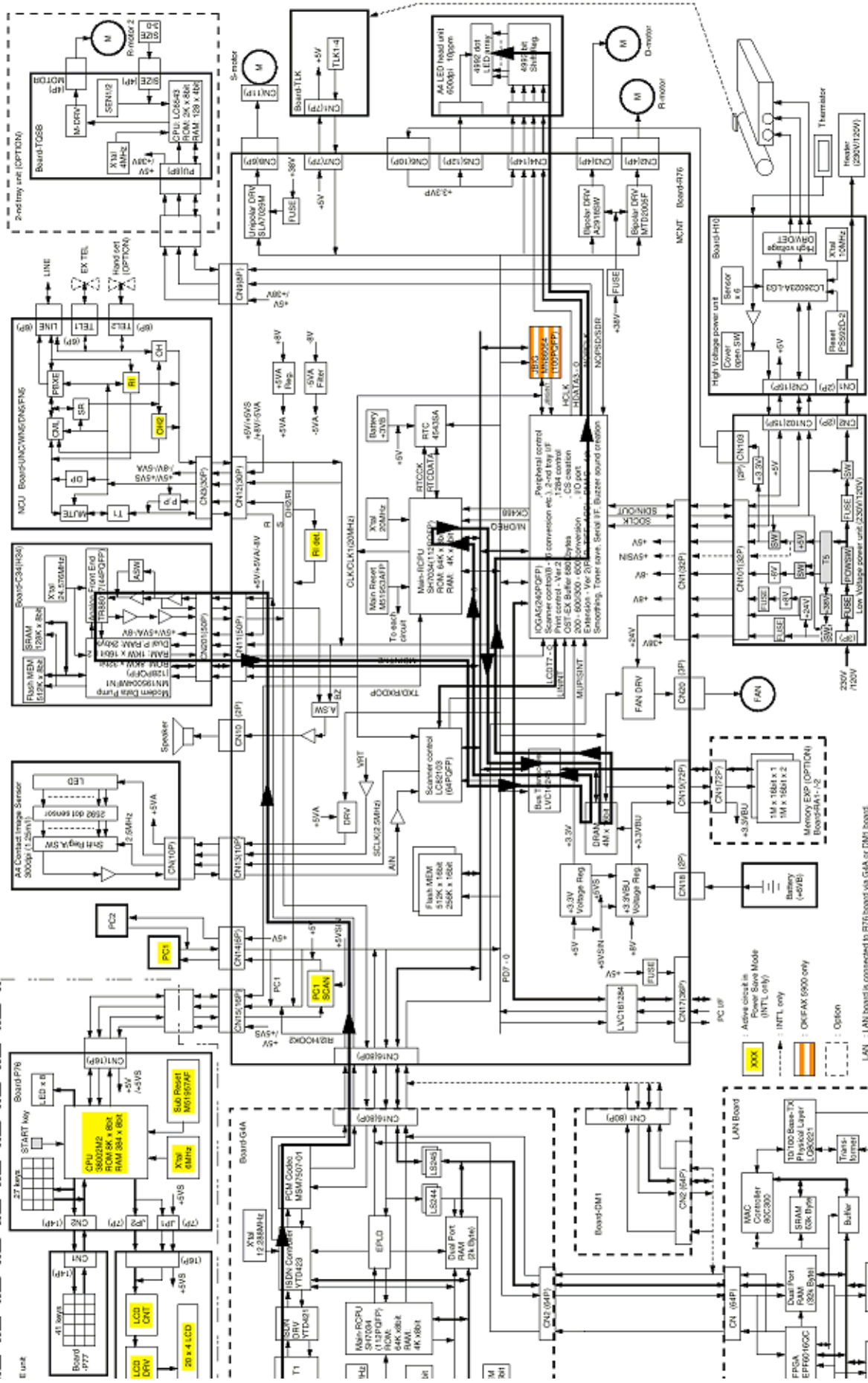
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



2-nd try one (OPTION)

High Voltage power unit

Low Voltage power unit (250V/120V)

LAN Board

Board-G1A

Board-F76

Board-H7C

Board-I7B

Board-J7C

Board-K7D

Board-L7E

Board-M7F

Board-N7G

Board-O7H

Board-P7I

Board-Q7J

Board-R7K

Board-S7L

Board-T7M

Board-U7N

Board-V7O

Board-W7P

Board-X7Q

Board-Y7R

Board-Z7S

Board-AA7T

Board-AB7U

Board-AC7V

Board-AD7W

Board-AE7X

Board-AF7Y

Board-AG7Z

Board-AH7AA

Board-AI7AB

Board-AJ7AC

Board-AK7AD

Board-AL7AE

Board-AM7AF

Board-AN7AG

Board-AO7AH

Board-AP7AI

Board-AQ7AJ

Board-AR7AK

Board-AS7AL

Board-AT7AM

Board-AU7AN

Board-AV7AO

Board-AW7AP

Board-AX7AQ

Board-AY7AR

Board-AZ7AS

Board-BA7AT

Board-BB7AU

Board-BC7AV

Board-BD7AW

Board-BE7AX

Board-BF7AY

Board-BG7AZ

Board-BH7BA

Board-BI7BB

Board-BJ7BC

Board-BK7BD

Board-BL7BE

Board-BM7BF

Board-BN7BG

Board-BO7BH

Board-BP7BI

Board-BQ7BJ

Board-BR7BK

Board-BS7BL

Board-BT7BM

Board-BU7BN

Board-BV7BO

Board-BW7BP

Board-BX7BQ

Board-BY7BR

Board-BZ7BS

Board-CA7BT

Board-CB7BU

Board-CC7BV

Board-CD7CW

Board-CE7CX

Board-CF7CY

Board-CG7CZ

Board-CH7CA

Board-CI7CB

Board-CJ7CC

Board-CK7CD

Board-CL7CE

Board-CM7CF

Board-CN7CG

Board-CO7CH

Board-CP7CI

Board-CQ7CJ

Board-CR7CK

Board-CS7CL

Board-CT7CM

Board-CU7CN

Board-CV7CO

Board-CW7CP

Board-CX7CQ

Board-CY7CR

Board-CZ7CS

Board-DA7DT

Board-DB7DU

Board-DC7DV

Board-DD7DW

Board-DE7DX

Board-DF7DY

Board-DG7DZ

Board-DH7DA

Board-DI7DB

Board-DJ7DC

Board-DK7DD

Board-DL7DE

Board-DM7DF

Board-DN7DG

Board-DO7DH

Board-DP7DI

Board-DQ7DJ

Board-DR7DK

Board-DS7DL

Board-DT7DM

Board-DU7DN

Board-DV7DO

Board-DW7DP

Board-DX7DQ

Board-DY7DR

Board-DZ7DS

Board-EA7ET

Board-EB7EU

Board-EC7EV

Board-ED7EW

Board-EE7EX

Board-EF7EY

Board-EG7EZ

Board-EH7EA

Board-EI7EB

Board-EJ7EC

Board-EK7ED

Board-EL7EE

Board-EM7EF

Board-EN7EG

Board-EO7EH

Board-EP7EI

Board-EQ7EJ

Board-ER7EK

Board-ES7EL

Board-ET7EM

Board-EU7EN

Board-EV7EO

Board-EW7EP

Board-EX7EQ

Board-EY7ER

Board-EZ7ES

Board-FA7FT

Board-FB7FU

Board-FC7FV

Board-FD7FW

Board-FE7FX

Board-FF7FY

Board-FG7FZ

Board-FH7FA

Board-FI7FB

Board-FJ7FC

Board-FK7FD

Board-FL7FE

Board-FM7FF

Board-FN7FG

Board-FO7FH

Board-FP7FI

Board-FQ7FJ

Board-FR7FK

Board-FS7FL

Board-FT7FM

Board-FU7FN

Board-FV7FO

Board-FW7FP

Board-FX7FQ

Board-FY7FR

Board-FZ7FS

Board-GA7GT

Board-GB7GU

Board-GC7GV

Board-GD7GW

Board-GE7GX

Board-GF7GY

Board-GG7GZ

Board-GH7GA

Board-GI7GB

Board-GJ7GC

Board-GK7GD

Board-GL7GE

Board-GM7GF

Board-GN7GG

Board-GO7GH

Board-GP7GI

Board-GQ7GJ

Board-GR7GK

Board-GS7GL

Board-GT7GM

Board-GU7GN

Board-GV7GO

Board-GW7GP

Board-GX7GQ

Board-GY7GR

Board-GZ7GS

Board-HA7HT

Board-HB7HU

Board-HC7HV

Board-HD7HW

Board-HE7HX

Board-HF7HY

Board-HG7HZ

Board-HH7HA

Board-HI7HB

Board-HJ7HC

Board-HK7HD

Board-HL7HE

Board-HM7HF

Board-HN7HG

Board-HO7HH

Board-HP7HI

Board-HQ7HJ

Board-HR7HK

Board-HS7HL

Board-HT7HM

Board-HU7HN

Board-HV7HO

Board-HW7HP

Board-HX7HQ

Board-HY7HR

Board-HZ7HS

Board-IA7IT

Board-IB7IU

Board-IC7IV

Board-ID7IW

Board-IE7IX

Board-IF7IY

Board-IG7IZ

Board-IH7IA

Board-II7IB

Board-IJ7IC

Board-IK7ID

Board-IL7IE

Board-IM7IF

Board-IN7IG

Board-IO7IH

Board-IP7II

Board-IQ7IJ

Board-IR7IK

Board-IS7IL

Board-IT7IM

Board-IU7IN

Board-IV7IO

Board-IW7IP

Board-IX7IQ

Board-IY7IR

Board-IZ7IS

Board-JA7JT

Board-JB7JU

Board-JC7JV

Board-JD7JW

Board-JE7JX

Board-JF7JY

Board-JG7JZ

Board-JH7JA

Board-JI7JB

Board-JJ7JC

Board-JK7JD

Board-JL7JE

Board-JM7JF

Board-JN7JG

Board-JO7JH

Board-JP7JI

Board-JQ7JJ

Board-JR7JK

Board-JS7JL

Board-JT7JM

Board-JU7JN

Board-JV7JO

Board-JW7JP

Board-JX7JQ

Board-JY7JR

Board-JZ7JS

Board-KA7KT

Board-KB7KU

Board-KC7KV

Board-KD7KW

Board-KE7KX

Board-KF7KY

Board-KG7KZ

Board-KH7KA

Board-KI7KB

Board-KJ7KC

Board-KK7KD

Board-KL7KE

Board-KM7KF

Board-KN7KG

Board-KO7KH

Board-KP7KI

Board-KQ7KJ

Board-KR7KK

Board-KS7KL

Board-KT7KM

Board-KU7KN

Board-KV7KO

Board-KW7KP

Board-KX7KQ

Board-KY7KR

Board-KZ7KS

Board-LA7LT

Board-LB7LU

Board-LC7LV

Board-LD7LW

Board-LE7LX

Board-LF7LY

Board-LG7LZ

Board-LH7LA

Board-LI7LB

Board-LJ7LC

Board-LK7LD

Board-LL7LE

Board-LM7LF

Board-LN7LG

Board-LO7LH

Board-LP7LI

Board-LQ7LJ

Board-LR7LK

Board-LS7LL

Board-LT7LM

Board-LU7LN

Board-LV7LO

Board-LW7LP

Board-LX7LQ

Board-LY7LR

Board-LZ7LS

Board-MA7MT

Board-MB7MU

Board-MC7MV

Board-MD7MW

Board-ME7MX

Board-MF7MY

Board-MG7MZ

Board-MH7MA

Board-MI7MB

Board-MJ7MC

Board-MK7MD

Board-ML7ME

Board-MN7MG

Board-MO7MH

Board-MP7MI

Board-MQ7MJ

Board-MR7MK

Board-MS7ML

Board-MT7MN

Board-MU7MO

Board-MV7MP

Board-MW7MQ

Board-MX7MR

Board-MY7MS

Board-MZ7MT

Board-NA7NT

Board-NB7NU

Board-NC7NV

Board-ND7NW

Board-NE7NX

Board-NF7NY

Board-NG7NZ

Board-NH7NA

Board-NI7NB

Board-NJ7NC

Board-NK7ND

Board-NL7NE

Board-NM7NF

Board-NO7NH

Board-NP7NI

Board-NQ7NJ

Board-NR7NK

Board-NS7NL

Board-NT7NM

Board-NU7NO

Board-NV7NP

Board-NW7NQ

Board-NX7NR

Board-NY7NS

Board-NZ7NT

Board-OA7OT

Board-OB7OU

Board-OC7OV

Board-OD7OW

Board-OE7OX

Board-OF7OY

Board-OG7OZ

Board-OH7OA

Board-OI7OB

Board-OJ7OC

Board-OK7OD

Board-OL7OE

Board-OM7OF

Board-ON7OG

Board-OO7OH

Board-OP7OI

Board-OQ7OJ

Board-OR7OK

Board-OS7OL

Board-OT7OM

Board-OU7ON

Board-OV7OO

Board-OW7OP

Board-OX7OQ

Board-OY7OR

Board-OZ7OS

Board-PA7PT

Board-PB7PU

Board-PC7PV

Board-PD7PW

Board-PE7PX

Board-PF7PY

Board-PG7PZ

Board-PH7PA

Board-PI7PB

Board-PJ7PC

Board-PK7PD

Board-PL7PE

Board-PM7PF

Board-PN7PG

Board-PO7PH

Board-PP7PI

Board-PQ7PJ

Board-PR7PK

Board-PS7PL

Board-PT7PM

Board-PU7PN

Board-PV7PO

Board-PW7PP

Board-PX7PQ

Board-PY7PR

Board-PZ7PS

Board-QA7QT

Board-QB7QU

Board-QC7QV

Board-QD7QW

Board-QE7QX

Board-QF7QY

Board-QG7QZ

Board-QH7QA

Board-QI7QB

Board-QJ7QC

Board-QK7QD

Board-QL7QE

Board-QM7QF

Board-QN7QG

Board-QO7QH

Board-QP7QI

Board-QQ7QJ

Board-QR7QK

Board-QS7QL

Board-QT7QM

Board-QU7QN

Board-QV7QO

Board-QW7QP

Board-QX7QQ

Board-QY7QR

Board-QZ7QS

Board-RA7RT

Board-RB7RU

Board-RC7RV

Board-RD7RW

Board-RE7RX

Board-RF7RY

Board-RG7RZ

Board-RH7RA

Board-RI7RB

Board-RJ7RC

Board-RK7RD

Board-RL7RE

Board-RM7RF

Board-RN7RG

Board-RO7RH

Board-RP7RI

Board-RQ7RJ

Board-RR7RK

Board-RS7RL

Board-RT7RM

Board-RU7RN

Board-RV7RO

Board-RW7RP

Board-RX7RQ

Board-RY7RS

Board-RZ7RT

Board-SA7ST

Board-SB7SU

Board-SC7SV

Board-SD7SW

Board-SE7SX

Board-SF7SY

Board-SG7SZ

Board-SH7SA

Board-SI7SB

Board-SJ7SC

Board-SK7SD

Board-SL7SE

Board-SM7SF

Board-SN7SG

Board-SO7SH

Board-SP7SI

Board-SQ7SJ

Board-SR7SK

Board-SS7SL

Board-ST7SM

Board-SU7SN

Board-SV7SO

Board-SW7SP

Board-SX7SQ

Board-SY7SR

Board-SZ7SS

Board-TA7TT

Board-TB7TU

Board-TC7TV

Board-TD7TW

Board-TE7TX

Board-TF7TY

Board-TG7TZ

Board-TH7TA

Board-TI7TB

Board-TJ7TC

Board-TK7TD

Board-TL7TE

Board-TM7TF

Board-TN7TG

Board-TO7TH

Board-TP7TI

Board-TQ7TJ

Board-TR7TK

Board-TS7TL

Board-TT7TM

Board-TU7TN

Board-TV7TO

Board-TW7TP

Board-TX7TQ

Board-TY7TR

Board-TZ7TS

Board-UA7UT

Board-UB7UW

Board-UC7UV

Board-UD7UW

Board-UE7UX

Board-UF7UY

Board-UG7UZ

Board-UH7UA

Board-UI7UB

Board-UJ7UC

Board-UK7UD

Board-UL7UE

Board-UM7UF

Board-UN7UG

Board-UO7UH

Board-UP7UI

Board-UQ7UJ

Board-UR7UK

Board-US7UL

Board-UT7UM

Board-UV7UN

Board-UW7UP

Board-UX7UQ

Board-UY7UR

Board-UZ7US

Board-VA7VT

Board-VB7VW

Board-VC7VX

Board-VD7VY

Board-VE7VZ

Board-VF7VA

Board-VG7VB

Board-VH7VC

Board-VI7VD

Board-VJ7VE

Board-VK7VF

Board-VL7VG

Board-VM7VH

Board-VN7VI

Board-VO7VJ

Board-VP7VK

Board-VQ7VL

Board-VR7VM

Board-

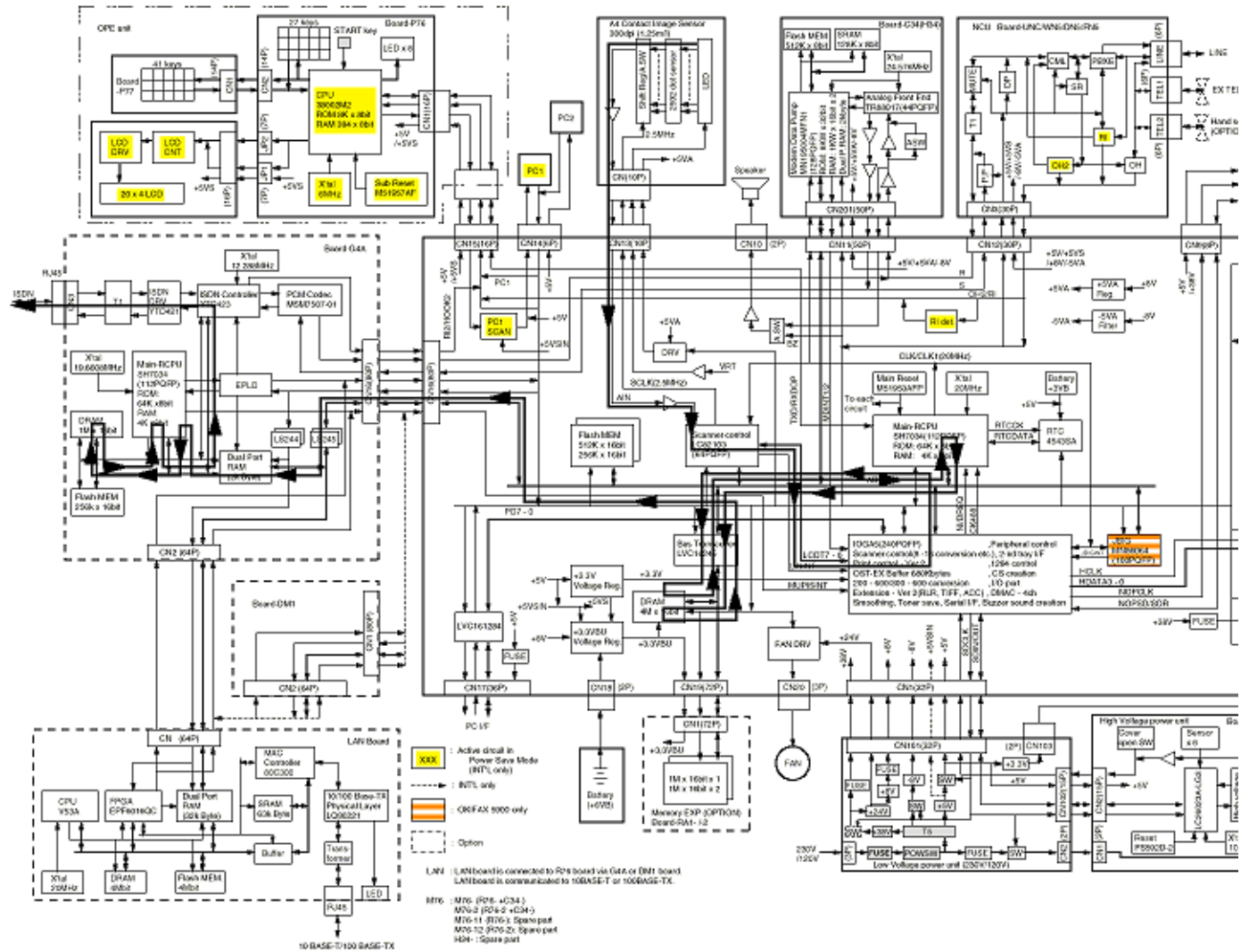
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



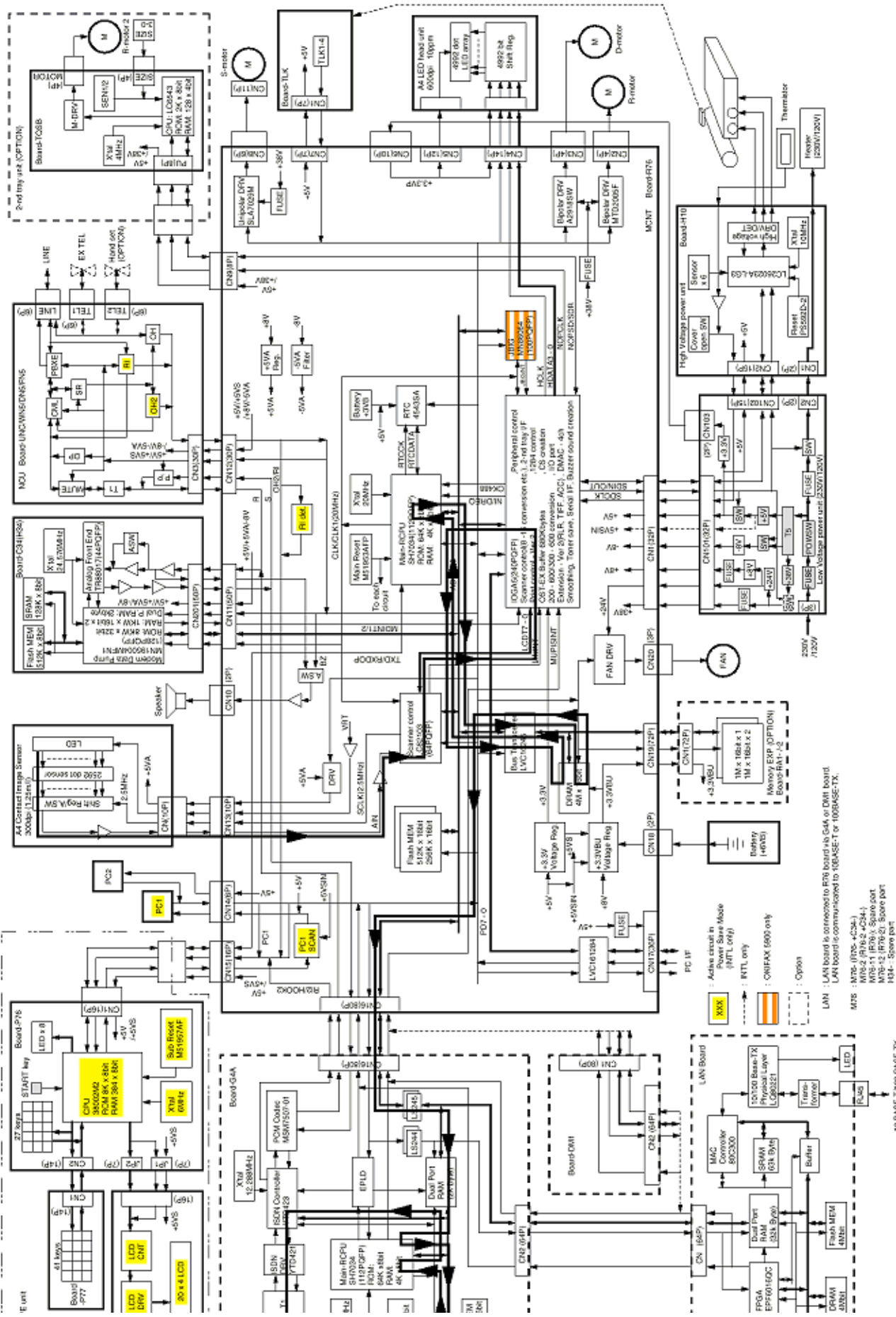
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

12. G4 TX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



E unit

10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

- XXX : Active circuit in Power Save Mode (HTL only)
- : INTL only
- : CNFAK 6900 only
- : Option
- LAN : LAN board is connected to RT8 board + G4A or DWI board
- LAN board is connected to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
- M75 : M75- (RT8-625A)
- M75-2 : RT8-2-C241
- M75-11 : RT8-11-Spare part
- M75-12 : RT8-12-Spare part
- M74 : Spare part

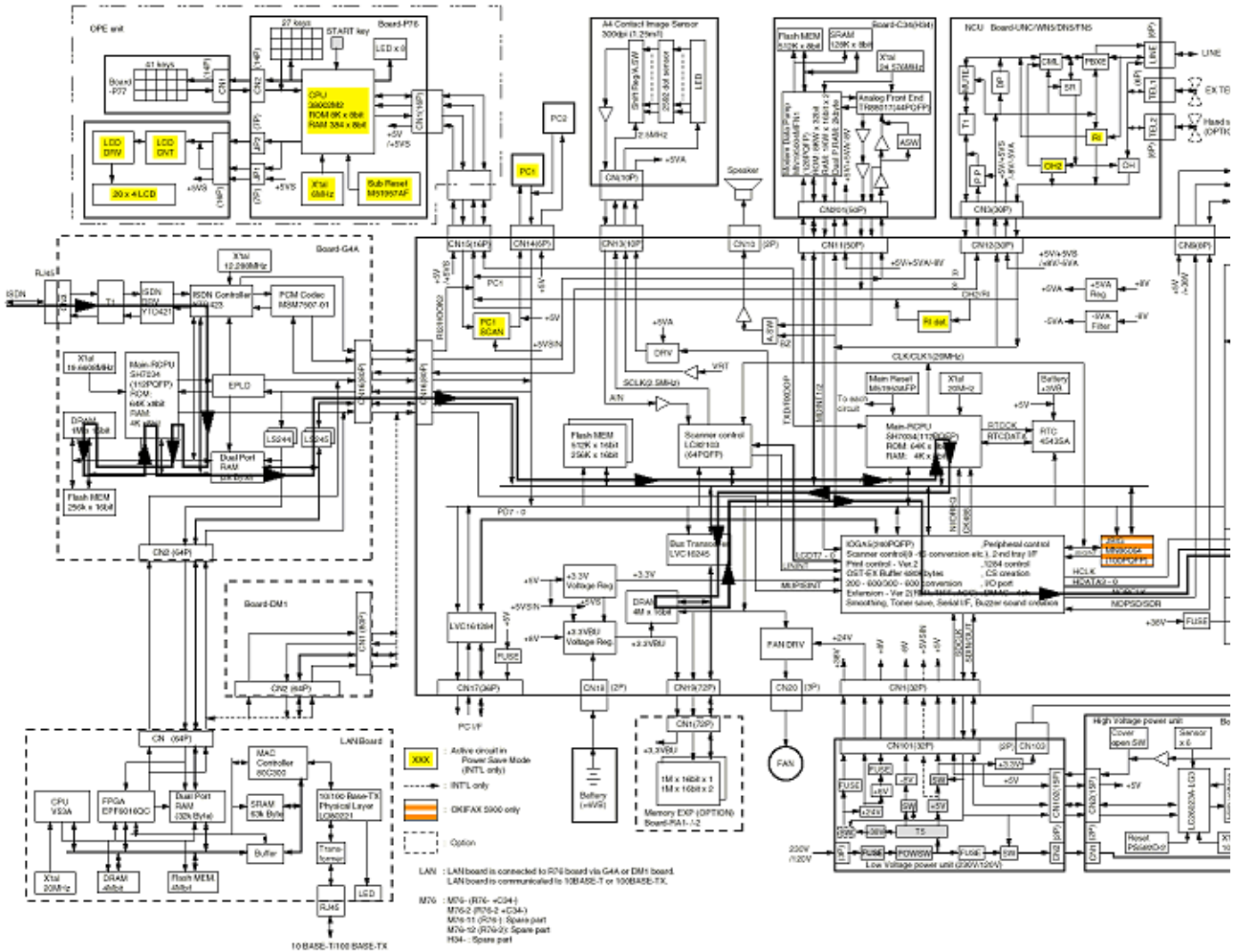
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



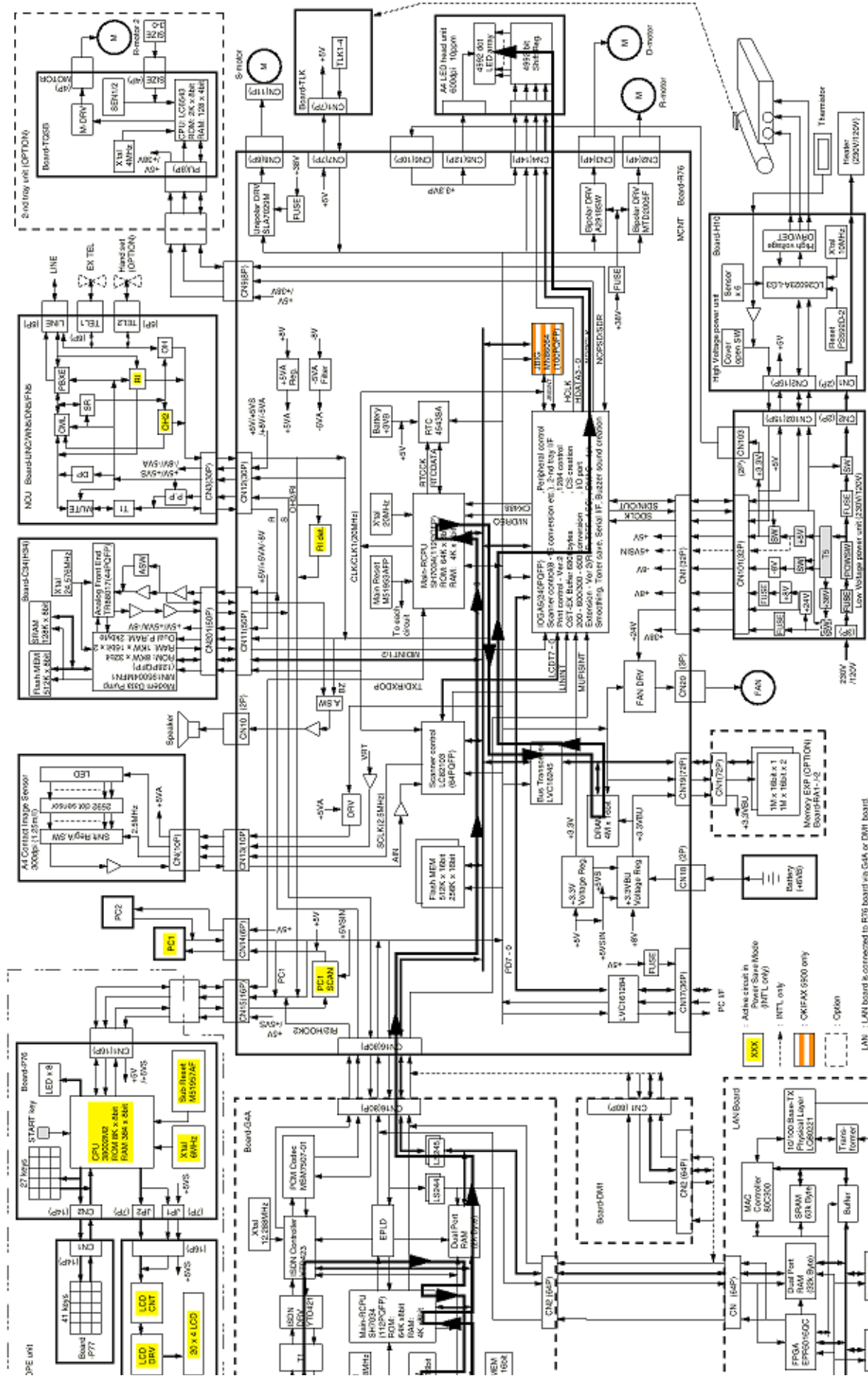
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter A Board Descriptions

13. G4 RX (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DKH board
 MTS : MTS (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-2 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-3 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-4 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-5 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-6 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-7 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-8 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-9 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-10 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-11 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-12 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-13 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-14 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-15 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-16 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-17 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-18 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-19 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-20 (R76, -C34-)

LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DKH board
 MTS : MTS (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-2 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-3 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-4 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-5 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-6 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-7 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-8 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-9 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-10 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-11 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-12 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-13 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-14 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-15 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-16 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-17 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-18 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-19 (R76, -C34-)
 MTS-20 (R76, -C34-)

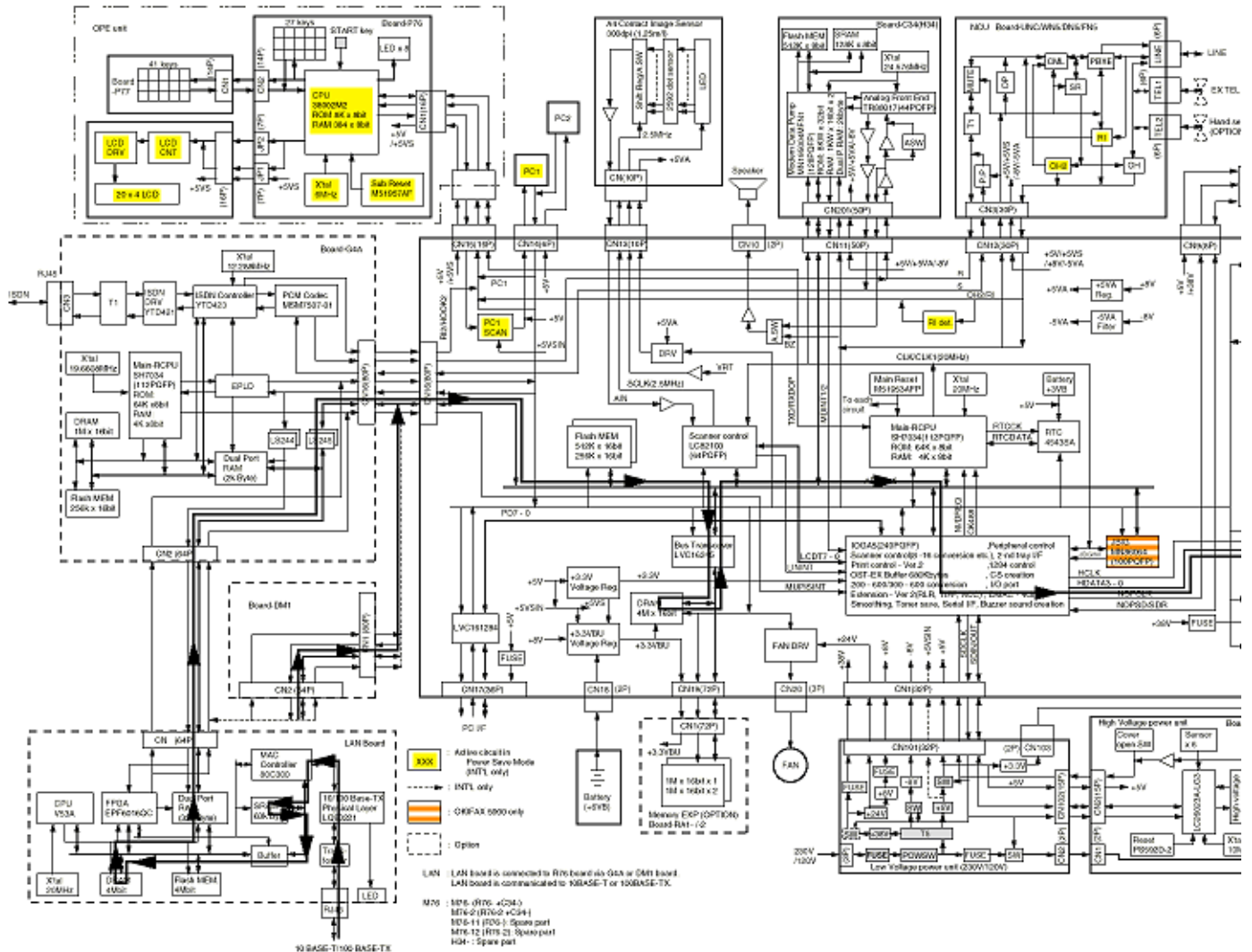
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

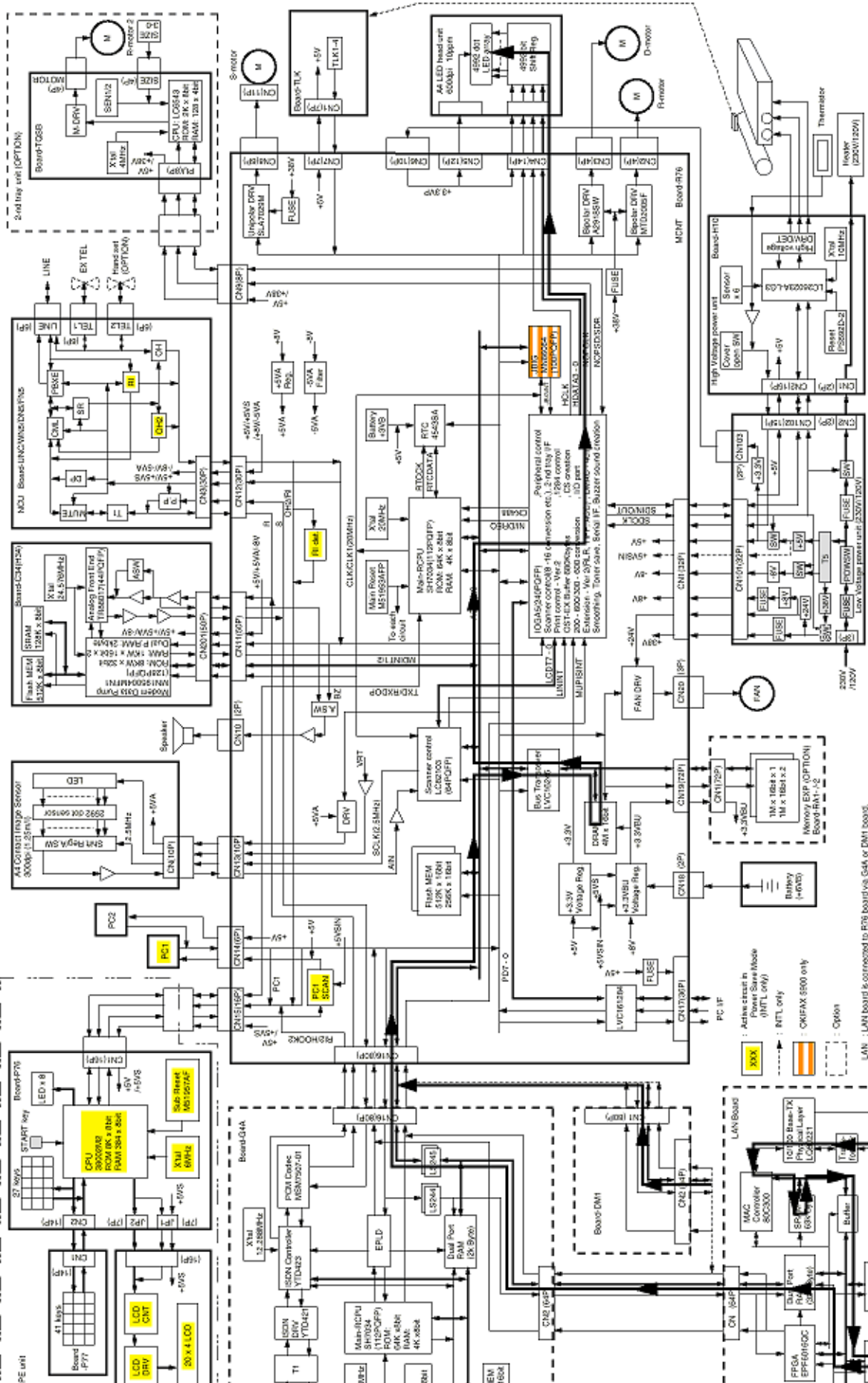


Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter A Board Descriptions

14. LAN Print (Option)



< same Diagram - side view >



LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DMT board.
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX

MPS : MPS (Mps, 4234-),
 M78L11 (M78L11), Spare part
 M78L12 (M78L12), Spare part
 10H : Spare part

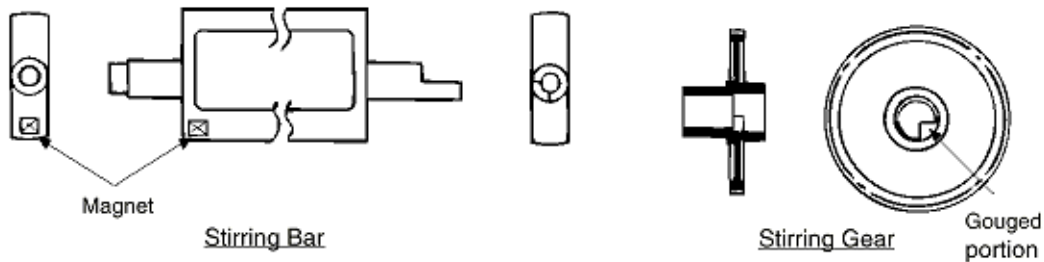
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

A3.1 Toner Low Detection

- Device

The Toner Low Detection device consists of a stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, a stirring bar and a magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotation is driven by the link to the gouged portion in the stirring gear.



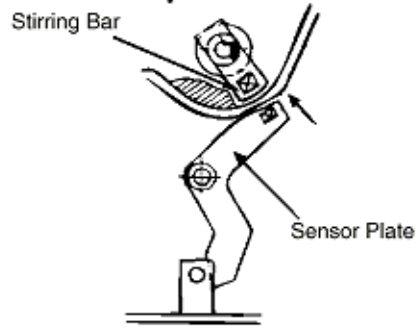
- Operation

Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

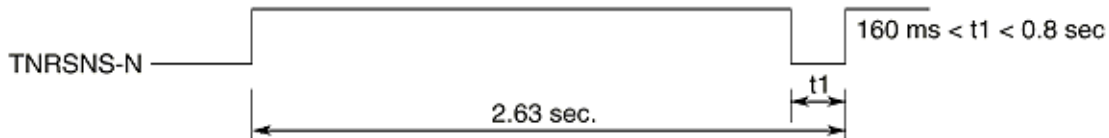
<p>Operation during Toner Full state</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear. • Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner. 	
---	--

Operation during Toner Low state

- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



Toner Full State



TONER LOW state

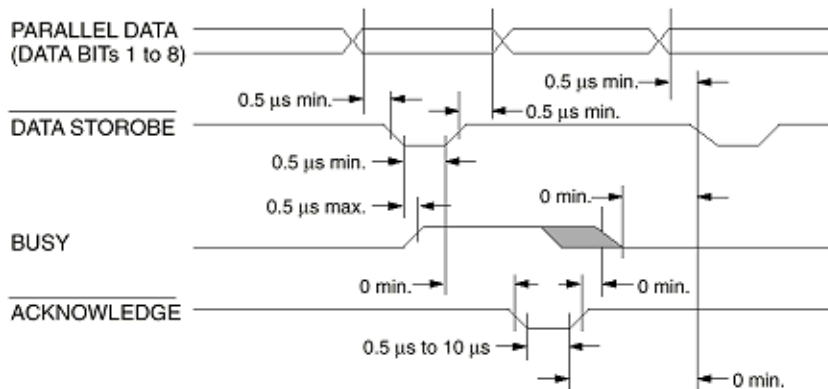
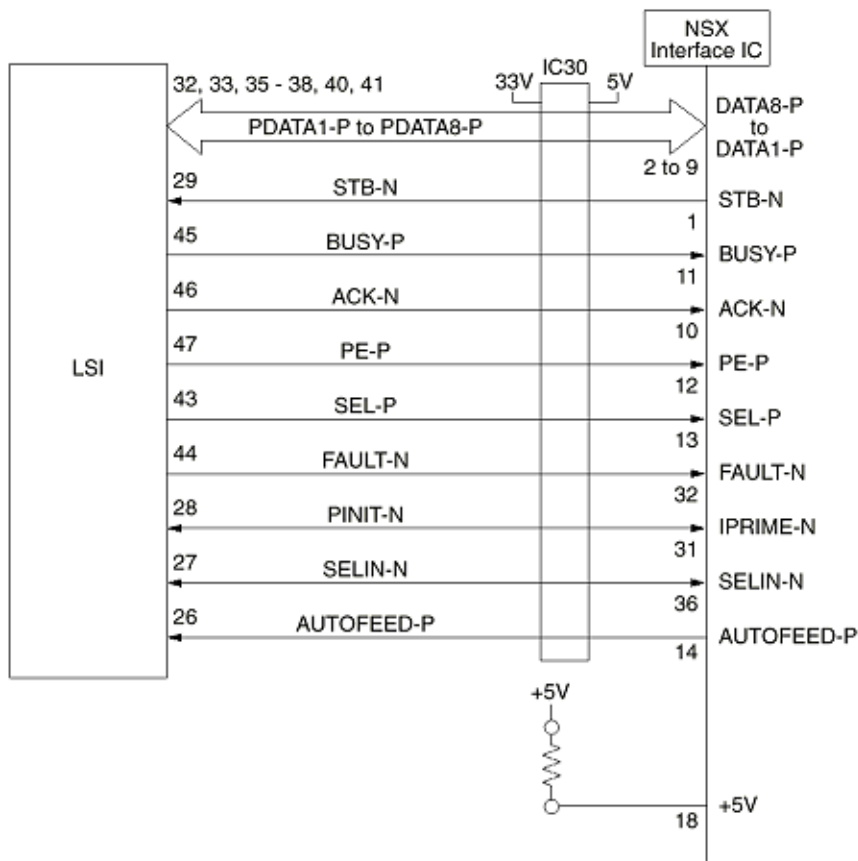


- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is canceled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.
- The toner sensor is not monitored while the main (drum) motor is in a halt.



A3.2 Centronics Parallel Interface

The LSI sets a BUSY-P signal to ON at the same time when it reads the parallel data (PDATA1-P to PDATA8-P) from the parallel port at the fall of STB-N signal. Furthermore, it makes the store processing of receiving data into a receive buffer terminate within a certain fixed time and outputs an ACK-N signal, setting the BUSY-P signal to OFF.



A3.3 Electrophotographic Process**(1) Electrophotographic process**

The electrophotographic process is outlined below.

1 Charging

The surface of the image drum is charged negatively and uniformly by applying the DC voltage to the charge roller.

2 Exposure

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface of the image drum. The surface potential of the irradiated surface attenuates to form the electrostatic latent image corresponding to the image signal.

3 Development and residual toner recovery

The negatively charged toner is brought into contact with the Image drum, adhering to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum by static electricity. This adhesion causes the electrostatic latent image to change to a visible image.

At the same time, the residual toner on the image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

4 Transfer

When paper is placed over the image drum surface, the positive charge which is opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the reverse side by the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred onto the paper. This results in the transfer of the toner image formed on the image drum onto the paper.

5 Cleaning

The cleaning roller temporarily attracts the residual toner on the transferred image drum with static electricity, then returns the toner to the image drum.

6 Fusing

The transferred unfused toner image is fused to a sheet of paper by applying heat and pressure to the image.

An electrophotographic process timing chart is shown in Figure 2-5.

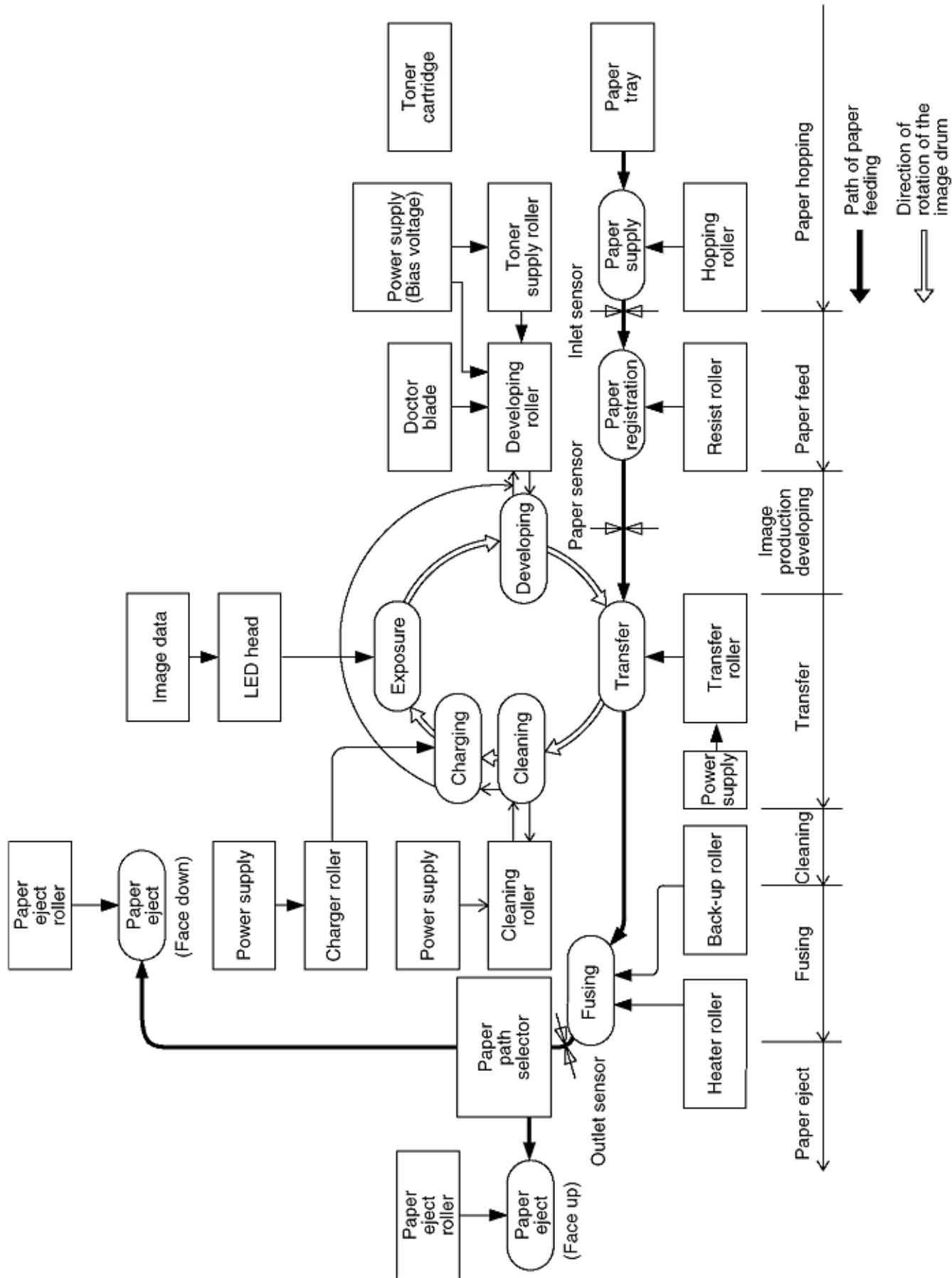


Figure 2-4

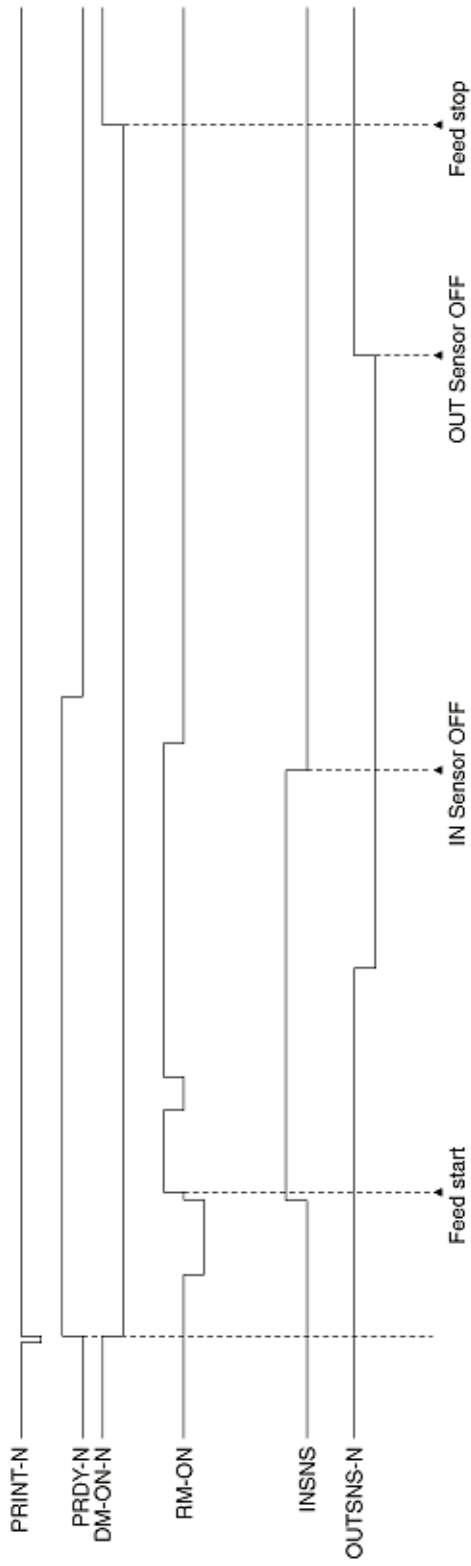
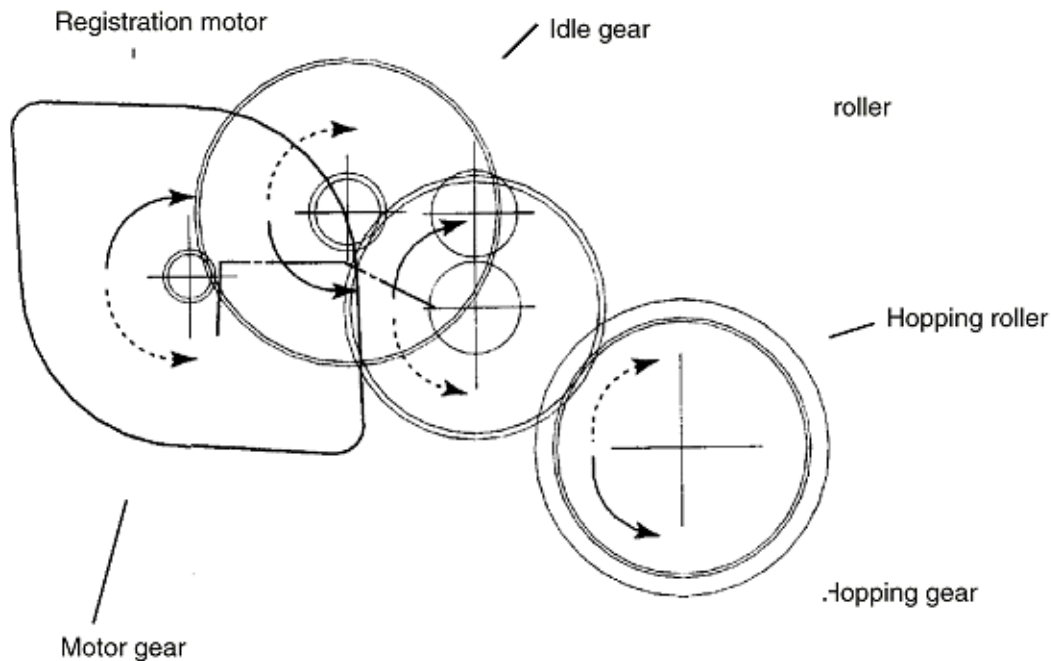


Figure 2-5

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

A3.4 Process Operation Descriptions**(1) Hopping and Feeding**

Hopping and feeding motions are actuated by a single registration motor in the mechanism as shown below:

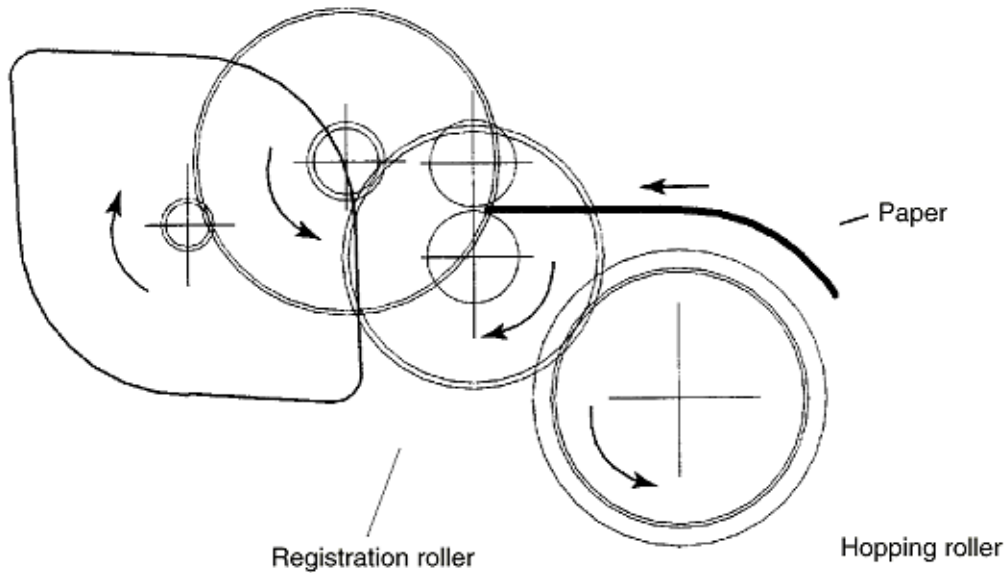


The registration motor turning in direction "a" drives the hopping roller. The registration motor turning in direction "b" drives the registration roller. The registration and hopping gears have one-way bearing, so turning any of these gears in the reverse direction will not transmit the motion to the corresponding roller.

(a) Hopping

(1) For hopping, the registration motor turns in direction "a" (clockwise direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on (in this case, the registration gear also turns, but the registration roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

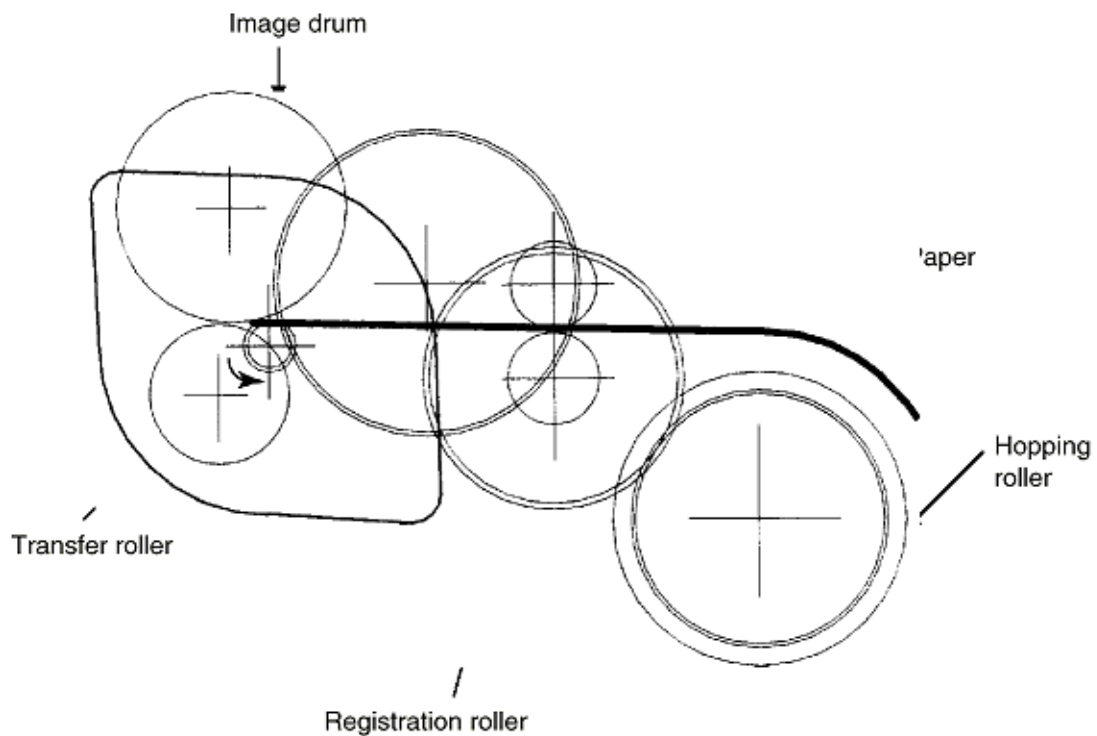
(2) After inlet sensor is turned on by the paper advance, the paper is further advanced to a predetermined distance until the paper hits the registration roller (the skew of the paper can thus be corrected.)



(b) Feeding

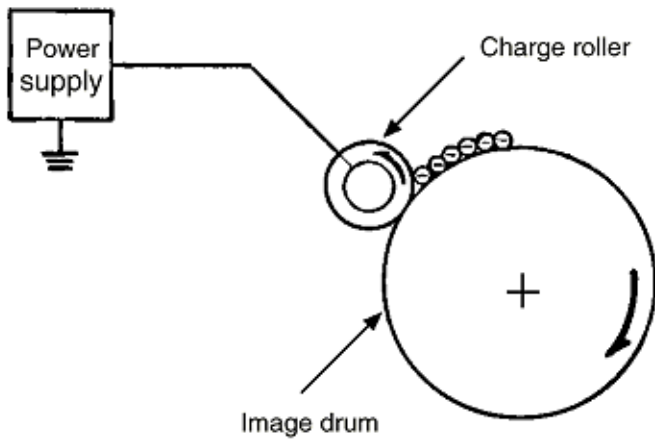
(1) When hopping is completed, the registration motor turning in direction "b" (counter-clockwise direction) drives the registration roller to advance the paper (in this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

(2) The paper is further advanced in synchronization with the print data.

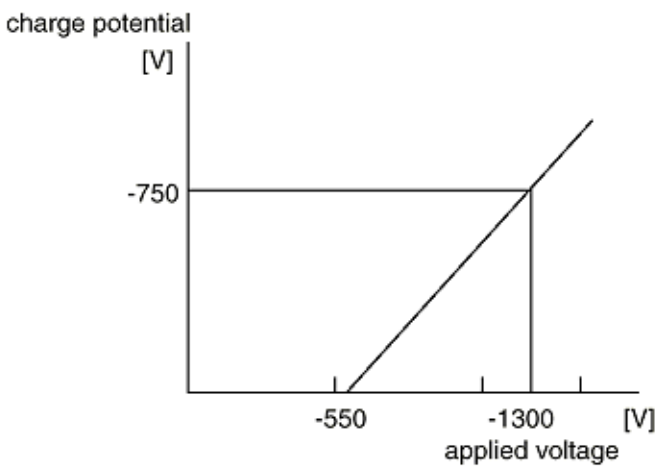


(2) Charging

Charging is actuated by application of the DC voltage to the charge roller that is in contact with the image drum surface.

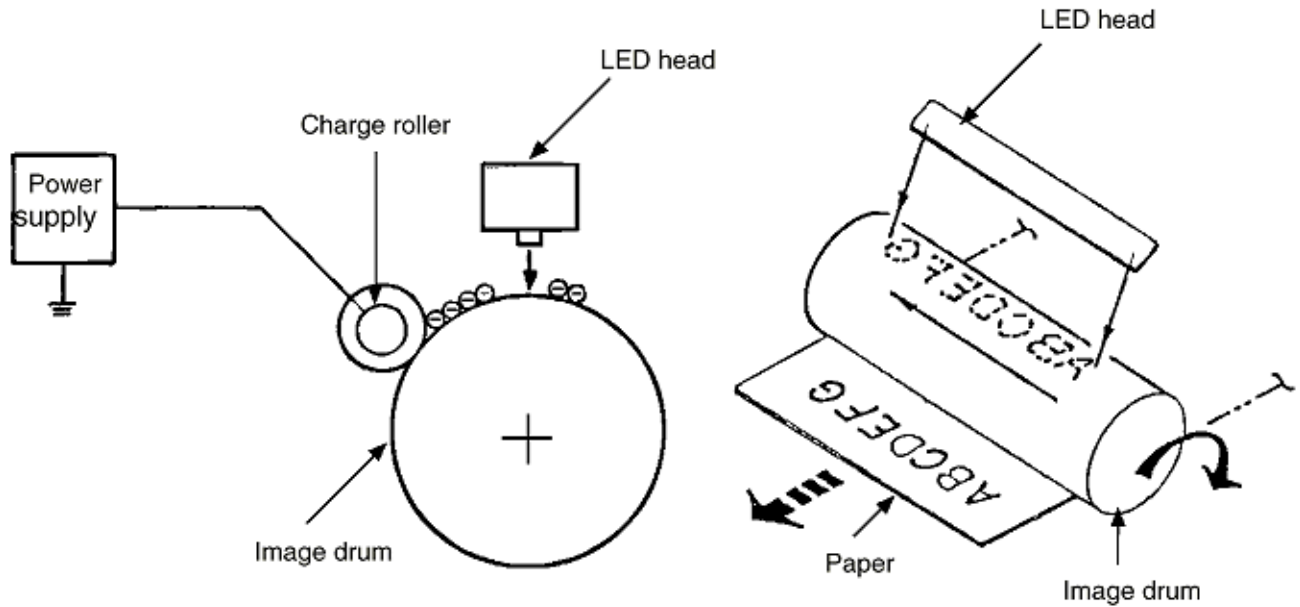


The charge roller is composed of two layers, a conductive layer and a surface protective layer, both having elasticity to secure good contact with the image drum. When the DC voltage applied by the power supply exceeds the threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to the charge potential, with offset of approximately -550V.



(3) Exposure

Light emitted by the LED head irradiates the image drum surface with a negative charge. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum drops, forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.

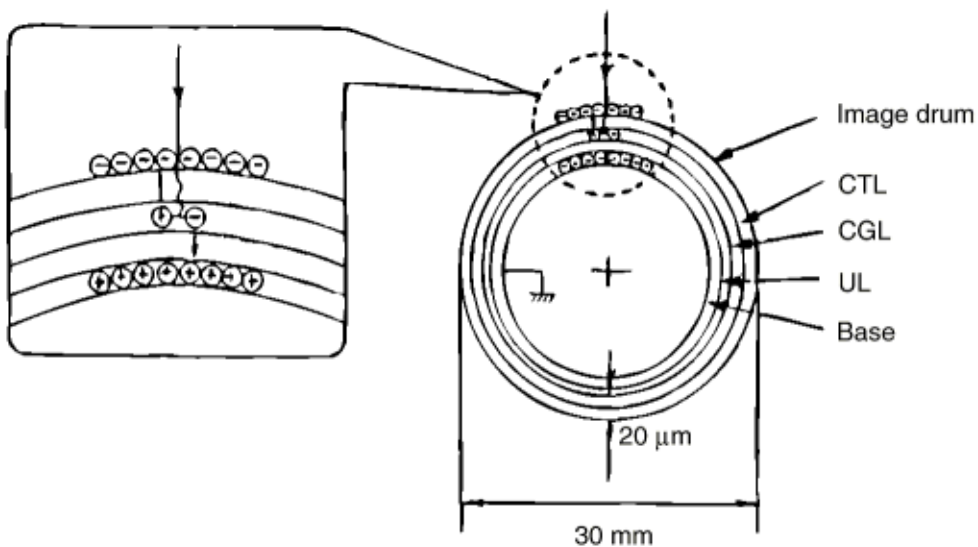


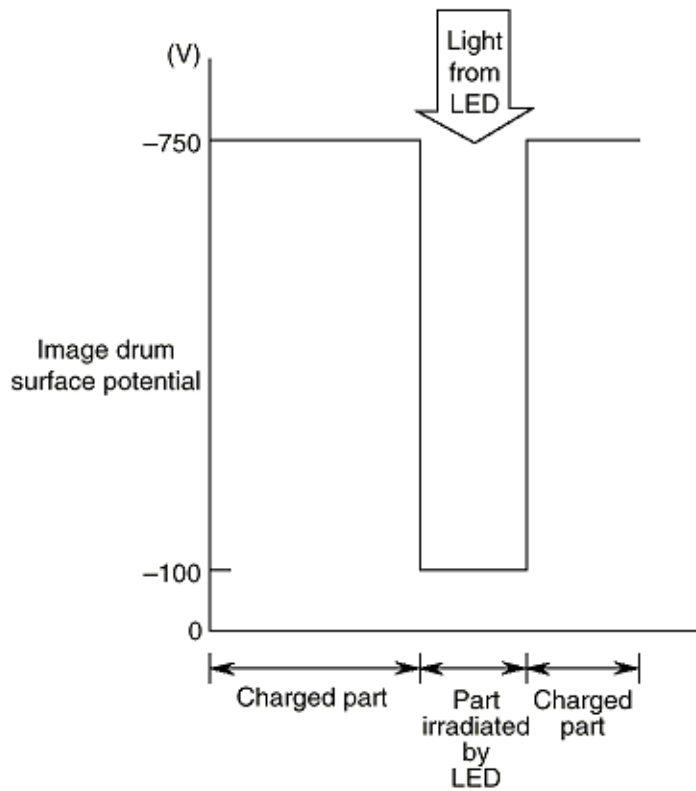
The image drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 μm thick.

The image drum surface is charged to about -750 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When the light from the LED head irradiates the image drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the image drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the image drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the image drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated portion of the image drum surface is kept to about -100 V.

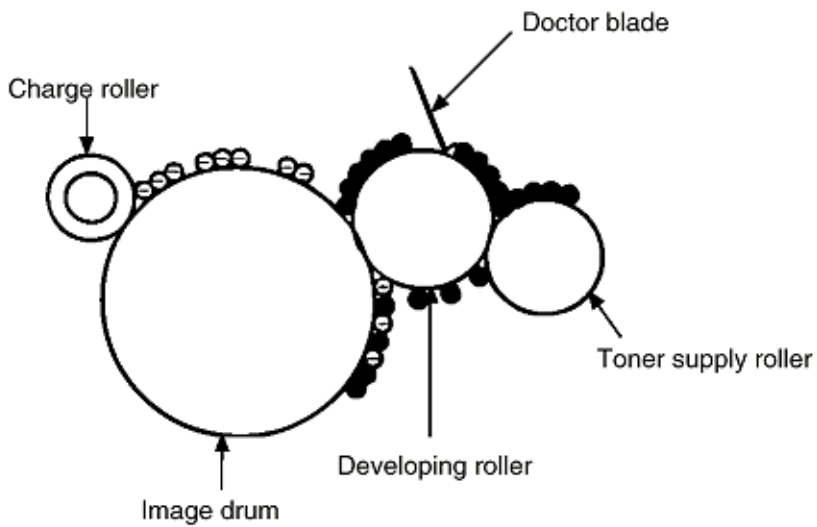




(4) Developing

Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum surface, converting it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place through the contact between the image drum and the developing roller.

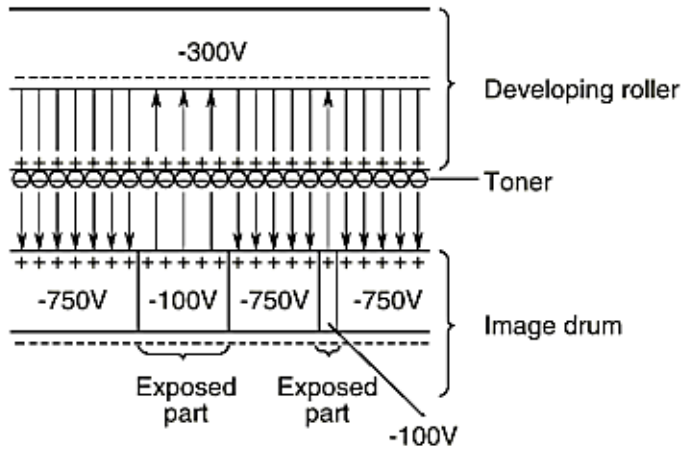
(1) As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller (the developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



(2) The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coat of toner on the

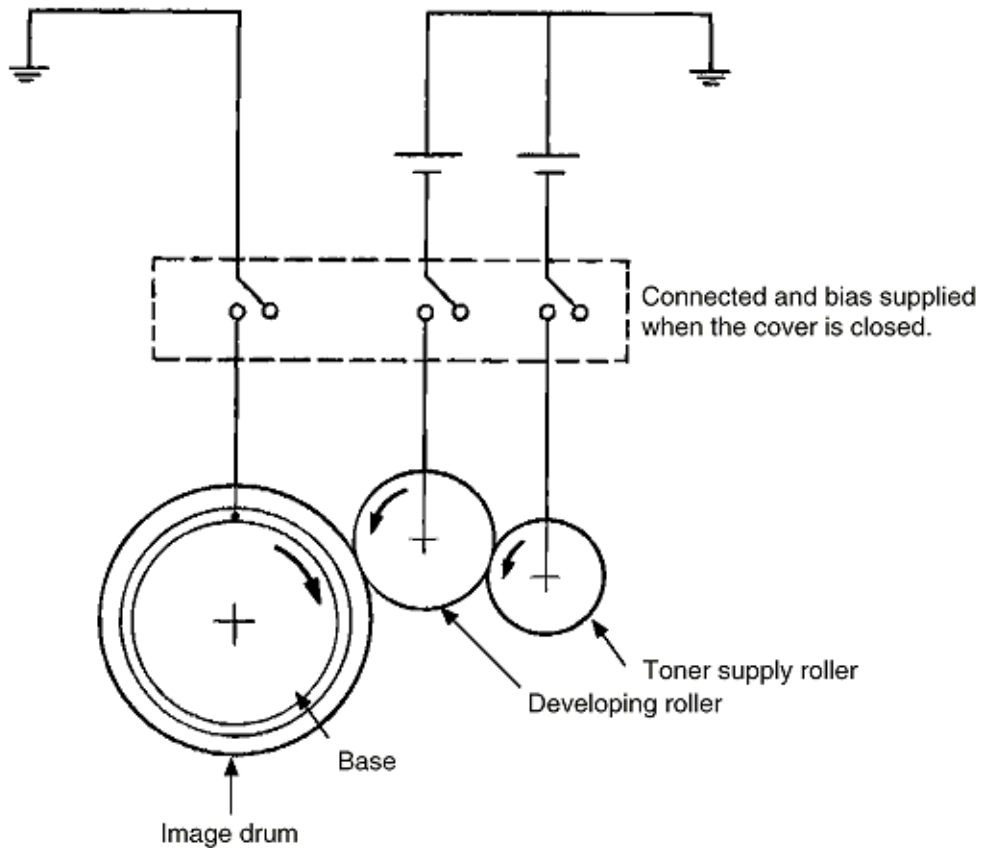
developing roller surface.

(3) Toner is attracted to the exposed portion (low-potential part) of the image drum at the contact of the image drum and the developing roller, making the electro-static latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electrical field).

Note: The bias voltage required during the developing process is supplied to the toner supply roller and the developing roller, as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

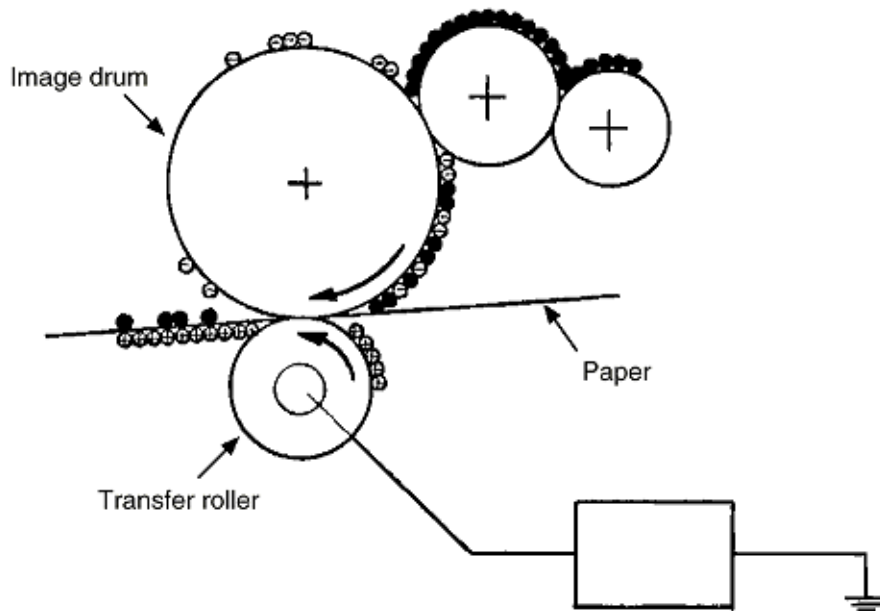


(5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material, and is designed to get the image drum surface and the paper in a close contact.

Paper is placed over the image drum surface, and the positive charge, opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the paper from the reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage from the power supply to the transfer roller causes the positive charge induction on the transfer roller surface, transferring the charge to the paper as it contacts the transfer roller. The toner with negative charge is attracted to the image drum surface, and it is transferred to the upper side of the paper due to the positive charge on the reverse side of the paper.

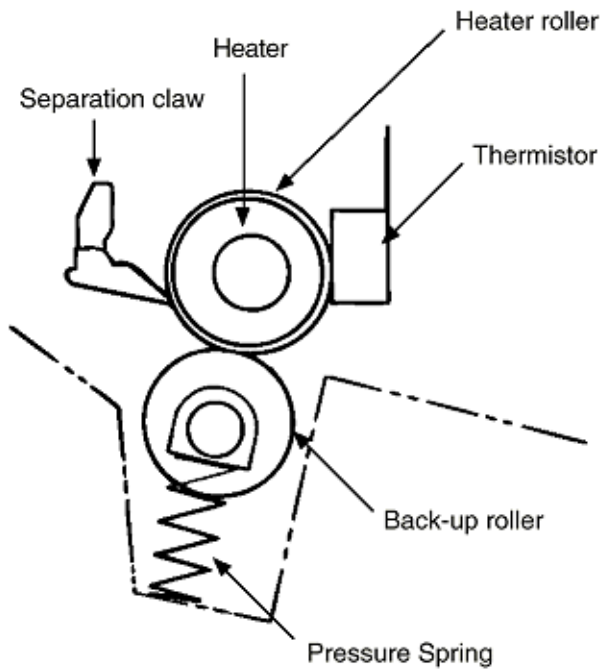


(6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

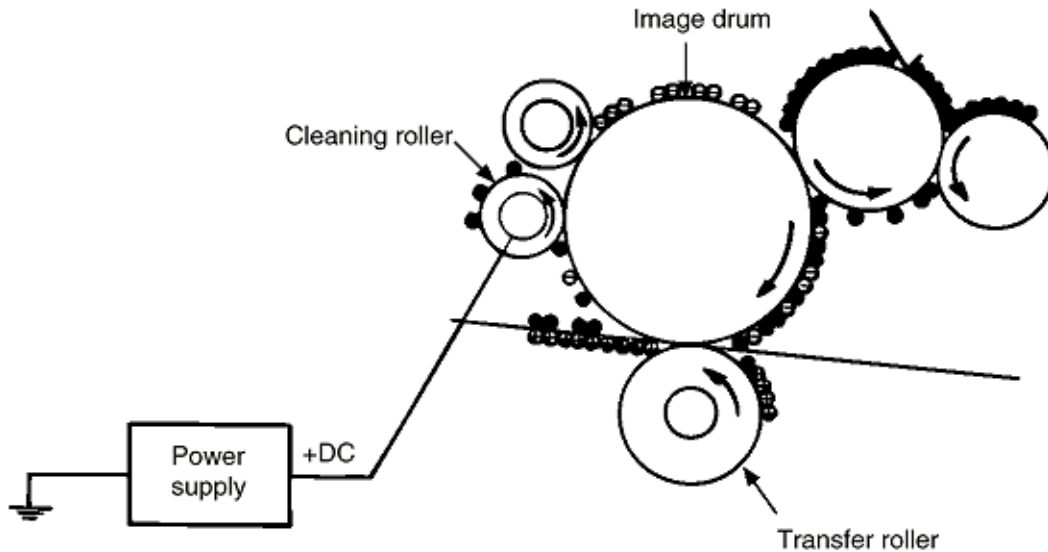
A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 3.76 kg applied by the pressure spring on each side.



(7) Cleaning

When the transfer is completed, the residual toner left on the image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity, and the image drum surface is cleaned.



(8) Cleaning of Rollers

The charge, transfer and cleaning rollers are cleaned for the following cases:

- Warning up when the power is turned on.

- Warning up after the opening and closing of the cover.
- When the number of sheets accumulated reaches 10 or more, and the printout operation ends.

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move attaching toner off the roller to the image drum and return it to the developer.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



B.1 Mechanical Components

1) EP drum cartridge

The EP (image) cartridge consists of an EP (image) drum, a charger, and a developer. The cartridge forms a toner image on the drum, using an electrostatic latent image formed by the LED print head.

2) Resist motor

This resist motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board. It drives the hopping roller and the resist roller via two one-way clutches according to the direction of rotation.

3) Drum motor

This drum motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board and is the main motor of this mechanism.

4) LED head

Image data for each dot on a line from the M76 board is received by the shift registers and latch registers. The Letter size LED head are driven to radiate the image data on to the EP (image) drum.

5) Fuser

The fuser consists of a heater, a heat roller, a thermister and a thermostat. An AC voltage from the power supply board (H10, and Low Power Voltage Unit) is applied to the heater under the control of the HEAT-N signal from the M76 board. This AC voltage heats the heater. The M76 board supervises the heat roller temperature via the thermister, and regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5700/5900) by connecting or disconnecting the AC voltage supply to the heater.

If the heater roller temperature rises abnormally, the thermostat of the heater voltage supply circuit is activated to cut off the AC voltage supply forcibly.



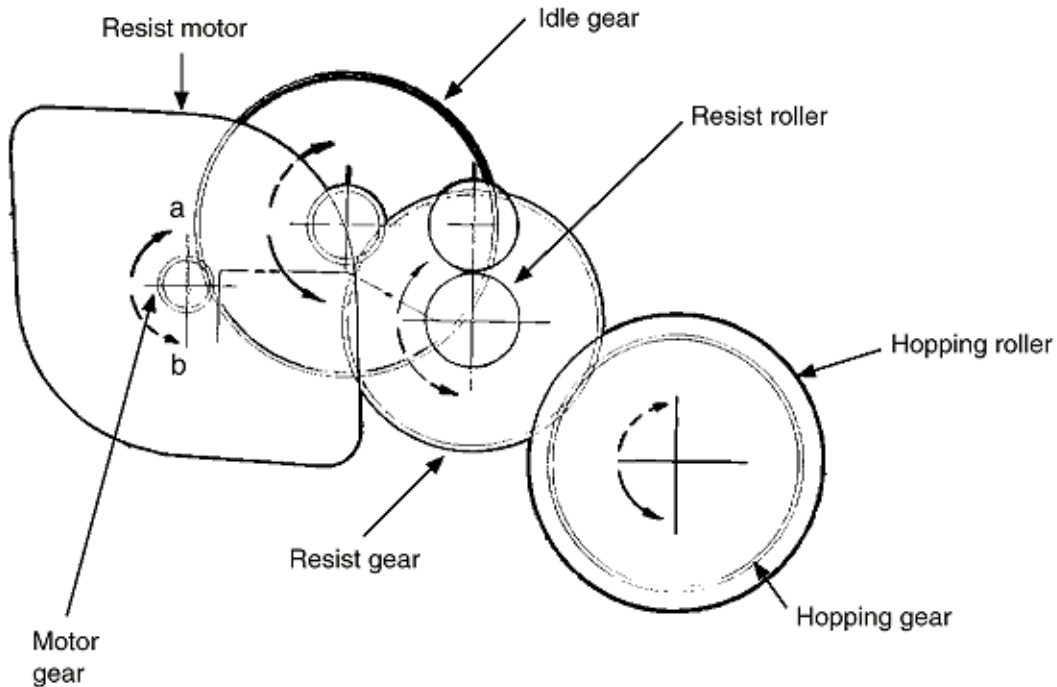
B.2 Description of Print Operations

B.2.1 Process Operations

- 1) Hopping and feeding
- 2) Charging
- 3) Exposure
- 4) Developing
- 5) Transfer
- 6) Fusing
- 7) Cleaning
- 8) Cleaning of rollers

1) Hopping and feeding

Hopping and feeding are affected by a single resist motor in the mechanism shown below.

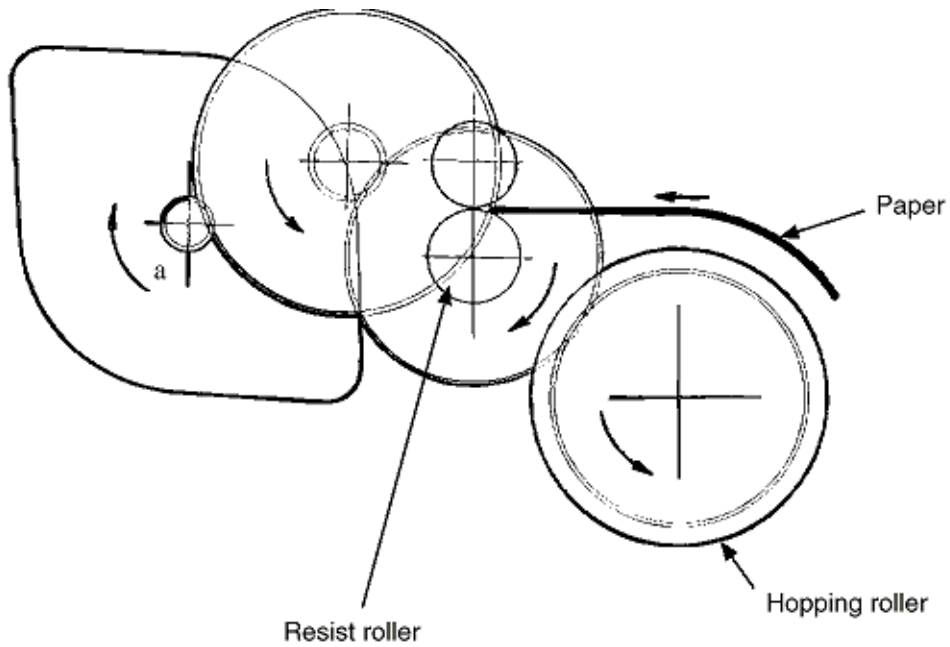


Turning the resist motor in the "a" direction drives the hopping roller. Turning the resist motor in the "b" direction drives the resist roller. The resist gear and hopping gear contain one-way clutch, so that turning each of these gears in reverse direction will not be transmitted to the corresponding roller.

a) Hopping

(1) Hopping turns the resist motor in the "a" direction (in the CW direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on. (In this case, the resist gear also turns, but the resist roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

(2) After the paper has turned on the inlet sensor, the paper is further advanced by a predetermined length until the paper hits the resist roller. (The skew in the paper can thus be corrected.)

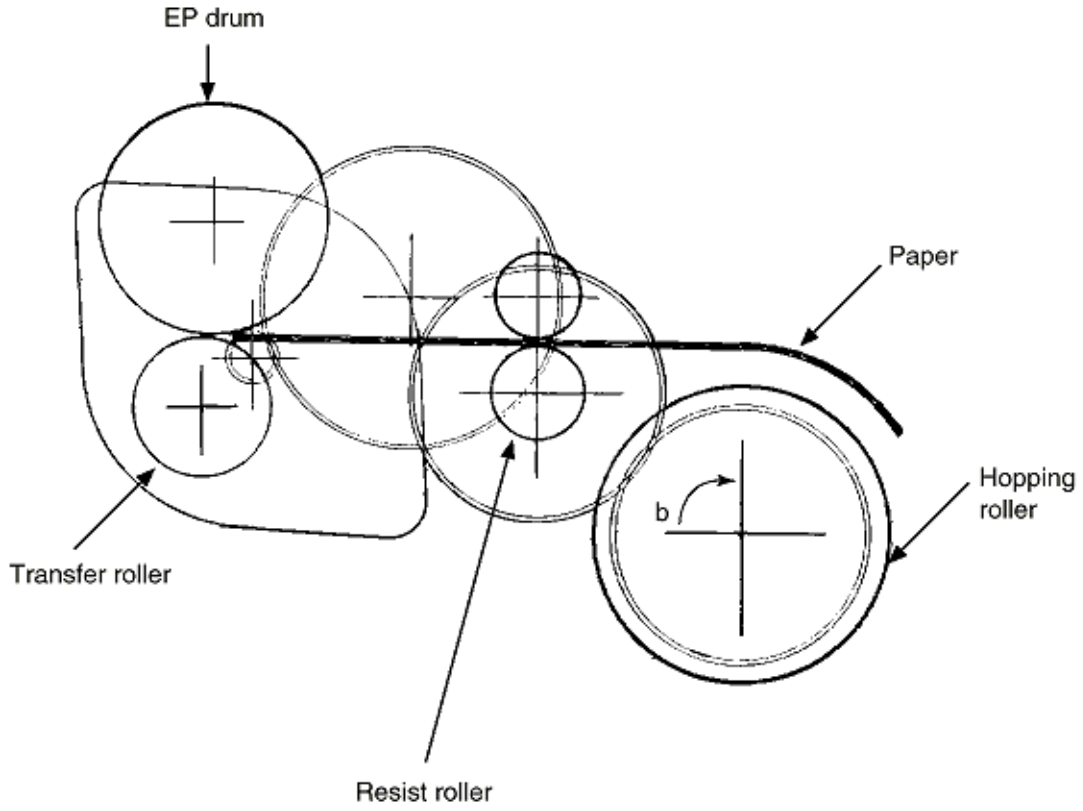


CW = Clockwise

(b) Feeding

(1) After end of hopping, turning the resist motor in the "b" direction (in the CCW direction) drives the resist roller to advance the paper. (In this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

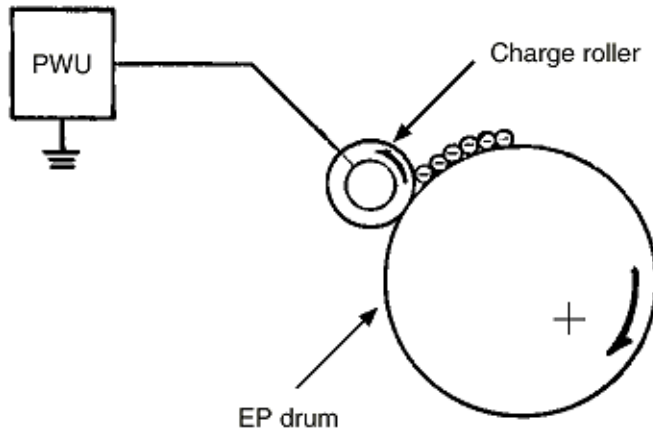
(2) The paper is further advanced in synchrony with the print data.



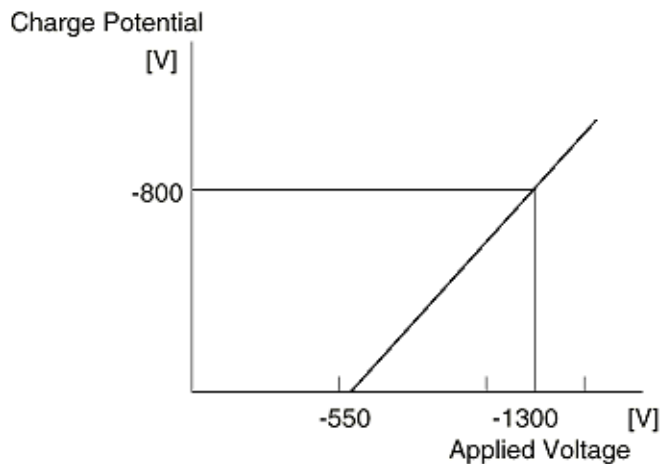
CCW = Counterclockwise

2) Charging

Charging is affected by applying a DC voltage to the charge roller that is in contact with the EP (image) drum surface.

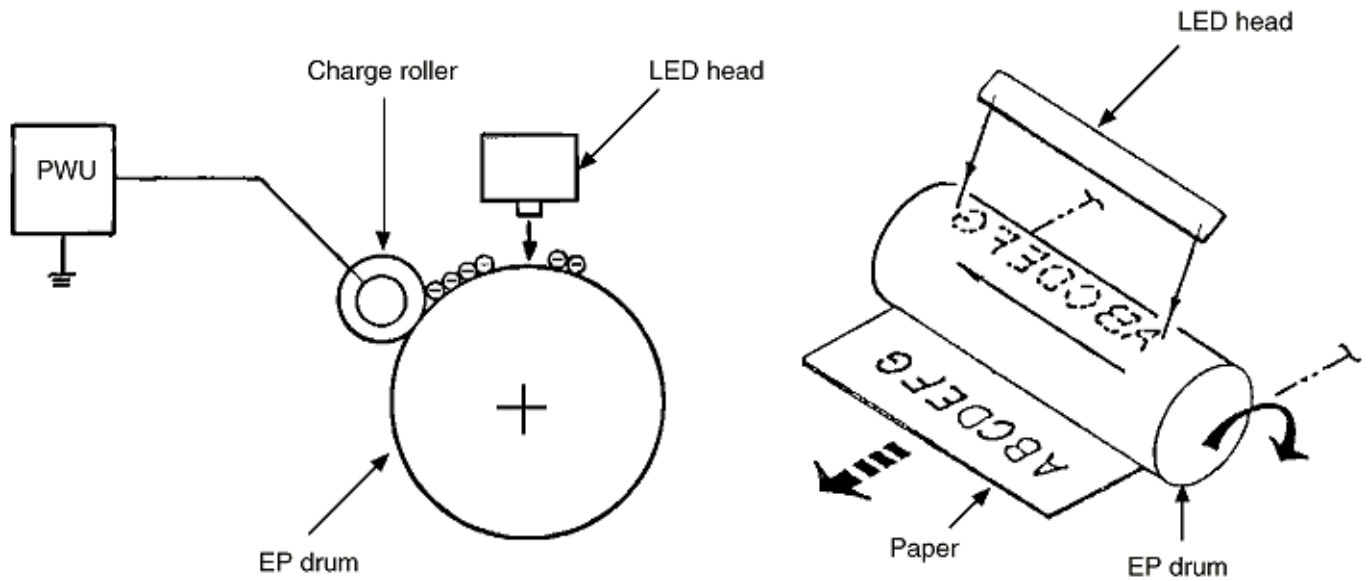


The charge roller is composed of two layers consisting of a conductive layer and a surface protective layer that has elasticity, in order to secure a good contact with the EP (image) drum. When the DC voltage 1.30 KV (KVD) applied from the Power Supply Unit exceeds a threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to charge potential with off set of approx. -550V.

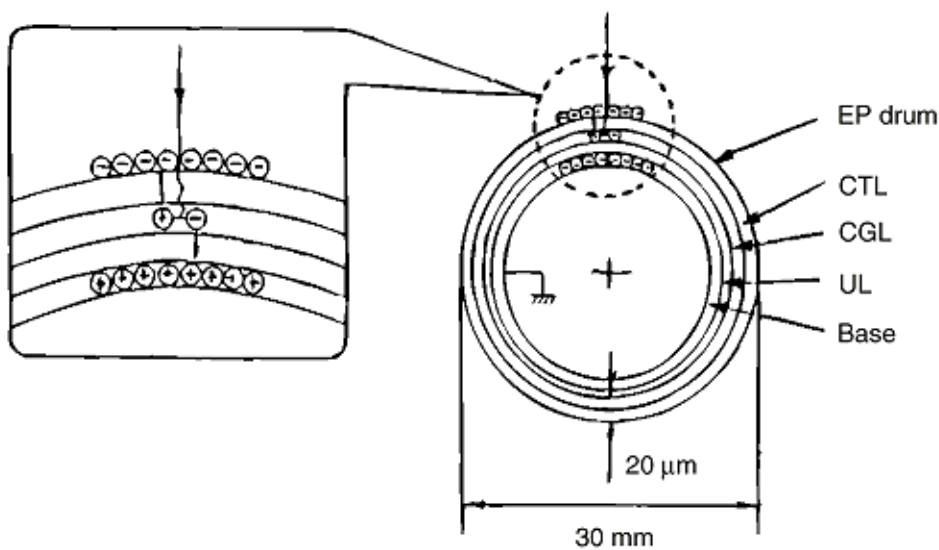


3) Exposure

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface with negative charges. The surface potential of the irradiated part of the EP drum drops, thereby forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



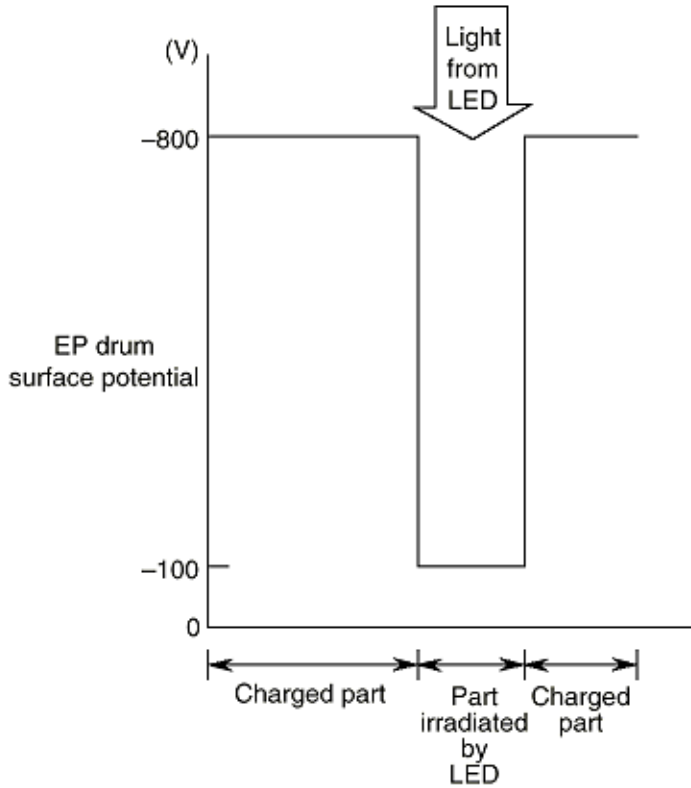
The EP (image) drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on the aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 μm thick.



The EP (image) drum surface is charged to about -800 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When light from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the EP (image) drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

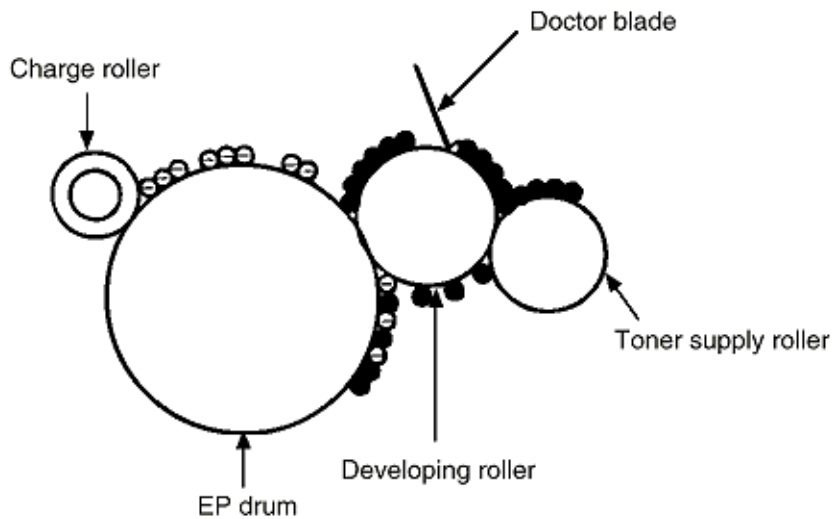
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the EP (image) drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the EP (image) drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface is kept at about -100 V.



4) Developing

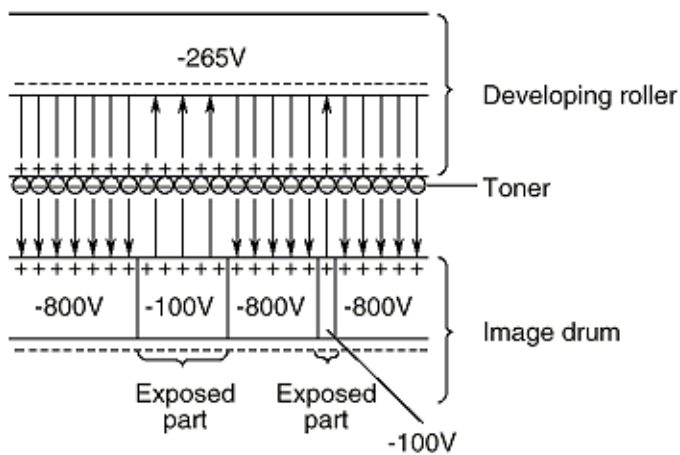
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the EP (image) drum surface to convert it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller.

(1) As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller. (The developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



(2) The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coating of toner on the developing roller surface.

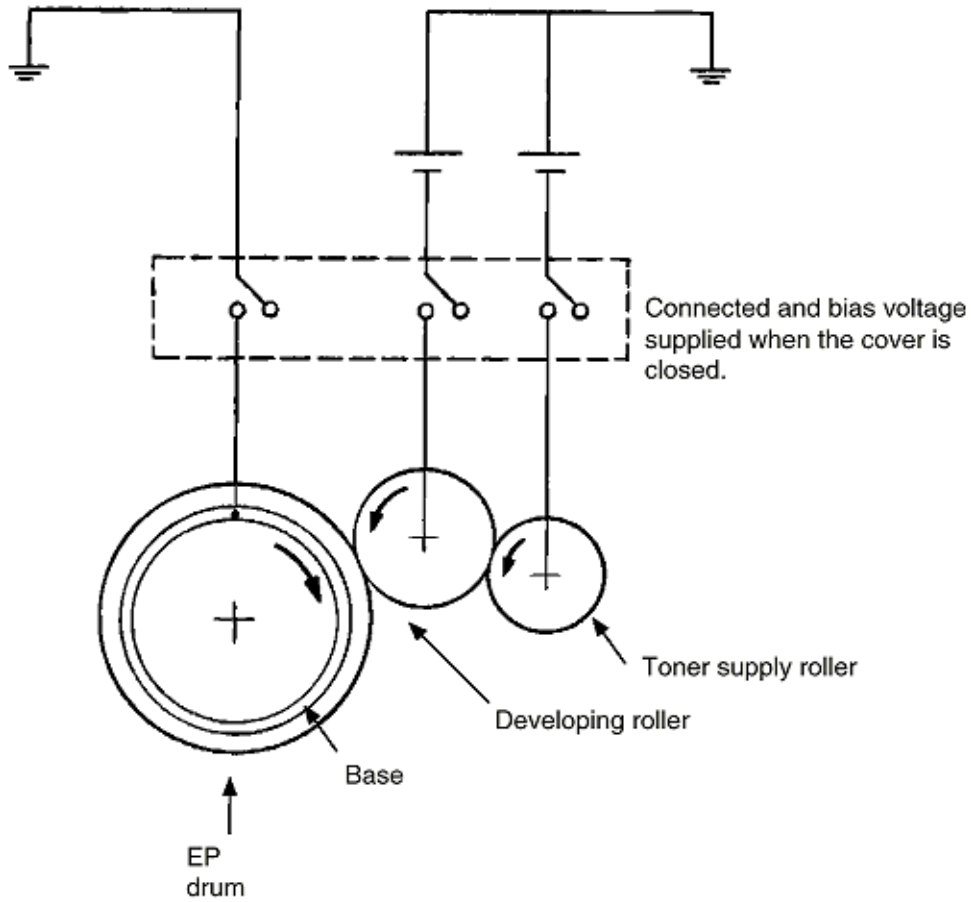
(3) Toner is attracted to the exposed part (low-potential part) of the EP (image) drum at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks

denote the direction of the electric field).

Note: The toner supply roller and the developing roller are supplied with bias voltages required during the developing process as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

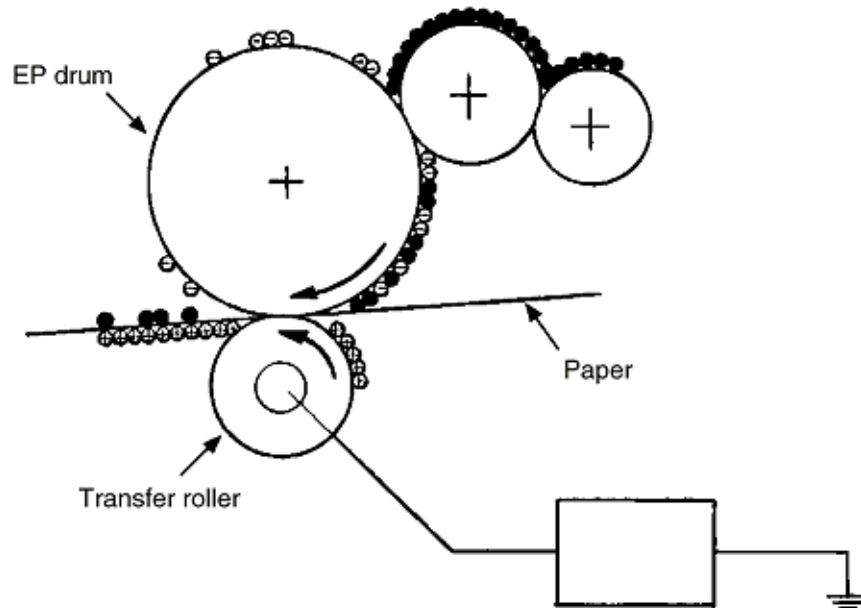


5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material and is designed to make the EP (image) drum surface and the paper closely into contact.

Paper is placed over the EP (image) drum surface, and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the paper from its reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage (+1.5 KVDC) from the Power Supply Unit (H10 board) to the transfer roller causes the positive charge induced on the transfer roller surface to be transferred to the paper at the contact between the transfer roller and the paper. As a result, toner charged negative that is attracted to the EP (image) drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.

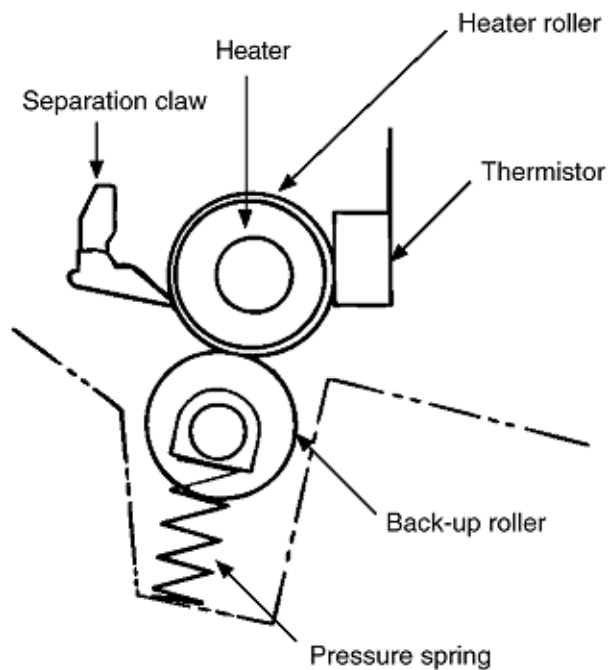


Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter B Print Operation Description**6) Fusing**

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

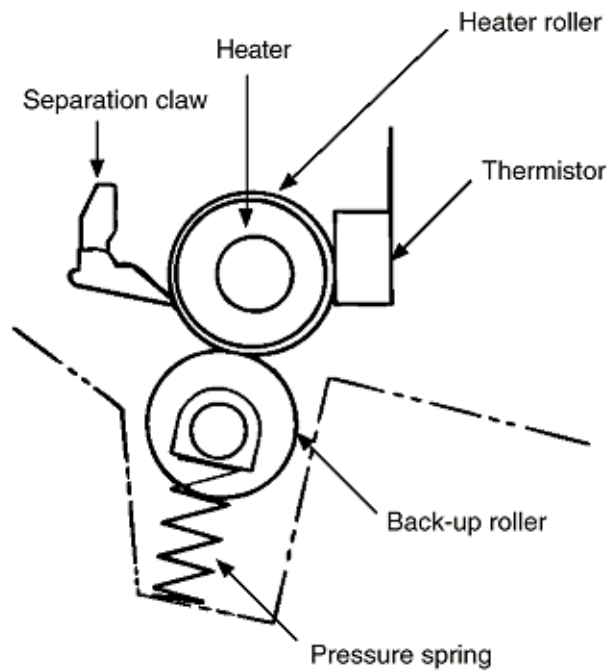
A thermistor, which is in contact with the heater roller, regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 2.84 kg by the pressure spring at each side.



7) Cleaning

After the end of the transfer, residual toner on the EP (image) drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity to clean the EP (image) drum surface.





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter B Print Operation Description

8) Cleaning of rollers

The charge roller, transfer roller and cleaning roller are cleaned in the following cases:

- In warning up at power-on time
- In warning up after the cover is opened and closed
- When the number of accumulated sheets is 10 and the printout operation ends

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move adhesive toner from the roller to the EP (image) drum and return it to the developer.

	Cleaning "NO" (V)	Cleaning "YES" (V)
DB+	(+300 V)	---
DB-	-265 V	-265 V
TR+	+1500 V	+1500 V
TR-	---	-1100 V
CB (cleaning)	+400 V	-1350 V
CH-	-1300 V	-1300 V

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



B.3 Errors

B.3.1 Errors List

B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors

B.3.3 Recoverable Errors

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

B.3.1 Errors List

The errors are listed below.

1) Major trouble errors

- Fuser error
- Fan error
- 2'nd tray communication error
- Toner lockout

2) Recoverable errors

- Cover open
- 2'nd tray route open
- Paper size error
- Face-up route open
- No cassette in 2'nd tray
- Paper exit jam
- Drum setting error
- No paper in 1'st cassette
- Paper transport system error
- No paper in 2'nd cassette
- Paper supply error

3) Alarms (warning)

- Low toner
- Paper width error
- Drum life expired

Note:

1. The major trouble errors do not recover after an error has been removed unless a reset is not performed.
 2. A recoverable error resets automatically by itself once the cause of error has been removed. Printing is not possible while an error is existing.
 3. The alarm serves as a warning only and the printing operation is performed.
-

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors

B.3.2.1 Fuse Error

B.3.2.2 Fan Error

B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring

B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error

B.3.2.5 Cover Open

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



B.3.2.1 Fuse Error

The fuser error indicates an error in thermister on heater.

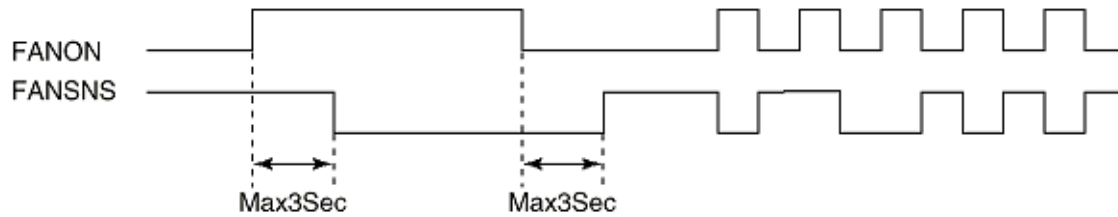
In case the fuser error occurs at the time of printing, the heater is turned off soon but the printing continues of that page.

However, if the error occurs before the write sensor is turned on, the motor stops soon.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

B.3.2.2 Fan Error

The fan error is generated when the FANSNS signal lead goes "1" while the fan is running at full speed. Operation of the FANSNS signal when the fan is turned on is described below.



Since the fan alarm is not monitored during printing, the fan alarm does not appear from the moment the printing is started until the completion of printing operation. In other words, the printing will continue even if the fan alarm occurs during printing.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter B Print Operation Description

B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring

Status	Description and Supervising Sensor	Distance
Paper supply error	Indicates monitoring error in hopping. Hopping is retried 3 times.	118 mm or less path Length +36 (hopping) x 3
Transport system jam 1	Indicates an error in the paper transport path. Error on resist roller section. From resist ON to write sensor (PS2) ON.	30 mm or less Inlet ~ write +20
Transport system jam 2	From inlet sensor OFF up to write sensor OFF.	44 mm or less
Transport system jam 3	Indicates an error in the paper transport system. Error of transfer roller and/or heat roller. From write sensor ON to outlet sensor ON.	207 mm or less Write ~ outlet +69
Paper size error	Indicates paper size other than specified one. From resist sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 1	Supervises slipping of the recording paper. From outlet sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 2	Supervises jamming at the near paper outlet. From outlet sensor ON to OFF. When a crumpled recording paper is detected, the outlet sensor is set to "OFF" earlier than usual.	135 mm or less: NG



B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error

This error is generated if on sending a command to the 2'nd tray is returned no-status (90 ms) or an undefined status. However, in case there is no status when reset, it will be considered that the 2'nd tray is not mounted.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



B.3.2.5 Cover Open

Cover open sensor "0" indicates an open cover.

When the cover is closed the CU (control unit) section sends the reset signal and processes in the same way as if the power has been turned on.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter B Print Operation Description

B.3.3 Recoverable errors

The three recoverable errors are listed in the table below.

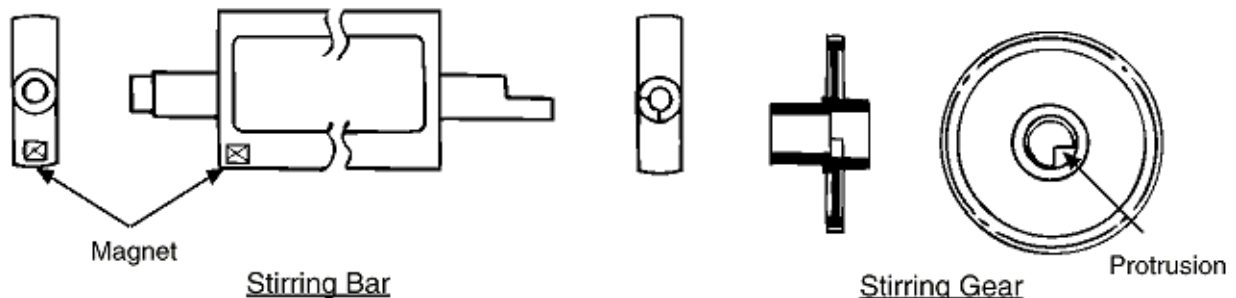
Status	Description and Supervising Sensor
2'nd tray route open	Paper supply route from the option 2'nd tray to the main body is open, recording paper of the 1'st tray is being replaced.
No paper in 1'st cassette	No paper has been detected by the 1'st tray's paper sensor. No paper has been detected by the paper sensor in "1" state.
No paper in 2'nd cassette	Response from the option tray indicated no paper in 2'nd tray.

B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection

- Composition

The device consists of the stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, the stirring bar and the magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotates through the link on the protrusion in the stirring gear.

The configuration of stirring bar in the figure below may differ. The principle of toner detection, however, remains the same.



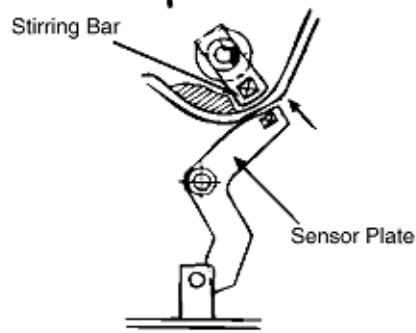
- Operation

Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

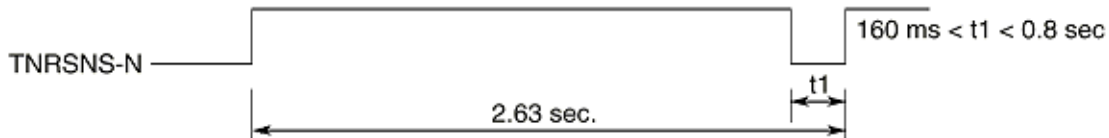
<p>Operation during Toner Full state</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear. • Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner. 	<p>The diagram shows a cross-section of the 'Stirring Gear Section'. It features a 'Stirring Bar' with a magnet window, a 'Sensor Plate' with a circular sensor window, and a 'Toner Sensor' at the bottom. Arrows indicate the rotation of the stirring bar and the sensor plate.</p>
---	--

Operation during Toner Low state

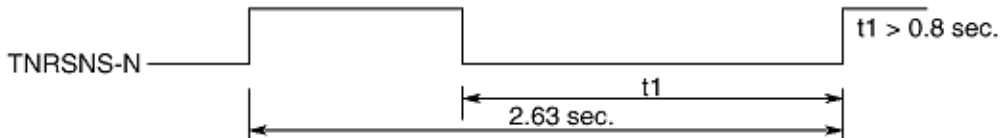
- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



Toner Full State



TONER LOW state



- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 3 times consecutively, Toner Low is canceled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter B Print Operation Description

Page: 306

B.4 Other Special Cases

B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed

B.4.2 Cleaning

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter B Print Operation Description

Page: 307

B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed

Turning on the inlet sensors without the hopping operation indicates manual paper feeding for OKIFAX 5700/OKIFAX 5900 (excluding when power is on).

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter B Print Operation Description

B.4.2 Cleaning

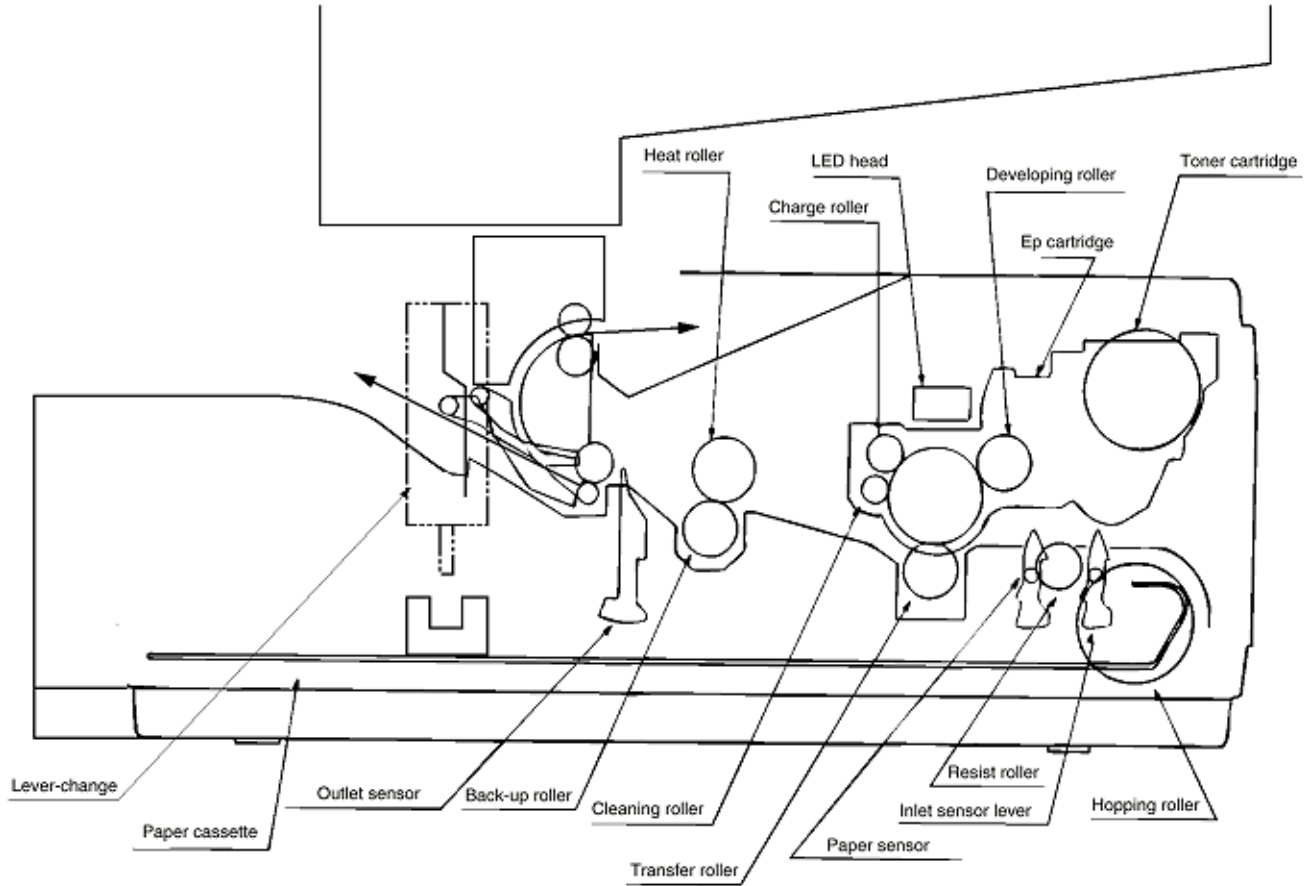
The image drum needs cleaning since it gets dirty after having printed copies for a number of times.

The two kinds of cleaning are listed in the table below.

Cleaning Type	Function	Remarks
Cleaning	This cleaning removes the toner whose electric potential is reversed due to poor electrification, or removes the toner whose electric potential is insufficient on the image drum surface. (Recovery of the toner to developing roller)	Cleaning is performed when the number of prints exceed 10 sheets or the one-job operation ends. (At the end of communication or copy operations)
CH (charge roller cleaning)	This cleaning removes the residual toner on the charging roller surface. The toner is removed by moving to the recording paper from charging roller and image drum.	User operation

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter B Print Operation Description

B.4.2 Diagram - Description of Print Operations





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Page: 310

Illustrated Parts List

Section 1: Cabinet Assembly

Section 2: Control Panel Assembly

Section 3: Printer Assembly

Section 4: Base Assembly

Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner (L)

Section 6: Frame Assy Scanner (U)

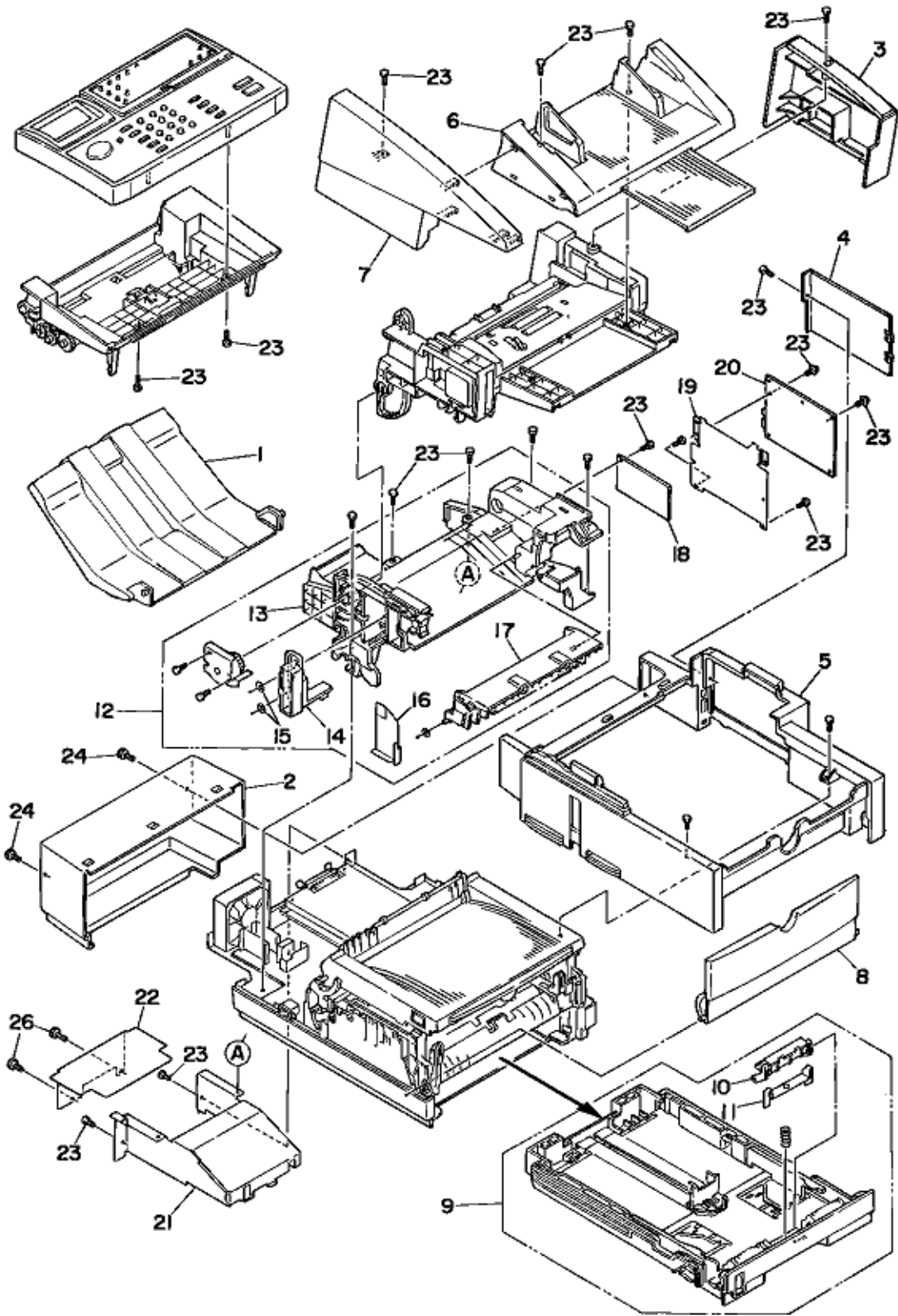
Section 7: Cables, Option Boards

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 1: Cabinet Assembly



Rev.	No.	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40730901	Stacker - Document	1	

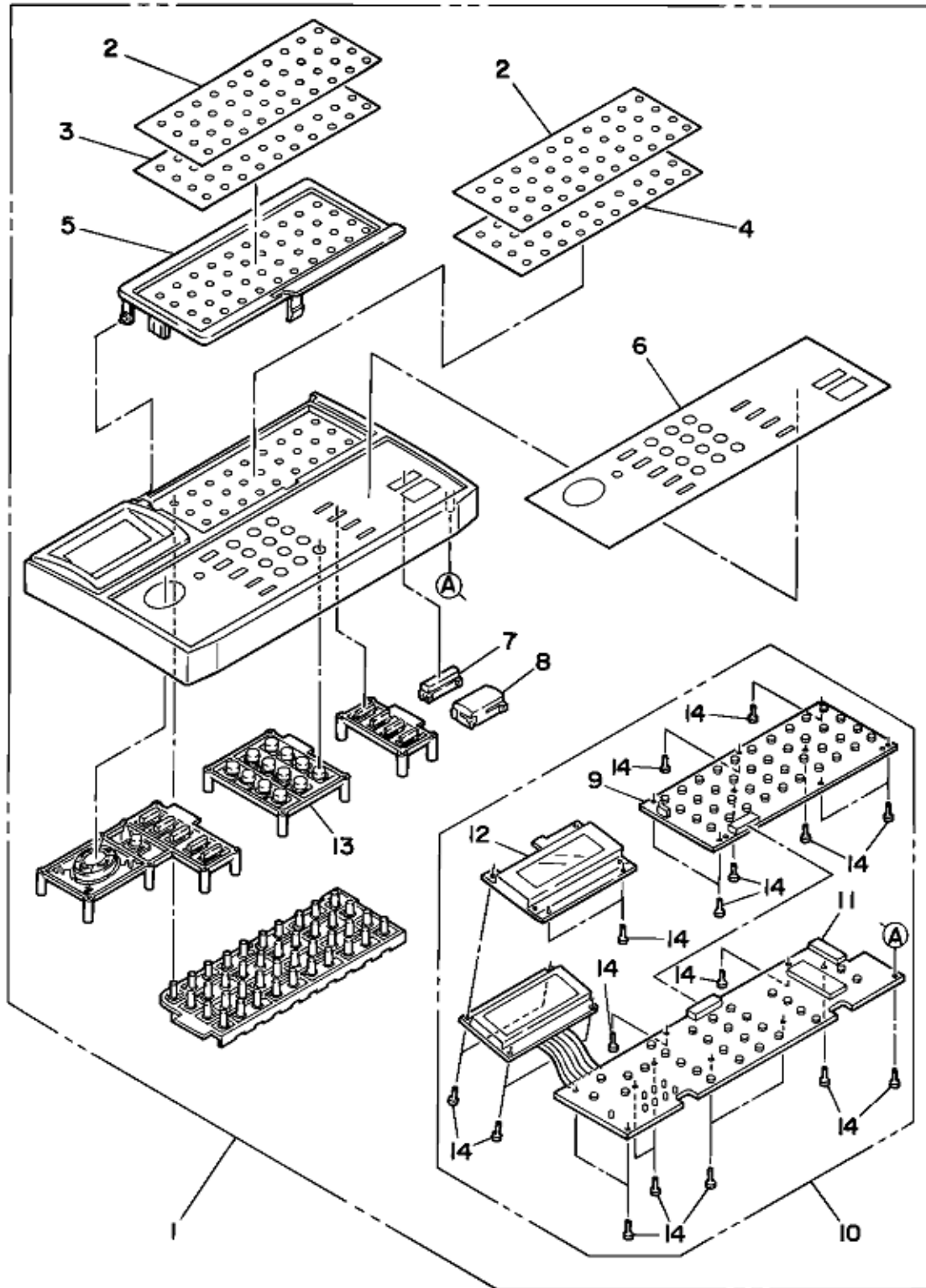
2	40729501	Cover - Rear	1	OKI
3	40762001	Cover - Side (R)	1	
4	40729401	Cover - NCU	1	
5	40729301	Cover - Main	1	
6	40804001	Cover Assy - Document Table	1	
7	40761901	Cover Side (L)	1	
8	51017201	Manual Feed Guide Assy	1	
9	40473001	Cassette Assy -Paper	1	
10	40259701	Separation Frame Assy	1	
11	40093802	Spring-Damper Assy	1	
12	40802601	Frame Assy - Stacker (FU)	1	
15	50709103	CS-RING (CS4-SUS)	1	
17	40802501	Guide Assy - Paper (FU)	1	
18	40757301	Board - H34	1	
19	40730101	Plate - Shield (NCU)	1	
20	40044503	Board - UNC	1	
21	40730301	Plate - PKG	1	
22	40945401	Plate Assy - Rear	1	

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 2: Control Panel Assy



Rev.	No.	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40802902	OP Panel Assy (OF5700)	1	OF5700
	1	40802907	OP Panel Assy (OF5900)	1	OF5900
	2	40733401	Film - One-touch	1	
	3	40733301	Sheet - One-touch	1	OF5900

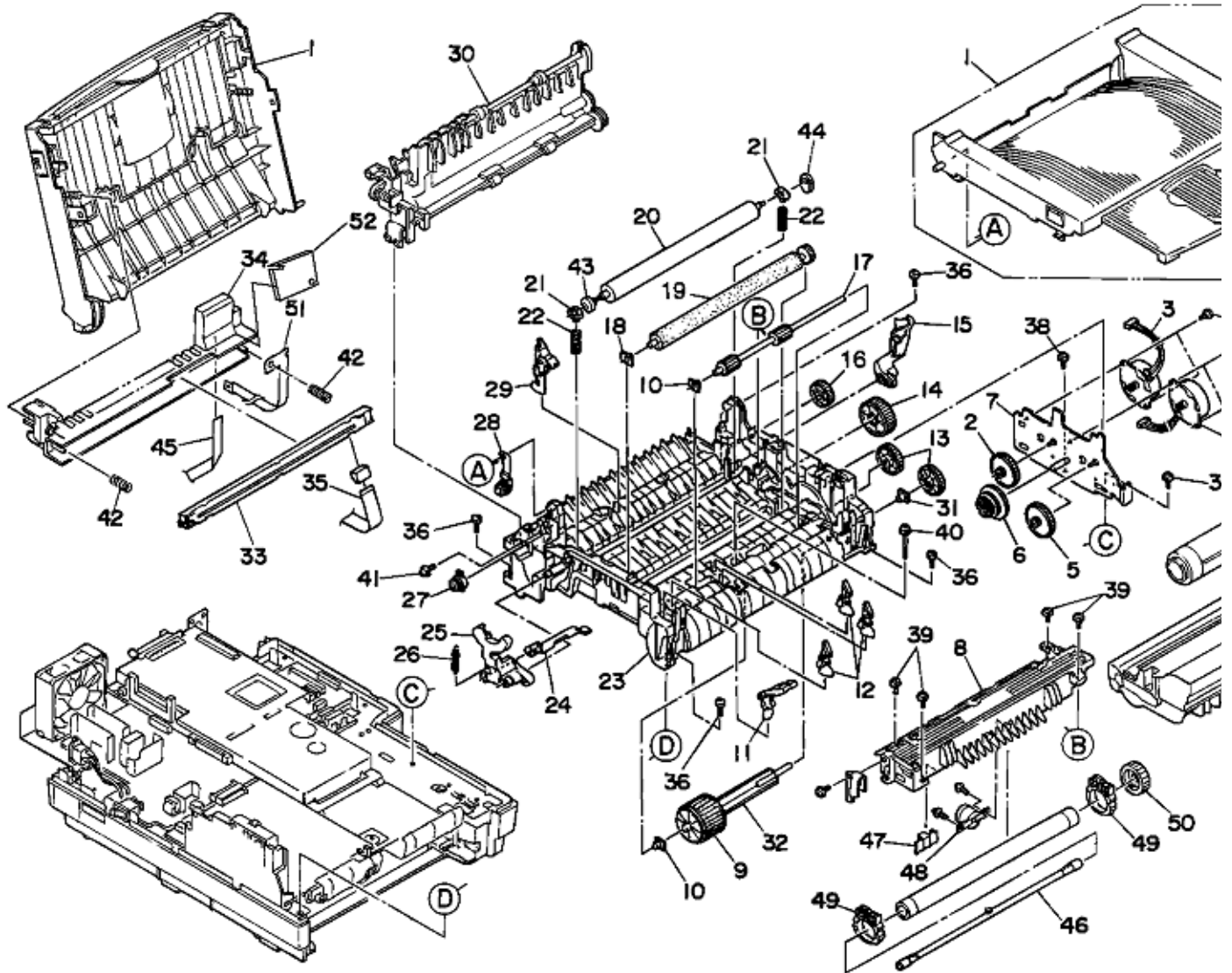
4	40733302	Sheet - One-touch	1	OF5700
5	40919601	Cover - One-touch (OF5700)	1	OF5700
5	40732401	Cover - One-touch (OF5900)	1	OF5900

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

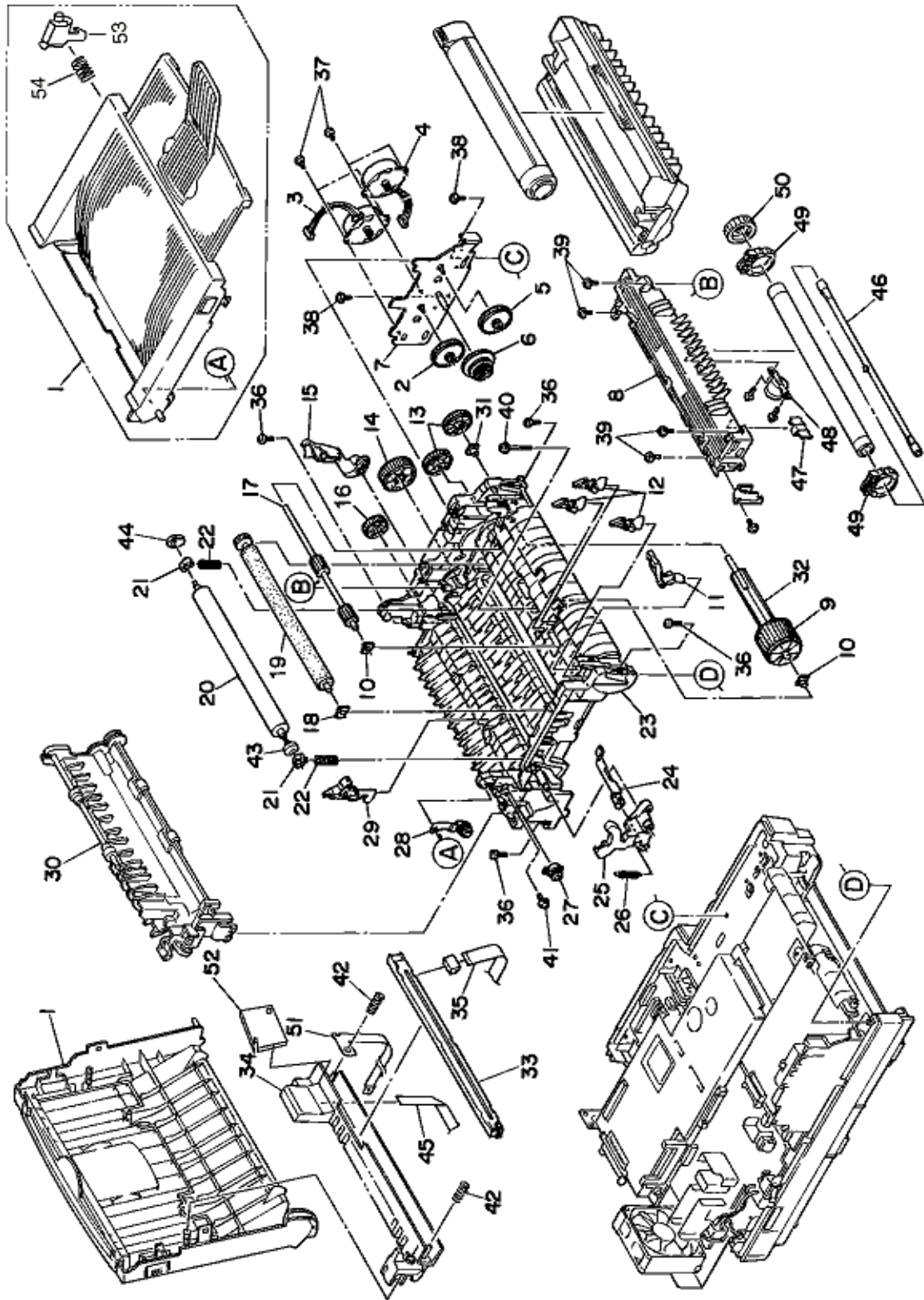
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 3: Printer Assembly

< front view >



< side view >



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40796501	Stacker Assy - 176	1	
	2	40778101	Gear - Idle A (Z60/16)	1	

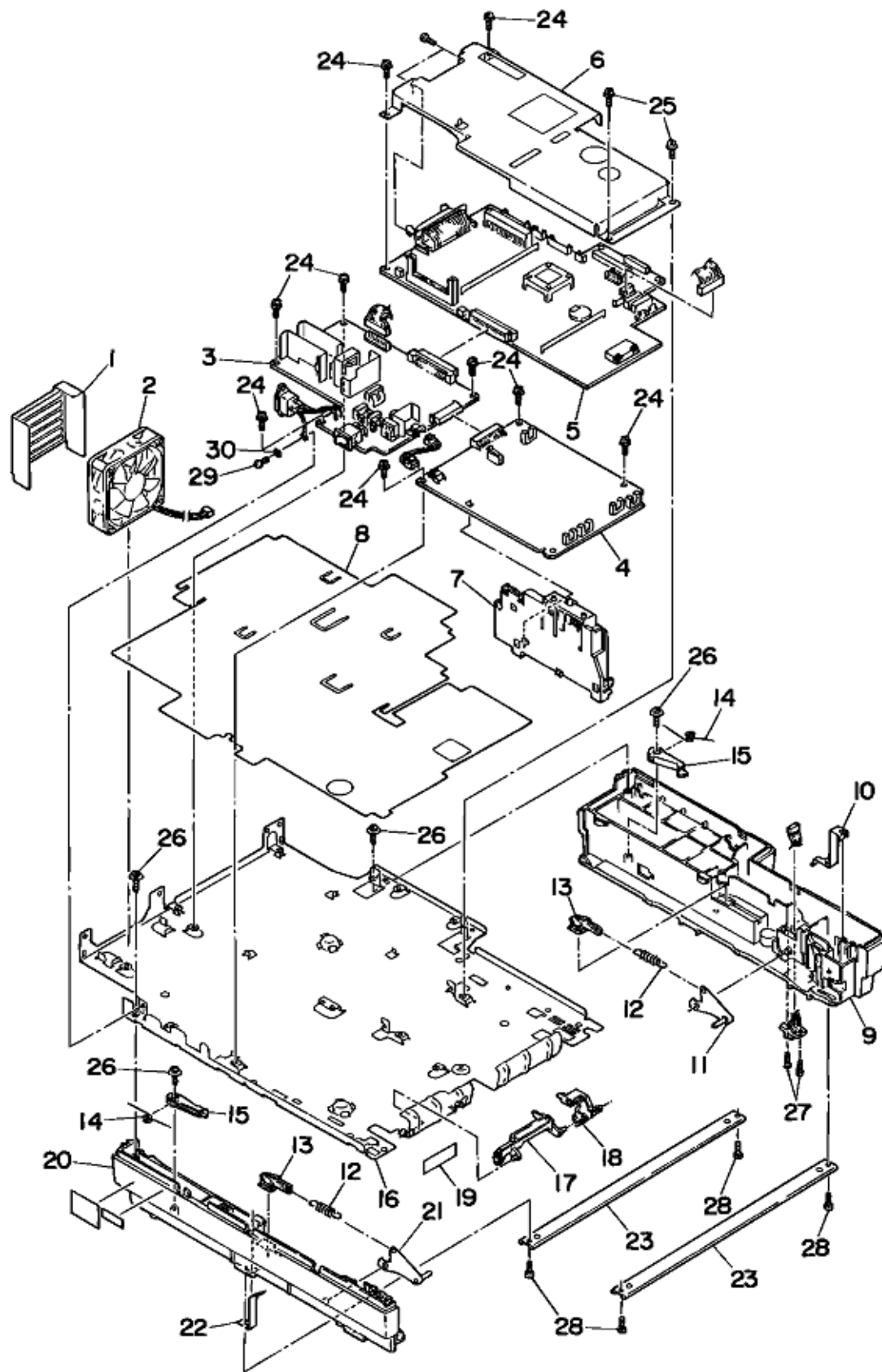
3	40229001	Motor - Pulse (Main)	1	
4	40396201	Motor - Pulse (Regist)	1	
5	40295101	Gear - Idle B (Z60/16)	1	
6	51239501	Reduction Gear	1	
7	40294801	Bracket - Motor (Caulking)	1	
8	40625702	Heat Assy - 176	1	
9	51711401	Rubber - Hopping Roller	1	
10	51607402	Bearing A	3	
11	50405501	Toner Sensor Assy	1	
12	51010701	Sensor Plate (In)	3	
13	51228901	One-Way Clutch Gear	2	
14	51229101	Idle Gear B	1	
15	50805901	Reset Lever R	1	
16	51229201	Idle Gear C	1	
17	40740601	Roller - Registration	1	
18	40438001	Bearing - TR	1	
19	40437801	Roller - Transfer B Assy	1	
20	53343701	Roller-Backup	1	
21	51607601	Bush A	2	
22	50929301	Bias Spring C	2	
23	40771201	Frame - Lower Subassy	1	
24	53068901	Switch Arm Lever	1	
25	50805801	Reset Lever L	1	
26	50924201	Reset Spring	1	
27	51229401	Damper Frame	1	
28	53069101	Damper Arm Assy	1	
29	40771401	Lever - Eject Sensor Assy	1	
30	40796201	Guide Assy - Eject	1	
31	51607501	Bearing R	1	
32	50219601	Hopping Roller Shaft	1	
33	40521201	Led Head Unit	1	
34	40949601	Holder Assy - TLK	1	
35	40241703	Cord - LED Assy	1	
36-41		Screw		
42	40640801	Spring - Head	2	
43	50517001	Washer B	1	
44	50517201	Washer C	1	
45	56731701	(BL) Con. Par.		
51	40891301	Film - FG (FAX)	1	
52	40807201	Board - TLK	1	
53	50809902	Stacker Cover Holder	2	
54	50932801	Spring Knob	2	
55	40433308	Toner	1	
56	40815606	Image Drum Kit	1	

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 4: Base Assembly



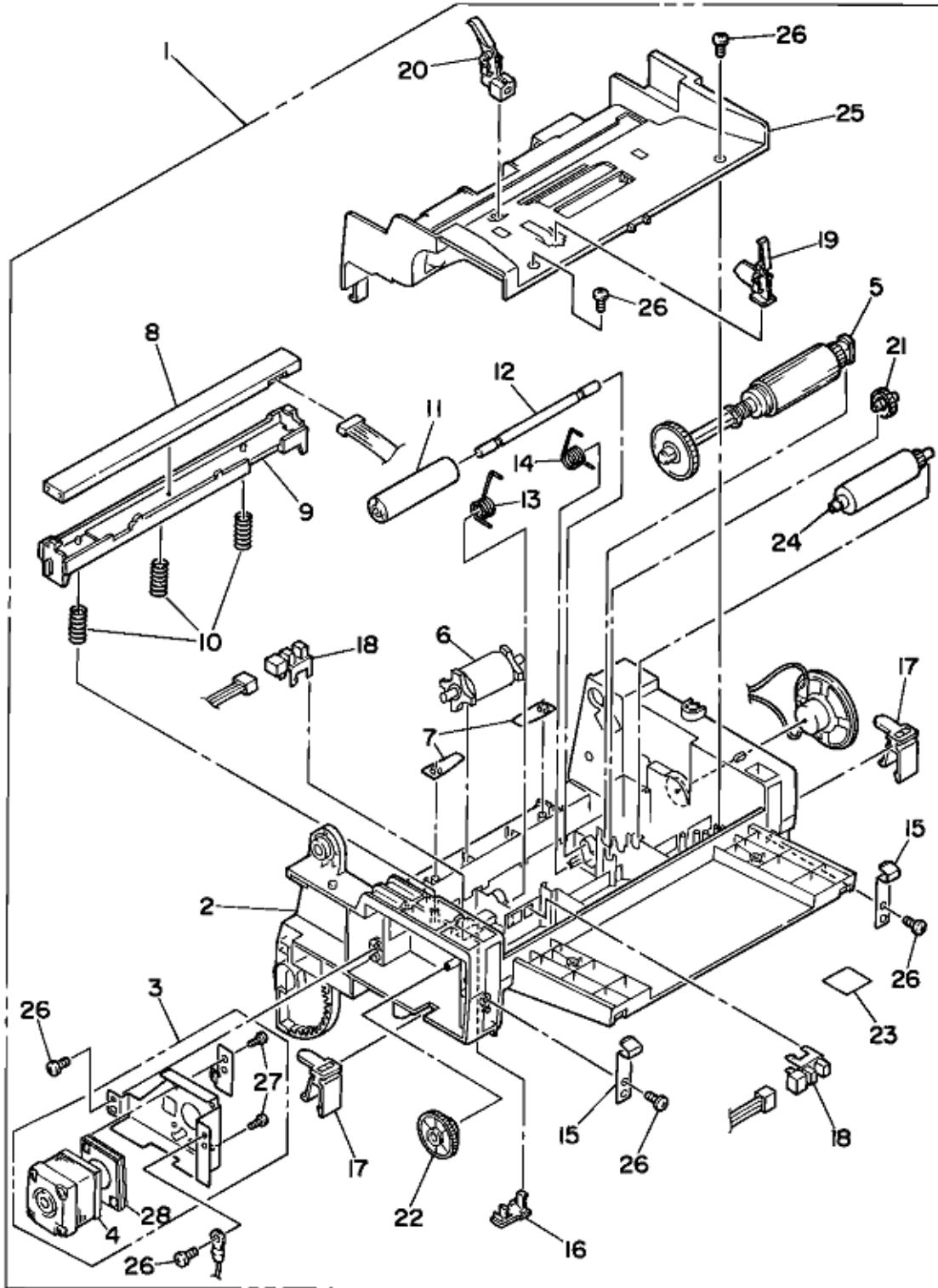
Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40275501	Plate - Guard	1	
	2	56512801	DC Fan Motor	1	
	3	40628501	FX-176 120V Power Supply	1	
	4	40660201	Power Unit - H10		
	5	40755111	Board - M76-11	1	OF5900
	5	40755112	Board - M76-12	1	OF5700
	6	40730201	Plate - Shield (MCNT)	1	
	7	56730001	Contact Assy	1	
	8	40763001	Sheet - Insulation	1	
	9	40729901	Guide - Cassette (R)	1	
	10	51023701	FG Plate C	1	
	11	50808601	Sheet Link R Assy	1	
	12	50929901	Sheet Spring	2	
	13	53345201	Link Pull Lever	2	
	14	50929501	Cassette Lock Spring	2	
	15	50808401	Cassette Lock Lever	2	
	16	40730001	Plate - Base	1	
	17	51019701	Paper End Sensor Lever	1	
	18	51011501	Cassette Detection Lever	1	
	20	51017301	Cassette Guide L	1	
	21	50808501	Sheet Link L Assy	1	
	22	51023601	FG Plate D	1	
	23	51608801	Beam Plate	2	
	24-30		Screws & Washers		

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner - (L)



Rev.	No.	Okidata p/n	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1				
	2	40731201	Frame - Scanner (L)	1	
	3				

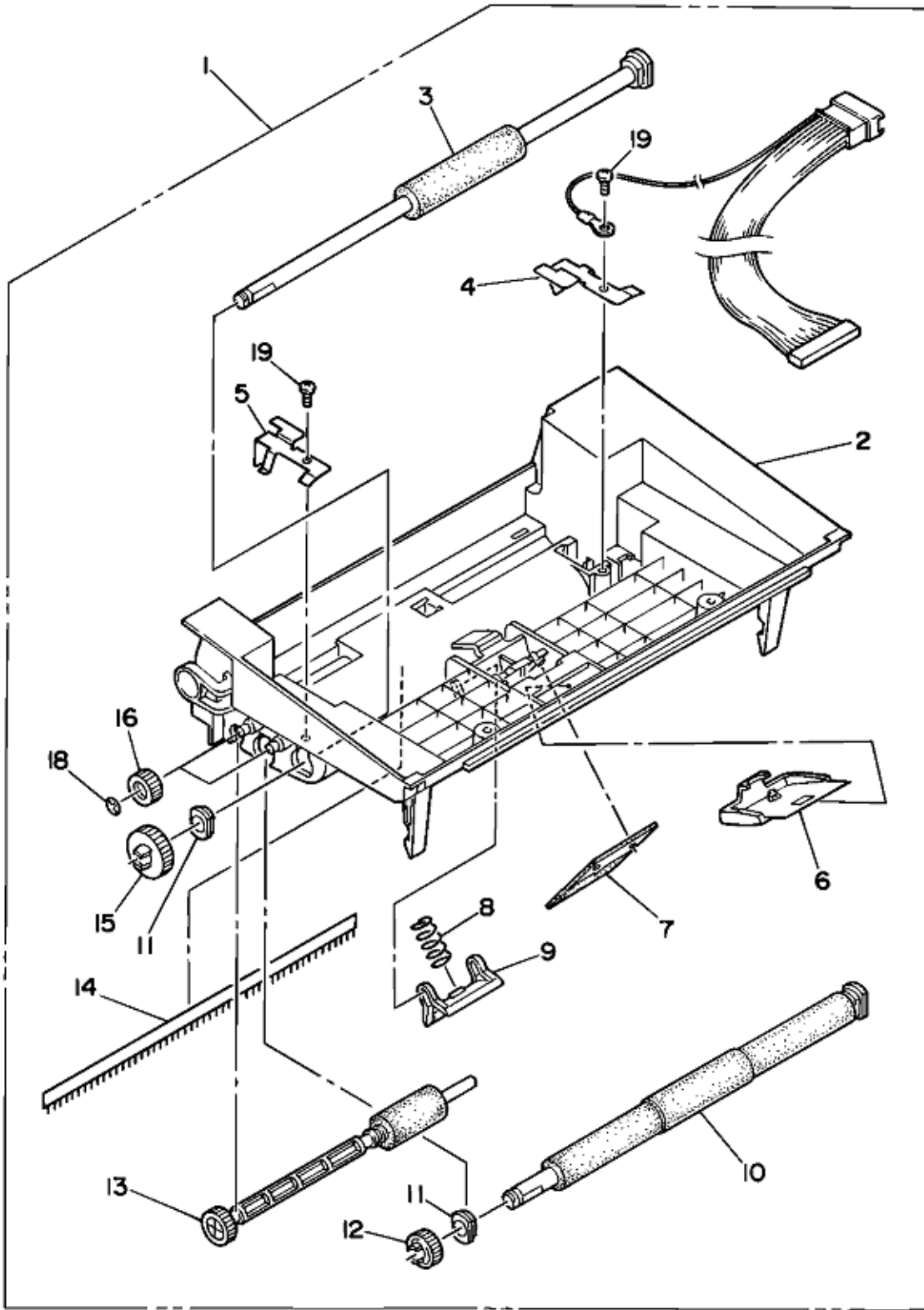
4	40803801	Motor - Pulse (S)	1	
5	40976401	Roller Assy - ADF	1	
6	40983301	Roller Assy - Eject	1	
7	50932301	Eject Pinch Spring	2	
8	40809901	Contact Image Sensor	1	
9	40731501	Holder - CIS	1	
10	40731901	Spring - CIS	3	
11	50406201	Pinch Roller	1	
12	40802201	Shaft - Pinch	1	
13	40732101	Spring - Pinch (L)	1	
14	40732201	Spring - Pinch (R)	1	
15	50930101	Latch Spring	2	
16	40915801	Cap P2	1	
17	40733601	Stopper - Scanner	2	
18	50410001	Photo Sensor	2	
19	50808701	PC1 Lever	1	
20	50808801	PC2 Lever	1	
21	51229501	Gear (Z20)	1	
22	40930201	Gear - Idle (Z75/15)	1	
24	50406101	Sub-Roller Assy	1	
25	40731301	Guide - Paper	1	
26-27		Screws		
28	51017102	Damper - Rubber	1	

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 6: Frame Assy - Scanner (U)



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty
	1	40803401	Frame Assy - Scanner (U)	1

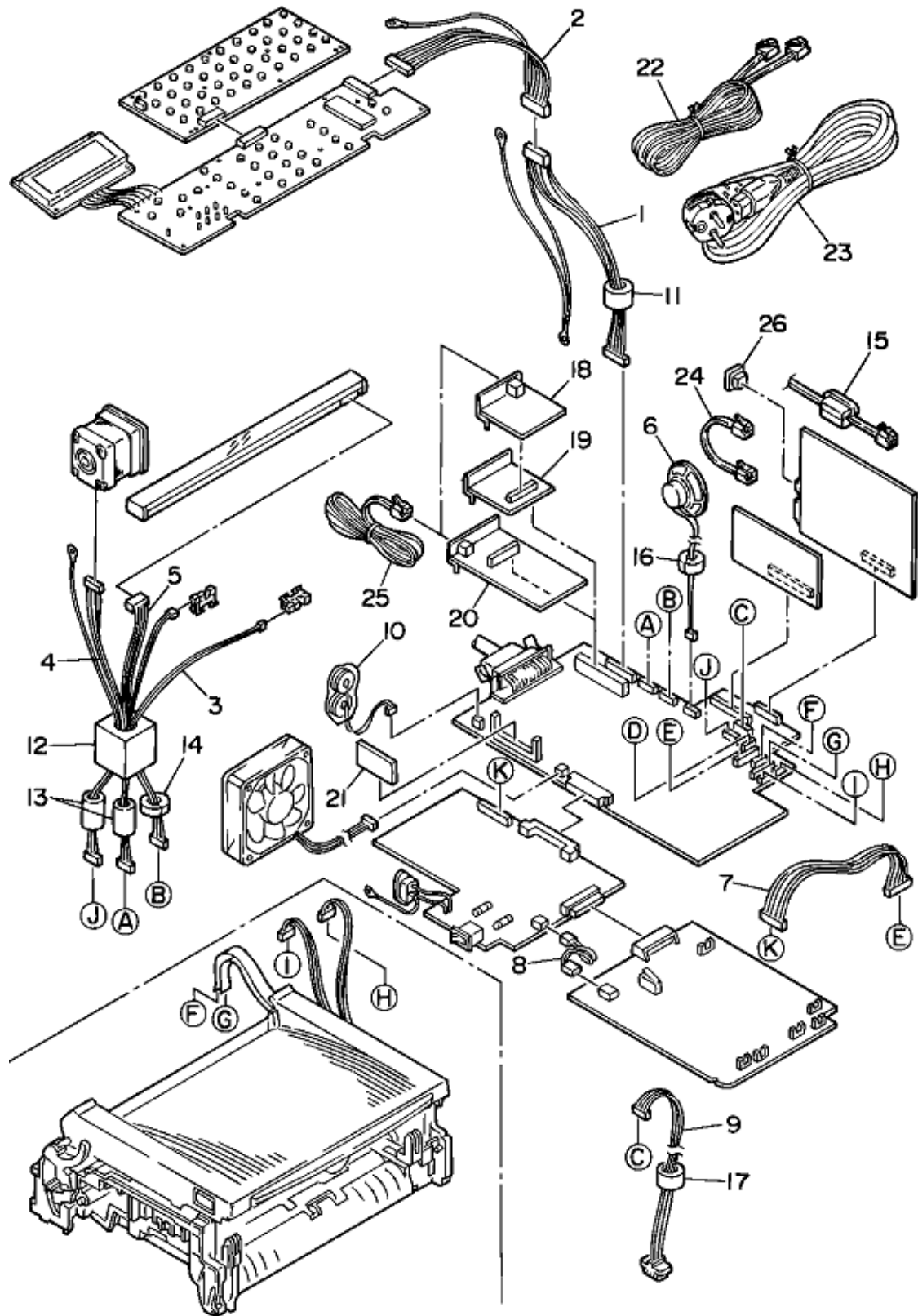
2	40731101	Frame - Scanner (U)	1	
3	50410301	Feed Roller (1) Assy	1	
4	51023801	Earth - Plate (SR)	1	
5	51023901	Earth - Plate (SL)	1	
6	40803601	Plate Assy - Pinch	1	
7	53344901	Separation Rubber Assy	1	
8	40732001	Spring - ADF	1	
9	53339801	Back-up Plate	1	
10	40935801	Roller Assy - Sensor	1	
11	51608901	Bearing ADF	2	
12	51236501	Gear (Z22)	1	
13	51410401	Exit Roller Assy	1	
14	40983001	Bar - Discharge	1	
15	51236401	Gear (Z28)	1	
16	51226101	Gear (Z16)	2	
18	50709103	SC-Ring (CS4-SUS)	2	
19		B Screw B	2	

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter C Illustrated Parts List

Section 7: Cables, Option Boards



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1		CONN Cord-OP2	1	

2		CONN Cord-OPE1	1	
3		CONN Cord-PC1/PC2	1	
4		CONN Cord-Wire Motor	1	
5		CONN Cord-CIS	1	
6	40916401	Speaker	1	
7		CONN Cord-PSU (3.3V)	1	
8	40808001	CONN Cord-PSU (High/Low)	1	
9		Connector Cord	1	
10	40805101	Battery Assy - Secondary	1	
11		TFC-23-11-14 Core	1	
12		0443-167251 Core	1	
13		SFC-4 Core	1	
14		TR-23-11-14 Core	1	
15		SFC-8 Core	1	
16		TR-16-8-13 Core	1	
17		TR-28-16-20 Core	1	
18	40924601	Board-Interface MLET B07	1	
19	40804901	PCB Unit - DM1	1	
20	40805001	PCB Unit-G4A	1	
21a	40755201	Board-RA1 (2MB)	1	2 MB
21b	40755202	Board-RA1_2 (4MB)	1	4 MB
22	56621001	FTC2-001-9SG	1	
23	56618901	AC Cord	1	
24	56635001	Cord (TEL1-TEL2)	1	
25	40962001	ISDN Modular cord (4wire, 3m)	1	
26	53078001	TM-6, DC1, Connector-Plug	1	

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

Page: 318

Preface

This Maintenance Manual is intended for the maintenance personnel and describes the field maintenance methods for Second Paper Feeder option of OKIFAX 5700/5900 Series Facsimile Transceiver.

Refer to the Instruction sheet of High Capacity Second Paper Feeder option for equipment handling and operation methods.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

Page: 319

1. Outline

1.1 Functions

1.2 External View and Component Names

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



1.1 Functions

When the Second Paper Feeder is installed with the OKIFAX 5700/5900 series facsimile transceiver, the Second Paper Feeder is connected to the facsimile by a connector. The Second Paper Feeder supplies paper automatically through the operation of pulse motor (hopping), which is driven by signals sent from CPU of the Second Paper Feeder under the control of the facsimile.

The main functions are the followings:

- Paper that can be used:

[Paper Type]

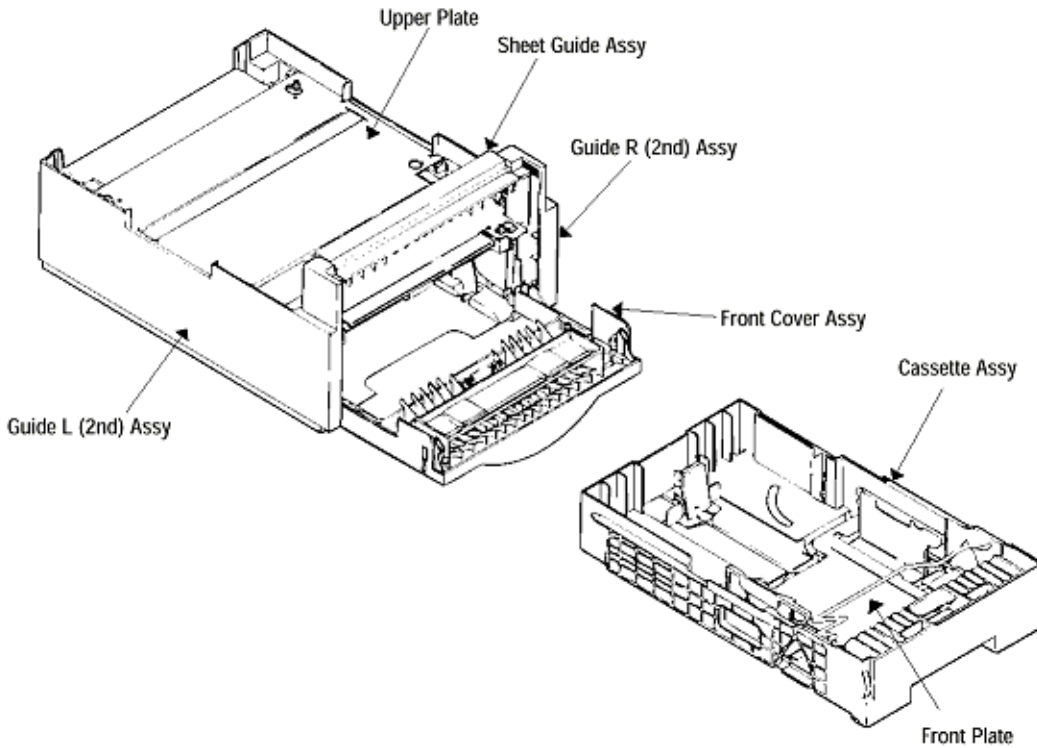
- Standard paper: Xerox 4200 (20-lb)
- Special paper: PPC sheets; use of envelopes or thick paper is not possible.
- Cut sheet size: A4, Letter, Legal13, Legal14
- Special size: Paper width: 210 to 216mm

Paper length: 279.4 to 355.6mm

[Weight]

- 16-lb to 24-lb (60 to 90 g/m²)
- Paper setting quantity: 500 sheets of paper weighing 64 g/m²

1.2 External View and Component Names





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

Page: 322

2. Mechanism Description

2.1 General Mechanism

2.2 Hopper Mechanism

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

Page: 323

2.1 General Mechanism

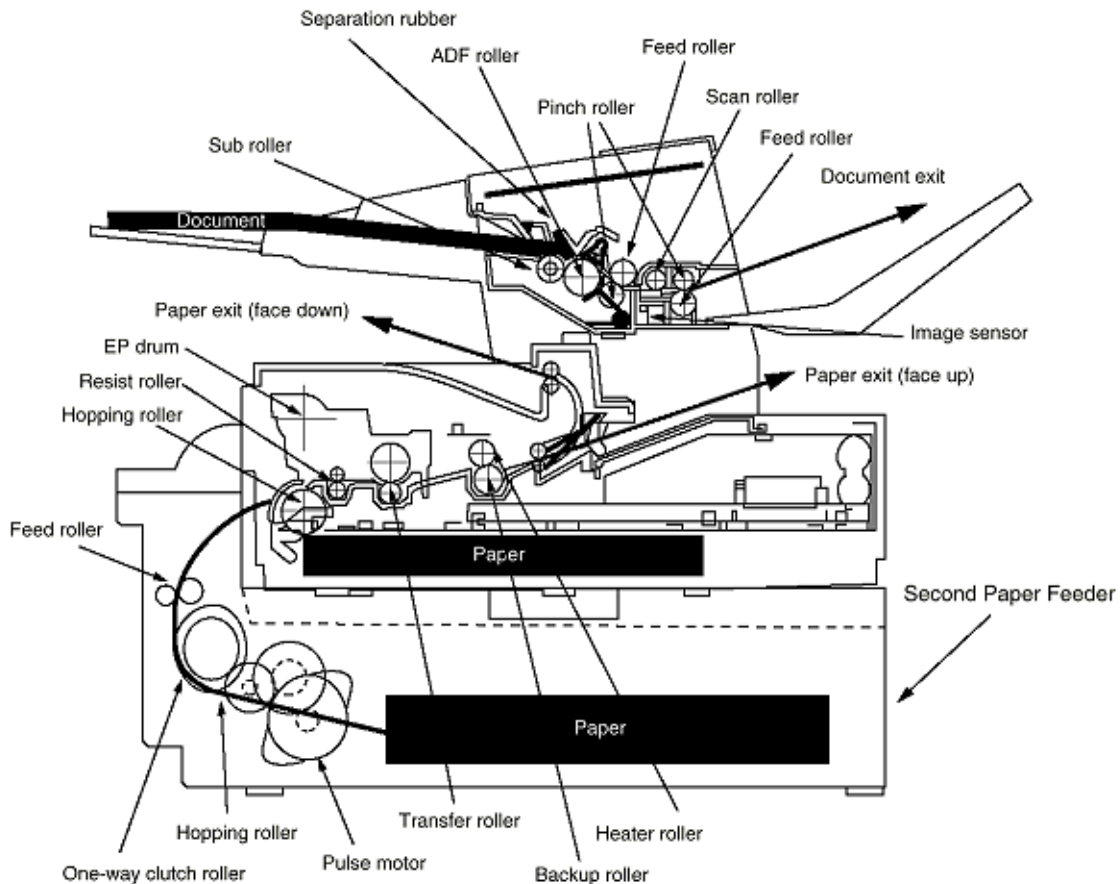
The Second Paper Feeder feeds the paper into the facsimile by receiving the signal from the facsimile, which drives the pulse motor inside the Second Paper Feeder, and this motion is transmitted to rotate the one-way clutch of the hopping frame assembly. The paper is delivered from the hopper into the facsimile through the turning of the hopping roller and feed roller.

Once delivered into the facsimile, the paper is then controlled and fed through by pulse motor (registration) of the facsimile.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.2 Hopper Mechanism

The hopper automatically feeds the facsimile with the paper being set, single sheet at a time. When the paper is loaded in the paper cassette, it is then transported by the pulse motor, carrying forward only a single sheet caught by the separation rubber at a time.





3. Parts Replacement

This section covers the procedures for the disassembly, reassembly and installations in the field. This section describes the disassembly procedures, and for reassembly procedures, basically proceed with the disassembly procedures in the reverse order.

3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement

3.2 Parts Layout

3.3 Parts Replacement Methods

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder






3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement

- (1) Parts replacements must be carried out, by first turning the facsimile power switch off "O" and removing the facsimile from the Second Paper Feeder.
- (2) Do not disassemble the Second Paper Feeder if it is operating normally.
- (3) Establish the extent of disassembly suitable for the purpose of the procedure, and do not disassemble any more than necessary.
- (4) Only specified service tools may be used.
- (5) Disassembly must be carried out according to the prescribed procedures. Parts may be damaged if such procedures are not followed.
- (6) Small parts such as screws and collars can easily be lost, therefore these parts should be temporarily fixed in the original location.
- (7) When handling printed circuit boards, do not use any glove which may generate static electricity.
- (8) Do not place the printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

[Service Tools]

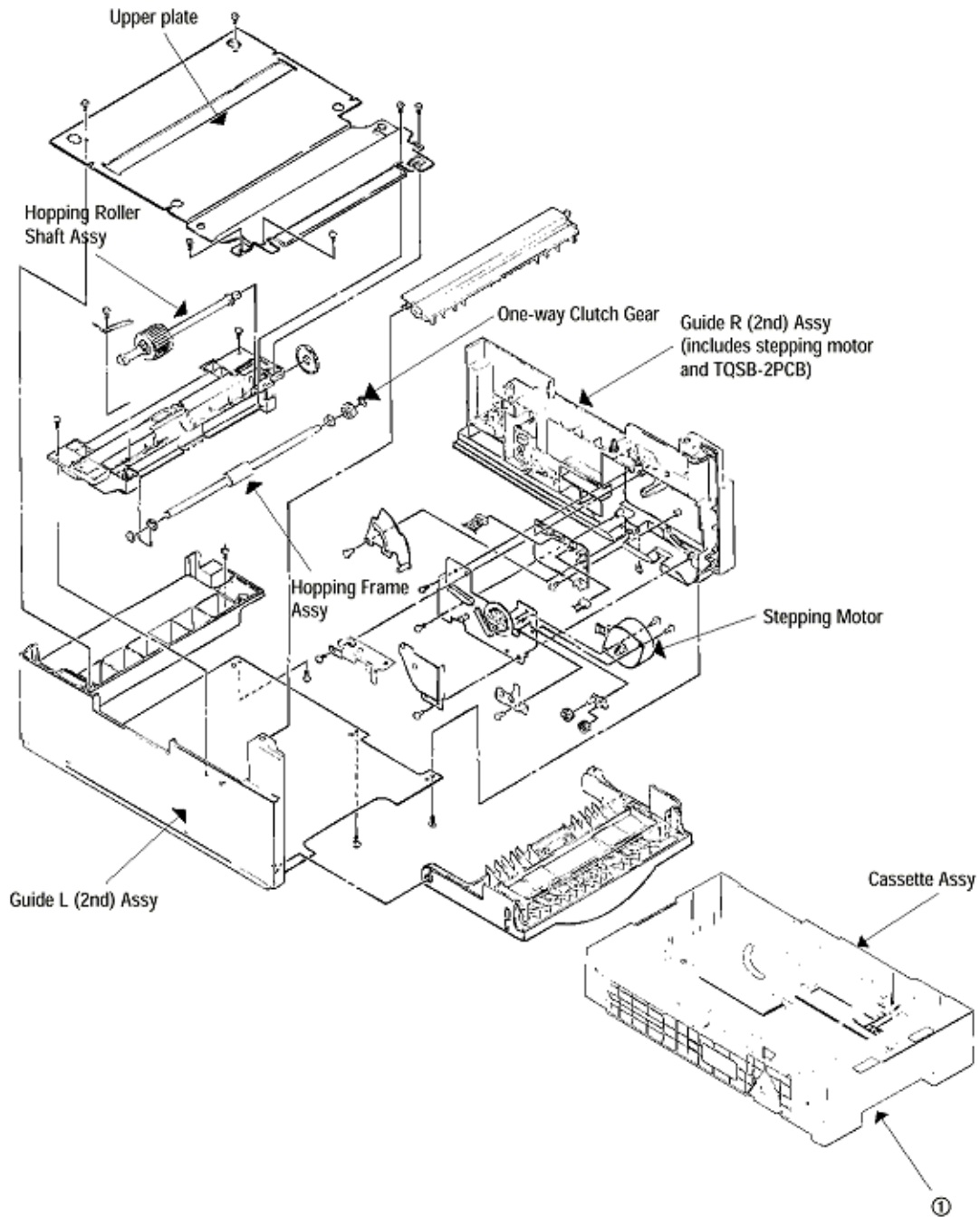
Table 3-1 shows the tools required for the replacement of printed circuit boards, assemblies and units in the field.

Table 3-1 Service Tools

No.	Service Tools	Q'ty	Application	Remarks
1	 No. 1-100 Philips screwdriver	1	2 ~ 2.5 mm screws	
2	 No. 2-100 Philips screwdriver	1	3 ~ 5 mm screws	
3	 No. 3-100 screwdriver	1		
4	 Digital multimeter	1		
5	 Pliers	1		

3.2 Parts Layout

This section describes the layout of the main components.



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



3.3 Parts Replacement Methods

This section describes the parts replacement methods for the components listed in the disassembly order diagram below.

Second Paper Feeder Stepping motor (hopping) (3.3.1)

TQSB-2 PCB (3.3.2)

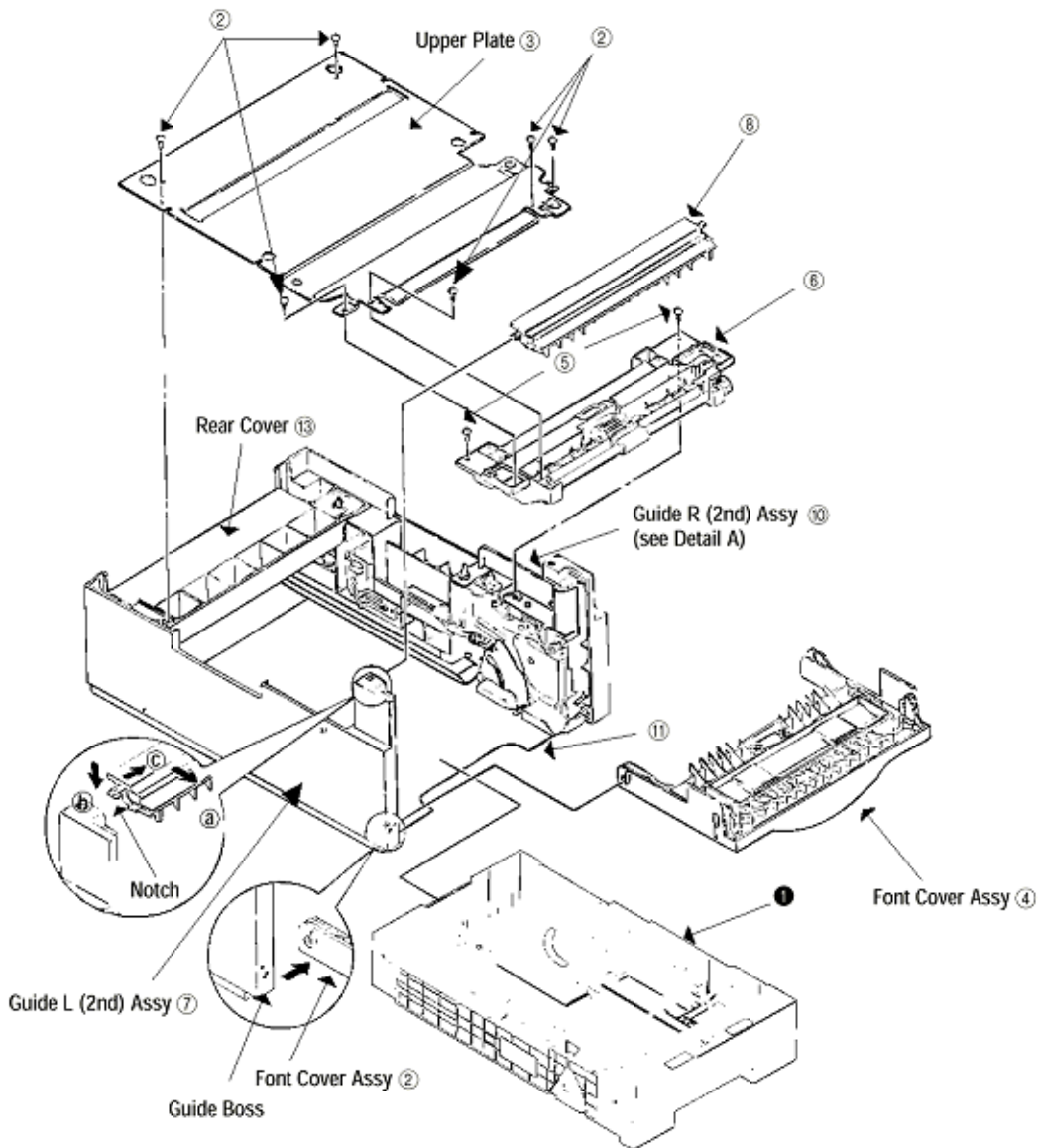
Hopping roller shaft assy and One-way clutch gear (3.3.3)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



3.3.1 Stepping motor (Hopping)

- (1) Turn the facsimile power switch off, pull out the AC cord from the outlet. Remove the facsimile off Second Paper Feeder.
- (2) Take the paper cassette assy (1) out of Second Paper Feeder.
- (3) Remove six screws (2) and remove the upper plate (3). Remove two screws (5) and remove the hopping frame assy (6).
- (4) Remove the front cover assy (4) off the guide boss on the guide L (2nd) assy (7) by bending the guide L (2nd) assy (7) in the direction of arrow shown in the magnified view below.
- (5) Pull the sheet guide assy (8) in the direction of arrow a and also push in the direction of arrow b to unlock the notch, and bring the sheet guide assy (8) in the direction of arrow c to remove the sheet guide assy (8).



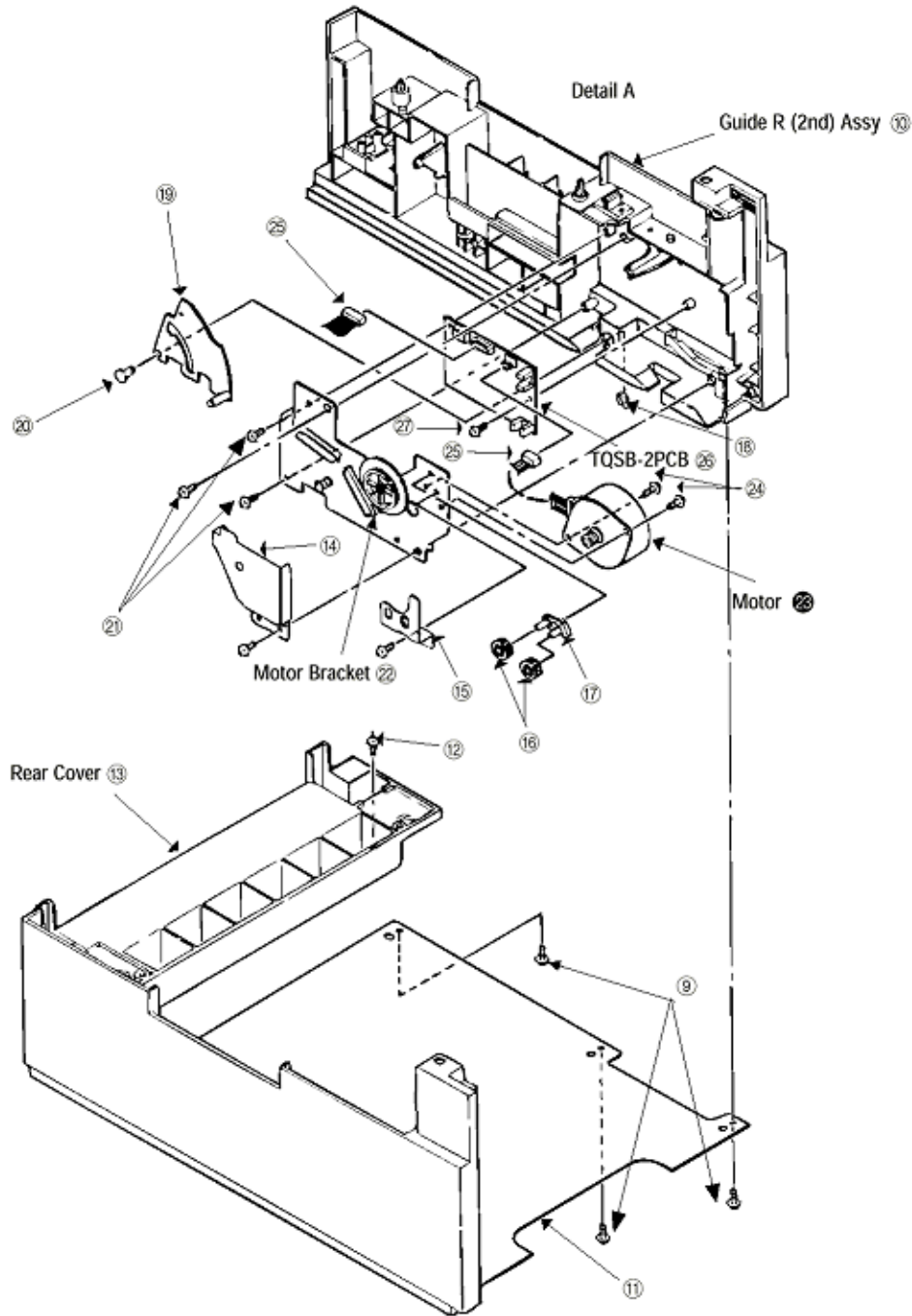
(6) Remove three screws (9) which are holding the guide R (2nd) assy (10) to the bottom plate (11). Remove the screw (12) which is keeping the rear cover (13) and guide R (2nd) assy (10). Remove the guide R (2nd) assy (10).

(7) Remove the protect (M) (14), guide bracket (15), planet gears (16) and planet gear bracket (17).

(8) Remove the E-ring (18) which is keeping the sheet link (19) on the guide R (2nd) assy (10), and pull out the hinge stand (20).

(9) Remove three remaining screws (21) which are keeping the motor on the motor bracket (22), and remove the connector off the Stepping Motor (23).

(10) Remove two screws (24) on the Stepping Motor (23).



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



3.3.2 TQSB2 PCB

- (1) Remove the pulse motor (see 3.3.1).
- (2) Remove the connector O from the TQSB-2 PCB P.
- (3) Remove the screw Q and remove the TQSB-2 PCB P.

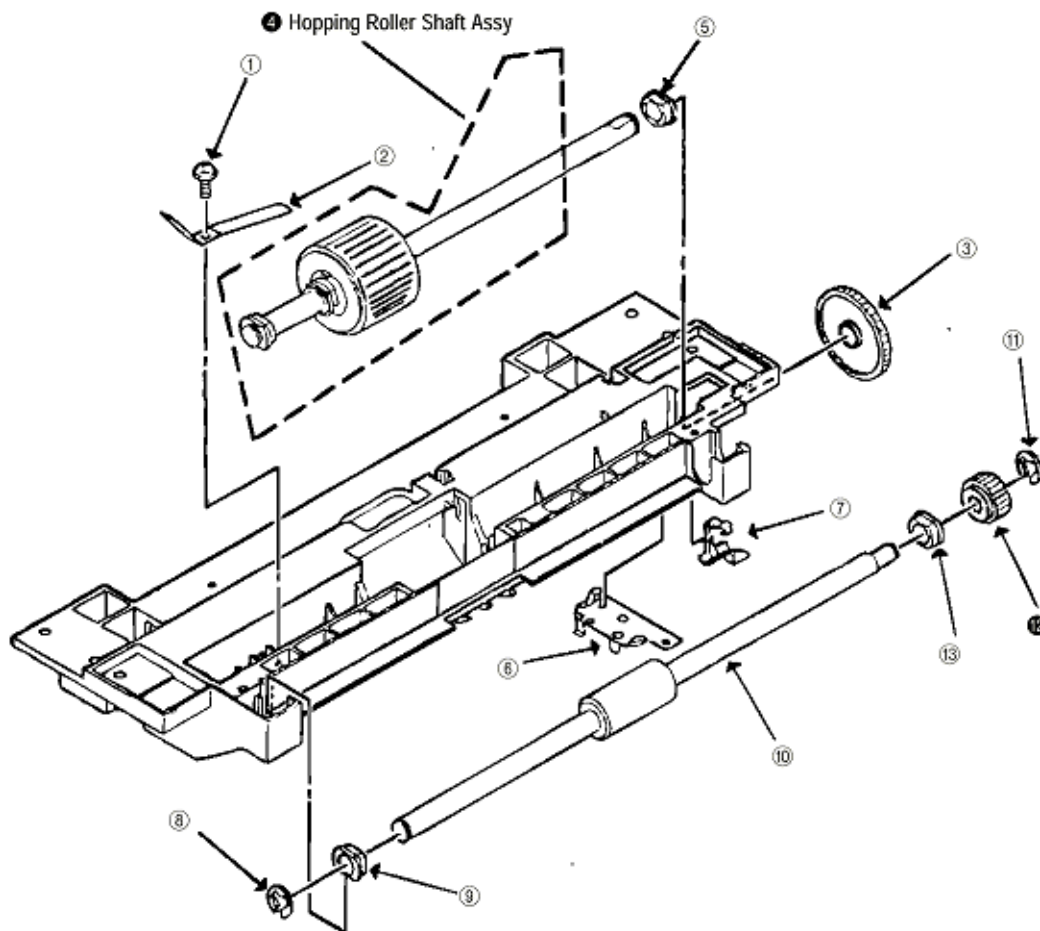
Note: Refer to Detail A in the previous section.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear

- (1) Follow up to step (3) of 3.3.1 and remove the hopping frame assy.
- (2) Remove the screw (1) and remove the earth plate (2). Remove the sensor lever (7) and remove the ground plate (6). Remove the gear (3) and remove the metal bush (5) and Hopping Roller shaft Assy (4).
- (3) Remove the E-ring (11) and remove the one-way clutch gear (12) on the right side of the feed roller (10).

Note: The metal bush (13) also comes off. Be careful not to lose it.





4. Troubleshooting

4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting

4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting

4.3 Troubleshooting Method

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting

- (1) Go through the basic checking items provided in the facsimile Handbook.
- (2) Obtain detailed information concerning the problem from the user.
- (3) Go through checking in the conditions similar to that in which the problem occurred.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



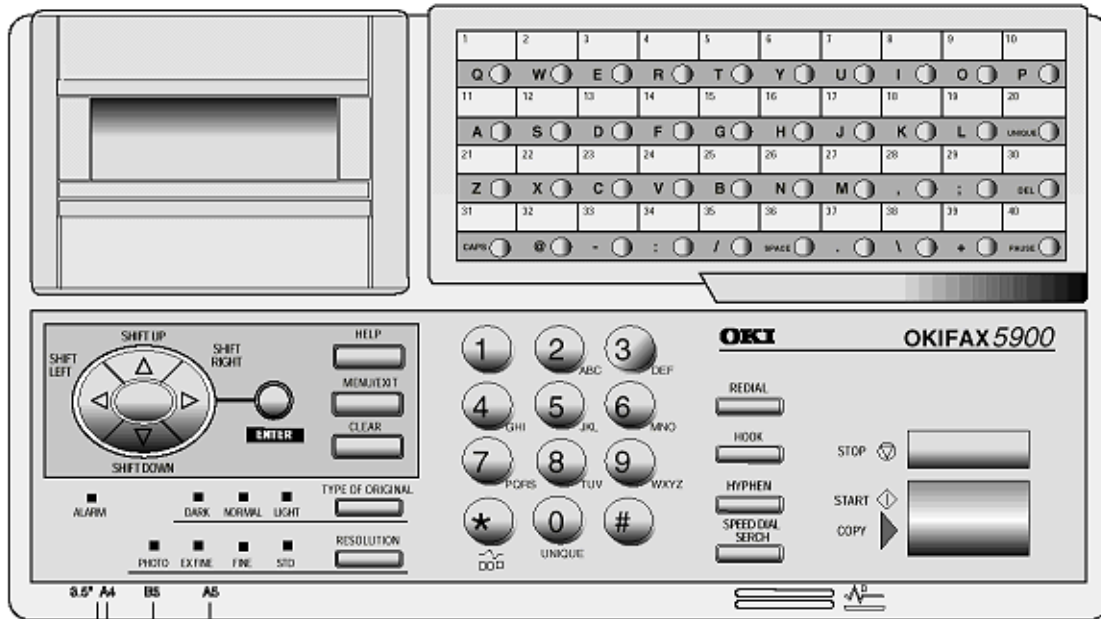
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting

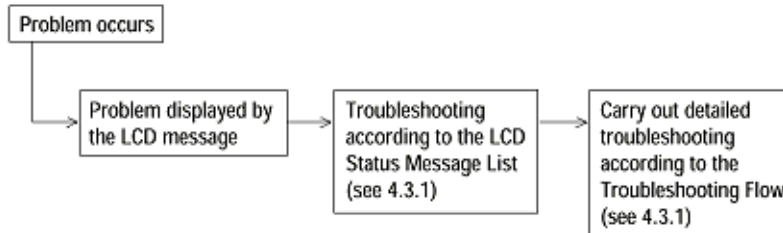
(1) Display on the Operator panel

The status of the problem is displayed on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) on the Operator panel. Go through the appropriate troubleshooting procedures according to the messages displayed on the LCD.



4.3 Troubleshooting Method

When a problem occurs, go through the troubleshooting according to the following procedure.

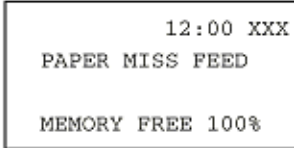
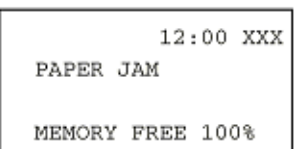
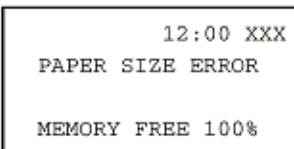
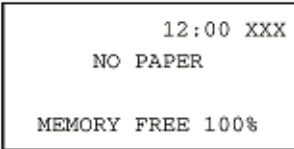


LCD Status Message List (section 4.3.1)

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

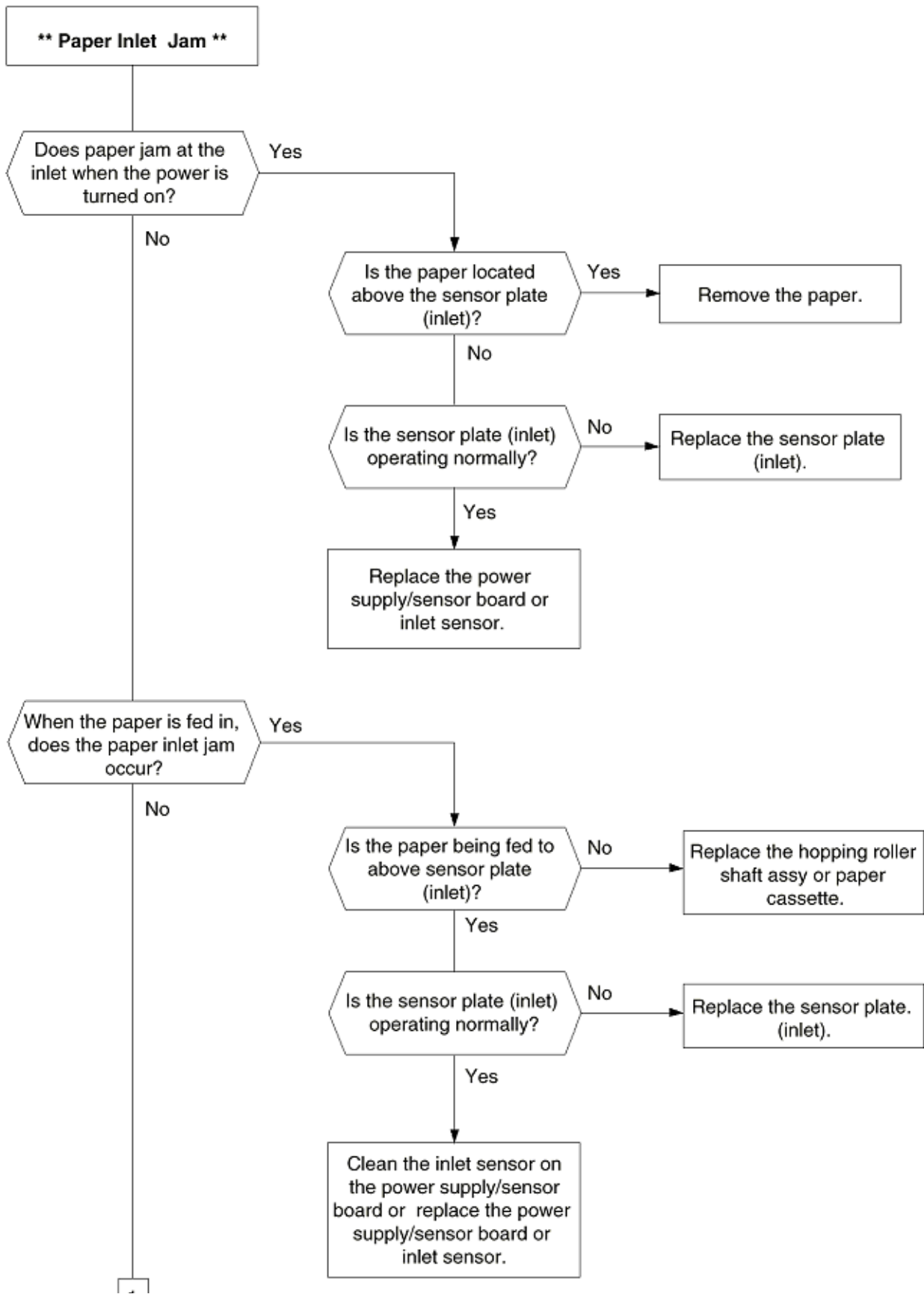
4.3.1 LCD Status Message List

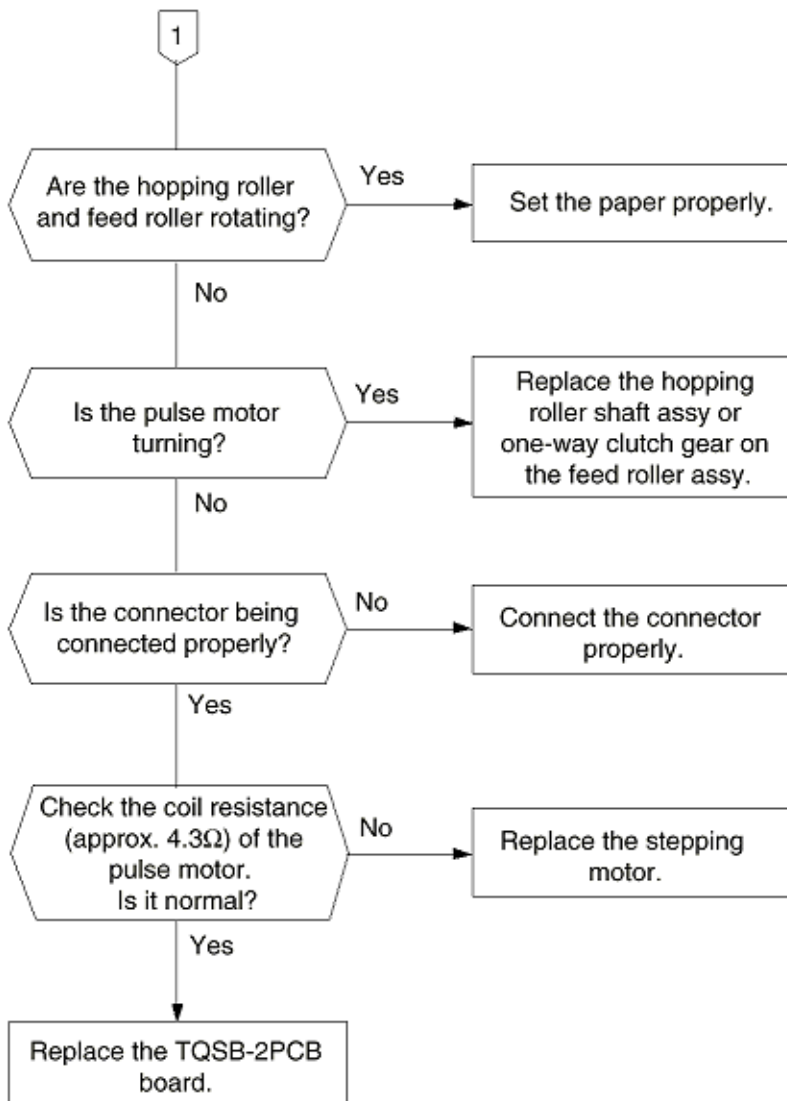
Classification	LCD Status Message	Description	Recovery method
Jam error (feeding) *1		Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being fed from Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off. • When the problem occurs frequently, go through the Troubleshooting.
Jam error (ejection)		Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being ejected from the Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Paper size error		Notifies of incorrect size paper feeding from Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Also check to see if there was a feeding of multiple sheets. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Tray paper out *2		Notifies of no paper state when both cassettes (1st and 2nd) has no recording paper.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load the paper in Second Paper Feeder.

*1: Indicates the same message on the display, when 1st or 2nd cassette becomes jam error (feeding).

*2: However, if 1st cassette has recording paper, LCD indicates the standby mode on the display and alarm message does not indicate.

• (JAM error)







Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

Page: 337

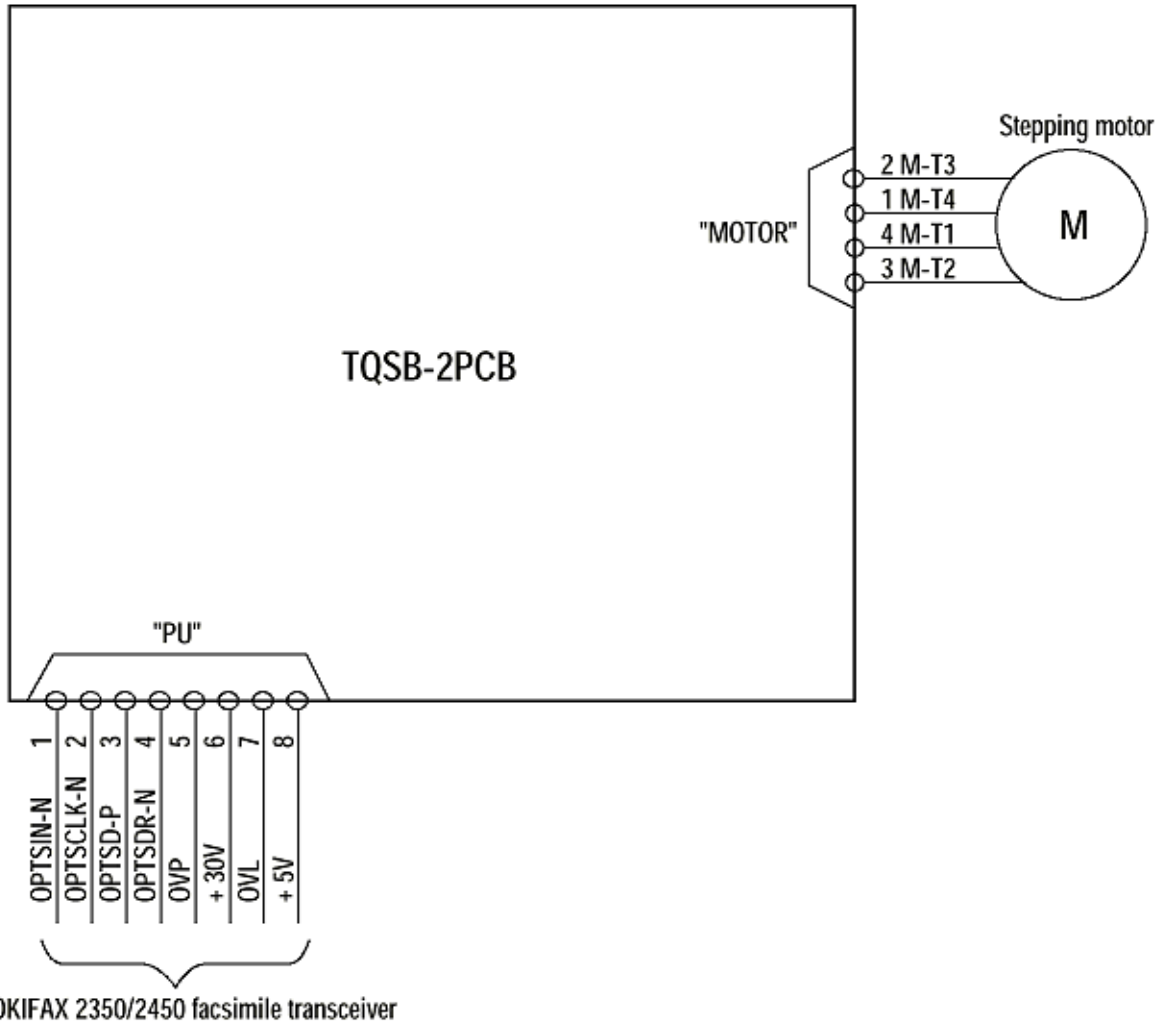
5. Connection Diagram

5.1 Interconnection Diagram

5.2 PCB Layout

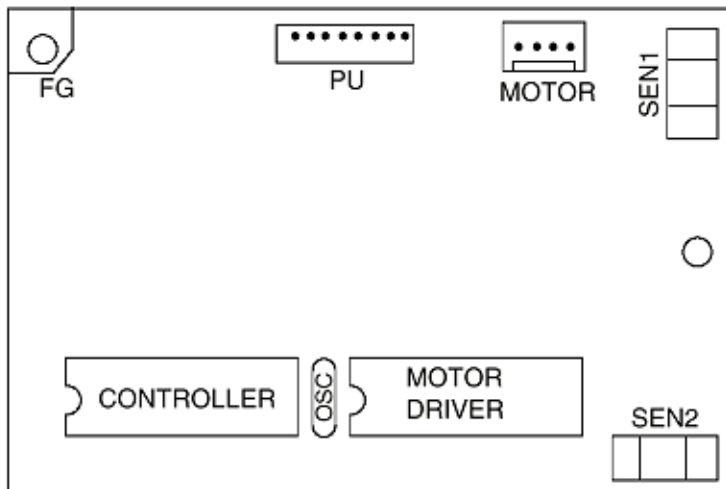
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

5.1 Interconnection Diagram



5.2 PCB Layout

TQSB-2 PCB

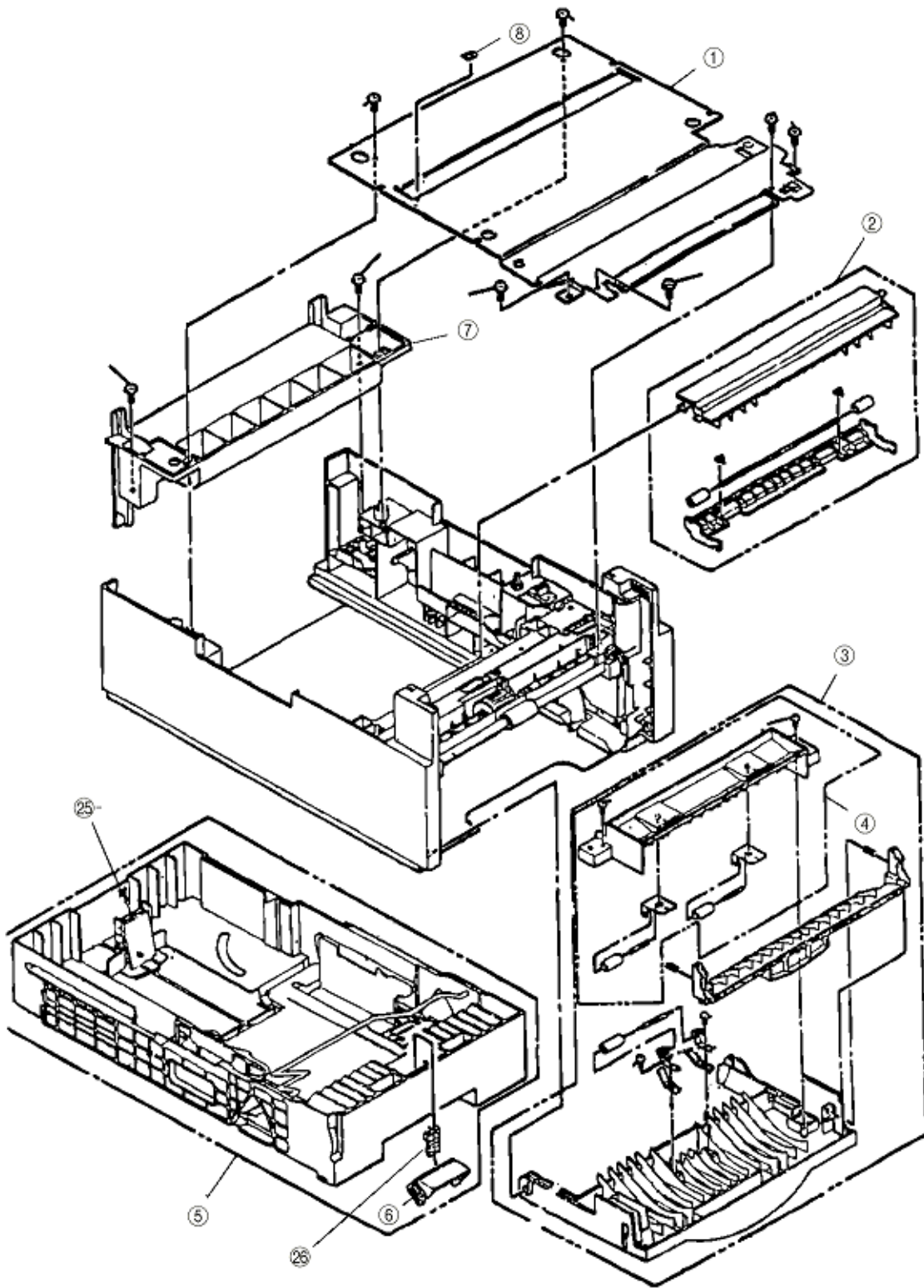




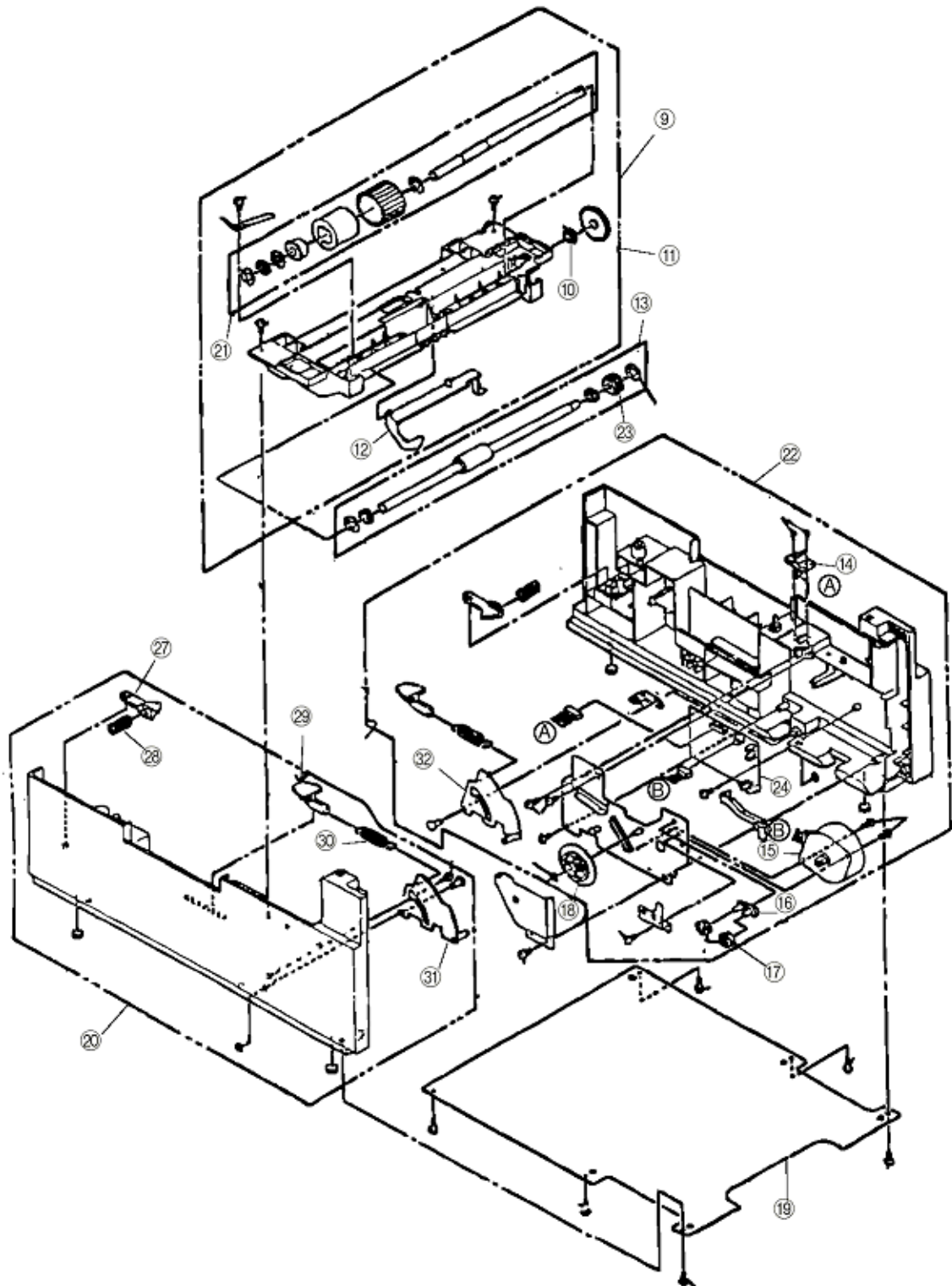
Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter D Second Paper Feeder

6 Parts List

Section 1 - Cabinet & Cassette Assembly



Section 2 - Mechanical Assembly



No.	Oki part #	Description	Qty
1	51023301	Plate, Upper	1
2	50222001	Sheet Guide Assy	1

3	53075301	Front Cover Assy	1
4	50221501	Inner Guide Assy	1
5	50107304	Cassette Assy (2nd Tray)	1
6	53345801	Separation (F) Frame Assy	1
7	53075201	Cover, Rear	1
8	51023401	Ground: Stick Finger	1
9	50222401	Hopping Frame Assy	1
10	51608901	Bushing, Metal (ADF)	1
11	51239001	Gear (Z70)	1
12	50411201	Lever, Sensor (P)	1
13	50222501	Feed Roller Assy	1
14	56633901	Cable & connector	1
15	56512201	Stepping Motor	1
16	51712001	Bracket	1
17	51238901	Gear (Z24)	2
18	51239101	Gear (Z87/Z60)	1
19	51023201	Plate, Bottom	1
20	50222301	Second Cassette Guide (L) Assy	1
21	50409501	Hopping Roller Assy	1
22	50222201	Second Cassette Guide (R) Assy	1
23	51401101	One-way Clutch Gear	1
24	55078102	TQSB-2 PCB	1
25	n/a	Tail Guide Assy	1
26	50927502	Separation Spring	1
27	n/a	Cassette Lock Lever	1
28	n/a	Locks Spring	1
29	51500301	Pull Block	1
30	n/a	Sheet Spring	1
31	n/a	Sheet Link (L)	1
32	n/a	Sheet Link (R)	1

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 341

PC Loading

- 1. General**
- 2. Basic Operation**
- 3. PC Loading Procedure**
- 4. LCD Messages**
- 5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns**
- 6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes**
- 7. Cautions**
- 8. Loading Processing Time**

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 342

1. General

1.1 Application

1.2 General

1.3 Note on Explanation

1.4 Related Document

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900 Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 343

1.1 Application

This specification applies to the OKIFAX 5700/5900, an MFP unit capable of two-way communication using the parallel port as its standard feature.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 344

1.2 General

This specification describes the details of PC loading through the Centro connector provided in the OKIFAX 5700/5900.

The functions covered are for loading by each of default data, flash memory program and language areas, which are equivalent to those of the existing HSLs.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



1.3 Note on Explanation

The terms used herein shall be interpreted as follows unless specified otherwise.

Term	Explanation
Transfer	Transmission from the PC to the MFP
Receiving	Receiving from the PC to the MFP
Loading data	Data in general that is transferred from the PC to the MFP
Loading program	Program for receiving the data actually loaded to the MFP
Transfer	Data transfer from the MFP to the G4 board
MFP main unit	Main unit of the MFP excluding the option board
MFP system	Whole MFP system including the option board
G4 board PC loading data	Data transferred from the PC to the MFP, that is, a G4 board loader or a G4 board program to be loaded
G4 board loading program	Program that runs in the G4 board's DRAM to receive the G4 board program from the MFP main unit



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

1.4 Related Document

FX-056/176 Product Specification

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 347

2. Basic Operation

2.1 Supported Functions

2.2 Differences from HSLs

2.3 G4 PC Loading

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



2.1 Supported Functions

The PC loading functions described herein are as follows. Functions equivalent to those used in the existing HSLS (High Speed Loading System) are supported.

1. Default data area loading function
2. Language area loading function
3. Flash memory area program loading function (The flash memory on the ISDN option board is included.)

These PC loading functions are supported only when the OS used on the PC side is either MS-DOS Ver. 6.0 or above or PC-DOS Ver. 6.0 or above.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



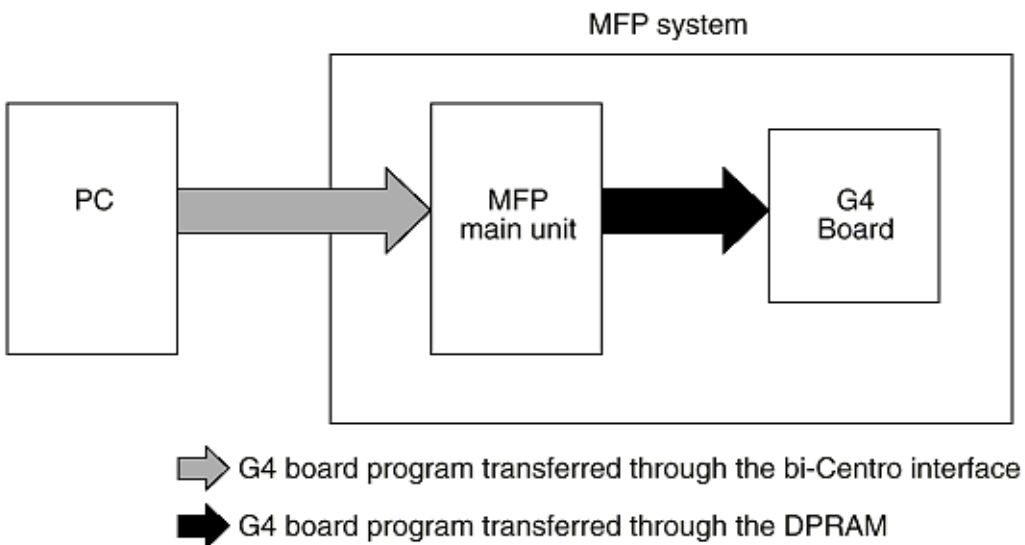
2.2 Differences from HSLs

It must be noted that PC loading through the Centro cable is different in the following points as compared with loading in the HSLs:

- 1) While transition to the PC loading process is judged according to the presence/absence of the HSLs board, transition to PC loading is possible by detection of memory error occurrence and manual key operation this time.
- 2) The header information is added anew to cope with the addition of the loading program as one of the loading data.
- 3) There is no special application in this PC loading unlike the HSLs. Loading is performed by loading data output to the parallel port by means of a binary specification (copy/b).
- 4) In the case of the HSLs, returning to normal standby state will not occur so long as the HSLs board is installed. In this system, on the other hand, the normal standby state is set automatically upon detection of the end of loading data by means of the header data.
- 5) The cause of the error is displayed by the corresponding code upon occurrence of a hash NG or other error. For the code, see "6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes."

2.3 G4 PC Loading

The G4 board PC loading data transferred from the PC through the bi-Centro cable is temporarily stored in the DRAM in the MFP main unit. Next, this data is transferred to the G4 board through the dual port RAM (hereafter called the DPRAM).



See 2.3.1 Operating Conditions



2.3.1 Operating Conditions

1. G4 board PC loading is started when the following operation is performed with a G4 board installed in the MFP main unit:

- Operation of G4 board PC loading key when the MFP is in the normal standby state Unlike the PC loading to the MCNT, there is no other methods for starting loading such as the method by which a special operation is performed. (For details on the key operation, see Section 3.2.3, "Operation Flow.")

2. Since the G4 board PC loading function is performed using the program in the flash memory in the MFP main unit, G4 board PC loading cannot be done when the machine does not start normally due to a flash memory hash error. (It is a matter of course that G4 board PC loading can be performed normally even if a flash memory hash error occurs on the G4 board side.)

3. The PC has no dedicated application for G4 board PC loading. Use a COPY command of MS(PC)-DOS along with a binary switch (copy/b) to output G4 board PC loading data through the parallel port.

4. When G4 board PC loading ends normally, control jumps to the initial process, getting into the normal standby state.

5. When an error such as a hash error occurs, its cause is displayed on the LCD. For error codes, see Chapter 6, "Error Causes and Codes."



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 352

3. PC Loading Procedure

3.1 PC Loading Upon Memory Error Occurrence

3.2 PC Loading by Manual Operation

3.3 G4 Board PC Loading Procedure

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 353

3.1 PC Loading Upon Memory Error Occurrence

3.1.1 Explanation on Procedure

3.1.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

3.1.1 Explanation on Procedure

The PC loading procedure when the LCD on the MFP displays "MEMORY ERROR" for a hash NG state due to one reason or another is explained below.

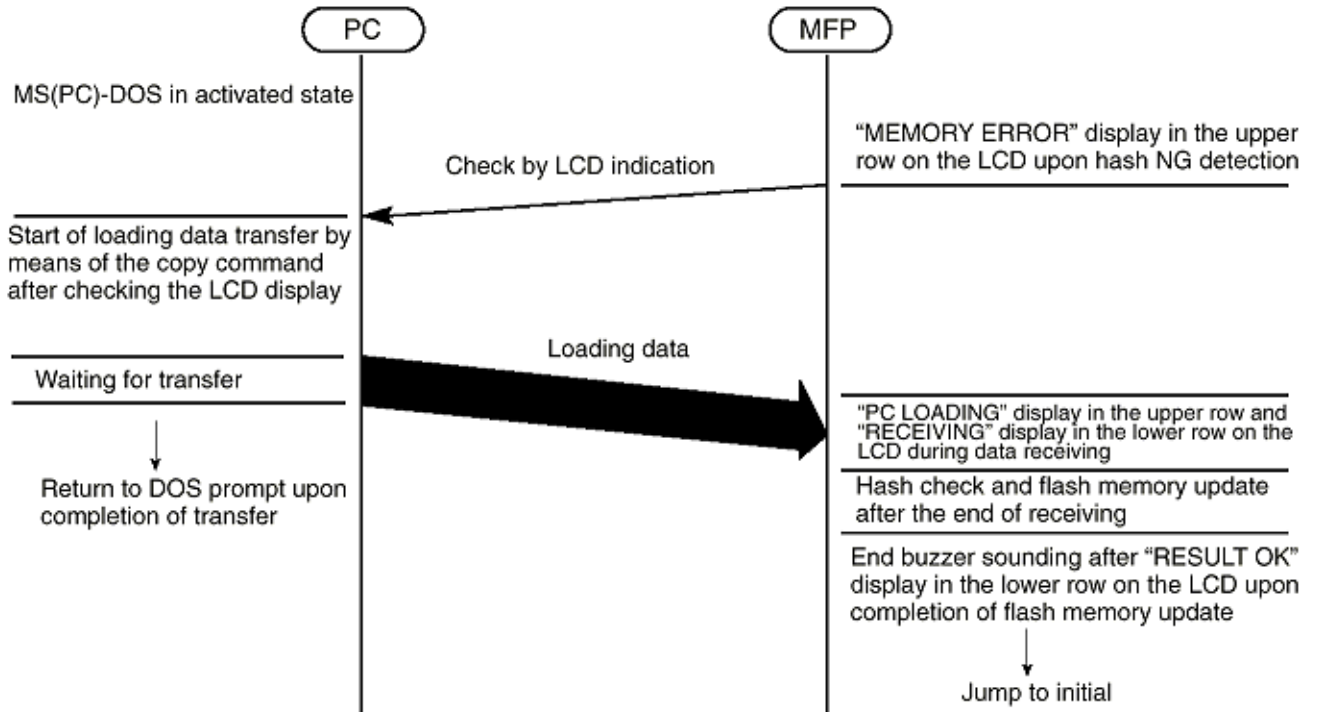
- 1) Activate the MS(PC)-DOS with the host PC and the MFP connected via the Centro cable.
- 2) Input the copy command from the MS(PC)-DOS on the PC to output the loading data file in binary specification to the LPT1 in order to transfer the loading data to the MFP.

Example:

```
>copy/b xxx.x LPT1 (xxx.x is the loading data file name.)
```

- 3) The user shall judge the normal end of data loading by checking the normal end of file output on the PC and sounding of the buzzer indicating the normal end on the MFP. If the MFP displays an error on the LCD, sounds the buzzer for an error or lights up the alarm LED, the user shall judge abnormal end of data loading from the PC and repeat the procedure from step 2 after turning the MFP power off once and to on again.

3.1.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 356

3.2 PC Loading by Manual Operation

3.2.1 Explanation of Procedure

3.2.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram

3.2.3 Operation Flow

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



3.2.1 Explanation of Procedure

Loading shall be performed as shown below when the PC loading function is selected by key operation by a service man.

(1) Activate the MS(PC)-DOS with the host PC and the MFP connected via the Centro cable.

(2) Input the copy command from the MS(PC)-DOS on the PC to output the loading data file in binary specification to the LPT1 in order to transfer the loading data to the MFP.

Example:

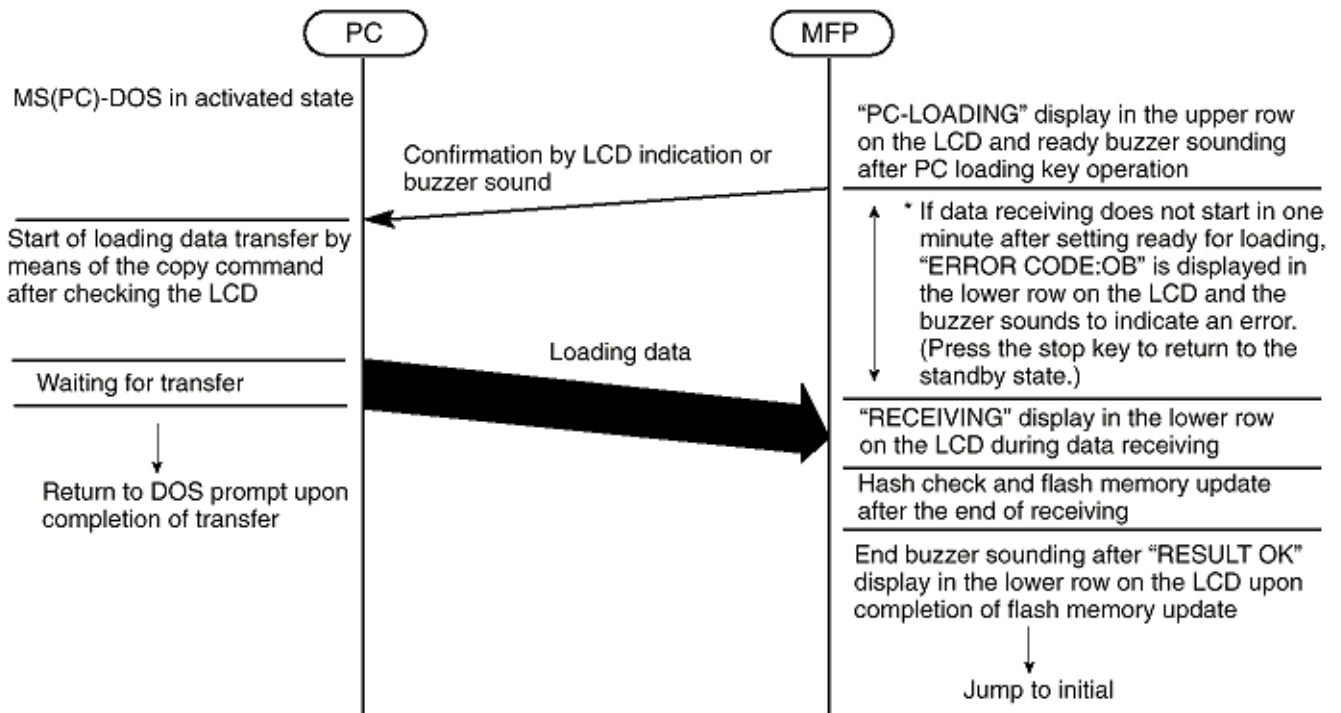
```
>copy/b xxx.x LPT1 (xxx.x is the loading data file name.)
```

(3) The user shall judge the normal end of data loading by checking the normal end of file output on the PC and sounding of the buzzer indicating the normal end on the MFP. If the MFP displays an error on the LCD, sounds the buzzer for an error or lights up the alarm LED, the user shall judge abnormal end of data loading from the PC and repeat the procedure from step 2 after turning the MFP power off once and to on again. (See "6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes" for the error cause.)

Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

3.2.2 Procedural Sequence Diagram

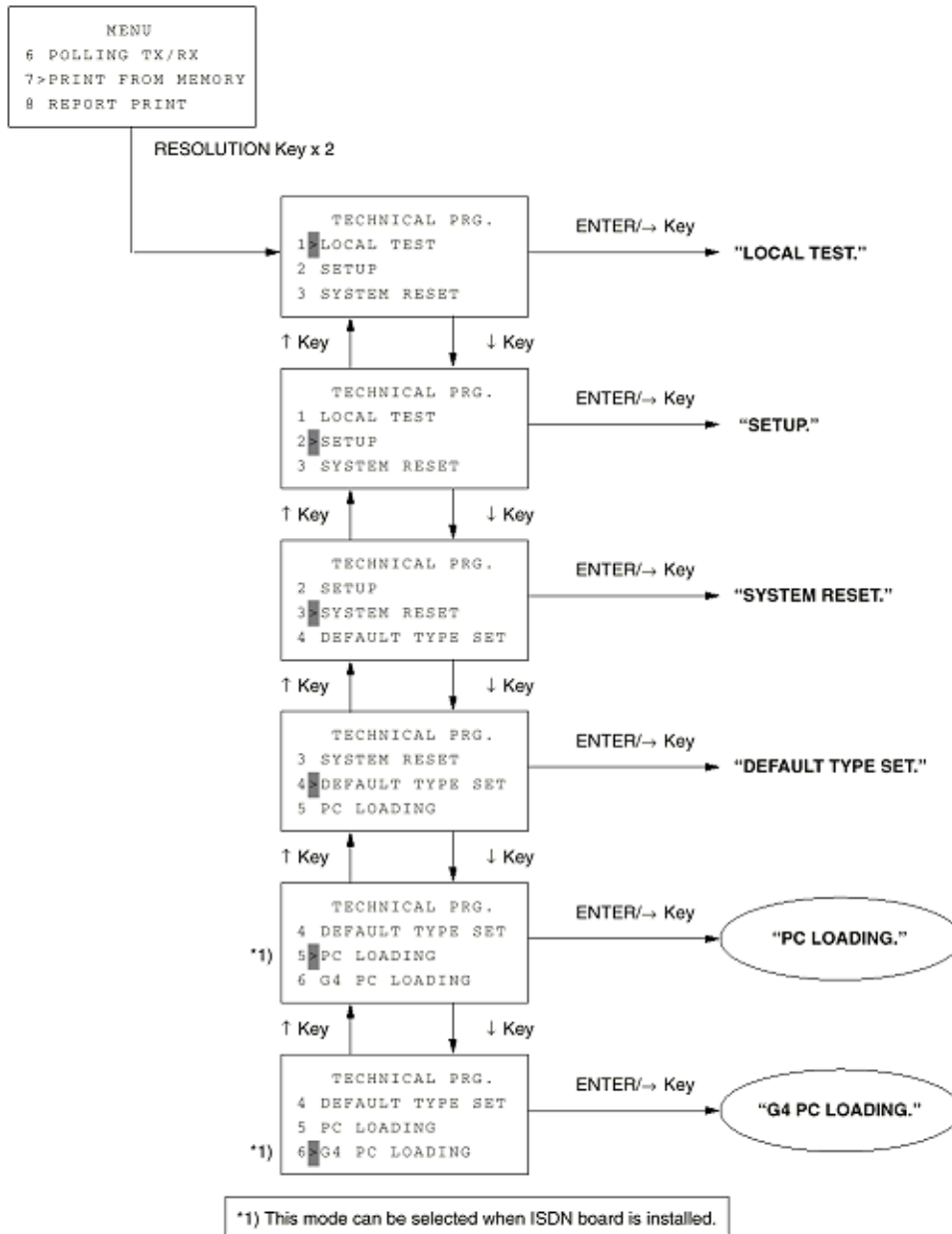




3.2.3 Operation Flow

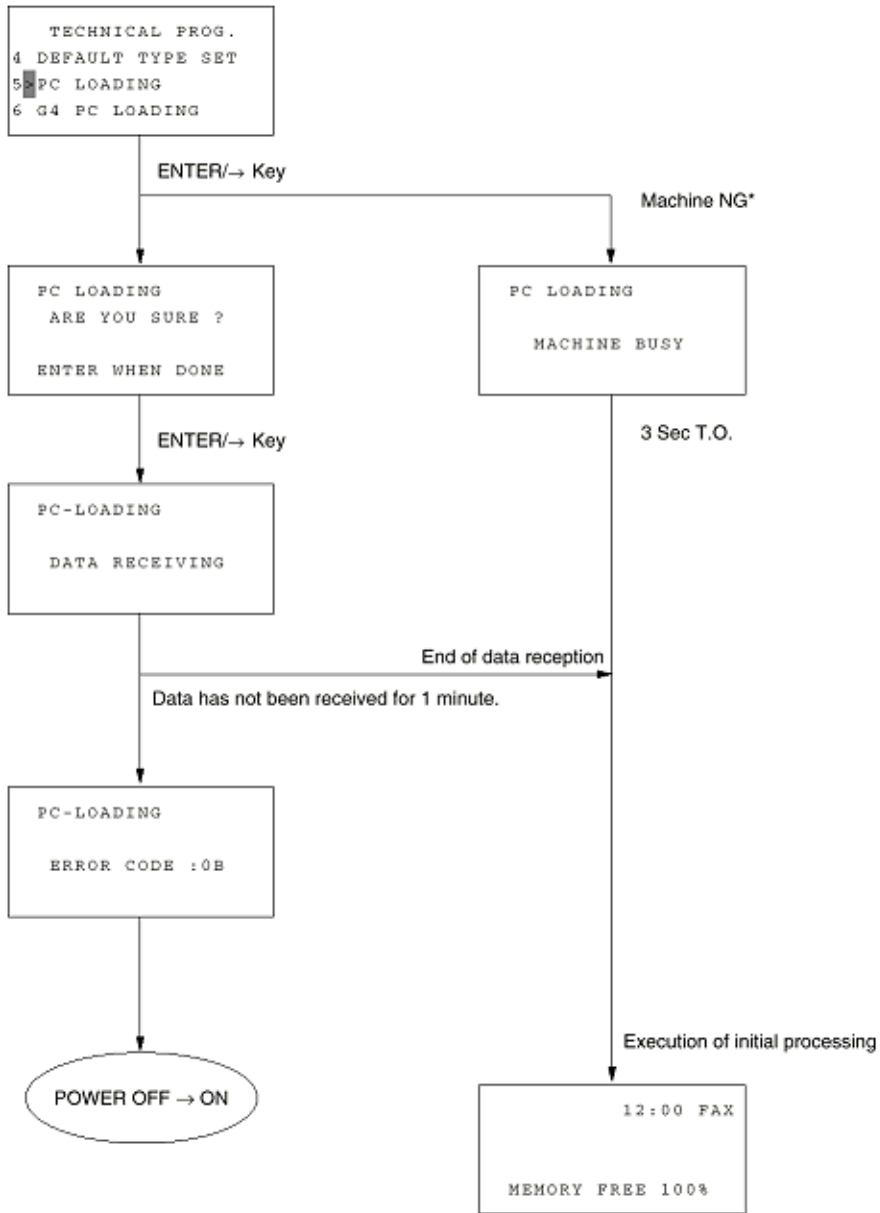
- PC Loading
 - 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
 - 2) Press the MENU key once.
 - 3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG".
 - 4) PC Loading
 - Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key four times.
 - The menu option "5 PC LOADING" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (→) key.

Note: This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.



PC Loading Flow

PC Loading automatically rewrites the program stored in the machine by using PC. This function is only for serviceman.



*:Memory data exists, redial is being waited, document reserved to be transmitted exists, a machine alarm (excluding no paper, toner low and no ID alarms), or the telephone is off-hooked.



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 360

3.3 G4 Board PC Loading Procedure

3.3.1 Explanation of Procedure

3.3.2 Sequence Diagram

3.3.3 G4 PC Loading Flow

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



3.3.1 Explanation of Procedure

The G4 board PC loading procedure is explained below assuming that the MFP system is normal.

1. With the host PC connected to the MFP (having a G4 board) through a Centro cable, turn on the PC and then MFP.
2. Start MS(PC)-DOS on the PC, then perform the G4 board PC loading start key operation on the MFP. (Make sure "PC-LOADING" is displayed on the LCD on the MFP system and the "Ready" buzzer sounds.)
3. Execute an MS(PC)-DOS command "COPY" along with a binary switch on the PC to output the G4 board PC loading data file to the LPT1. Thus, the loading data can be transferred to the MFP.

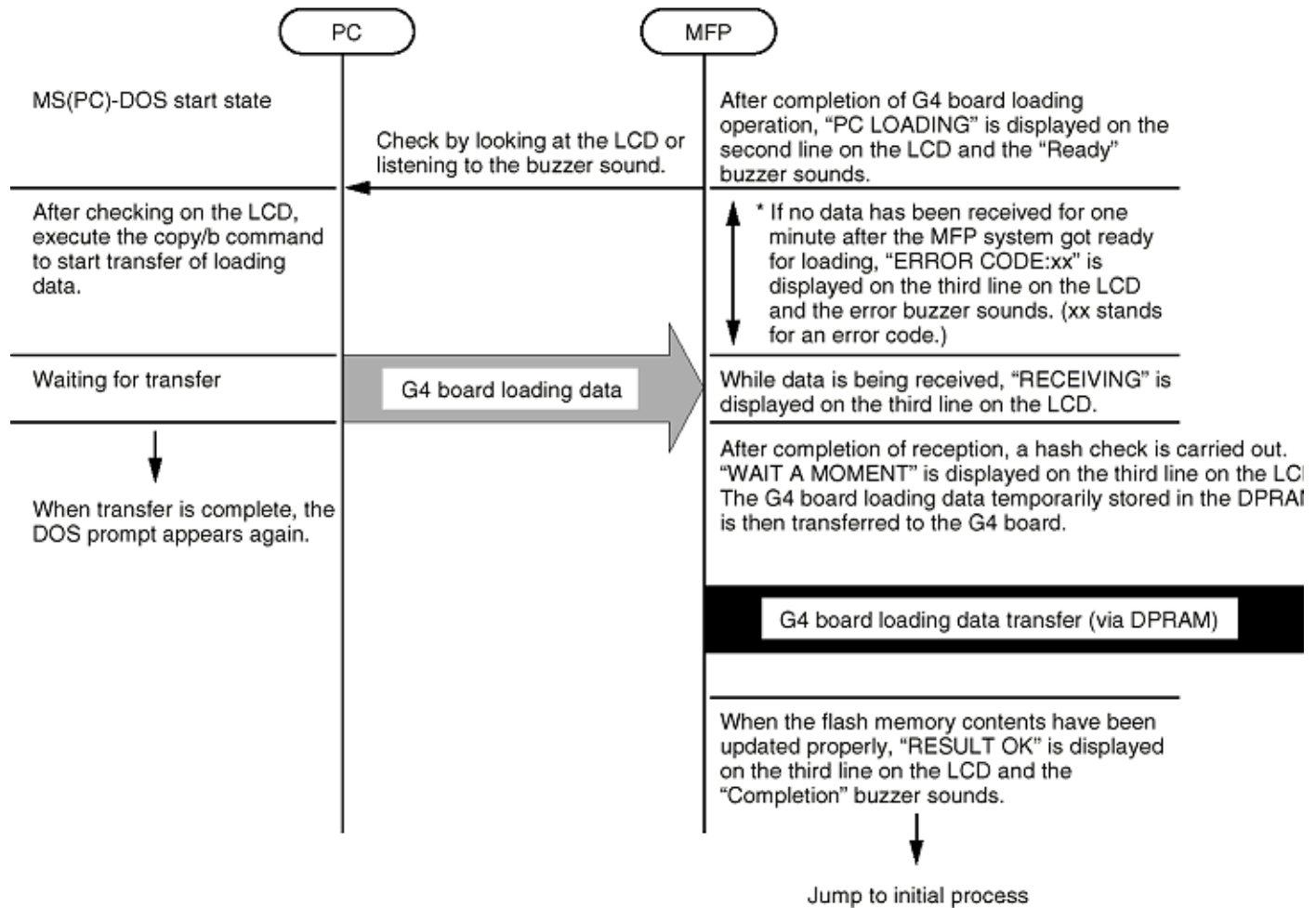
Example: >copy/b xxx.x LPT1 (xxx.x is a loading file name.)

4. Look at the message on the LCD and listen to the "MFP normal end" buzzer to check that G4 board PC loading has been completed normally. If the MFP displays an error code on the LCD, issues an error buzzer, or turns on an alarm LED, power the MFP off and on again to perform the above steps again assuming that a PC loading error has occurred.

Caution!

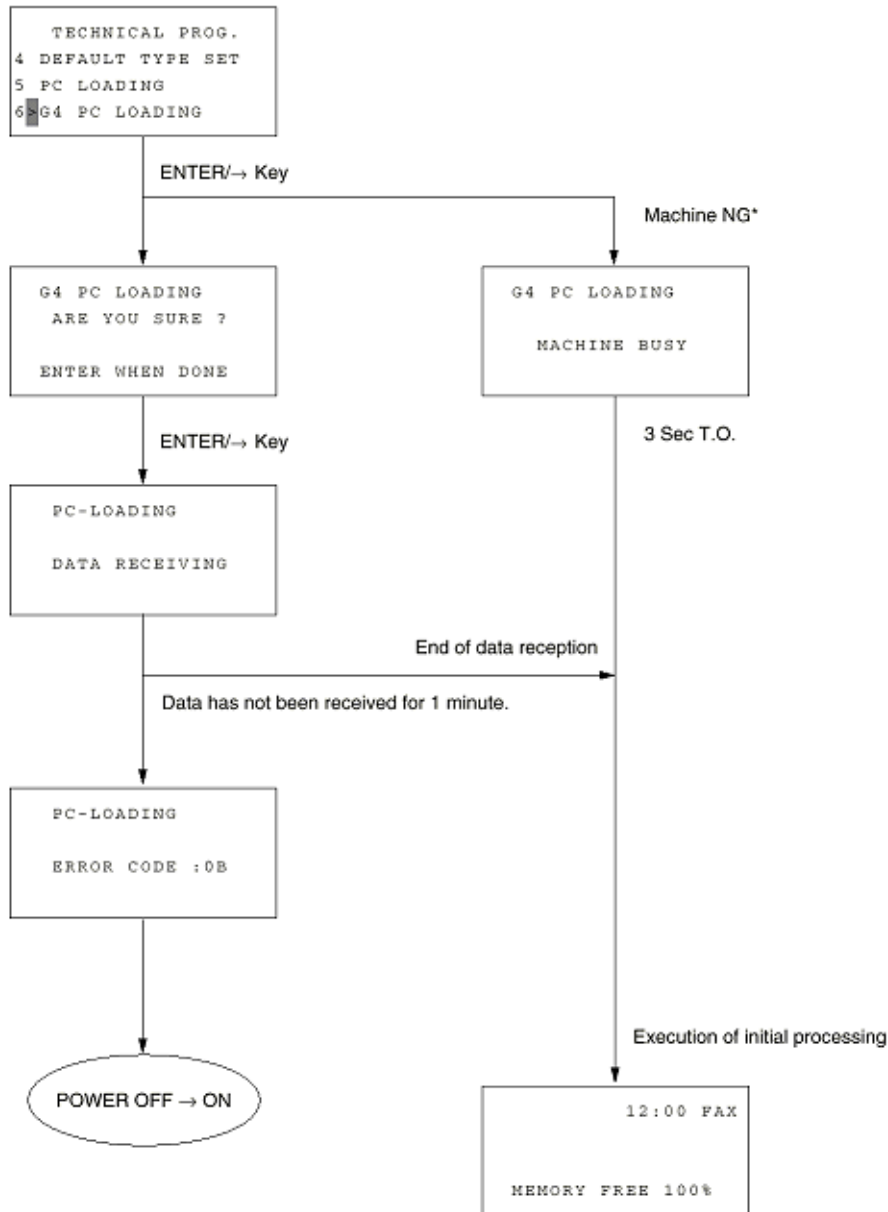
Even if a G4 board memory error or a G4 board flash memory contents error occurs together with a hash match error (i.e., runaway), G4 board loading can be performed following the procedure mentioned above.

3.3.2 Sequence Diagram



3.3.3 G4 PC Loading Flow

G4 PC Loading automatically rewrites the program stored in the machine by using PC. This function is only for serviceman.



* Memory data exists, redial is being waited, document reserved to be transmitted exists, a machine alarm (excluding no paper, toner low and no ID alarms), or the telephone is off-hooked.

Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



4. LCD Messages

The LCD message in each operation state is shown below. Note that each message does not vary with the default type or language type.

(1) Upon transition to PC loading function

Transition by manual operation

```
PC LOADING
```

Transition by a memory error

```
MEMORY ERROR
```

(2) During data receiving before loading end buzzer sounding

```
PC-LOADING  
DATA RECEIVING
```

(3) During loading end buzzer sounding

```
12:00 FAX  
MEMORY FREE 100%
```

(4) Upon error occurrence during loading

```
PC-LOADING  
ERROR CODE :0B
```

***: Error code (See "6. List of Error causes and Corresponding Codes.")



5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns

The buzzer sounding patterns for various cases are shown below. In each case, the buzzer frequency is 2,400 Hz and the sound volume is maximum.

5.1 Upon Start of PC Loading

5.2 Upon Normal End

5.3 Upon Error Occurrence

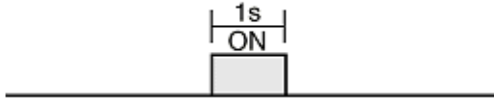
Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

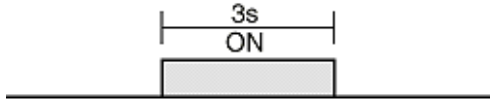
5.1 Upon Start of PC Loading



Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



5.2 Upon Normal End

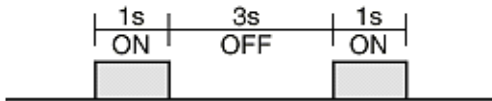


Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

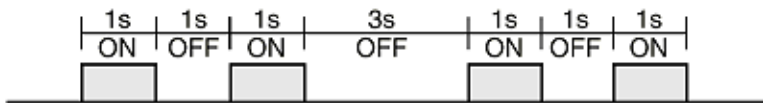
5.3 Upon Error Occurrence

The following sounding patterns are provided for indicating various error causes. Intermittent sounding is repeated until the MFP power is turned off. See "6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding codes" for details of the error causes and codes.

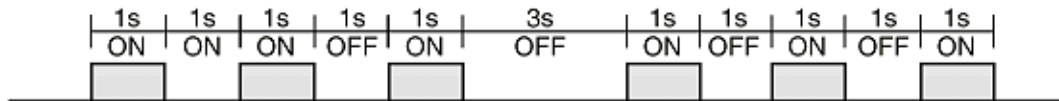
- (1) Receive data hash check NG (error code: "01")



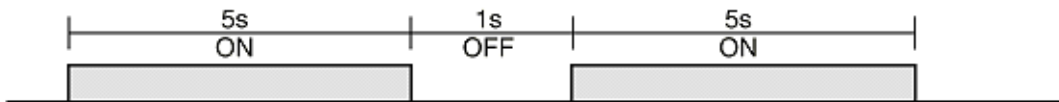
- (2) Flash memory erase/write NG (error code: "02")



- (3) Disagreement between contents of flash memory and external RAM (error code: "03")



- (4) Other error (error code: other than above)





Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

6. List of Error Causes and Corresponding Codes

The table below lists the error causes likely to occur during PC loading and the corresponding codes. When an error occurs, the corresponding error code is displayed, the buzzer sounds in the corresponding pattern and transition to the permanent loop state occurs. (See Note 1.) See "4. LCD Messages" and "5. Buzzer Sounding Patterns" for the LCD display and buzzer sound upon occurrence of each error.

		Code
1	Timeout of data receiving waiting timer (14 seconds)	00
2	Loading data hash check error	01
3	Flash memory erase/write error	02
4	Disagreement between flash memory and external RAM contents (verify error)	03
5	Header sum check NG *1	04
6	Disagreement between loading machine type and machine identifier in header *1	05
7	Designation of unspecified parameter in header *1	06
8	Extended address record sum check NG *2	07
9	Data record sum check NG *2	08
10	Start address record sum check NG *2	09
11	File end record sum check NG *2	0A
12	Timeout by failure in normal data receiving for 1 minute in loading waiting state after operation	0B
13	RAM check result NG upon starting loading program processing	0C
33	The data reception wait timer (14 seconds) has expired during data transfer from the PC to the MFP main unit.	20
34	A received data hash check error has occurred in the MFP main unit.	21
35	On the G4 board side, an error has occurred during flash memory data erasure/write.	22
36	On the G4 board side, updated flash memory contents do not match the contents of source DRAM.	23
37	The G4 board has detected setting of an invalid value in the DPRAM length area on the MFP main unit side.	24
38	The G4 board has detected setting of an invalid value in the DPRAM status area on the MFP main unit side.	25
39	Reserved	26
40	On the MFP main unit side, normal data has not been received for one minute after start of G4 board PC loading.	27
41	On the G4 board side, a header sum check error has occurred.	28
42	On the G4 board side, a loading data hash check error has occurred.	29
43	On the G4 board side, a header parameter specification error has occurred.	2A
44	On the MFP main unit side, the G4-board-side DPARM status response state has been maintained for 3 minutes or longer.	2B
45	On the G4 board side, a DRAM check error has occurred.	2C
46	The MFP main unit has detected setting of an invalid value on the G4 board side.	2D
47	On the G4 board side, the local machine type does not match the header's type identifier.	2E

*1. Occurs only in binary format specification.

*2. Occurs only in Intel HEX code specification (reservation code not actually used).

(Note 1)

No error processing (transition to permanent loop state after error code display and buzzer sounding in corresponding pattern) occurs when any of the following errors occurs in receiving the loading program header. The receive data until error occurrence is discarded and the program header receiving starts from the beginning again.

- (1) Header sum check NG
- (2) Disagreement between loading machine type and machine identifier in header
- (3) Designation of unspecified parameter in header
- (4) Designation of other than loading program as data type identifier in header
- (5) Designation of no succeeding data in descriptor
- (6) Designation of Intel HEX format as data type
- (7) 14 seconds timeout in header receiving end waiting state

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900

Chapter E PC-Loading

Page: 370

7. Cautions

- (1) Execute the copy command for PC loading after sounding of the buzzer indicating the ready state for loading (for about 1 second). Since the buzzer does not sound for PC loading upon memory error detection, however, execute the copy command after checking "MEMRY ERROR" indication on the LCD after power on.
- (2) Even after returning to the DOS prompt state after the end of the copy command on the PC, do not turn the MFP power off until the buzzer indicating the end of MFP loading sounds.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



8. Loading Processing Time

The processing time for reloading in the whole OKIFAX 5700/5900 area (program 1, language and default) is shown below.

Use the value only as reference since the transfer time varies with each type of PC.

8.1 Main Board

8.2 ISDN Option Board

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



8.1 Main Board

Measuring conditions:

MFP: OKIFAX 5700/5900

Flash memory: MBM29F800T (non-cleared state)

Transfer file version: STD1

Result:

Time for transfer from PC to FAX main unit: Approx. seconds

Flash memory update time: Approx. seconds



Service Guide OKIFAX 5700/5900
Chapter E PC-Loading

8.2 ISDN Option Board

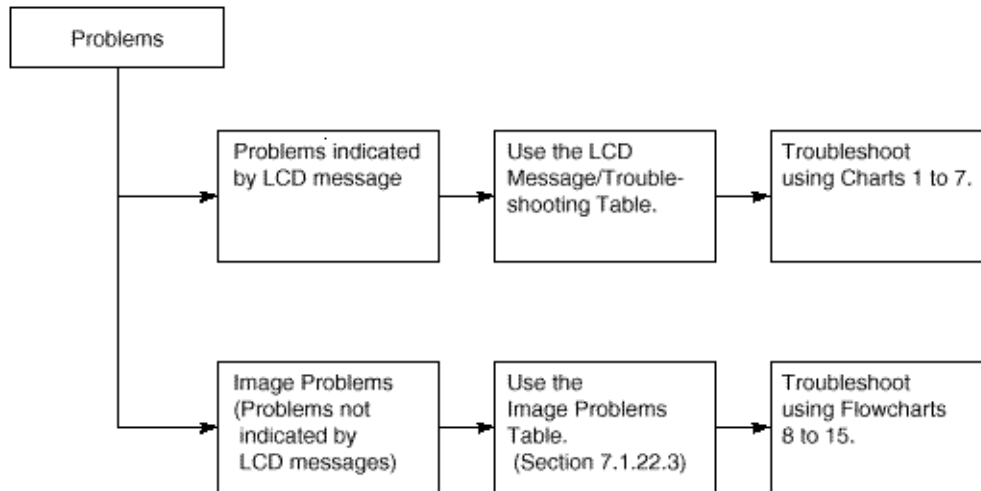
OKIFAX 5700/5900 Time for transfer from PC to FAX ISDN Board: About 60 seconds.

Copyright 1998, Okidata, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the OKIDATA Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Manual for OF53/56Plus

Chapter 7 Troubleshooting

Overall Troubleshooting Flowchart



LCD Message / Troubleshooting Table

Category	LCD message display	Situation	Trouble-shooting flow chart number
Cover open	14:14 [FAX] COVER OPEN	The cover (cover-top) is open.	1
Image drum alarm	14:14 [FAX] CHANGE DRUM	Replace the image drum unit, because it is near its end of life.	2
Engine errors	PRINTER ALARM 2[TEL] PLEASE CONFIRM	Engine controller error (Opt.: 2nd Tray)	3
	PRINTER ALARM 3[TEL] PLEASE CONFIRM	Fan Motor Rotation Error	4
	PRINTER ALARM 4[TEL] PLEASE CONFIRM	Fuser unit thermal error	5
Recording paper / jam error	PAPER JAM [FAX] CONFIRM AND "STOP"	Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error	6
Paper cassette	NO PAPER [FAX] REPLACE PAPER	No recording paper tray or no recording paper	7
Daily status	TONER LOW [FAX] REPLACE TONER CART.	Toner is low. Note: No toner memory RX is ON.	
	14:14 [FAX] REPLACE TONER CART.	Toner is running low. Note: No toner memory RX is OFF.	